

**FOUNDATION IN SUPPORT OF RESEARCH  
ON SECURITY OF EURASIA**

**JOURNAL**  
***SECURITY OF EURASIA***  
**Moscow Institute of Strategic Research**

---



РОССИЙСКАЯ АКАДЕМИЯ НАУК  
Институт социально-политических исследований

---

**ВЯЧЕСЛАВ КУЗНЕЦОВ**

---

# **ОСНОВАНИЯ ГЕОКУЛЬТУРЫ**

---

Социология геокультурной динамики  
безопасности в Мире 21  
КУЛЬТУРА–СЕТЬ

---



МОСКВА  
«КНИГА и БИЗНЕС»  
2006

**RUSSIAN ACADEMY OF SCIENCES**  
**Institute of Social and Political Research**

---

**VYACHESLAV KUZNETZOV**

---

**FOUNDATIONS**  
**of GEOCULTURE**

---

**Sociology of Geocultural Dynamics**  
**of Security in World 21**  
**CULTURE-NETWORK**

---



**MOSCOW**  
**"KNIGA & BUSINESS"**  
**2006**

---

УДК 339.545  
ББК 65.9(2)  
К89

**Кузнецов В. Н.**

К89 Foundations of Geoculture: Sociology of Geocultural Dynamics of Security in World 21: Culture-Network = Основания геокультуры: Социология геокультурной динамики безопасности в Мире 21: Культура-Сеть / РАН. Ин-т соц.-полит. исслед. М.: Книга и бизнес, 2006. 436 с. На англ. яз.

ISBN 5-212-00993-6

Монография представляет итоги практически первых в мировой гуманитарной науке социологических исследований феномена геокультуры как перспективной методологии, как оригинальной теории и новой мировоззренческой парадигмы XXI века. В книге обоснованы логика и механизм движения от геополитики и геоэкономики к геокультурному подходу. Динамика становления геокультурной парадигмы рассмотрена на примере изучения состояния и перемен уровня обеспечения личной, национальной и коллективной безопасности по итогам научно-исследовательских работ и социологических исследований, осуществленных при участии и под руководством автора.

УДК 339.545  
ББК 65.9(2)

ISBN 5-212-00993-6

© В. Н. Кузнецов, 2006  
© Текст на английском языке. Некоммерческая организация "Фонд поддержки исследования проблем "Безопасность Евразии", 2006

---

## CONTENTS

---

---

List of Tables, Boxes and Figures in the Text .....	7
<i>Introduction.</i> Geoculture through Security .....	15
<b>SECTION I. FORMATION OF GEOCULTURE .....</b>	<b>29</b>
<i>Chapter</i> 1. Rise and Development of the Subject of Geoculture .....	37
<i>Chapter</i> 2. Contents of the “Geoculture” Phenomenon .....	53
<i>Chapter</i> 3. Labor as the Basis of Security .....	61
<i>Chapter</i> 4. Prevention of International Terrorism .....	75
<i>Chapter</i> 5. Sociology of Culture of Security as Sociology of Geoculture .....	124
<b>SECTION II. THE MEANING OF GEOCULTURE .....</b>	<b>157</b>
<i>Chapter</i> 6. The Individual and the Family in the Subject Field of Geoculture .....	171
<i>Chapter</i> 7. Necessity of Dialogue .....	182
<i>Chapter</i> 8. Definiteness of Basic Categories .....	198
<b>SECTION III. THE LOGIC OF GEOCULTURAL CHANGES .....</b>	<b>261</b>
<i>Chapter</i> 9. Sociology of Hope .....	287
<i>Chapter</i> 10. Logistics of the Culture of Prevention .....	300
<i>Chapter</i> 11. Dynamics of the Institutionalization of Geoculture .....	349
<b>SECTION IV. PROBLEMS OF GEOCULTURE .....</b>	<b>367</b>
<i>Chapter</i> 12. Intellectual Medium of Geoculture .....	382

<i>Chapter 13. The Need to Establish a Scientific School for Studying Problems of Eurasian Security</i> .....	397
<i>Chapter 14. Possibility and Necessity of a Geocultural Paradigm of the 21st Century</i> .....	402
Results and Discussion .....	410
<i>Conclusion. Security as Geoculture</i> .....	415
Glossary .....	420
Selected Bibliography .....	423
About the Author .....	435

---

## LIST OF TABLES, BOXES AND FIGURES IN THE TEXT

---

---

Table 1.	The notion of a dream on the basis of an individual's value orientation .....	35
Table 2.	What every Kazakh citizen dreams about (depending on the level of education) .....	35
Table 3.	Are you interested in the historical past of Russia? .....	38
Table 4.	Which epochs in the history of Russia are you especially interested in? .....	38
Table 5.	What in the history of Russia are you most interested in? .....	38
Table 6.	Which of the mentioned reforms in the national history of the last centuries, in your opinion, have accelerated progress of Russia, and which haven't had any historical importance or deterred its development? .....	39
Table 7.	What, in your opinion, will be the image of Russian reforms of the last decade in history and the people's memory? .....	39
Table 8.	What achievements in the history of Russia, in your opinion, can we be proud of? .....	40
Table 9.	Which events in the history of Russia evoke bitterness and shame? .....	40
Table 10.	How do you estimate the place of Russia in the world? .....	41
Table 11.	In which spheres of life, in your opinion, has Russia influenced the world development? .....	41
Table 12.	Would you like to leave Russia for another country? .....	42
Table 13.	Writers and scientists have had different opinions about the Russian people. Which of the following ones are closer to you? .....	42
Table 14.	There are different opinions on the traits of the Russian people character. Which of them do you share? .....	43
Table 15.	What is more important in the life of a person? .....	50
Table 16.	What is more important in the life of a society? .....	50
Table 17.	Structure of values .....	51
Table 18.	Basic knowledge management elements .....	66

Table 19.	Aims and results of knowledge management programmes .....	66
Table 20.	Distribution of enterprises with foreign capital in the Tyumen region as of 1998 .....	79
Table 21.	Number of joint-stock enterprises in the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region .....	80
Table 22.	Inputs of foreign investors into the authorized capital of enterprises of the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region by the end of 1998 .....	80
Table 23.	Average registered number of employees without part-timers at joint-stock enterprises of the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region .....	81
Table 24.	Salary fund of joint-stock enterprises employees in the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region .....	81
Table 25.	Volume of production of joint-stock enterprises of the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region .....	82
Table 26.	Activity of enterprises and organizations with foreign capital participation in the Tyumen region in 1998—2000 .....	82
Table 27.	Foreign investments into the economy of the Tyumen region in 1996—2000 (thousand USD) .....	83
Table 28.	Volume of investments received from foreign investors in the Tyumen region for 1995—2000 .....	85
Table 29.	Distribution of migrants in the Tyumen region in 1997—2000 according to direction of movement .....	86
Table 30.	Number of forced migrants and refugees in the Tyumen region in 1993—2000 .....	87
Table 31.	Coefficients of migration growth in the Tyumen region for 1990—2000 (per 10,000 of population) .....	87
Table 32.	Composition of migrants in the Tyumen region in 2000 .....	88
Table 33.	Migration flows in the Tyumen region: comparison of 1999—2000 .....	89
Table 34.	Distribution of organizations according to forms of ownership in the Tyumen region as of January 1, 2001 .....	91
Table 35.	Distribution of economic subjects in the Tyumen region in accordance with organizational-legal forms as of January 1, 2001 .....	92
Table 36.	Registered crimes connected to purchase and sale of drugs, per 100 thousand citizens in the districts of the Tyumen region .....	99
Table 37.	In case the social situation in your region is not well, which of the following problems, in your opinion, are most responsible for this? .....	101
Table 38.	How laws on protection of citizens' social rights are observed in general? .....	105



Table 39.	Nowadays there are wide disputes on corruption in the state authority bodies. To what extent, in your opinion, are these accusations grounded? .....	106
Table 40.	Which means of influencing the authorities do you think acceptable in the current situation? .....	108
Table 41.	To what extent do you trust the information in the Khanty-Mansi autonomous region about the state of the environment, coming from the following sources? .....	109
Table 42.	Opinion of citizens of the Khanty-Mansi autonomous region on the creation of the secure environment of life support .....	114
Table 43.	To which extent do the authorities of your region (area, republic) control the situation in the territory? .....	120
Table 44.	How do you estimate interaction between the authorities of your Federation subject and the bodies of local self-government in the sphere of solving urgent problems of the population? .....	121
Table 45.	The correlation of the content of the categories “security— insecurity” .....	132
Table 46.	Which of the following groups do you relate yourself to? .....	141
Table 47.	Comparison of your today’s life and the one you anticipated 10—15 years ago .....	142
Table 48.	Estimations of the present situation in comparison with the situation of 10—15 years ago .....	143
Table 49.	Problems worrying the respondents .....	144
Table 50.	What problems the country is confronted with are most important? .....	145
Table 51.	What threatens security of Russia most of all? .....	146
Table 52.	Does Russia have external enemies? .....	148
Table 53.	Do you find yourself protected? .....	148
Table 54.	Are there any nationalities you dislike? .....	149
Table 55.	Are there any nationalities you dislike? .....	150
Table 56.	With which point of view you agree most of all? .....	151
Table 57.	What should we do with vagabonds, drug addicts, prostitutes? .....	151
Table 58.	Should citizens have the right to buy arms? .....	152
Table 59.	What is your attitude towards the prohibition of death penalty? .....	152
Table 60.	Does the government of Russia control the present situation in the country? .....	153
Table 61.	Does the government of Russia control the situation in the country? .....	154
Table 62.	With which of the below-mentioned opinions could the respondent agree? .....	155

Table 63.	Estimations of the economic conditions of the country and of the own family .....	160
Table 64.	Attitude to economic reforms and the population's "safety factor" .....	161
Table 65.	Indexes of optimism .....	162
Table 66.	Your recent attitude of mind .....	163
Table 67.	Index of social feelings and index of consumer feelings, January, 1998 + 100% .....	164
Table 68.	Do you think the things in Russia develop in the right direction or does it seem to you that the events lead us the wrong way, to a deadlock? .....	165
Table 69.	Estimation of the role of social institutions and groups .....	166
Table 70.	Estimations of changes in confidence and trust over the past year .....	167
Table 71.	Satisfaction with life, financial conditions of the family and employment in Russia in 1990—1996 .....	168
Table 72.	Correlation between the level of satisfaction with life and the level of welfare .....	169
Table 73.	Contents and priorities of the "Russian idea". Contents of the "Russian idea" as members of the Russian families in Mordovia and Chuvashia see it .....	172
Table 74.	Scale of the acuteness of problems facing the Russian people .....	172
Table 75.	What do you consider to be your homeland? .....	173
Table 76.	Attitude of the Russian families to cultivating feelings of patriotism and national pride in children .....	174
Table 77.	The degree of influence of worsened international situation in Russia on the stability of contacts between Russian families and their friends of other nationalities .....	175
Table 78.	Changes in significance of social values of rural parents during the years of reforms .....	178
Table 79.	Changes in significance of terminal values for parents of rural schoolchildren .....	180
Table 80.	Typology of values and hierarchy of parents' notions about the most important things for the society and village development at present .....	181
Table 81.	Choose two-three positions from the list according to which Russia should be considered as a great power .....	191
Table 82.	What, in your opinion, is more important for Russia — preservation of the key-position in the world or provision of the well-being of its people? .....	191
Table 83.	Dependence of prevailing background of social frustrations on the character of social self-identification of the respondents .....	210

Table 84.	Distribution of the respondents' answers to the question: "What, in your opinion, threatens the security of the Russian State most of all?" .....	214
Table 85.	"What social forces do you trust most of all?" .....	219
Table 86.	Readiness of different age groups of the respondents to defend the interests of their security .....	222
Table 87.	Social and social-demographic section of basic features of public mentality .....	223
Table 88.	What ideas could unite and consolidate the citizens of Russia? .....	226
Table 89.	Which human rights are the most important but not observed? .....	227
Table 90.	What qualities do you cultivate in your children? .....	231
Table 91.	If you are an atheist, what is your attitude to believers from your village? .....	231
Table 92.	Problems worrying the respondents .....	241
Table 93.	What are the most important things for a worthy life? .....	242
Table 94.	The most important problems of the Russian society .....	242
Table 95.	What is more important in human life? .....	242
Table 96.	What is more important in the life of the society? .....	243
Table 97.	What are the most important threats to the security of the State? .....	243
Table 98.	For the last two years the number of problems... ..	244
Table 99.	Feelings prevailing lately .....	245
Table 100.	Causes of the problems of the Russian society and the State .....	245
Table 101.	Who is to blame for the difficulties with which the society encounters .....	246
Table 102.	What State structures are most trusted .....	247
Table 103.	Do you hope Vladimir Putin will be able to... ..	247
Table 104.	Which public organizations are the most trusted ones? .....	248
Table 105.	The human being in his essence is... ..	249
Table 106.	Are there any nationalities you dislike? .....	249
Table 107.	For the Russian citizens' security it is better to... ..	249
Table 108.	What are you ready to do to defend your own interests? .....	250
Table 109.	Measures necessary for raising life security .....	250
Table 110.	How do you estimate the economic situation? .....	264
Table 111.	Number of "the poor" per 1000 people of the population with federal districts differentiation .....	265
Table 112.	Unemployment in the Republic of North Ossetia .....	267
Table 113.	Index of separate nationalities presentation in the bodies of executive and legislative power, local authorities and managerial corps of North Ossetia (as on November 1, 2000) .....	269

Table 114.	Ethnic structure of population .....	270
Table 115.	What are your estimations of the condition of multinational relationship in the republic? .....	270
Table 116.	Are there any nationalities you feel dislike to? .....	271
Table 117.	Which of the opinions do you agree with? .....	271
Table 118.	Which problems worry you first and foremost in your everyday life? .....	273
Table 119.	What is the most important for worthy life? .....	274
Table 120.	Self-estimations of material conditions of the respondents .....	275
Table 121.	Change of level of material well-being in comparison with the preceding year .....	275
Table 122.	Change of level of material well-being in comparison with the preceding year .....	275
Table 123.	Do you expect improvement of material condition of your family in the next year? .....	276
Table 124.	Generally speaking, to what extent are you satisfied with life you live? .....	276
Table 125.	Does the State protect and secure your constitutional rights? .....	277
Table 126.	Which problems facing the country are the most important? ....	278
Table 127.	What threatens the security of the State most of all? .....	279
Table 128.	Principle causes of acute problems of the Russian society .....	280
Table 129.	Whom do you most often blame for the difficulties and problems of our society? .....	281
Table 130.	Do you believe that the number of problems and threats facing the society and the population for the last two years has become... ..	282
Table 131.	Which State structures are the most trusted ones? .....	282
Table 132.	Which social forces do you trust most of all? .....	283
Table 133.	What are you ready to do to protect your own interests? .....	284
Table 134.	Human being in his essence is... ..	284
Table 135.	What is more important .....	285
Table 136.	What is more important for better security of citizens? .....	285
Table 137.	What should be done to make life in the country more secure? .....	286
Table 138.	What are the causes of strong anxiety and lasting fear? .....	292
Table 139.	To what extent are you personally ready to make or already making any efforts to secure yourself against crime / environmental pollution? .....	295
Table 140.	Opinion of civil servants and general public on reasons of non-observance of laws .....	305
Table 141.	The Internet system from synergetics view-point .....	312
Table 142.	Internet, institutions, society .....	314
Table 143.	The role of the State in social processes .....	315

Table 144.	On real and necessary influence in the Russian society.....	380
Table 145.	People's opinion on power concentration poles .....	381
Table 146.	Possible dynamics of the ratio of security—insecurity categories contents in the 21st century: movement to geoculture .....	403
Table 147.	Approximate composition of geoculture's condition analysis indicators.....	404
Table 148.	Ratio of the main categories of the humanitarian paradigm of the 21st century: interconnection of its manifestations in geopolitics, geoeconomics and geoculture .....	408
Table 149.	Comparison of market and command economies .....	412
Table 150.	Strategy of development in the Republic of Sakha (Yakutia) ....	413
Box 1.	International acts concerning the problem of international terrorism .....	113
Box 2.	Priorities .....	131
Box 3.	Draft of the Declaration at the seminar in Teheran on “Dialogue among Asian Civilizations” (Teheran 2001 — Capital of “Dialogue among civilizations).....	186
Box 4.	Index of human potential development in the regions of the Russian Federation for 1999.....	235
Box 5.	Structure of the three-volume work by M. Castells <i>The Information Age: Economy, Society and Culture</i> . Vol. 1—3. Oxford: Blackwell Publishers, 1996—1998. ....	319
Box 6.	The United Nations Millennium Declaration.....	336
Box 7.	Kofi Annan. Prevention of armed conflict .....	340
Box 8.	Kofi Annan. Towards a culture of conflict prevention .....	342
Box 9.	The Millennium Declaration: aims, the achievement of which is envisaged by the year 2015 .....	352
Box 10.	Foundations of Synergetics .....	369
Box 11.	Security of Russia (legal, social-economic and scientific-technical aspects).....	383
Box 12.	Sections of the journal <i>Bezopasnost Yevrazii (Security of Eurasia)</i> .....	398
Box 13.	The All-Russian scientific-theoretical conference “Culture of Security” (Moscow, November 12, 2002).....	399
Figure 1.	Conditions necessary for a worthy life.....	48
Figure 2.	Block diagram of the succession of formulation of basic directions, tasks and measures of the regional policy at the joint-stock company “Gazprom” .....	62
Figure 3.	What notions are the most important for you (any number of answers)?.....	131

Figure 4.	Diagram of the system: “Science — culture — education in the sphere of security of life activity” .....	137
Figure 5.	Configuration of social values of the individual .....	176
Figure 6.	Security on the basis of cooperation. The NATO model .....	256
Figure 7.	Eurasia-Atlantic system of security on the basis of cooperation .....	256
Figure 8.	Institutionalisation of the system of security on the basis of cooperation .....	257
Figure 9.	Three sectors of society .....	375
Figure 10.	Number of international non-governmental organizations .....	376
Figure 11.	Basic structure of the society in the 21st century .....	377
Figure 12.	Model functional structure of geoculture in the 21st century .....	379

---

## INTRODUCTION

# GEOCULTURE THROUGH SECURITY

---

---

We can positively affirm and hope that we, the Russians, in 2005 are more clearly understanding the meaning of our life. And what is especially important: we all together are aspiring to the Russian dream. In essence, it's about the freedom and security; about dignity, of the individual of our people and our country. The meaning of changes is that we have started more clearly to negotiate the main aims, ideals and values with each other; our own participation in achieving them; the hope to be understood and heard, the certainty in ourselves and our close ones, that it is possible to solve our main problems by ourselves. A new circumstance has appeared formation of a favorable environment: for the first time for many years, at the threshold of 2002—2005 convincing proofs have appeared, that peoples of Russia, its citizens have managed to overcome the anomie (disagreement between officially accepted norms and real behavior of people): it shows itself in sensitivity and orientation for positive social-economic changes, in adaptation to new circumstances of life, in the stability of social optimism phenomenon.

General dominant of appearing changes is, in our opinion, of geocultural character, a new value and civilization format, a clear sociological angle.

That is why the very sociological aspect is important in studying the contents, structure and dynamics of the Russian dream of the 21st century.

To understand the contractibility, modernity, availability and dynamics of the Russian dream it is important, in our opinion, to mark three inter connected theses.

**The first thesis.** It was presented at the scientific session of the General meeting of the Russian Academy of Sciences in December 2002, by Academician Valery Makarov. In his report on economics of knowledge and lessons for observation that wealth is in brains not in natural resources. And we agree with his assertion that the opinion of “mass consciousness about possibility to live at the cost of oil, gas and even pure water resources, selling it out to the world”<sup>2</sup> is wrong.

---

<sup>1</sup> Knowledge and wisdom in the world under globalization / Report by the rector of the Moscow State University Academician V.A. Sadovnichy at the Plenary Meeting of the 4th Russian Philosophical Congress “Philosophy and the Future of Civilization” held on May 24, 2005 at the Moscow State University, Moscow // Security of Eurasia. 2005. № 3 (21).

<sup>2</sup> *Yemelyanenko A., Medvedev Yu.* Hey, at the semaphore // Russian scientific newspaper. 2002. Dec. 24. № 3. P. 1.

The meaning of economics of knowledge is production of knowledge, production of values and meanings, community of knowledge, innovations and high technologies. The key to such meanings is education. There is a particular feature: the market of knowledge is defined by reputation and trust. The economics of knowledge is sociological — here the “border between public and individual wealth” is practically erased. The community of knowledge gives even distribution of values between its members.<sup>1</sup>

In conclusion **the first thesis** can be formulated as follows: intelligent citizens — intelligent people — intelligent Russia.

**The second thesis** is conditioned, in our opinion, by the growing importance of interaction between culture and geographical factor. And especially in the context of preservation and development of the identity of concrete worlds, customs and traditions in the process of globalization. I am speaking about the essence of geocultural dimension.

Actuality of a justified for concrete time and scale ratio of local and global is originally noted in a recent article by Francis Fukuyama “Has the history started again?”<sup>2</sup> He affirms that: “Culture — i. e. religious beliefs, social habits, ancient customs and the last and the most feeble sphere of convergence... But even if modern societies keep their cultural differences, they usually concentrate outside of politics and lie in the sphere of private life... Western institutions hold every card and that’s why they’re going on to spread all over the world.”<sup>3</sup>

The above observation of F. Fukuyama is practically opposite to our first and second theses, to our understanding of geoculture and of the essence of geocultural approach.<sup>4</sup> Significant is also the fact that the article by F. Fukuyama was published by the *Ogonyok* magazine in the section “Geopolitics”.

Now the second thesis can be formulated in the following way: *each particular culture, each way of life of the people and nations equally and fully constitute the global civilization of the 21st century.*

**The third thesis.** Here we would like to form an outlined in the public mind of the Russian people the very preliminary agreement on the contours of the Russian dream. We mean here an understanding of a common national aim, social ideal, main values. We base our considerations on the results of sociological researches, in which the author of the article took part; as well (and also) as on the results of important all-Russian researches (studies), which were published in 2002—2003. The results of many years of monitoring “Our values and interests today”, which has been carried out since 1990 headed by Nikolay

<sup>1</sup> Leskov S. The wealth is in brains not in the natural resources // Nauka: Izvestiya. 2002. Dec. 20. P. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Fukuyama F. Has the history started again? // Ogonyok. Dec. 2002. № 48. P. 28—29.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

<sup>4</sup> Our point of view is presented in the article: Kuznetsov V.N. Geoculture as a humanitarian paradigm of the 21st century // Security of Eurasia. 2002. № 4.



Lapin, associated member of the Russian Academy of Sciences are specially interesting.<sup>1</sup>

First of all let us note the outline of the Russian dream's contents, which was marked at the presentation of the 2002 stage, at the Institute of Philosophy, the Russian Academy of Sciences.

The first five elements of the dream (in the research they were picked out from 11 rights and liberties: not less than 90% of respondents vote for them each year) are formulated as follows:

- equality parity of citizens before the law and in the court;
- right for security and personal protection;
- right for property;
- right for work;
- right for education.<sup>2</sup>

The second contour of the Russian dream is composed of the three main values (this is our interpretation: the authors of the research name them “eternal, everlasting values”):

- family;
- order;
- socialization.<sup>3</sup>

The third contour is composed of dynamics of a person's orientation: since 1990 the share of “active” people (the principle “all depends on me and my close ones” has grown from 43 to 78 percent. Realizing actions to protect one's own safety, as the results of researches in 2002 showed, “only three persons out of seven reach somewhat positive results.”<sup>4</sup>

These three contours of the Russian dream are functioning in real socio-cultural environment. The respondents do not feel themselves protected from crime, 78 — from ecological dangers, 73 — from poverty, 70 — from arbitrariness of officials.<sup>5</sup>

The result of taking into account the environmental factor for the Russian dream has been formed as follows: the majority of the respondents (about 1500 people in 12 regions of Russia, questioned regularly since 1990) “are ready to sacrifice freedoms for the sake of physical, social and legal guarantees.”<sup>6</sup>

Thus, we can formulate the third in the following way: in the contents of the Russian dream there appeared a fundamental problem — stable and acute contradiction between freedom and security.

Real events of the 21st century have outlined complex, often tragic relations between people, nations, States, cultures, views, concepts and opinions. We are

---

<sup>1</sup> Pankov I. Charm of liberalism // Rossiyskaya Gazeta. 2003. Jan. 9. P. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid.

participants and witnesses of the process of their interaction. We ourselves and our families are parts of both positive and negative consequences of such events.

That's why the necessity of scientific researches, results of which can illuminate the road to worthy and secure life *for everybody* is tangibly and acutely understood.

The author presents in the given book an integrating phenomenon — the **geoculture**. This category is known to the humanitarian science of the 20th century, although it was not defined in the researches dedicated to it. We offer our own understanding, interpretation of the meaning, contents, structure and dynamics of the “geoculture” phenomenon as a new methodology, new theory, new humanitarian paradigm of the 21st century.

Original “working” definition of the **geoculture** category is grounded in the articles “Geoculture as a phenomenon and scientific category”, “Geoculture as a humanitarian paradigm of the 21st century”, published in scientific journals,<sup>1</sup> as well as in the article “Geoculture”, presented in the Encyclopaedic dictionary-annual *Security of Eurasia — 2002*.<sup>2</sup>

Thus, on the basis of the above-formulated definitions of this category, we suggest the following author's vision and understanding of the phenomenon itself: *geoculture is the meaning, form and sphere of human activity, activity of the world's nations and States on the cultural scale on the basis of the respectful dialogue, the culture of peace and security regarding formulating, precision and achieving individual, national and civilization aims, ideals, values and interests; preservation, development and defense of norms and traditions of people, families, nations and societies, their social institutions and life support networks from unacceptable challenges, risks, dangers and threats.*

We believe, that subjective and objective conditions have been set for new understanding of “geoculture” phenomenon. The process of “setting” itself has passed, in our opinion, several stages.

*The first, original stage* we correlate with the works of Immanuel Wallerstein, the President of the International sociological association in 1994—1998: articles — *Unconquerable contradictions of liberalism: human rights and rights of people in the geoculture of the modern world system, Geoculture of development or transformation of our geoculture?*;<sup>3</sup> the book *Geopolitics and geoculture: Essays in a Changing World System*.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Kuznetsov V.N.* Geoculture as a phenomenon and scientific category (Sociological aspect: to the positioning of the problem) // NAVIGUT. 2002. № 3. P. 3—16; *Kuznetsov V.N.* Geoculture as a humanitarian paradigm of the 21st century // *Security of Eurasia*. 2002. № 4. P. 383—397.

<sup>2</sup> *Kuznetsov V.N.* Geoculture // *Security of Eurasia — 2002: Encyclopaedic Dictionary-Annual*. Moscow, 2003.

<sup>3</sup> *Wallerstein I.* Unconquerable contradictions of liberalism: human rights and rights of peoples in geoculture of the modern world system // *Wallerstein I.* Analysis of the world systems and the situation in the modern world. St. Petersburg, 2001. *The same author.* Geoculture of development or transformation of our geoculture? // St. Petersburg, 2001.

<sup>4</sup> *Wallerstein I.* Geopolitics and Geoculture: Essays in a Changing World-System. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1991.

*The second, methodological stage* was composed (formed by) of fundamental researches (studies) of renowned Russian scientists, academicians of the Russian Academy of Sciences V.L. Makarov, V.S. Stepin, D.S. Lvov, G.V. Osipov, V.A. Sadovnichy. First of all we mean works of V.L. Makarov on evolutionary economics, connected with the phenomena of ambiguity, instability, disbalance, disorder and oriented at the new humanitarian synthesis of the 21st century.<sup>1</sup> Works by V.S. Stepin on universal evolutionalism, on modern trends of scientific knowledge synthesis,<sup>2</sup> on human-dimensional systems<sup>3</sup> have special meaning for our study.

In works of D.S. Lvov the dynamics of evolution is enriched with deep economic-philosophical view at prospects for the individual of a human, the family, the peoples of Russia in achieving worthy, wealthy and safe life on the way of “moral renaissance of social creativity and genesis,”<sup>4</sup> on the way of “mastering the rich heritage of the country”.<sup>5</sup>

Researches of G.V. Osipov have special meaning for our work. In many of them he has examined decisive meaning of defending all-national aims, ideals and values of the individual, of the society, of Russia.<sup>6</sup>

Present-day processes of global informatization in the context of social-humanitarian problems of the individual of the culture and of the society are thoroughly examined by V.A. Sadovnichy, what has helped us to comprehend the trends of the geoculture’s development taking into account the dynamics of security in the 21st century.<sup>7</sup>

*The third stage* can be determined on the basis of a cycle of researches and publications of Ernest Kochetov, in which geoeconomics as a science and a humanitarian paradigm of the threshold of 20th and 21st centuries was clearly institutionalized.

We mean his text-book and scientific monograph *Geoeconomics (mastering the world’s economics space)*, which was published in mass editions in 1999 and

---

<sup>1</sup> *Makarov V.L.* Evolutional economics: Some fragments of the theory // Evolutional approach and problems of transitional economics. Moscow, 1995; *The same author.* On implementation of the evolutional economics method // Questions of economics. 1997. № 3; *The same author.* Local self-government in the structure of the Russian economics and society // Managing social-economical development of Russia: Concepts, aims, mechanisms. Moscow, 2002.

<sup>2</sup> *Stepin V.S.* Theoretical knowledge. Moscow, 2000.

<sup>3</sup> *Stepin V.S.* Science and education in the context of modern civilization measurements // Science and education at the threshold of the 3rd millenium. Minsk, 2001.

<sup>4</sup> *Lvov D.S.* Introduction // Managing social-economical development of Russia: Concepts, aims and mechanisms. Moscow, 2002.

<sup>5</sup> *Lvov D.S.* Institutional theory — effective instrument of understanding real economics of reforms // Institutional economics: Textbook. Moscow, 2001; *The same author.* Introduction // Way to the 21st century (strategic problems and perspectives of Russian economics). Moscow, 1999.

<sup>6</sup> *Osipov G.V.* Social myth creation and social practice. Moscow, 2000.

<sup>7</sup> *Sadovnichy V.A.* Informational security: New threats to the world community // Global informatization and security of Russia. Moscow, 2001.

2002; scientific monograph *Globalistics as geoeconomics, as reality, as universe: New renaissance — sources and principles of its formation, fundamental bases, theoretical and methodological carcass*, published in 2001; *Geoeconomics (global) explanatory dictionary: Global and civilization dimension of economics, finance, law order, strategy and security*. Fragments of the Dictionary (it is going to be published at the beginning of 2003) were published in the journal *Security of Eurasia* (2002, № 3). Publications of E.G. Kochetov have grounded a number of categories and meanings, which in a transformed (have) way formed the basis of geoculture.

*The fourth stage* was composed of major researches and publications of D.N. Zamyatin: *Geographical images in humanitarian sciences* (2001) and *The strategy of presentation and reflection of geoeconomical images of Russia*.<sup>1</sup> In his studies geographic features and culture are organically combined, and geoeconomics is examined in interconnection with geoculture.

*The fifth stage* we connect with works of A.S. Kapto on the culture of peace. In his fundamental monograph *From the culture of war to the culture of peace* (2002) essential features of the geoculture phenomenon are studied. And in his unique work *Encyclopaedia of Peace* (2002) many categories of the peace culture and security culture are determined and organized.

*The sixth stage* can be connected with materials of the book of an international project, which according to recommendation of the UN was prepared by 19 renown world scientists as a result of the “Year of dialogue between civilizations” (2002). Under the results of this project the book *Crossing the divide: dialogue among civilizations* was published (in Russian in 2002). In this work key characteristics and categories of geoculture were considered: dialogue, trust, cooperation, patience (tolerance), clearness (transparency) and others.

*The seventh stage* is determined as a termination of the transitional stage of geopolitics and geoeconomics institutionalization at the threshold of 20th and 21st centuries. As applied to geopolitics we mean works of Z. Brzezinski of the eighties and nineties of the 20th century, works of S. Huntington on collision of civilizations. A key link, in our opinion, has become working out and publication in September 2002 of *The USA strategy in the sphere of national security*. Here conceptualization of force is brought to the limit of arrogance. “We have enough power, — the document says, — to reason our potential enemies to continue to develop their military strength hoping to exceed or at least approach the strength of the USA.”<sup>2</sup>

*The eighth stage* we connect with the beginning of the period of a new institutionalization of the 21st century in the sphere of peace and security maintenance.

<sup>1</sup> Zamyatin D.N. *Geographical images in humanitarian sciences* // NAVIGUT. 2001. № 1; *The same author*. The strategy of presentation and reflection of geoeconomical images of Russia // *Security of Eurasia*. 2002. № 4.

<sup>2</sup> Verlin Ye. Humble, but preventive // *Expert*. 2002. Sept. 30. № 36. P. 65.

At this stage in joining of the dialogue, the culture of peace and culture of security the rise and development of the geoculture phenomenon as a new world outlook paradigm is taking place.

Here are the links of institutionalization:

- In November 2002 in Oslo (Norway) the first meeting of the European council of religions leaders took place. Orthodox, Catholic, protestant, Islamic, Judaic hierarchs gathered there. Problems of peace and security were in the center of discussions. The most reliable solution to overcome international terrorism, in the opinion of European religious leaders, is “*to accept (admit) equality of different cultural-world-vision models*”<sup>1</sup> (italicized by us. — V.K.).
- At the forth Asian-European summit (Copenhagen, 23—24 September, 2002) for the first time after the terrorist acts of September 11, 2002, the questions of security were considered. This forum (ASEM) was founded in 1996. Here, among the key reasons of terrorism poverty was named. That’s why special attention was given to the programs to liquidate poverty.<sup>2</sup>
- November 15, 2002, in Paris the first meeting of Russian-French Council on cooperation in the sphere of security took place. The main attention of the meeting’s participant was given to the problems of international and regional security. Further on the forum will be held annually.<sup>3</sup>
- In June—July 2002 the National Assembly of France considered and adopted a new **law on security** proposed by minister of internal affairs Nikola Sarkosi. A new institution is be my created — the Council of internal security headed by the president of France. Nine inter-regional security departments are will be created: they are supposed to have 19 regional police services subject to them. In the nearest years considerable increase of expenses for ensuring national security is supposed. For ht first time as objects of social security: are included the flooring phenomena: children not going to school, seizing others’ persons property, prostitution, etc.<sup>4</sup>
- *We should note the transformation of the African Unity Organization into the African Union.* Leaders of 53 countries of Africa gathered in the first part of July, 2002, in Durban (Republic of South Africa) have carried out a fundamental institutional transformation. It’s Africa (not Asia that is going basing of the European experience, to build all-African institutions — central bank, court, parliament, collective peace forces, council of peace and security. Especially significant is the fact, that African leaders are creating the basis for positive changes while having contradictions regarding unfair territorial bor-

<sup>1</sup> Vasilenko K. Council of spiritual security // Vremya Novostey. 2002. Nov. 15. P. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Vladimirov A. Europe and Asia united against terrorism // Nezavisimaya Gazeta. 2002. Sept. 25. P. 6.

<sup>3</sup> Rossiyskaya Gazeta. 2002. Nov. 16. P. 7.

<sup>4</sup> Gusseyinov E. The State is strengthened with advice // Izvestiya. 2002. July 20. P. 8.

ders, acute disputes on them, poverty, considerable in language and culture. But they have started a respectful dialogue.

- *An interesting and prospective idea has been shaped in summer, 2002 at the international level.* We are speaking here about the initiative of Iran president Mohammed Hatami on creating “The Coalition for peace”. In his opinion this idea can be an object for critical analysis and discussion in the international intellectual circles along with the concept of inter-civilization dialogue and as its continuation.

The essence of the idea can be formulated stated, mainly, in the following sequence:

The project of creating “The Coalition for peace” allow to resurrect an aggrieved by world events idea of peace in the main document of the United Nations. This idea can be officially confronted the unequal position of the countries in the world;

A necessary condition seems to be a refusal from absolutizing one’s interests. Of course, we are not speaking about rejecting the ideals. However, the external reality makes us to build a bridge on the basis of the project “Coalition for peace”, so that the ideals become our aim and realism — the basis of our practical activity;

One more necessary condition consists in total negation of violence (except, of course, those cases, when it is connected with legal self-protection and other legal actions);

“The Coalition for peace” and peaceful actions opposing terrorism can become logical continuation of inter-civilization dialogue, as negation of illegal violence in any form and usage of only peaceful political-cultural means of solving problems, proceed from rational approach to international affairs, to which a dialogue between civilizations also calls for.<sup>1</sup>

- We believe it necessary in the structure of new institutionalization to present researches and publications of the author of the book of 1992–2003, aimed at creation the sociology of security culture as sociology of geoculture;

*The first line:* studying of the process of development of security sociology in the general context of humanitarian, scientific and technological aspects of security problems. In the frameworks of this direction the author of the book spoke as the author and institutor of a new direction of sociological research in two projects:

- original project — creation of a column “Philosophy and sociology” of security in the Informational symposium “Security”, which has been functioning since 1992 hitherto. As the author (and the co-author) he has prepared and published 6 articles on the problems of security sociology;

---

<sup>1</sup> *Mohhamenrezs Doulat, Raftat Hagigi.* Peoples shouldn’t be divided into “pure” ones and “dirty” ones // *Nezavisimaya Gazeta.* 2002. July 12. P. 6.

- new project — establishing columns “Sociology of Security” and “Culture of Security” in the journal *Security of Eurasia*, which has been functioning since 2000 hitherto. The author has published 7 articles.

*The second line:* studying formation of security culture sociology in the framework of research works (NIR's), which were dedicated to social-economical aspects of the Russian gas industry; dynamics of changes in leading international organizations, oriented at solving humanitarian problems; methodology and technology of fighting against international terrorism on the regional level in Russia. In this studies the author of the book spoke both as a scientific head of NIR's and as the author:

- NIR “Working out (composition) of the project of the book's manuscript model (collective scientific monograph *Security of Russia: Legal, social-economic and scientific-technical aspects. Security and steady development of the gas industry*)”. The order was made by the International public foundation “Foundation for national and international security”. Code — “ISI-26/3” dd. Feb. 25, 2000). The time of work: since Feb. 25, 2000 to June 15, 2000;
- NIR “Analysis of composition, functions and results of the activity of international humanitarian bodies and organizations”. The order was made by the Center of strategic research of the Civil defense, the Ministry for emergency cases situations of Russia. Code — “Cooperation — 2001”. State contract № 3.8.4.-1. The time of work — since Jan. 26, 2001 to May 14, 2001;
- NIR “Study of the scope and effects of immigration in the Yamalo-Nenets autonomous district under the conditions of possible threats of international terrorism”. The order was made by the International public fund “Fund for national and international security”. Code — “ISI-26/7”. The time of work: Feb.—July 2002.

*The third line:* preparation and realization of four sociological researches to analyze formation of the humanitarian security sociology:

- sociological research “Muscovites on the problems of the present-day situation in Russia and on the ways of solving them was carried out as a representative poll of Muscovites in February 2002. The author headed the research. 800 people participated in the poll;
- all-Russian sociological research “Culture of Security in the present-day Russian society”. 1557 respondents were questioned. The research was carried out during February 20—28, 2002 (further — the basic research) in 10 regions of Russia (Moscow, Vyatka, Izhevsk, Krasnodar, Voronezh, Omsk, Kaluga, Vorkuta, Yekaterinburg, Irkutsk);
- experts poll on the topic: “Social feeling of the citizens and security problems” in March 2002. 100 scientists of high qualification (mainly Dcs) chosen according to a special method participated in the poll;

- sociological research in the Republic of North Ossetia—Alania on the topic “Problems of Russian security in destinies and opinions of people”. The poll was carried out in March 2002: 800 people participated in it as respondents.

*The fourth line:* preparation and publication of scientific monographs according to the results of NIR’s and sociological researches.

- *Sociology of security: Formation of the culture of security in the transforming society.* — Moscow: Republic, 2002.
- *Culture of security in the present-day Russian society.* — Moscow: Russian Academy of Sciences, 2002.
- *Culture of security. Sociological research.* — Moscow: Nauka, 2001.
- *Security through development. The gas industry for the individual, the Family and the Society (Sociological and economic aspect).* — Moscow: Intel-Tech, 2000.

Taking into account the contents of these seven stages, our own researches and publications, the book consists of four sections.

The first section “Formation of Geoculture” analyses formation of the geocultural methodology: main ideas, approaches, concepts, worked out both by some authors and by scientific schools (formalized and non-formalized). Dual opposition of “*non—security—security*” lies in the center of the analysis in the context of human life-support.

The second section — “The meaning of geoculture” — presents results of analysis and synthesis of actual formation, concrete institutionalization of geoculture as a theory, as a scientific paradigm. Here *a dual position of “peace—security”* is considered in the context of assisting of the family prosperity: its well-being and security.

The third section — “Logic of geocultural changes” — on the basis of a new humanitarian creative synthesis and constructive analysis formation of geoculture technology is studied; dynamics of interaction of a dual position “peace—security” with the dual opposition “non-security—security”. Special attention is paid to the interaction of the main institutions maintaining peace, security, well-being, trust and cooperation of both the peoples themselves and relations between the peoples.

The fourth section — “Problems of geoculture” — examines possibilities of providing social mechanisms and high humanities technologies of acceptable interaction between subjects and objects of geoculture and geocultural environment: these are international terrorism and organized crime; problems of adaptation of geocultural subjects to changes in the environment; interconnection of system and network approaches. The center of attention is interaction of indefiniteness, non-linearity and randomness with the hope for stable development, worthy present and desirable future. The main thing in this section is comprehension of reality and prospects of a new humanitarian synthesis of the 21st



century. We speak here about the mechanism of organic connection of security, peace and dialogue. In essence, *environment for security is peace and dialogue, i. e. the culture of peace and the culture of dialogue*. It is in the conclusive section of the book, that this most important category of geoculture gets its grounds on the basis of synthesis. Here we speak about understanding of Peace in the 21st century as Culture-Network. In essence it is in the conclusive section of the that building of geoculture in the 21st century is presented, according to the author, on the basis of creation of a new, all-encompassing security.

In the result of our research we aspire to prove that “**geoculture**” is a real and prospective phenomenon for comprehension as a modern humanitarian paradigm (one of its forms in the 21st century). This is an important scientific category. At this we consider our ideas on the “*geoculture*” phenomenon as a prospective scientific hypothesis. We also have a significant scientific problem — it was emotionally and acutely formulated by Immanuel Wallerstein: “We desperately need to study alternatives of an essentially more rational historical system, — he calls, — to replace the insane, dying system, in which we exist. We desperately need to find the deep roots of race privileges, which pierce the existing world-system, embrace all institutions including knowledge structures... Moral, intellectual function of social sciences is to help in realizing this analysis. But as all of need to implement huge efforts to eliminate racism in each of us, huge efforts will also be needed on the part of scientists studying society, to reconsider the social science, which disabled us and to create instead a more useful social science.”<sup>1</sup>

*The essence of the problem is how to pass from analysis, in Wallerstein’s interpretation (and this is geopolitics and geoeconomics), to creative geocultural synthesis: to geoculture, to sociology of geoculture.*

That is why, as a prelude to the book’s chapters (sections), we present a kind of intellectual peoridization of events, scientific researches, actions, which, in our opinion, have really influenced the formation of geoculture:

- works of Immanuel Wallerstein of the seventies to nineties of the 20th century, in which the *phenomenon of “geoculture” is considered in the context of the world dynamics, in the comparison with the categories: geopolitics, ideology, human rights*;
- articles and books of N.N. Moiseyev, in which *the category and phenomenon of a “new humanitarian synthesis”* are grounded. This is a fundamental essential characteristic of geoculture;
- scientific *importance of annual social-political monitoring of the state of the peoples, the society and of the State in Russia*: since 1991 it is hitherto carried out by the Institute of social-political researches at the Russian Academy of

<sup>1</sup> *Wallerstein I. Albatross of racism: Social science, Jorg Hieder and resistance // Sociological researches. 2001. № 10. P. 46—47.*

- Sciences under the leadership of academician G.V. Osipov. Here research development of moving from geopolitics to geoculture has an important methodological, theoretical and empirical foundation;
- foundation and development of an original scientific school of studying humanitarian aspects of security of Russia, security of the individual, the family, the people headed by L.I. Shershnev “around” the International public foundation “Foundation of national and international security” and Informational Symposium (journal) *Security*. Author’s concepts of L.I. Shershnev “*The system of public security*”, and “*Formation of a safe-type person*” assisted later in developing of “*High Humanities Technologies*” and “*Humanitarian security*” phenomena, which helped to ground may characteristic of geoculture — technology of actions, technology of methodology, theory and social mechanism’s combination for embodiment of constructive, creative potential of geoculture;
  - preparation and publication of a conceptual governmental document “*Message on national security from the President of the Russian Federation to the Federal Assembly*”, in which for the first time aims, ideals, values and interests of the individual, of the Society and the State were singled out as the bases for understanding of the very phenomenon of “security” connecting it to the dynamics of the “development” category;
  - scientific and practical activity of the Security Council of the Russian Federation in 1992—2002, its Scientific Council and Interdepartmental commissions. *Governmental documents were worked out on security and its forms (laws, concepts, etc.)*. General dominant for all these documents is a priority attention to *security the individual human and the family*. The documents themselves have (has) become considerably sociological (ideas and technologies of monitoring of the state and dynamics of security, monitoring of threats, etc.);
  - fundamental researches of security problems, unrolled by the Russian Academy of Sciences since 1992 hitherto. In these researches for the first time *intellectual results of the studies on security problems in techniques, natural and social sciences were combined*. The main result is publication since 1998 hitherto of 20 volumes of multi-volume edition *Security of Russia* (together with the Security Council of the Russian Federation and “Znaniye”(Knowledge) Foundation;
  - perspective *workouts of philosophy of security problems* made by employees (collaborators) of the *Philosophy Institute*, the Russian Academy of Sciences under the leadership of academician S. Stepin;
  - works of A.D. Ursul on *philosophical foundation security and steady development*;
  - preparation and approval of the “Charter on European security” in 1999 (Istanbul), in which for the first time the *category of “security” was inseparat-*

*ed with the category of “peace”: a category of “peace-security” was suggested. It was for the first time defamed through the categories geocultural in their meaning — trust and cooperation. The new definition for the 21st century phenomenon of “peace and security” was compared with key characteristics: all-encompassing security, indivisibility of security, solidarity, transparency, human potential;*

- articles and books by R.G. Yanovsky, in which the dynamics of the leading intellectual role of Russia in understanding of war, peace and security problems in the 19th—21st centuries was grounded, an important *phenomenon of “the culture of patriotism”* was studied (examined) as an original essential characteristic of geoculture;
- works of G.G. Sillaste on *fundamental bases of the role of the individual, out the family in sociology of security*, in formation of geoculture;
- articles and books of O.O. Mironov on *the interaction of rights and responsibility of the individual in Solving the problems of freedom and security*;
- scientific works, articles and speeches of Cofi Annan, the UN Secretary-General, in whose works for the first time *many key categories of geoculture were presented: culture of prevention, network approach, security of the 21st century as an institutional problem, etc.*;
- articles, books and speeches of Adam Rotfeld, the director of Stockholm international institute of peace problems research (SIPRI) up to 2001. In *annuaries of SIPRI*, in the articles of A. Rotfeld actual and evidentiary (well proved), sociological in its essence *dynamics of security problems as a geocultural problem was presented*;
- books, articles and speeches of Ernest Kochetov, a leading Russian researcher of the problems of geoeconomics and globalistics. In his works the category of “high geoeconomics technologies” was grounded as well as many other semantic blocks connected with security of the individual, the society, and the State and modern civilization;
- articles of D.N. Zamyatin, in which the mechanism of “connection” between *geography and culture* in the phenomenon of “geoculture” was explained;
- books and articles of S.P. Kurdumov, Ye.N. Knyazeva, G.G. Malinetsky on non-linearity, self-organization, indefiniteness, synergetics, in which they have suggested an original and prospective basis of understanding of appearance, preservation and strengthening of synergeticity, emergency in such phenomena as: culture of peace, culture of security, culture of prevention, culture of risks, geoculture;
- books, articles and speeches of M. Castells, O.N. Yanitsky, A.V. Oleksin, L.A. Vasilenko on the Network, *network approach, on the role culture in the frameworks of network approach*;
- we believe articles, and books of A.S. Kapto on *the culture of peace* to be basic in formation of geoculture;

— formation and unrolling of the scientific school, established under the leadership of the author, within the frameworks of the scientific publishing project *Security of Eurasia*.

We believe the observation opening our book to be well grounded: Geoculture of 21st century is in demand in the society and its first concrete steps are realized — through security.

---

---

Section I  
**FORMATION  
OF GEOCULTURE**

---

---



---

At the beginning of our study presented in this book geoculture was seen as a working hypothesis and... as a dream. Geoculture is in demand. It is needed as a methodology and a theory, as a geocultural approach to the analysis of conditions and factors for creation and development of innovations to regenerate the individual, the family, the Russian society and the State.

Yes, methodological and theoretical possibilities of geopolitics and geoeconomics have promoted understanding of causes and conditions of the USSR's disintegration, dynamics of the world changes in the second half of the 20th century; and the crisis of the eighties—nineties in Russia.

And why are not enough possibilities of geopolitics and geoeconomics, of sociocultural approach, which came to replace in its time culturological approach?

*Our first answer is:* methodology and conceptuality of geopolitics and geoeconomics do not demand original formation of national aims, ideals and values of the individual, of the family and of the society. In theoretical constructions of geopolitics and geoeconomics the unquestioned priority of the Individual is practically absent. And for geocultural analysis of innovations in the Russian society of the 21st century first of all it is important to formulate Aims, Ideals and Values of Man. *We believe it necessary and possible to present the main aim and concrete objective of the Russian society and the State in the 21st century in the following way: assistance to the absolute majority of concrete people and families, peoples of Russia in achieving a worthy quality and level of well-being and steady security.* Thus, we are speaking here of well-being, dignity and security of the Individual. This is an initial condition and credo of geoculture.

What is it here? Is it a fantasy or a real scientific problem?

Our point of view, our position is that: we are dealing with a clear and severe historical necessity. It is in well-being and security of the individual that the main link of preservation and rebirth of Russia lies. It is now and here with our unquestioned participation.

*Our second answer is:* it is a dream as well — the Russian dream. And according this most important essential sign we can speak about contents similarity between geopolitics, geoeconomics and geoculture.

It so happened that at the stage of geopolitics' rise and development one of its founders Halford Mackinder (1861—1947) presented many of his conceptual points in his works *Democratic Ideals and Reality* (1919) and *World and the Winning Peace*.<sup>1</sup> His ideal was the understanding of the heartland as a pivot region of the world politics and history. This is the internal space of Eurasia: in

---

<sup>1</sup> *Mackinder H.J.* Democratic ideals and reality: A study in the politics of reconstruction. London, 1919; *Mackinder H.J.* The round World and the winning of the peace // Foreign Affairs. 1943. № 4.

its center lies a considerable part of Russia. “Who rules Eastern Europe commands the Heartland; who rules the Heartland commands the World-Island; who rules the World-Island commands the World.”<sup>1</sup>

It is interesting that at the stage of the formation of geoeconomics one of its founders Edward Luttwak in the most interesting book *The Endangered American Dream* noted that military threats and alliances were losing their actuality “with establishing of peace in the international relations. Since that economic priorities are not anymore hidden and come to the forefront.”<sup>2</sup> It is E. Luttwak who at the end of the eighties of the 20th century introduced the term “geoeconomics”.

Development of our understanding of geoculture we compare with a dream about legality and security, with a dream about the family, order and socializing — as it was presented in the introduction to the book. We mean also the article by G. Sergeyev and L. Sergeyeva “The Russian dream”, which was published in a pilot number of the journal *Security of Eurasia* (1999). In the preamble (the article consists of 50 theses) the authors write: “...Russia needs high ideals, ideas and aims to realize the Russian dream in the next century, in the next millennium.”<sup>3</sup>

In the key section of the article “Russian question, Russian answer” the authors outline contours of a possible formation of geoculture (theses 46—49).

“46. In the cause of the Motherland’s rebirth solving of the Russian question in the context of social evolution takes an outline of a new State ideology. This very new ideology becomes a catalyst and glue, which unite efforts of the people for the common cause: in people, mechanism, and technology is the essence. But the new ideology to become reality, an intellectual break-through working out of a new philosophy of history, new political philosophy, development of sociology of management, political sociology, and economical sociology are needed.

To realize this task in a definite period of time, a certain sequence of actions is necessary: step by step.

The first step. To accept the concept of patriotism as a necessary compromise by all parties and movements for the sake of citizens, for the sake of Russia.

The second step. To determine a minimal level of personal and national security as initial, sufficient basis for a new secular ideology (including a confessional component).

The third step. To determine a leader of the team of creators, on the basis of pragmatics, competence and responsibility, talent and professionalism.

---

<sup>1</sup> Mackinder H.J. Democratic ideals and reality... P. 186.

<sup>2</sup> Luttwak E. The endangered American dream. N.Y., Simon & Schuster, 1993. P. 83.

<sup>3</sup> Sergeyev G., Sergeyeva L. The Russian dream: 50 theses (The program of actions: for social evolution) // Security of Eurasia. 1999. № 1. P. 49.



The fourth step. To determine a clear orienting point for the people and ourselves: Russian, national aim is security, well-being of the individual and the family.

The fifth step. To coordinate a Russian national Project: stability and order in regions, in relations of the center and regions; security, well-being of the individual and the family.

Thus — this is the tactics (aim and project), which is, mainly, the subject of sociology and politology.

The sixth step. The Russian national doctrine — social, patriotic way of Russia's rebirth on the basis of evolutionally-national development. This, mainly, is the political philosophy.

The seventh step. To define the meaning of the common cause concept of Russia's rebirth on the basis of necessary and sufficient compromise to ensure personal security of citizens and national security of the Russian Federation. This is the strategy, philosophy of history.

47. New national State ideology, stimulating common patriotic social work, becomes a condition of its integrity. The presence of ideology in the common cause can provide synergetic effect.

Thus, we receive a possibility, in a very preliminary plan, to formulate answers on known and acute questions connected with preservation and prosperity of the Russian people, the peoples of Russia, the Russian State itself.

Who are we? What is happening to us?

What is to be done? Who is to blame?

How to live morally? How to make Russia prosperous?

Semantic space, time definiteness of a concrete program of actions, and of people's acts are being precised and the first variants of possible, in our opinion, answers to the following set of questions are:

What is the Russian, National Aim for the Russian Federation? — Well-being of the Individual and the Family, National security of the Russian Federation, Collective security of the CIS, countries sufficient level of Regional (Europe, Asia) and International security.

What is it necessary to preserve and regenerate? — Strong prosperous State: Russia, the Russian Federation.

Which way are we going? — Our way: evolutional development on the national basis, non-capitalist and non-communist in its essence. This is the way of social evolution.

How do we work, how is it named? — It is the concept of Common Cause for the Individual and the Family, for the State, for the Russian people, for all peoples of the Russian Federation. For all Russian people living abroad.

What is the mechanism of Consent of different People, Parties, Movements, Confessions? — Sufficient and Necessary Compromise for the sake of Russia.

What is the basis of technology for common work? — Working out of mechanisms of Self-organization, Self-development and Self-preservation on the contents basis of a new national-State ideology.

How is it possible to present main directions of intellectual, humanitarian provision of the National Aim, the National Project, the National Doctrine, the Necessary Compromise, the Concept of a Common Cause, Social Way of Russia's development, new National-State ideology? — This is Russian Philosophy of the Common Cause. This is development of Sociology of Management, Political and Economical Sociology, this is new Philosophy of History of the Russian Federation, this is a new Political Philosophy and development of many aspects of economical, legal and other sciences. Essentially, here an intellectual breakthrough is realized here. We have people resources for it. They are ready and they act.

48. Instrumental work-out of the outlined contours of answers to the above marked questions, i. e. essentially to the Intellectual Challenge of History, can become both positive and constructive. This will allow:

Firstly, to reasonably introduce into the contents of new ideology semantic constructions of personal, national and collective security: not as a next Myth, but as a reality.

Secondly, to connect new ideology and reality in the Concept of Common Cause, in the Philosophy of Common deed of making Russia prosperous.

Thirdly, to convince wide circles of the Russian and non-Russian elite, socialists and non-socialists, democrats and conservatives, communists and non-communists, Christians and non-Christians in salutary character of Necessary and Sufficient Compromise for adoption of minimal common basis of national-State ideology, i.e. semantic blocks of security of the Individual and the Family.

Fourthly, to determine evolutional, national way of regeneration of Russia as non-capitalist and non-communist, as a way of social development.

49. Social in their essence Slogans and mottos on resurrection of Motherland, on maintenance of overcoming complex international conflicts in a 'Sociological' way receive certain reasoning, conceptuality and wholeness:

For the Individual — Freedom, security, well-being;

For the Family — Well-being, security;

For the People — Truth, well-being, security;

For the Motherland — Stability, well-being;

For the Russian elite — Responsibility."<sup>1</sup>

In our research (February 2002) the contents and the structure of the dream is presented in the indexes of answers to the question: "What, in your opinion, is the most important for a normal and worthy life?" (see Table 1).

<sup>1</sup> *Sergeyev G., Sergeyeva L.* The Russian dream: 50 theses (The program of actions: for social evolution). P. 57–60.

**Table 1. The notion of a dream on the basis  
of an individual's value orientation**  
(in % of the number of respondents)

<i>Position</i>	<i>Value orientation</i>	<i>Quantitative index of weight</i>
1	Good health	85
2	Material well being	77
3	Healthy family	75
4	Good education	57
5	Interesting work	54
6	Reliable friends	42
7	Personal security	40
8	Honesty, decency	39
9	Pure consciousness	25
10	Feeling of necessity for people	23
11	Pride for own people, own country	22
12	Cultural development	19
13	Quiet peaceful life	16
14	Spirituality	15
15	Romance, adventures	7
16	Wealth	4

**Source:** *V.N. Kuznetsov*. Culture of security of the present-day Russian society. Moscow: Russian Academy of Sciences, 2002. P. 24.

Reality and dynamics of heuristic value of these indexes can be compared with the results of sociological research on Kazakh dream carried out by the Institute of development of Kazakhstan in 1996 (see Table 2).

**Table 2. What every Kazakh citizen dreams about**  
(depending on the level of education)  
(in % of the number of respondents)

<i>Dream</i>	<i>Elementary</i>	<i>Under-graduate</i>	<i>Education Secondary</i>	<i>Secondary special education</i>	<i>Higher</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>7</i>
Material wealth	86.1% (3) <sup>1</sup>	90.9% (3)	93.0% (3)	93.4% (3)	90.3% (3)

<sup>1</sup> Position is stipulated in brackets.

<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>7</i>
Health	98.5% (1)	96.4% (1)	96.1% (1)	96.9% (1)	93.7% (1)
Family well-being	89.6% (2)	91.0% (2)	94.7% (2)	95.9% (2)	91.7% (2)
Realization of abilities	26.9% (11)	55.1% (10)	65.7% (10)	69.3% (10)	69.8% (10)
Career	12.4% (12)	29.3% (12)	36.3% (12)	39.4% (12)	40.1% (12)
Love	33.3%	60.2%	69.7%	74.4%	69.1%
Friendship	65.7%	77.0%	82.7%	83.0%	78.2%
Interest of close people	68.2%	73.4%	75.3%	74.0%	70.0%
Pride for the Motherland	51.2% (10)	52.6% (11)	53.9% (11)	51.1% (11)	54.7% (11)
Personal independence	47.3%	66.5%	69.9%	74.0%	71.2%
Power	10.0% (14)	18.0% (14)	18.6% (14)	20.3% (14)	24.1% (14)
Personal security	74.6% (5)	80.0% (5)	78.2% (5)	84.5% (5)	77.5% (5)
Popularity	11.9% (13)	20.9% (13)	26.2% (13)	27.7% (13)	29.5% (13)
Good recreation	76.6% (4)	83.5% (4)	86.5% (4)	89.9% (4)	84.0% (4)

**Source:** *A.Zh. Shomanov*. The Kazakhstan dream (System of life values and ideals in public mind of the Kazakh society under the results of republican sociological poll). Almaty, 1996. P. 13.

In the most preliminary plan(way) we can state that the development of geoculture was going through comprehension of a new role of the Individual in all events of the threshold of the 20th and 21st centuries.

---

## CHAPTER 1

# RISE AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE SUBJECT OF GEOCULTURE

---

---

We have chosen the analysis of the rise and development of the geoculture's subject as an initial point of geoculture conceptualization. We are speaking about the individual, the family, about the people. In this chapter the main attention is paid to the individual: the family and the people will be examined, correspondingly, in the second and third sections of our book.

We begin to consider essential characteristics of “**geocultural man**” in the following sequence: *historical memory; aims, ideals, values and interests*. (We will continue our consideration in the following chapters).

At the foundation of these categories analysis we lay our sociological researches of 2002 and scientific works (NIRs) of 2000—2002.

### Historical memory

Considering the dynamics of human consciousness at the threshold of the 20th and 21st centuries in Russia we have possibility to use the results of a sociological poll of the Russian Federation population dedicated to problems of historical consciousness, fundamental and deep in its scientific characteristics. The research was carried out by the Sociological center of the Russian academy of the State service under the President of the Russian Federation on the all-national representative selection in June 2001. 2400 people in the age of 18 and above in 26 subjects of the Russian Federation were questioned. The poll was carried out in republics of Bashkortostan, Buryatia, Sakha (Yakutia), Tatarstan, in the Krasnodar, Krasnoyarsk, Stavropol, Khabarovsk areas, the Vologda, Kaluga, Leningrad, Moscow, Nizhni Novgorod, Novosibirsk, Omsk, Orenburg, Rostov, Samara, Saratov, Sverdlovsk, Tambov, Chelyabinsk, Yaroslavl regions, the Khanty-Mansi autonomous region, the cities of Moscow and Saint-Petersburg.<sup>1</sup>

First of all we think that it necessary and important justifiability of the opinion on real presence and functioning of “*historical memory*” in connection to a particular person, citizen of Russia (see Tables 3—5).

---

<sup>1</sup> Historical memory in mass consciousness of the population of the Russian Federation // Sociology of power. 2001. № 5—6. P. 5—83.

Table 3. **Are you interested in the historical past of Russia?**  
(in percent of the number of respondents)

Much interested	41.6
Rather interested	38.2
Not much interested	15.3
Not interested at all	3.0
Difficult to say	1.9

**Source:** Results of the poll of the population of the Russian Federation on problems of public consciousness // Sociology of power. № 5—6. P. 12.

Table 4. **Which epochs in the history of Russia are you especially interested in?**  
(Sum of responses exceed 100%, as under the poll's methods respondents could choose more than one variant. Answers are given in the order of decrease of the number of respondents)

Epoch of Peter I	47.9
Great Patriotic war	42.2
Times of the reign of Catherine I — Catherine II	26.3
Period of “perestroyka” and reforms of the 1990s	26.0
Kievan Russia	19.5
Period of the 1950—1980s	18.5
Russia in 19 century	17.7
Revolution of 1917 and Civil war in Russia in 1918—1922	17.2
Soviet period of 1920—1930s	17.2
Napoleon war	16.2
Foundation of a centralized Russian State	12.9
Russia at the beginning of 20. Its participation in the First World war	12.7
Other	5.9

**Source:** the same.

Table 5. **What in the history of Russia are you most interested in?**  
(Sum of responses exceed 100%, as under the poll's methods respondents could choose more than one variant. Answers are given in the order of decrease of the number of respondents)

Great people of the Russian history	51.7
Economic development of the country	32.5

Events of military history	30.8
Foundation and development of the Russian State	28.4
Achievements in literature and arts. science and techniques	26.6
Social and political disturbances (peasants riots. revolutions)	21.0
Development of religion	12.5
Other	3.1

**Source:** the same. P. 13.

Answers of the respondents on the questions orienting at value observations allow us to ponder on the “quality” of historical memory of Russia’s citizens (see Tables 6—9).

**Table 6. Which of the mentioned reforms in the national history of the last centuries, in your opinion, have accelerated progress of Russia, and which haven’t had any historical importance or deterred its development?**

<i>Event</i>	<i>Accelerated the progress</i>	<i>Didn’t have any importance</i>	<i>Deterred the progress</i>	<i>Difficult to say</i>
Reforms of Peter I	86.3	1.2	0.8	11.7
The abolition of serfdom	70.2	7.9	2.0	19.9
October revolution	33.8	6.7	29.9	29.6
“Perestrojka” started by M.S. Gorbachev	21.1	10.1	40.7	28.1
Reforms of the 1990s started by B.N. Yeltsin	14.5	11.0	45.0	29.5

**Source:** the same.

**Table 7. What, in your opinion, will be the image of Russian reforms of the last decade in history and the people’s memory?**

As a necessary stage in development of the society on the way to prosperity	8.7
As a period of quest with successes and inevitable mistakes	24.9
As a period of temporary but remediable crisis	15.7
As a period of unjustified commotions and tragedies	36.7
Difficult to say	14.0

**Source:** the same.

**Table 8. What achievements in the history of Russia, in your opinion, can we be proud of?**

*(It was an open question.*

*Respondents formed the answers by themselves)*

Cosmonautics	32.6
Victory in the Great Patriotic war (1941–1945)	23.2
Science and scientific progress	15.7
Culture. arts	13.6
Great victories	7.4
Military technologies. arms	7.3
Space-flight of Yu. Gagarin	5.2
Epoch of Peter I	4.5
Great persons	2.6
Sports	2.6
Period of the USSR	2.3
Soviet system of education	1.5
Perestroika. transition to democracy and private property	1.2
October revolution of 1917	1.2
Abolition of serfdom	1.2
Ballet	1.0
Epoch of Catherine II	0.8
Don't know	1.6
Other	7.4

**Source:** the same. P. 15–16

**Table 9. Which events in the history of Russia evoke bitterness and shame?**

War in Chechnia	21.0
Stalin's repressions	13.6
Gorbachev's perestroika	12.7
War in Afghanistan	9.2
Epoch of Yeltsin	8.7
Destruction of the USSR	6.6
October revolution of 1917	3.9
Wars	3.2
Present time	2.5
Firing of the parliament in 1993	1.4
Privatization	1.4
Russian-Japanese war of 1904–1095	1.3
“Default” of 1998	0.8



Chernobyl	0.8
Serfdom	0.6
Soviet period	0.4
Mongol-Tatar yoke	0.4
Other	5.2

**Source:** the same.

The data presented in the tables 10—14 signify the stability of the link between the estimation of the world dynamics given by a person and the estimation of the role and place of Russia in historical memory. Another index is also significant in these tables: a rather insignificant percent of respondents who had difficulties with answering.

**Table 10. How do you estimate the place of Russia in the world?**

Russia has been and still is a great world power	30.2
Russia is not a great world power anymore but can become one again	51.1
Russia is not a great world power anymore and won't become one again	11.4
Difficult to say	7.3

**Source:** the same.

**Table 11. In which spheres of life, in your opinion, has Russia influenced the world development?**

<i>In the sphere of culture</i>	
Huge influence	71.0
Not so big influence	17.5
No influence at all	1.8
Difficult to say	9.7
<i>In the sphere of science</i>	
Huge influence	77.7
Not so big influence	13.1
No influence at all	1.7
Difficult to say	7.5
<i>In the sphere of social rights protection</i>	
Huge influence	9.5
Not so big influence	28.1
No influence at all	42.1
Difficult to say	20.3

**Source:** the same. P. 15.

**Table 12. Would you like to leave Russia for another country?**

I prefer to live in Russia even if the situation goes wrong	68.1
I want to leave for a while and I'm going to do it	6.6
I want to leave for good and I'm going to do it	1.7
I would like to immigrate, but I don't have a possibility	12.5
Difficult to say	11.1

**Source:** the same. P. 17.

**Table 13. Writers and scientists had different opinions about the Russian people. Which of the following ones are closer to you?**

<i>Opinion</i>	<i>Agree in principle</i>	<i>Disagree in principle</i>	<i>Difficult to say</i>
The Russian people is a liberator	78.9	8.7	12.4
The Russian people is a conqueror	15.2	67.3	17.5
The Russian people is a builder	69.1	11.2	19.7
The Russian people is a destructor	11.7	68.1	20.2
The Russian people is highly moral	44.8	22.4	32.8
The Russian people is immoral	8.7	64.3	27.0
The Russian people is technically modern	51.3	24.5	24.2
The Russian people is technically obsolete	14.1	64.2	21.7
The Russian people is a defender of peoples	63.9	12.8	23.3
The Russian people is an oppressor of peoples	4.1	74.8	21.1
The Russian people is a creator of the great culture	78.2	6.4	15.4
The Russian people is not a creator of the great culture	4.0	78.4	17.6

**Source:** the same.

Table 14. **There are different opinions on the traits of the Russian people character. Which of them do you share?**

<i>Opinion</i>	<i>Agree in principle</i>	<i>Disagree in principle</i>	<i>Difficult to say</i>
Hope for “hit-or-miss”	68.1	20.6	11.3
Self-giving	57.2	21.8	21.0
Self-renunciation	30.9	36.9	32.2
Belief in destiny	68.8	14.3	16.9
Belief in the people	56.0	21.9	22.1
Belief in a “good tsar”	37.7	36.7	25.6
Collectivism	48.2	25.4	26.4

**Source:** the same. P. 18.

Thus, we can formulate the very preliminary definition of the “historical memory” category: *historical memory is a condition of human activity of reproducing his own culture, his relations with other people, the society; it is a personal technology for organization, preservation and comprehension of historically obtained social experience by the subject of transforming of the mastered culture into internal contents of consciousness and practice of activity in time, and in the scope of all his life.*

### **Aims, ideals, values and interests of the personality**

On the basis of existing historical memory is it justifiable to examine the role and place of aims, ideals, values and interests of the personality. Essentially, *it is possible to pose a question about on the meaning of geocultural self-identification of the person.*

A key opinion, in our view, was suggested by Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia Aleksiy II in the autumn of 2002 at the meeting with a group of journalists in the course of “Talks at the threshold of millenniums”. On the question: “What, do you think leads a person in his life?” he answered:

“An aim. A clear aim, which each of us should play stipulate for oneself without fail. A person is aspiring at this aim and possibly is will by trying to achieve it his whole life. But he must be achieving it or else his life will become

senseless. The aim is movement, and achieving it is the meaning of human existence.”<sup>1</sup>

In determining the contents of the all-Russian aim actual for each individual as well, we believe it important to base upon the statement proposed by R.G. Yanovsky in 1999.<sup>2</sup> Resulting: *all-national aim is a planned result, a unity of motivations and means. Its nature is value-rational. It is a complex of common significant aims and activity's objectives in the whole spectrum of public movements, parties, funds, of all confessions; an unrolled in time program of actions with prognosticated movement (stage by stage) towards achieving a clear, understandable and attractive way of life for the individual and the family, condition of the society, of the people and of the State — well-being and security.*

Basing on the above mentioned statements the author of the book stipulated a number of opinions at the Parliamentary Meetings on November 12, 2002 at the State Duma of the Russian Federation dedicated to the problems of national security.<sup>3</sup>

Our opinions are based upon the results of the researches conducted by scientists of the Institute of Social and Political Research at the Russian Academy of Sciences dedicated on problems of security, under the leadership of Gennady Vasilyevich Osipov.

1. We believe that the main question of the contents of a possible new Federal law “On national security” is a key problem. The more it is important for formation of an integral system of legislative provision of national security. We mean here the role and place of the National Aim. We are speaking about the main, decisive meaning of the aim, ideal, values for the individual, the family, the society and for the State.

It is the main methodological and conceptual problem, in our opinion, for provision of moral health of the Russians, for the culture of patriotism, for the meaning of soldier's, civil servant's, and citizen's activity.

Here lies the key for overcoming the crisis of the Russian society and the State.

The essence is that at present the content (conceptual) basis of the operating Federal law “On security” (1992) and of the “Concept of national security for the Russian Federation: (as amended in 2000) outlines only interests of the person, the society and the State. And the phenomenon of “security” itself has in its rise and articulation a particular moment of appearance of threats and dangers only and exclusively to the interests.

In the result, all conceptual outline of laws, regulations, concepts on security (system of security, its principles, functioning, all complex of categories) is built upon the interest. And in essence, it is built on the concept of the middle of the

<sup>1</sup> Rossiyskaya Gazeta. 2002. November 22. P. 9.

<sup>2</sup> Yanovsky R.G. Global changes and social security. Moscow, 1999. P. 18.

<sup>3</sup> Presented according to the text of the speech of V.N. Kuznetsov handed over to the organizers of the meetings on November 12, 2002.

20th century, developed by an American politologist Hans Morgentau for the USA of that period.

By the way, the Americans themselves in 1980—1990s overcame the methodology of Morgentau.

Putting the Aim (ideals, values) in to the center of a new Federal law will allow, in our opinion, to formulate more precisely the notions of security, threat, danger, object and subject of security, system of security, its principles and functioning and policy of security.

It is especially important also to underline the following negative circumstance. The phenomenon of “security management in principle” baffles all definition in the operating complex of laws and concepts on security. The cause is that notwithstanding the fact there are interests present, it is “the aims” that are managed. And there is no aim, it has not been formulated. And as there is no aim, there is no security management on the State scale.

Essentially, the policy of security is rather vulnerable.

The conclusion is that without the “aim” category the whole system of categories in the conceptual basis of a new Federal law will be incomplete and clearly not sufficiently efficient.

2. The second thesis is connected with the nature of the “aim” category. In its character it doesn't belong either to the subject nor the object of security. It would be more grounded to include the “aim” into the security environment. The notion of “security environment” is not defined in the complex of operating laws and concepts of security. First of all we are speaking about the 2nd section of the Russian Federation Law “On security” (1992). Here in the section of “The Russian Federation security system” this link is not outlined.

We believe that in working out the conceptual bases of a new law the phenomenon of “security environment” should be taken into account.

Together with the “aim” notion in the object field of security environment it is important, in our opinion to single out the category of “legality”. In the operating law this notion is defined as the initial principle of security (section I, article 5).

We consider the “legality” phenomenon much more broadly.

Here are the bases for such approach. In the results of sociological researches of the public mind dd. 1997—2002 on the situation in Russia, satisfaction with life, a stable trend can be noted. On one and the same question in different researches “*What should the State and the society do to radically improve life and provide security?*” 1—3 positions in the answers of the respondents were the same. It was formulated in the following way: “*The most important thing is to ensure legality as equality of the people before the Law*”.

What is more important on the question: “*Which ideas, which actions could unite Russians with different view, followers of different confessions in the most efficient way?*” the answer was the same: “*Legality as the equality of the people before the Law*”.

It seems that the “legality” category in the new concept of the Federal law could take a more important place than as one of the security’s principles.

The conclusion is: we believe it possible to include the phenomenon of “security environment” into the system of the Russian Federation security.

3. The third thesis is oriented at changing the character of approach to ensuring of security. Philosophy and sociology of security provision in the operating laws and concepts is oriented at the systemic approach to finding out threats and dangers to the interests of the security object and to formation of adequate responses to challenges, threats and dangers.

A number of circumstances in the reality of the 21st century have outlined such particularities. First of all, characteristics of a number of objects have changed cardinally: their non-material (intellectual) components have formed themselves at the level of 50–70% in capitalization of the main assets.

Secondly, the ever-growing share in the sociology of security are taking technologies of preventing dangers and threats (the culture of prevention). This fact sharply increased the role of intellectual factor in the realization of tactics and strategy of security.

Thirdly, dangers and threats in the 21st century are more and more often coming from the “network enemy” — international terrorism, etc. Logic and technology of the analysis and prevention of such threats is connected with actions in the conditions of uncertainty. Thus, dangers and threats more and more often are acquiring non-systematic, non-linear character.

Thus a question has risen on shaping particular elements of the security system in the essentially network character.

Thus it is reasonable to put a possibility of philosophy and sociology of prevention technology in to the conceptual bases of a new law along with the philosophy of response.

The role of social ideal is convincingly shown by Pitirim Sorokin in the article “Historical necessity”. He writes: “...the humanity step by step was conquering a possibility of legislation and formation of its history. Step by step it was aspiring to realize its ideals of Truth, Verity and Beauty. These conquests slowing down, weakening from time to time, in general grew hitherto. But, who would count how much sufferings and efforts were spent to achieve this! Who would count all those tortures which underwent countless builders of this Truth! But this Truth was created by them as persons, in the same way as our future is being created by us. And the more active is each individual, the higher his ideals are, the faster we will be approaching the Truth and the more pure and beautiful the human Truth will be!”<sup>1</sup>

I.V. Katerny in a collection dedicated to Pitirim Sorokin underlines an important aspect of forming a synergetic approach at transferring from linearity to non-linearity, from balance to instability. “Synergetic projecting, — he writes, —

---

<sup>1</sup> Sorokin P. Historical necessity // Human. Civilization. Society. Moscow, 1992. P. 521.

is built upon singling out three main components: 1) taking into account general trends of processes unrolling in integral systems. As we are speaking about complex and dissipative (open for instability) objects, the notion of “environment” again comes to the foreground. Environment is determined as “some common origin acting as a carrier of different forms of the future organization, as a field for ambiguous ways of development.”<sup>1</sup> At this the structures are described in the categories of development, in other words, this is nothing else than processes localized in particular parts of the environment; 2) direction or “aims” of development processes (attractors). In synergetics for the first time it is stipulated that the future state of the environment actually forms and changes its present state. This also means that the existing field of possibilities is organized not particularly chaotically, but is determined by the whole course of development, i. e. this spectrum of alternatives is given basing on the movement of initial parameters of the order, which, in their turn, are determined by the participation of subjects. In other words, this is 3) an ideal pursued by a man. Collective interaction of people is a source of synergetic effect — central event in appearance of a *complex*. At the same time chaos of dissociation and variety of directions at the micro-level can destructively influence conditions of the environment as a sphere for co-existence. Thus, a condition for each joint activity and the basis for successful development in a complexly organized world is coherence of dispositional orientations, i.e. notions about the future.”<sup>2</sup>

We believe it possible on the basis of R.G. Yanovsky’s approach to determine the category of *all-national (social) ideal* in the following way — *it is the meaning of historical task of formulating and understanding by the whole Russian society of a model of the Russian future, understanding of what we, the Russians, want today, in the 21st century, for ourselves, our children, our Motherland. This is the well-being of the Individual, the Family, the People, the State, their Security, Tolerance.*<sup>3</sup>

**Essentially, the main contents of the aim and ideal for the first years of the 21st century in building a worthy life for the individual coincide.**

Category of “value” in our sociological all-Russian research (February 2002) was considered in the course of analysis of personal value notions.

In the course of the research the respondents were asked a question: “What, in your opinion, is the most important for a normal and worthy life?” Answers of those asked about the positions of this question arranged depending on the frequency of choice distributed in the following way (see Figure 1).

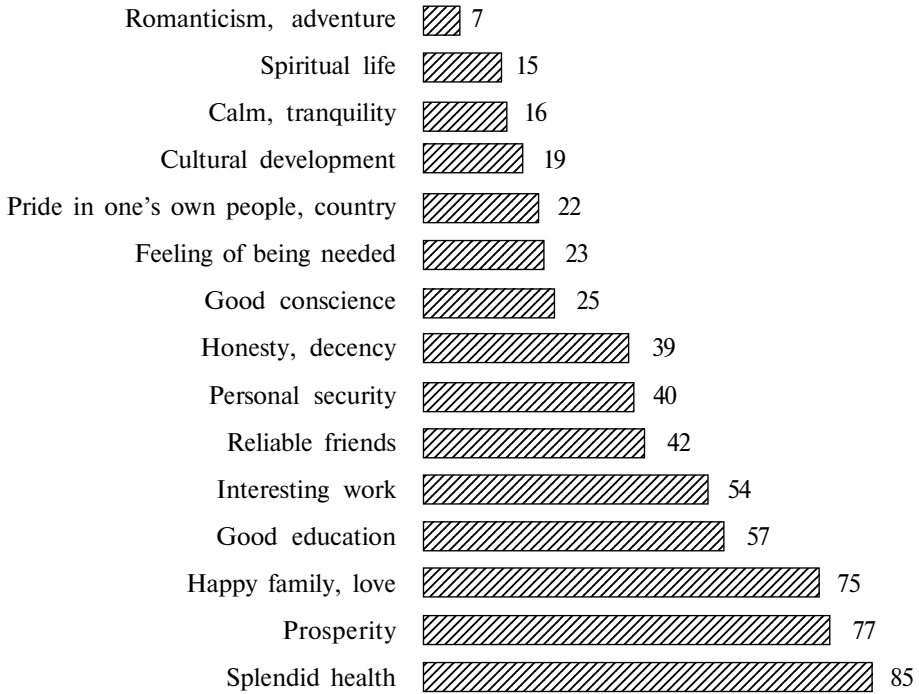
As is seeing from the above-stipulated distributions, the most important role in the life of the respondents is played by the so-called values of the “first block”, which are directly connected with objectives of survival, namely: good health,

<sup>1</sup> Knyazeva Ye.N., Kudyumov S.P. Synergetics as a new world vision // Voprosy Filosofiyi. 1992. № 12. P. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Katerny I.V. Bases of post-organic theory of the society // Return of Pitirim Sorokin. Moscow, 2000. P. 231.

<sup>3</sup> Yanovsky R.G. Global changes and social security... P. 18.

Figure 1. **Conditions necessary for a worthy life**  
(in % of the number of respondents)



**Source:** *Kuznetsov V.N.* Culture of security of the modern Russian society. Moscow, 2002. P. 58.

material well-being, stable family. In their “weight” these values are of absolute meaning. Further, in their importance, there are values-means, playing instrumental role in achieving the main aims and orienting points in life, including such as education, good interesting work, reliable friends.

The fact is noteworthy that personal security as a condition of normal life and one of the main fundamental values occupies middle position in the hierarchy structure of key value orientations, being at the seventh place in the range. In our opinion, it cannot be considered normal, when for 60% of the respondents personal security as a life value is not prevailing. Such situation once more proves that the Russian society is becoming a society of total risk, where such basic characteristic of the way of life as personal security is washing out and losing its initial meaning.

As the analysis has shown, the greatest degree of erosion of the personal security as a value is observed in the following social spheres: in the age group of



“18–24 years old” (has importance only for 33%); in the group of unemployed (15%) and military men (33%). The largest relative value “personal security” has in the age group of “40–49 years old” (48%), among individuals with higher education (43%), higher administration, managers and entrepreneurs (48%), as well as respondents relating themselves to the category of people with middle income living not worse than others (49%).

Further in the ranged raw of value orientating points and life preferences after personal security there are moral and civil values, which carry out an important normative-regulative function. Including: honesty, decency, pure consciousness, feeling of one’s necessity for people and pride for the country. Certain decrease of normative-regulative role of these social values is also noticeable. If we compare indexes of importance of these values with the results of all-Russian monitoring for the last several years we will see a clear tendency of their decrease in the life of the Russians. This is an alarming fact, which signifies changes in the anomy processes and serious deformations in socialization and identification of the personality for the recent time.

To the greatest extent erosion of the below mentioned values showed itself in the following social spheres:

“honesty, decency”:

- among men (important only for 43% in comparison to 43% for women);
- in the age group of “18–29 years old” (31% in comparison with 37–44% in the elder age groups);
- among the persons with lower level of education (29% in comparison to 37–43% in the groups with higher level of education);
- among students and entrepreneurs (26% and 27% correspondingly);
- people at the extreme poles of social self-identification (21% among those relating themselves to the category of people with incomes above average and 34% — with extremely low incomes, in comparison to 40–42% in middle social strata);

“**pure consciousness**” is the most vague as a value:

- in the age group of “18–24 years old” (is important only for 14%);
- among students (13%) and entrepreneurs (15%);
- among the category of people with middle income living not worse than others (21%);

“**feeling of one’s necessity for people**” is showing itself less:

- in the age group of 30–39 years old (18%);
- among people with higher education (21%);
- among entrepreneurs (4%) and specialists working in production areas (16%);
- among people with middle and above incomes (18%);

“**pride for the people, the country**” is more vague as a value among:

- the age group of 25–29 years old (15%);
- having secondary specialized education (19%);

- entrepreneurs (15%) and specialists working in production areas (16%);
- those relating themselves to the category of people with low income (19%).

As the analysis has shown, social anomy influenced practically all social groups. These more, those less. In the course of the research it was found out that an important factor of such phenomenon is ever-growing risks and dangers of development and functioning of the Russian society. This is in particular signified by the dependence found out between the indexes reflecting subjective estimations of social risks dynamics and the “weight” of these or those values in the axiological structure of personal ideology.

In particular as the analysis has shown, at the negative dynamics of risks, i.e. when the respondent has a feeling that number of threats and dangers grows, the role and meaning of values realizing normative-regulative function and being in charge of normal social and civil personal identification decreases. Firstly it concerns such values as a feeling of one’s necessity for people (23% vs. 30% noting positive dynamics of social risks decrease); pride for the people, for the country (21% vs. 28% correspondingly). Thus, a general conclusion is apparent: if the Russian society is going to remain further a society of total risk, then negative processes connected with socialization and identification of different social groups, and young people, first of all, can lead to irreversible consequences and serious deformations of fundamental bases of the Russian mentality and moral lifestyle of the society.

For more detailed analysis of the structure of value orienting points of the individual in the course of our expert poll on the topic “Social feelings of the citizens and problems of security” (March 2002) the data are given in Tables 15 and 16.

Table 15. **What is more important in the life of a person?**  
(in % of the number of respondents)

Spiritual is more important than material	48
Material is more important than spiritual	40
Difficult to say	8

**Source:** *V.N. Kuznetsov*. The results of expert poll “Culture of Security” (March 2002) // NAVIGUT. 2002. № 2. P. 44.

Table 16. **What is more important in the life of a society**  
(in % of the number of respondents)

Freedom and independence	36
Justice and equality	46

**Source:** the same.

The real dynamics of values appears in our opinion in comparing the results of our researches conducted in 2002 with the results of researches made by F. Mugulov on the topic “Personal security in modern Russia” (April–May 2001). In the course of his research 1626 people in 18 subjects of the Russian Federation were questioned<sup>1</sup> (see Table 17).

Table 17. **Structure of values**<sup>2</sup>

<i>1. Social-legal values</i>	
1. Existence of an efficient system of law and order protection and safety from criminal offence	3.5
2. Total observation of legal principles in the State and society	3.4
<i>2. Social-economic values</i>	
1. Steady development of economy, production, sphere of services	3.3
2. Presence of working places and possibility to choose working place	3.2
3. Steady growth of public and personal well-being	3.2
4. Ecological safety of life activities and presence of efficient system of environment protection	3.1
<i>3. Social-normative values</i>	
1. Existence of a developed and accessible health-care system	3.3
2. Observation in the society and the State of the principles of social justice	3.2
3. Existence of normal housing conditions	3.2
4. Existence of efficient system of social provision and it is level correspondence to the structure of real demands of life support	3.1
5. Developed and accessible system of education and pre-school upbringing	3.1
<i>4. Social-cultural values</i>	
1. Preservation and development in the society of national, spiritual and moral bases	2.9
2. Development of a cultural and scientific potential of the society	2.9
<i>5. Social-political values</i>	
1. General strengthening of the international status of Russia as a world power	3.2
2. Formation of favorable inter-state relations with the neighboring foreign countries	2.7
3. Formation of favorable inter-state relations with foreign countries	2.7

**Source:** *Mugulov F.* Personal security in modern Russia: Empirical research of social parameters of the problem // Security of Eurasia. 2001. № 4. P. 689.

<sup>1</sup> *Mugulov F.* Personal security in modern Russia: empirical research of social parameters of the problem // Security of Eurasia. 2001. № 4. P. 685–690.

<sup>2</sup> Factors of influence on the structure of values are determined according to the 4-grade system (maximal value — 4 points).

*Now we can define the category of “value” as actual fundamental norms in the structure of national culture, particular way of life of a person, which assist him in realization of choice of his behavior, of motivation of significant acts in vitally important circumstances.*

The role of interests is thoroughly studied in two important works published in 2002. We are speaking about the book by A.A. Prohozhev *Man and society: Laws of social development and security*<sup>1</sup> and about the textbook *General theory of national security* prepared under the general editorship of A.A. Prokhozhev. “**Interests, — in A.A. Prokhozhev’s opinion, — are demands — understood, put through the minds of the people, consciously formed by the society, social groups and individuals**”.

In the book *General theory of national security* the problem and the category of interest has received its development and was considered in the general context of security problems.<sup>2</sup>

\* \* \*

Making conclusions from the researches in the first chapter of our book we would like to note that we have considered the key essential characteristic of the geocultural subject — the human being. This characteristic expresses a stable unity of the following categories: geocultural subject — **the human being** — historical memory — national aim — all-national ideal — main values — vitally important interests.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Prokhozhev A.A.* Human and society: Laws of social development and security. Moscow, 2002. P. 23.

<sup>2</sup> *General theory of national security: Textbook / Under the general editorship of A.A. Prokhozhev.* Moscow, 2002. P. 79—114.

---

CHAPTER 2  
CONTENTS  
OF THE “GEOCULTURE” PHENOMENON

---

---

Etymology of the “geoculture” notion is determined by two terms: geography and culture. We are interested in the sociological aspect of the phenomenon in the context of security problems. In the sphere of geographical science *geography of culture or cultural geography*, “studies” territorial differentiation of culture and its separate components (way of life and traditions of the population, elements of material, spiritual, language, political, ecological culture, arts etc.)”<sup>1</sup>

The phenomenon of “geoculture” itself (as geographical culture) in the world sociology was stably and concretely presented in the works of Immanuel Wallerstein dedicated to the world-system analysis<sup>2</sup>. In particular he has examined the category of “geoculture” in his two articles: “Insurmountable contradictions of liberalism: human rights and rights of the peoples in the geoculture of the modern microsystem” and “Geoculture of development or transformation of our geoculture?” Main semantic blocks of this phenomenon according to Wallerstein can be stated in the following sequence.

— I use here the word “culture”, — he writes, — in the meaning traditionally used by anthropologists, as a system of values and main rules, which consciously and unconsciously manage encouragements and penalties in the society and create a system of illusions, which should convince members of the society in its legitimacy. In each microsystem there are always people and groups, which fully or partially reject geocultural values, and even those who fight against them. But until the majority of the systems “personnel” actively accept these values, and the majority of common people do not accept them with active skepticism, we can tell that geoculture exists, and its values prevail.

— The basis of development geoculture, — I. Wallerstein precises, — consists of three assertions: a) the States being now or in the future members of the United Nations Organization, are politically sovereign and, at least potentially, economically autonomous; b) each of these States has practically only one, at

---

<sup>1</sup> Gladky Yu.N., Dobroskok V.A., Semenov S.P. Social-economic geography of Russia. Moscow, 2001. P. 228.

<sup>2</sup> Wallerstein I. Analysis of the world systems and the situation in the modern world / Transl. from English. St. Petersburg, 2001.

least one prevailing and original, national “culture”; c) each of these States in course of time can separately “develop” (which on practice apparently means reaching the level of life of the present members of the Organization of Economical Cooperation and Development).<sup>1</sup>

— Reality is such, — he specially notes, — that we are living in the world of deep inequality, and we have no moral right to ask somebody to abandon attempts to decrease this inequality. Consequently, we should wish “steady development” for all, and we should accept the demand of “cultural” integrity, presented by any group, any country. If these demands create certain problems for us today, this is not because these demands are put forward, but because repressive mechanisms of microsystem are weakening. The great world disorder, in which we have stepped, is evoked not by the fight of oppressed, but by the crisis of the structures, that oppress them.

In the present period of the great world disorder, the crisis of our modern microsystem and historical capitalism we will go ahead only if we are able to discern clearly the whole picture. This is going to be a period of double fight — fight for up-to-the-minute survival and fight for formation of the coming historical system, which after all (at the end of the day) will rise from the present system chaos. Those who try to create a new structure, repeating the key feature of the existing system — hierarchic imparity, take all possible effort to concentrate our attention on the problem of the up-to-the-minute survival so that we are unable to find historical alternatives to their project of fake transformation, surface transformation, which leaves the existing inequality untouched.

The fact that the historical system is in crisis doesn’t mean that people stop doing day by day or stop trying to do the same (or at least, a lot of that), what they did before. World production of good for the market will continue. States will have armies and make wars as before. Governments will still use police force to support their policy. Accrual of capital will still continue, though with growing difficulties, social and economic polarization of the world system will be deepening. Both States and people will still seek ways ensuring them vertical mobility, directed upward to the hierarchies of the system or preventing them from moving downwards.

With one, however, important difference in comparison to how it was for the last 500 years! Fluctuations inside the system will be more storming and painful. Meanwhile, if at the time when historical system was relatively stable, large-scale actions (so-called revolutions) caused relatively small influence on the system’s functioning, **now even inconsiderable actions can cause relatively big influence — less on the reformation of the current system, than on the determination of possible outlines of the system or systems coming to supersede it. Thus remuneration for the intervention of man can be very large, but the penalty for non-**

---

<sup>1</sup> *Wallerstein I.* Geoculture of development or transformation of our geoculture? // *Wallerstein I.* Analysis of the world systems in the modern world. St. Petersburg, 2001. P. 213—214.

**interference or incorrectly directed actions is also large<sup>1</sup>** (emphasized by us. — V.K.).

— Today we are facing the challenge — I. Wallerstein writes, — at the epoch of a transfer to a new historical system we should take four directions of criticism of historical capitalism (deep criticism, which, however, was formulated not sufficiently convincingly) and transform them into a Positive model of alternative social structure, which wouldn't be trapped the same way as the previous one (partial) criticism. We should be radical, i. e. we should dig to the roots of the matter. And we should propose a really fundamental reconstruction. This is an at least 50-years project. And this is a world-encompassing project, it cannot be realized only in some places or partially, although local actions are to play the main role in this transformation. And for this, human imagination should be used to the fullest extent. But it is possible.<sup>2</sup>

We can disregard the decay of statehood in the peripheral zone as something expected or geopolitically unimportant, — he suggested. — But this goes against the long-term trend, and the order's fall in too many countries would create serious tension in the functioning of inter-state system. However, the most threatening is the perspective of the statehood weakening in the core zones. And cessation of the liberal and institutional compromise, which, as we have proved, is happening, gives ground to assume, that such weakening is taking place. The states are over-flown with demands for security and well-being, which politically they are not able to satisfy. The result is constant privatisation of security and well-being, which pushes us in the direction different from the one in which we were going for 500 years.<sup>3</sup>

— Here we can be maximally brief, as here there is more uncertainty. **The situation of chaos — it can seem a paradox — is most sensitive to the conscious human interference. It is during the periods of chaos, as periods of relative order (relatively determined order) that human interference creates considerable changes<sup>4</sup>** (emphasized by us. — V.K.).

Our understanding of “geoculture” conceptualisation “*according to Wallerstein*”, in a very preliminary order, is based on the assumption that novelty, originality and actuality of his opinions for humanitarian science, for scientific world-vision of the 21st century is in the orientation of the **geocultural paradigm** to aims, ideals and values of the individual, his creative potential, *to ensuring of a new humanitarian synthesis in the modern science* (notwithstanding the fact editors called I. Wallerstein's collection of articles “Analysis of the world systems...”).

<sup>1</sup> *Wallerstein I. Geoculture of development or transformation of our geoculture? // Wallerstein I. Analysis of the world systems in the modern world. P. 219–220.*

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid. P. 223.*

<sup>3</sup> *Wallerstein I. Peace, stability and legitimacy, 1990–2025/2050 // Wallerstein I. Analysis of the world systems and the situation in the modern world. St. Petersburg, 2001. P. 365.*

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid. P. 369.*

An important role in the comprehension of the “geoculture” phenomenon plays, in our opinion, discussion about the character of geography itself at the threshold of the 20th—21st centuries: here there’s a an essential component of the contents of the examined category.

In order to develop the sociological aspect of the *geocultural* problem of being formed, let us consider the input of geography into formation and functioning of geopolitics and geoeconomics.

From the geopolitics sociology point of view, a fundamental and original work of V.A. Kolosov and N.S. Mironenko *Geopolitics and political geography* published in 2001 is of the most interest. The authors have fully and convincingly, sociologically, in our opinion, defined the problem scientific area of geopolitics. In their opinion the main task of geopolitics is “*fixation and forecasting of spatial borders of power fields* of different character (military, economic, political, civilization, ecological) mostly on the global level. States, inter-State groups and a number of non-State subjects, in particular of trans-national meaning play the role of generators of these fields, and the role of mechanism of interaction of these power fields is played by this-or-that-way understood geopolitical interests (imperial aspirations, guaranteeing the State security, preservation of the culture originality and also, as was noted by a renown Russian historian and geographer L.N. Gumilyov, ambitions of passionary personalities etc.).

In the result a geopolitical structure of the world is being formed, differing from the simple political map of the world and revealed by the methods of geopolitical regionalization of the integral planetary space.”<sup>1</sup>

Even more concrete by and sociologically discloses V.A. Kolosov a peculiarity of geopolitics (geographical politics) showing the essence of the new geopolitics as *geopolitics of interaction*.

- “The accent is made on interaction between territorial systems (states, their coalitions, regions, etc.), and not only on differences and conflicts between them.
- “Multidimensionality” not reducing only to political, military, economic aspects, but necessity of new culturalologic and other approaches.
- Studying new objects of political activity on the world arena: tans-national business, governmental and non-governmental international organizations, nationalistic, separatist movements, as well as political movements of peoples, without statehood that are scattered over territories of several countries, influential diasporas, guerrillas and “underground” movements, terrorist organizations. Today’s national-State system of the society organization is facing a serious challenge on the part of the processes of transnationalisation and globalisation, forcing it to seek for new institutional frames, corresponding to new conditions and tasks, what includes, of course, the territorial aspect as well.

<sup>1</sup> Kolosov V.A., Mironenko N.S. Geopolitics and political geography: Text-book for higher educational institutions. Moscow, 2001. P. 18—19.



- Analysis of premises and results of activity of international and extranational organizations and groups of new geopolitical position of States within their borders, and search for optimal spatial levels and frames for realization of political decisions.
- Examination of inter-dependence between geopolitical factors, signs of social-economic and ecological crises, especially in the countries of the world “periphery” (in the countries of Africa, Latin America, South Asia, etc.).
- Attention to “new dimensions”, which the problem of territorial-State delimitation has acquired during recent years, in particular, in connection with multi-national States, disintegration and distinction between water areas of the World ocean and Antarctica.
- Working out of geopolitical scenarios of the future, first of all, of a new global geopolitical order, transfer to which started in 1989 as the result of revolutions in former socialist states.”<sup>1</sup>

Let’s note, first of all as applied to geopolitics, such semantic blocks as: geo-space; power fields of balance forces; national, State, coalitional interests; analysis of the spheres of influence.

It is also interesting from the point of view of geoeconomics sociology, to consider main categories and main problematic sphere of the geoeconomics on the basis of E.G. Kochetov’s work: *Geoeconomics (Mastering the world economic space)* published in 1999.

The first peculiarity of geoeconomics — its dedication to the 21st century the author explains in the following way:

“*For comprehension of major tendencies of the 21st century we should proceed from the notion of the world as a global space.* In its turn the global space is a symbiosis of private spaces reflecting this or that sphere of human activity and filling-in the whole global space. These spaces are as if conditionally intertwined into each other, but along with this each of them functions according to its own laws, has its own attributes and features. *We dissect* global space, take parts from it in order to examine each of them carefully, to try to unriddle their possible evolution and transformation, and afterwards, having combined them all together to assure ourselves that to some extent we got to know and understand this world, found out origins and principles of the shaping of long-term development national doctrine and grounds of strategic arsenal for its realization.

These *spaces* have wonderful qualities: while being totally inter-dependent they *have their own hierarchies, domination of one kind of space over the other.* In different period the hierarchy forms itself differently. Strategic game on the hierarchic ladder is the *first* principle horizon (level) of strategic operation in the global space (world).

---

<sup>1</sup> *Kolosov V.A., Mironenko N.S.* Geopolitics and political geography: Textbook for higher educational institutions. P. 171—172.

The *second* level of strategic operation is in clarification of the problem connected with the behaviour of this or that space (and also the global space as a whole as well), in these or those civilization development coordinates.

And, at last, the *third* level of strategic operation is the behaviour of spaces in formational coordinates.

Let's single out three main spaces from the world space: geopolitical, geoeconomic and geostrategic, as they predetermine to some extent the real situation, in which the human activity is realized. But these space in their relation to each other are not constant: one of them is obligatory coming to the first position and the history clearly fixes periods of dominance of this or that space."<sup>1</sup>

— "...the essence of geoeconomics is that geoeconomics is a concept of foreign economic strategy and formation of foreign economic doctrines, which blends with a general theoretic panorama consisting of three inter-conditioned and inter-dependent parts:

- 1) the world economic system: national economic "regulation";
- 2) international economic macro-model: the genesis of the system of liaisons of national economies with the international sphere;
- 3) strategic arsenal of the national doctrine realization (technology of operating at the world economic arena — high geoeconomic technologies)."<sup>2</sup>

E.G. Kochetov has grounded an interesting and important system of categories and meanings (attributes): geoeconomic space, internationalised reproductive nucleuses, the world income, geoeconomic atlas of the world, high geoeconomic technologies, geoeconomic memory, strategic analysis.

Let's note an important feature of the geoeconomic paradigm as formulated by E.G. Kochetov. First by, from spaces (large spaces) in the course of their *dissection* the author moves to three main spaces: geopolitical, geoeconomic and geostrategic. Later on he supposes to unite them together again having unriddled their possible evolution and transformation.<sup>3</sup> Secondly, from the category of power (power fields, balance of forces) E.G. Kochetov moves to high geoeconomic technologies, to geoeconomic memory.

In the understanding of the *geocultural nature* after considering in the most preliminary manner geopolitics and geoeconomics an important role, in our opinion, play D.N. Zamyatin's suggestions. In his article "Geographical images in humanitarian sciences" published in 2001 he has presented analysis of cultural-geographical images, whose particular cases in reality are geoeconomical, geosocial or geopolitical images.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Kochetov E.G. Geoeconomics (Mastering of the world economical space). Moscow, 1999. P. 8–9.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. P. 12.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. P. 8.

<sup>4</sup> Zamyatin D.N. Geographical images in humanitarian sciences // NAVIGUT. 2001. № 1. P. 125. Detailed variant of this article is presented in this issue of the scientific almanac.

First of all, let's present the meaning of CGI (cultural-geographical image) "according to Zamyatin". "Mild" definition of the CGI: cultural-geographical image is a maximal visualization and verbalization of culture, and at the same time it is an aim-oriented, maximally visualized and verbalized "geographization" of the space. The space here acts as means of representation and interpretation of the culture itself.

"Strict" definition of the CGI: cultural-geographical image is a steady spatial idea of some cultural objects or objects of culture. Within the frameworks of culture, or within its notions, representation of the CGI can "turn on" automatically, however, interpretation of the CGI at this is not obligatory. The majority of drawbacks of the present-day study of regions ("naive" interpretation of facts, sometimes "wild" interpretations of results of historical and archaeological researches, tendencies to "tie up" to a particular area scale CGI to the certain location as a point) is connected with attempts of not sufficiently prepared interpretation at not fully and often incorrectly realized representation of the CGI."<sup>1</sup>

An important role is ascribed by the author to processes of representation and interpretation. "The processes of representation and interpretation, — he notes, — should be interpreted in the context of studying the cultural-geographical images (CGI) in maximally concrete way. The processes of representation and interpretation should be correlated, although this correlation should not be strict or somewhat permanent. It is important to note that representation is in a certain sense, "primary" and interpretation is "secondary", however they can co-exist in time and in space; i. e. be synchronic, simultaneous and "synchorous", one-spatial.

Representation is the process of visualization and verbalization of the image, when the cultural-geographical space is used, distanced or even "made rude" (reality is as if made rude by the image representing it). Such understanding of the CGI representation quite easily corresponds by analogy to the classical psychological scheme, worked out already by Freud: psychical processes are taking place at the level of unconscious, subconsciousness and consciousness. The meaning of CGI representation is to form efficient and effective images (the level of "consciousness") by "making cultural" the reality (the level of "unconsciousness"). Let us note right away that this is an analogy, as we are speaking not about psychological, but about cultural-geographical images.

Interpretation of the CGI means coming beyond the limits of common rationality of consciousness. The process of self-actualization of geographical space is taking place. The space as if wraps culture and maximally actualizes it through a clear visual localization. *In visual sense the cultural geography is doubtless a much more exact science than neighbouring areas of political, economical or social geography*"<sup>2</sup> (italics by us. — V.K.).

---

<sup>1</sup> Zamyatin D.N. Geographical images in humanitarian sciences. P. 125—126.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

The process of “the culture taking spatial character” under Zamyatin seems especially important.<sup>1</sup> We note this circumstance as we have here a unique study of how two separate notions of “*geography*” and “*culture*” come into something whole: “**geographical culture**”, “**geoculture**”, “**geocultural**”. *Properties, meaning, essence, contents of this new, which appeared are larger, richer, more perspective than those that belong to each of the two separate notions. Here we have a moment of formation of a new category of “geoculture” on the basis of emergentness, wholeness, and synergism. “By interpreting the CGI, — D.N. Zamyatin discloses the process, — the culture if globally “lived” through geography, a sort of culture taking spatial characterise happening. In the frameworks of such interpretation we can speak about “disappearance” of nature, all traditional geographical space becomes cultural: classical oppositions of “nature—society” and “nature—culture” are being taken away. At the same time the interpretation of CGI means a transfer to a meta-level in comparison with the representation, when in a certain visual field different signs, symbols and stereotypes different in their genesis, structure and complexity, coexist, which form in the course of interpretation, series of consequent configurations, which are projected to the “perceptive screen”. Culture in this case acts as a product of visually geographical interpretations.”*<sup>2</sup>

Now we can suppose in a very preliminary sense, that *geoculture is an independent section of humanitarian science and a separate inter-disciplinary scientific direction for study of the World of the 21st century. Geoculture has its own object and subject of studies, as well as its own methodology, main categories, principles, methods and methods of study.*

---

<sup>1</sup> *Zamyatin D.N.* Geographical images in humanitarian sciences. P. 125.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* P. 126.

---

## CHAPTER 3

# LABOUR AS THE BASIS OF SECURITY

---

---

Labour, activity of history subject can and must be interpreted as a cultural sapid process. The subject itself, the man, masters culture during the labour process, and that is accompanied by intellectual, cultural, emotional concentration and effort. Here is one of the most important essential characteristics of geoculture.

Analysis of concrete dialogue experience between entrepreneurs and the people, business and authority, actual production and the individual is of both practical and scientific importance for Russia. There is such an experience. That is the longstanding work of the Open Joint-Stock Company (OJSC) “Gazprom” for the individual, for the people, for Russia, for piece and security.

At the turn of the 20th and 21st centuries the personnel of the OJSC “Gazprom”, its experts and employees fulfilled important and necessary work for each individual, family, society and our Homeland. Their work had and has drawbacks. There are enough different judgements and opinions on quality and efficiency of work of hundred of thousands people employed at this important link of the Russian economy both in scientific editions and in mass media coverages.

In our analysis we will focus on sociological study of the experience in building, maintaining and developing relations between people, on their motivation in the context of security problems.

*The logic of interactions* of “Gazprom” with regions of Russia is determined by the concept of regional policy of the OJSC “Gazprom” approved by the decree of the OJSC “Gazprom” Administration Board dated 29.07.1999 № 86 (see Figure 2).

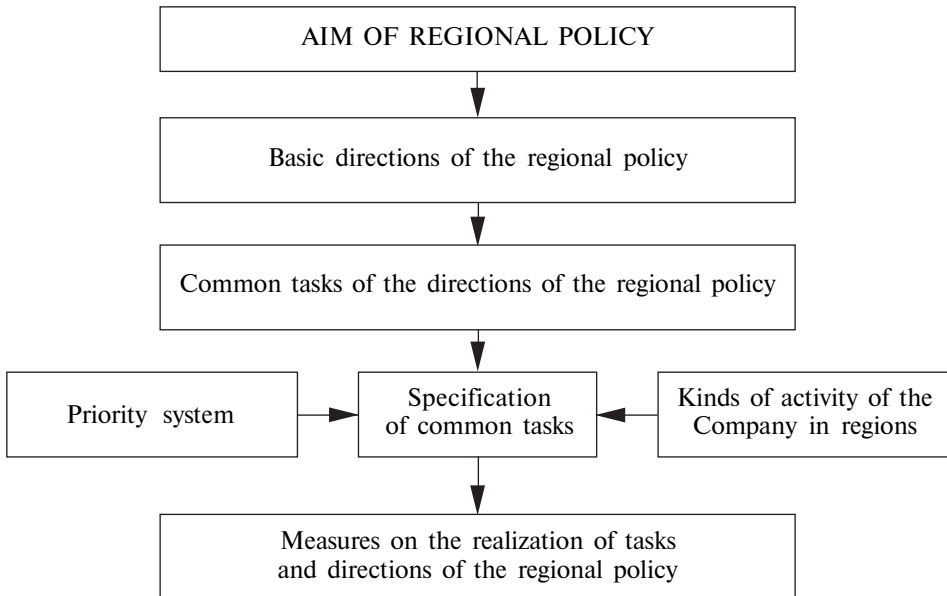
The regional policy of the Company is carried out on the basis of the following principles:

**Perspectiveness** — accounting the development perspectives of the gas sector on the whole and of its subindustries;

**Systemacity** — the regional policy is only a component part of the general development strategy of the Company;

**Complexity** — regional policy measures should take into account all factors influencing the process of realization of this policy and also they must be interconnected by aims, resources and realization terms;

Figure 2. **Block diagram of the succession of formulation of basic directions, tasks and measures of the regional policy at the joint-stock company “Gazprom”.**



Source: The Concept of the regional policy of OJSC “Gazprom”. M., 1999. P. 8.

**Conformity** — measures being executed must be in accord with all parties concerned — regional administrations and organizations executing business activity on the corresponding territories;

**Purpose** — the realization of measures must ensure achievement of concrete aims (including economic, social and ecological ones);

**Efficiency** — the realization of regional policy measures must ensure the achievement of real effect;

**Adaptability** — the mechanism of regional policy realization must ensure its adaptation to concrete conditions and operative adjustment in connection with the change of these conditions;

**Priorities** — this principle means the formulation of priority directions of the Company’s activity;

**Specificity** — registration of special features of economic and social-political development of regions.

*The main aim of the regional policy of OJSC “Gazprom” is determined as follows: “realisation of the basic directions of the general social-economic devel-*

opment strategy of OJSC “Gazprom”, upbuilding of mutually advantageous relations between the subjects of the Russian Federation and the Company, establishment of maximally favourable conditions for business and other socially significant activity in the regions of influence of OJSC “Gazprom”.<sup>1</sup>

Social practice accumulated in interrelations with the regions of Russia (*external environment*) has been completed by the adoption of the “Tariff agreement between the employees and chiefs of the open joint-stock company, its subsidiary companies and organisations for 2001—2003” on November 15, 2000. The Chairman of Interregional trade union of OJSC “Gazprom” Vladimir Babkin states that “as a result the institute of social partnership of work collective and company management has been formed. The tariff agreement became its legislative base. This is a kind of “social constitution” regulating relations between the employees and the employer.”<sup>2</sup> So, this is a specific institutionalisation of the “*internal environment*”.

We believe that the experience of positive social relations has stipulated the need for a new motivation in new humanitarian technologies on the level of business management as well. This has been displayed at the enlarged meeting of Executive Committee and Direction of Fund named after V.I. Vernadsky on July 19, 2001. The member of the Board of OJSC “Gazprom” V.I. Rezunenko noticed in his report “A modern look on entrepreneurial culture” that the “‘new culture’ of entrepreneurship means a change of business mentality, its readiness to assume the leading role in the struggle for saving our Earth and its natural resources. He underlined that due to the active position of prospectively thinking entrepreneurship part business gradually begins to convert from a generator of ecological and social problems into a factor of their decision.”<sup>3</sup>

*Conceptual bases* for the formation of social relations and activity motivation are in many ways determined by the provisions of the “Energy security doctrine” in which the system of basic categories of energy park security; aims, tasks and principles of energy security; systems of threats and security provision measures in the energy park branches are for the first time presented on the level of fundamental theory.

The initial concept “Energetics security” is defined as a “state of protections of the citizens, the society and the State from any threats to reliable and continuous energy supply to consumers, which allows to support the necessary level of national and economic security on the basis of effective use of the country’s power potential.”<sup>4</sup>

The advantage of exactly this key category definition comprises its following features:

---

<sup>1</sup> Rybalchenko I. “Gazprom” has got higher hopes // *Commercant*. 2001. December 29. P. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Babkin V.P. “Social constitution” of “Gazprom” (interviewed by Vladlen Dorofeyev) // *Trud*. 2001. November 23. P. 3.

<sup>3</sup> “New culture” of entrepreneurship // *Noosfera*. 2001. № 12. P. 3.

<sup>4</sup> Federal book of reference *Energy park of Russia*. M., 1999. P. 206.

- the concept leans on the essential characteristics of more general categories — economic security, national security;
- the concept includes the sense definiteness of international interpretation of the category “gas industry security”;
- the concept organically includes the mutual dependence of security and development, from our point of view, through the thesis on “effective use of power potential of a country”.

It's moreover significant that the explicate definition of the very “**energy security doctrine**” is univocal and fully connects security and steady development of economy in the aggregate (and of energy park particularly). This is the document, which determines “the working strategy of government authorities concerning the questions of ensuring energy security for lasting perspective. It includes the system of provisions, principles and mechanisms of ensuring reliable functioning of energetics of a country in order to provide the sustained development of national economy and social stability in the society.”<sup>1</sup>

So it's safe to say that the “energy security doctrine” successively and in detail assists to the specification of the legal field in which both everyday and prospective activity on providing energy park security is being executed.

The earliest preanalysis of actual achievements and drawbacks of the gas industry contribution to the provision of national security of the Russian Federation has showed up the constantly growing role of the main link. This deals with the human resources quality, **with the accumulation of intellectual capital of the branch and its companies**. Already now, in the first half of 2002, it's possible to state that the importance of intellectual capital is comparable with financial and production capitals and has tendencies to be defined as a leading factor.

Reality and problems of providing the work of all gas industry links needed for sustained life support of the people of Russia in the 21st century have clearly and obviously brought the quality of intellectual potential of the personnel, the management, of all adjacent structures to the forefront. The security and steady development of the gas industry have already on the stage of theoretical and methodological working out marked the rushing growth of requirements exactly for the ability of top managers to create and develop ideas, technologies of security and development.

In essence, firstly, the system of requirements for the superquality of corporate and branch management as well as for high level of the personnel talent and responsibility was revealed. Secondly, in organic connection with this decisive factor the efficiency and expedience of the branch science must be tied. Thirdly, terms of installation of innovative for the country, Europe, Asia and the whole world scientific works, their working efficiency in high technologies, as well as in middle ones (they are also necessary), must be optimal. Fourthly, the aggregate

---

<sup>1</sup> Federal book of reference *Energy park of Russia*. P. 205.



intellectual space (personnel, science, technologies) must be entirely included in total and indivisible space of the gas industry security.

The competitiveness of the gas industry has already become an integral index of the intellectual security system formalization both in Russia, in the CIS countries and in many other countries.

Fifthly, the through-development security provision process control on the level of management is becoming a knowledge management which appears to be an important instrument for increasing the efficiency of activity of all kinds of organizations. State-of-the-art information and communication technologies allow a steady inter change of ideas and information.

Under these conditions the acquirement of knowledge and their use are becoming the main source and key factor of material and non-material production development, sustained economic growth and security ensuring. It's important to stress that the management of new knowledge and new knowledge in the sphere of management are interconnected factors called up to change fundamentally of human activity organization and dramatically increase its efficiency in the forthcoming century.

The personnel policy of the Company is inseparably connected with its corporate philosophy, the basis of which is to take care of employees. At OJSC "Gazprom" its own human resources management system is being formed. The Company employs now about one hundred Doctors of science and almost one thousand Candidates of science. In connection with this personnel tasks are changing today from the qualitative point of view. Requirements have been increased, new methodical and normative documents have been worked out and adopted.

The management modernization, corresponding to the mission and strategy of "Gazprom", to the concrete tasks it, its enterprises and other structures face and also to the modern level of corporate management theory and practice development, must be directed to the consolidation of the Company's potential, increase of working efficiency and effectiveness both in short-term and long-term aspects.

Gazprom has always paid special attention to the growth of qualification and retraining of the personnel. Rich traditions in this sphere were established long ago and are continuously developing. In personnel training the rational combination of own branch training subdivisions and profile educational organizations of Russia and foreign firms is used.

The basic role in practical realization of continuous proprietary leaders and experts professional education system play the Training and development center of the Russian State Oil and Gas University named after I.M. Gubkin and the Training center of OJSC "Gazprom". At these educational institutions about 70% of employees from the total number of trained ones according to the centralised plan increase their skills.

Every year, taking into account the system of production — economic training directly at the enterprises, about 16 000 chiefs and branch experts are taught in “Gazprom”.

The concrete features of new intellectual activity of scientific officers, personnel of OJSC “Gazprom” are traceable in the interview conducted by the journal *Management Review* and by a research organisation “AMA Research”, encompassing 1626 managers. In November 1998 1051 managers and in January 1999 additionally 575 managers were interviewed. The efficiency of the programmes on the separate knowledge management elements is shown in Table 18.

Table 18. **Basic knowledge management elements**

<i>The essence of measures on knowledge management</i>	<i>The number of companies with successful results, %</i>
Management of intellectual capital — copyrights, patents, licences, use of income etc.	38
Education, organisation and diffusion of information and actual knowledge available at the company,	72
Creation of working climate for diffusion and transfer of knowledge.	75
Transfer of knowledge to the company from shareholders for creating innovation corporate strategy.	47

**Source:** *Milner B.* Knowledge management — Challenge of the 21st century // Economy questions. 1999. № 9.

Knowledge becomes a source of high efficiency and competitive advantages (see Table 19).

Table 19. **Aims and results of knowledge management programmes**

<i>Criteria</i>	<i>The number of companies with successful results, %</i>
Growth of consumer needs satisfaction	78
Increase of employees needs satisfaction level	60
Innovation in production and service	59
Increase of profitability	56
Growth of annual income	52
Consumer assistance in achieving positive results	45
Reduction of basic staff turnover	37
Reduction of consumer prices	36
Market penetration acceleration	30

**Source:** the same

**Modern organisations are characterized by the increase of the level of coactions and long-term liabilities conformity, advanced understanding of necessity of difficult problems solution, etc. These requirements, in its turn, depend on free and reliable connection between subdivisions, where the relations of interdependence are the basis of integration and where trust and readiness for risk, mutual assistance and possible conflicts prevention are preferable.**

The generalization of knowledge management experience being accumulated, its fundamental analysis, the eduction of new organizational models and methods in the context of concrete situations and features of market participants are becoming a key task of science and practice of management today and in the nearest future.

It so happened that the considerable part of work on formation of new productive forces and production capacities in post-Soviet Russia lay down on power engineers and first of all on gas engineers. *OJSC "Gazprom" has become a synonym of dynamism, enterprise, business focus and optimism under the conditions of unbalanced national economy crushed by crisis.* And the main thing is that over these difficult years the unique experience has been accumulated in the area of interaction between the gas industry and wide range of leading enterprises of the country, which together with "Gazprom" have been involved in innovation processes within the framework of the assimilation of advanced techniques, equipment and formation of principally new productions.

Functioning of annual international technological forums, use of new scientific and industrial high technologies, initiated during their working process, have become an initial incentive factor for a new phenomenon. The logic of their conceptualisation and application while working out the programs of gas industry security and sustained development provision has formed a new class of technologies — high intellectual technologies.

A peculiar international institution — International gas sector conferences of "Gazprom" — has become a specific "incubator". In 1997 in Prague, at the first conference, problems questions of tariff agreements were discussed. At the second conference in Bratislava, 1998, the general problems of gas transportation in the context of European gas market liberalization were analysed.

In the spring of 1999 in Berlin at the third conference the object of analysis and discussion was the theme: "Security of gas supplies. Tasks of the European gas industry at the beginning of the 21st century." Over 100 leading experts and leaders of 40 companies from 17 European countries took part in its work.

The global research centre "Energetics and society", established purposely to improve and scientifically to accompany a new energetic idea to the 21st century on the basis of wide interaction between State institutions and national and international non-governmental scientific technical centres, has become an important institutional setting which already has practically begun to work out high intellectual technologies for sustained development and security.

The basic tasks of the Russian centre "Energetics and society" are as follows: in-practice realization of different applicative components of the New Energetic

Idea: techniques and technologies providing, along with energy supply, **high ecological and social guarantees of development** of hydrocarbons mining and consumption regions, **new scientific concepts and philosophical generalizations** *assisting the ensuring of high-quality people's life on the planet and their non-passive attitude to their destiny and the society as a whole.*

OJSC "Gazprom" as one of the most dynamic, stable and largest transnational corporations of the world since the middle of the 90s of the 20th century acts as an important and significant subject of international relations, the activity strategy and tactics of which are based on achieving, maintaining and reinforcing political trust measures both on internal space of the country and abroad. This is the main link of corporate philosophy of OJSC "Gazprom", the sense of its mission for the 21st century.

The most important characteristics of security and sustained development of the gas industry — trust, health and mood of the people, social responsibility of the personnel, intellectual initiative — have found their conceptual fixation already on the initial stages of working-out of economical, ecological and industrial security provision technologies.

Illustrative examples of this are presented in the content of "Economic security concepts of OJSC "Gazprom" approved on the 31st of May 1995. We talk about its preamble, basic definitions, aims, principles, guarantees and methods.

"Creation of the system of protection of vital interests of OJSC "Gazprom" is the basic direction of economic survival provision in the context of establishing market relations in the Russian Federation, its integration in to the world economy, in to the sphere of international trade.

Ensuring economic security of OJSC "Gazprom" — joint task for its administration, subsidiary enterprises and stock companies, for each of its working collectives, any of its leaders, worker and officer".

The economic security of OJSC "Gazprom" provides the efficacy of normative, organisational and material guarantees of disclosure, prevention and preclusion of impingement on the management order and legal rights of the Company, its estate, intellectual property, favourable financial and commercial conjuncture, sustainability of economic ties, social and psychological environment, production discipline, scientific achievements and commercial secret.

The basis of vital functions of OJSC "Gazprom" providing the sustainability of economic results is the social responsibility of leaders, creative and working activity of its working collectives, economical and legal protection of employees of the OJSC, harmonization of interests of each of them both with the interests of its working collective and the interests of the Company as a whole.

The prevention of negative processes and developments in working collectives of OJSC "Gazprom" supposes the administration's lean on working collectives, open character of measures aimed at the consolidation of employees of the Open Joint-Stock Company around socially important activity purposes of the Company, orientation towards the prompt disclosure of sources, causes and conditions of

appearance and development of conflict situations, their elimination by democratic way on the social justice principle basis.

In essence such a course of ensuring of social stability, in-house discipline and, therefore, discipline in Russia has revealed itself in the activity of OJSC “Gazprom” as the creation of a new social institution — security service, the largest of non-governmental structures of that kind.

From our point of view, the purpose of non-governmental security systems is reliable protection of governmental interests in non-governmental sector of economy. Good interaction of governmental and non-governmental law-enforcement systems should have a beneficial influence on entrepreneurial activity profitable for all: both for entrepreneurs themselves, and for the citizens, and for the society, and for the State with its economy.

So, the activity of OJSC “Gazprom” for the people of Russia is called up, on the one hand, to provide each individual apart and all people’s life support systems with heat and electricity and, on the other hand, “Gazprom” is obliged to provide security all its technological structures in order not to allow an ecocatastrophe. These tasks require a new quality of intellectual work.

So, there are foundations to formulate some of the features of new requirements to security service as a respond to intellectual challenge from the 21st century.

Firstly, today we already know that in the 21st century 80% of gross domestic product will be provided for account of knowledge-intensive intellectual product, which is objectively able to satisfy population’s needs as well as security of the individual and the environment. Herefrom a new task for the security service of “Gazprom” appears — to assist normal functioning of intellectual potential of the Company.

Secondly, in essence, the provision of the development of human potential of OJSC “Gazprom”’s employees becomes the main innovative strategic task of the security service.

Thirdly, the guard functions, the provision of physical security of the “Gazprom” personnel, the provision of security of activity of all its technological links remain absolutely actual.

From 1995 to 2002, for the period of the OJSC “Gazprom” policy activity in the field of environment protection adopted in April 1995, the unity of economical, energetic and ecological components of the general vector of security bases and steady development of the Company has been formed. The clear orientation towards ecological security and achievement of social, economical and ecological values parity in the activity of OJSC “Gazprom” has become a distinctive feature of the ecological policy realization. The Concept of the regional policy of the Company also assist such an approach.

With that, events and facts at the turn of the 20th and 21st centuries mean new challenges, threats and risks for OJSC “Gazprom” for the year 2002 and the succeeding period.

The most alarming and hazardous challenge from the 21st century concerning the strategic aim and main priority of the activity of OJSC “Gazprom” has been formed in the European Security Charter adopted on the 19th of November, 1999, in Istanbul. The question is about conflicts both between States and inside States; about international terrorism, extremism with violence and organized crime; about acute ecological problems and environment degradation. It’s been noted that now human (intellectual), economic, ecological and politico-military dimensions of security should be considered as a whole.

The essence of the approach with the account of new global challenge in the Charter itself is outlined as more decisive reaction “to similar threats by means of conducting further economical and ecological reforms, ensuring stability and transparent frames for ecological activity”. The sense of “stable and transparent frames” — new ecological and economical instruments: quality standards (ISO—9000 series), ecological properties standards (ISO—14000 series); quota policy; sanctions etc. The actual fact — proposals about introduction of the so called labor and ecological standards in to international trade practice, put forward by the USA at the WTO conference in Seattle (December, 1999), were interpreted by many as a purposeful policy for infringement of other countries’ interests and limitation of their products’ access to the world markets.

Another USA initiative — global liberalization in the sphere of foodstuff security and the introduction of certification barriers — in essence has openly shown the tendency to use ecological weapon in building a new economic order.

The real events which have become actual for OJSC “Gazprom” because of achieved access to concrete consumers of gas and its other products:

- in the 1990s American corporations dealing with the production of asbestos were sued for damage to citizens’ health and the environment over the period of 1950—60s. The extent of the claim — milliards dollars;
- in 1999 the claim of a number of the USA citizens concerning the damage to their health on the part of tobacco companies was on trial. The extent of the claim — \$600 billion.

The conclusion: it’s important, firstly, to adopt the explicate concept for long-term sustained development of OJSC “Gazprom”, because guaranteed ecological security is available only through the practice of sustained development. Secondly, the intellectual, complex and systemic work on the introduction and support (confirmation) of ISO—9000, ISO—14000 standards is becoming an important factor of achieving security through development. This will organically combine ecological monitoring, ecological audit, ecological insurance and security.

Thirdly, the need and necessity to intensify the intellectual resource through the ecologization of all activities of OJSC “Gazprom” should be completed by the sufficient filling by ecological component of all training and retraining programs for the personnel of the Company.

New threats to priorities and interests of the activity of OJSC “Gazprom” are pointed out in the “Conception of National security of the Russian Federation”

(new version dated the 10th of January 2000). “The treat of natural resources exhaustion and degradation of ecological situation in the country, — as outlined in the Conception, — directly depend on the economy development level and readiness of the society to comprehend globality and importance of these problems. For Russia this threat is especially large because of preferential development of energy park branches and industry, undeveloped legislative base for environment protection activity, absence or limited use of low impact technologies, low level of ecological culture”.

As is known, the European community is periodically excited by the news that the Russian gas industry is a source of high level of methane emissions, which allegedly reach 7—8% of the volume of raw material transported to Europe. Western scientists believe that the negative influence of methane on the biosphere is 20—25 times stronger than that of carbon dioxide. And if at production and transportation of methane losses are equal to 5% of the volume, the damage from this, allegedly, is so large that for Europe it’s ecologically much safer to use black oil for energetics.

The conclusion: it is strict international standardization of all characteristics of products and processes of their production and transportation that can maximally eliminate the possibility in the future of any claims against OJSC “Gazprom” on the part of gas consumers both in Russia and other countries, by analogous to the circumstances of the claims against manufacturers of asbestos and tobacco products in the USA.

New risks in providing energetical security of Russia on the part of OJSC “Gazprom” are defined in the “Doctrine of Power security” approved by the resolution of the Interdepartmental economic security commission of the Security Council of the Russian Federation dated 27.02.98 (№ 6). Among new social political risks there are: national ethnical conflicts; criminalization of public relations being established during the process of institutional reformations in the branches of the energy park. Economical risks: non-payments on the part of consumers; heavy deficit of investments; phase-down of innovative activity; sharp slump in exploratory works and deterioration of conditions of raw materials base; growth of disbalance in natural gas consumption. Main technogenic risks: quick growth of the share of morally obsolete and physically worn out equipment; progressive deterioration in age structure of fixed assets.

Some of the above mentioned risks have weak, inexplicit character. But present-day analytical studies show that weak risks can accumulate and create cumulative serious threat for economic and national security of the Russian Federation.

The conclusion:

- comparison of new risks, threats and challenges for the main activity directions of OJSC “Gazprom” educes a common dominant — sharply growing role of intellectual resource, quality of corporate management of the Company;

- experience in the realization of the OJSC “Gazprom” strategy in the field of environment protection clearly indicates the main link of effective intellectual breakthrough for providing strategic aim and priorities of the Company — intensive ecologization of all spheres and links of activity;
- Mechanism of the most ecological policy is important for intensive realization of the new ecological strategy, for the prevention of negative impact of new challenges, threats and risks from the 21st century.

It can be supposed that the complex of steps, analysis, practice of international standards (ISO—9000, ISO—14000) introduction as well working-out and realization of the Concept of sustained development of OJSC “Gazprom” will become the base for such a mechanism.

The detailed analysis of intellectual factors will allow to single out mechanisms of work and efficiency of economical, technological, financial and other activities of the Corporation.

First of all, for an obvious reason, — ecological properties of the economy, ecological properties of technologies, ecological properties of management — today and tomorrow *is the fundamental base for efficient competitiveness, stable trust in Gazprom and real sustainability.*

And the main link of security of the Corporation also lies here.

**But in essence, ecological sustainability is an intellectual challenge from tomorrow, from the future, from the 21st century.**

Our conclusions can be stated as the following thesis: Proceeding from the contents of aims and priorities of the “Gazprom” activity, namely **the problems of providing ecological sustainability are becoming an “intellectual core”** at the choice of strategic directions of the development of ecologically clean energetics of gas and oil industries.

By virtue of these conditions the mechanism is oriented to the provision of the sustained development of the Corporation, to the increase of the level of its competitiveness and security, to the harmonization of national and corporate interests: this is the method, technology of organic combination of material and non-material factors determining the efficient development of the Corporation.

The advantages of useful and reliable mechanism are practicably checked by the ability to influence overcoming of obstacles to sustained development:

- sustained development requires investments which do not give quick return. However, financial markets are interested in quick return of investments;
- efforts of the Corporation aimed at ecoefficient development often shorten current profits with an eye to future benefits. Financial markets give preference to the companies with high operative profits, and not to ones the financial potential of which has an eye to the future;
- with low prices on resources and with the ability of companies to bring the amount of ecological damage out of financial reporting their interest in becoming ecoefficient reduces. Financial markets still continue to give preference to non-ecological efficient companies;



- sustained development requires large investments in developing countries. Financial markets establish high premiums for the risk of investments in developing countries;
- high taxes on employment assist in raising working efficiency and, thus, increase unemployment, while low prices for natural resources do not assist their efficient use;
- systems of accountancy and financial reporting do not indicate the present or possible ecological risk. Financial markets are forced to make decisions based on nonobjective information;
- sustained development feels solicitude for the future. Financial markets absolutely ignore the future.

So, the real intellectual potential of the Corporation, the quality of its human resources, the quality and professionalism of its managing personnel are becoming the main vector of the mechanism.

The method of intellectual vector existence can be characterized from two sides. **Firstly**, this is the objectively necessary process of non-material relations forming at working-out of ecologically sustained development. The entire sphere of the relations being formed in such process can be divided into three subsystems: ecological planning, ecological regulation and ecological control. It is here that the relations conditioned by the concepts contents are presented: ecological policy, ecological licensing, ecological certification, ecological control, ecological expertise, ecological insurance, ecological audit, ecological entrepreneurship, ecological monitoring.

**Secondly**, the strategy mechanism is a set, a combination of concrete actions, a subjective regulation of ecologic-economical relations system. Just at this link the mechanism of security strategy can be organically included in to the Program of long-term sustained development of OJSC “Gazprom”.

**Ecological policy** in the strategy mechanism is defined as a complex of scientifically reasoned and economically effectual tactical and strategic legal actions of OJSC “Gazprom”, as a key principle influencing all its activities, providing the protection of health and security of its employees, minimization of influence on the environment, protection of the natural environment.

The foundation of tactical actions at executing ecological policy plays an important role for the provision of the competitiveness of the Corporation, because just at this phase the trust is retained and improved, the transparency property of a firm is presented both in and out of Russia, the factor of merit of earned roubles and foreign currency is substantiated.

The specific features of the Corporation itself — its transnational character, make the mechanism of the ecological policy itself more complicated in the line of the necessity of accounting specific features of ecological legislation of those countries to which its products and services are oriented. Therefore, exactly this strategic component provides the possibilities to attract intellectual and financial

resources for the realization of transnational aspects of the ecological policy of OJSC “Gazprom”.

The starting, most important step in such a strategy — is the day-to-day most complicated work on providing ecological security.

“Gazprom” was the first organization in Russia which has reconsidered its positions in relation to protection of the natural environment, putting at the foundation of its activity sustained development principles, and taking thoroughgoing active measures on ecological recovery of the branch enterprises. However, despite tangible positive results of recent years, the unified systemic methodical base for solving ecological problems and overall control of the natural environment condition on the territory of numerous volumes of the branch and for their functioning are still at the stage of infancy.

In most cases the solution of environment protection problems is oriented towards measures of reducing the consequences of already existing influences, what can be explained mainly by deficiency of material resources. This is out of tune with global ecological policy and, as a rule, leads to objective ecological difficulties and economic losses.

A thoroughgoing measure lies in the preventive approach, transition to the strategy of ecologically reasoned steady development of the economy and the society which takes into account the interests of not only the man, but also of the natural environment.

*The concrete results of the “Gazprom” activity concerning the solution of these vital problems and new approaches to the realization of company’s ecopolicy testify to the gravity of the intention and ecological responsibility of the personnel of all levels.*

\* \* \*

The participation of the Russian gas industry in providing the national security of Russia of the 21st century has a very important and responsible vector — its foreign economic and foreign affairs activity. Here two inseparably connected problems are handled: firstly, the contribution of OJSC “Gazprom” to the dialogue between peoples, to the security and development of Russia, countries of the Commonwealth of Independent States (CIS), European states, and Asian countries. In essence we are speaking about positive changes in Eurasian and international security. Secondly, the development and security of the Russian gas industry itself are definitely connected with its activity outside the frontiers of our country.

The relations with the adjacent states of Europe and Asia — the most important factor of the energetical security of Russia. The stronger and more mutually beneficial the relations of Russia with these states are, the more reliable and durable its energetical security is. First of all it relates to the CIS countries with which Russia is connected by common historical destinies, common economic territory and formed infrastructure system. This is the road to geoculture.

---

## CHAPTER 4 PREVENTION OF INTERNATIONAL TERRORISM

---

---

In the fourth chapter of our book the results of researches of scales' dynamics and effects of immigration to the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region under the conditions of possible threats of international terrorism are presented.

The following questions are considered here: the necessity of non-material intellectual components in the activity of the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region administration, Tyumen region, Federal Centre, administration; the reasonability of moving in the scientific analysis of the main problems from geopolitical and geoeconomical methodology to geocultural, from systemic-structural methodology to institutional-network, the importance of development of the culture of overcoming threats of international terrorism on the basis of the culture of peace, the culture of security, the culture of globalization, the culture of responding and the culture of prevention.

### **Yamal is a large and precious heart of Russia**

In many regions of the world the events of September 11, 2001 in the USA and October 23, 2002 in Moscow were taken not only with natural compassion to certain people who suffered from these terrorist acts. Many saw in these event a warning on possible harm for themselves. Russia has formulated its attitude to this problem in the Concept of national security: "In many countries, including the Russian Federation, the problem of terrorism increased dramatically, the terrorism has transnational character and threatens the stability of the world", "terrorism is a serious threat to national security of the Russian Federation."<sup>1</sup> The Chinese military doctrine also believes that terrorist and extremist forces of all kinds continue to threaten the international community.<sup>2</sup> There are corresponding statements and estimations in documents of many countries.

By the way, a long time before the events of September 11, the UN General Assembly in the "Declaration on the measures of terrorism liquidation" stated:

---

<sup>1</sup> Concept of the national security of the Russian Federation // Independent military review. 2000. № 1.

<sup>2</sup> See: Independent military review. 2001. № 45. P. 4.

“Acts, methods and practice of terrorism represent rude neglect of the aims and principles of the United Nations, what can threaten the international peace and security, to threaten amicable relations between the States and deter international cooperation and lead to undermining human rights, basic freedoms and democratic bases of the society.”<sup>1</sup>

Human, intellectual, technological and industrial potential of Yamal-Nenets autonomous district is the basic region of our gas production occupying the first place in the world in production and reserves of the natural gas disposing of considerable reserves of other kinds of natural resources. There are grounds to, in the long-term perspective, consider its territory as a zone of strategic State interests. Broadening of the sphere of use of leading technologies will allow to increase the efficiency of export-oriented raw-material productions of the region and to create, on their base, an efficient processing complex meeting the demands of the world and national economies.

Yamal today is — 201 open fields, where 75% of the current found out reserves of gas, 61% of gas condensate and 15% of oil in Russia are concentrated.

Yamal is — the largest in the world region of gas production providing 97.5% of gas production in Russia.

Yamal is — the largest supplier of gas to the countries of Western and Eastern Europe: Ukraine, Germany, Belorussia, Italy, France, Czechia, Slovakia, Poland, Turkey, up to 130 billion cubic metres per annum currently, in the perspective, with the introduction of new fields (“Blue flow” across the Black Sea, North-European across the Baltic, coffer-dam of the tube Yamal—Europe in Slovakia) export efficiency will increase up to 200 billion cubic metres.

Yamal is — a steady provision of gas not only for Russia and Europe, but also for a number of regions in Asia (South of Western Siberia, Krasnoyarsk region, Asia-Pacific ocean region), foundation of a giant Euro-Asian system of production and transportation of gas necessary for realization in the nearest decades of a large number of high-efficiency projects on searching for new fields of gas and oil, introduction into operation of a large number of new fields, reconstruction and further development of gas transportation system.

Yamal and its image of gas resources is — stable development of new energetics on the Eurasian continent for the 21st century.

Yamal is — a unique experience of search and field work of hydrocarbon raw material resources under Transpolar and Arctic conditions.

Yamal is — a complex and unique system of main pipeline transport created in the region for 30 years, total length of which is more than 11 thousand kilometers a, complex infrastructure of servicing the pipelines, in the system of which 18 compressor stations, more than 35 plants of complex preparation of gas,

---

<sup>1</sup> Declaration on the measures of terrorism liquidation: Approved by the resolution 49/60 of the UN General Assembly on December 9, 1994 // *Zhainov K.V.* Terrorism and terrorists: Historical reference book. Minsk: Harvest, 1999. P. 550.

9 oil pumping stations, scores of factories and plants for processing of hydrocarbon raw materials are operating.

Yamal is — a unique experience and resolution of the most difficult tasks of exploiting gas fields of the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region, such giants as Urengoi, Yamburg, Medvezhiy, unprecedented in the world practice experience of exploitation and transport of gas under the conditions of permafrost rocks and stern climate of Transpolar area with temperatures in winter months up to minus 55°C.

Yamal is — a unique experience of the Northern Sea way exploitation, all-year provision of arctic settlements in Western and Eastern Siberia, Chukot, Kamchatka and Far East.

Yamal is — a new rich mineral raw materials base in Polar Ural — large Russian fields of chromites, phosphorites, rare metals, ore presence of gold, platinum, silver, fields of color stones and many other.

Yamal is — 510 thousand of large and small rivers and lakes, habitat of precious fish species (among which there are 8 species of cisco family), half of the Russian catch and one third of the international catch.

Yamal is — a setting modern system of gathering, processing and storage of geological-geophysical, catching and nature-protection information.

Yamal today — is more than 30% of all currency incomes of the country, recalculating natural indexes of the region's industry development into the cost ones using the international market pricing: the volume of the gross regional product (GRP) produced on the territory of the autonomous region in 2000 made 153.3 thousand dollars/capita, which 4—5 times exceeds the indexes of the leading countries of the world.

But the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region is not only a carrier of progress, but also a carrier of danger: for people, for the environment and economics of the region, Russia, and the world.

Yamal, if we look at the map, is 75% of the territory occupied by worked out or exploited fields of oil, gas and condensate. More than 25 thousand of operating wells, providing their products today, and idle often emergency fund of exploration wells. Each of these constructions connecting us with the Earth's womb works under pressure and carries in itself a potential threat. The deeper is an exploitation or exploration object is, the higher this pressure and consequently the threat is.

Yamal and its system of main pipelines with the diameter of 1420 mm connecting Urengoy, Yamburg, Transpolar and other large gas fields with the European part of Russia and foreign countries, only within the borders of the autonomous region has 22 lines with the lines of about 9 thousand kilometres. Elementary calculations show that the internal capacity volume of this system is more than 13.5 million cubic metres at the pressure of the pumped gas of up to 75 atmosphere. Today in the region 35 stations of complex preparation of gas are operating, 18 compressor stations consisting of 80 machines, 9 oil-pumping stations and 11 central posts of oil collection and many other. With mastering the fields at the territories of Yamal and Gydzansk peninsulas, the shelf of Arctic seas,

practically the whole territory will be circled with intra-industrial and main gas, oil, condensate and production pipelines and this threat will grow multiple.

It is not necessary to say that in incompetent, and even worse, in criminal hands it is a weapon capable of becoming if not a weapon of mass effect, then a weapon leading to destruction of people and ecological catastrophe, and capable of undermining the economic security of the region and Russia in general as well.

Thus, for instance, in case of a sudden break down of a part of the system of the main pipeline in the region of the head compressor stations “Nadymkaya” and “Pravohettinskaya” (where several branches supplying gas from Yamburg, Urengoy, Medvezhiy, Transpolar and a number of other fields are crossing) all communications with the European part of the country and abroad will be interrupted. Settlements and cities, to which the pipelines are coming: Igrim, Servo, Ukhta, Punga, Griazovets, Petrovsk, Novopskov, Yelets, Tula, Uzghorod, Povolzhye, Moscow, countries of Western Europe will be left without gas.

It is impossible to count losses to the budgets of the autonomous region and the Russian Federation from an ecological catastrophe in the result of burning of a large quantity of gas, absence of natural gas on the market of realization, from shut-down of industrial enterprises and electric stations.

The question on the strategic security of the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region was raised many times and at the highest levels of power. Now, under the conditions of a real threat of terrorist acts, increase of the volumes of drugs coming to the region, more frequent illegal usage of exploitation and exploration funds of wells and pipelines, cases of poaching in the places of breeding of precious species of fish in the riverbed of the Ob river and bedding of natural resources of Polar Ural, this question requires its immediate solution,

Thus a **scientific problem outlined itself**: *how to transform main institutions of life provision of the industrial infrastructure, procedures and norms of relations between the people, between the people and the region, between the people and nature taking into account new threats and, first of all, on the part of international terrorism. There is a ground for formulating a working hypothesis*: on the background of the crisis of the main regional and all-Russian institutions of protection of the population and industrial infrastructure from international and internal terrorism, theory and practice, technology of prevention, culture of prevention can become an efficient and dynamic factor of overcoming the threats of terrorism.

High intellectual and organizational level of terrorist acts realization can become a special feature of direct and indirect threats of international terrorism to the population of the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region. That's why, contents, tactics and strategy of prevention of challenges, threats, risks and dangers from on the part of international and internal terrorism require a qualitatively new, high level of intellectual provision of all links of the program of fighting terrorism. It is the support of the high intellectual level of the work on prevention of the international terrorism threats that a new institution of provision of peoples, territory, way of life, technological infrastructure of the environment is possible and neces-

sary — i. e. introduction of permissive kind of entrance for foreign citizens into certain parts of the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region.

### Main definitions (notions)

An original notion of “**immigration**” has the basis of “*migration of population*” category (from Latin *migratio* — movement), which means movement of people (migrants) connected with the change of the regular place of living. Depending on the direction of the movement there are *internal* (inside a certain administrative territory — region, area, country) and *external* (migration of population), movements, which in relation to the country are called *emigration* and *immigration*. There are *transit* migrations of population specially distinguished, when migrants go from one country to another country through third countries. This way of movement is usually used in cases those when it is impossible to enter the desired country legally. In relation to the system of settlements there are migrations between cities, villages, from villages to cities and vice versa. Depending on the time criteria migrations of population are divided into *non-return* (realized with the aim of permanent change of the place of residence), *temporary* (related to long-term business trips, studies, military service, etc.) and *seasonal*.

The base of immigration flows in the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region in 1996—2000 was general activity in the industrial and social-economic spheres, including the enterprises with foreign capital participation (see Tables 20—26).

Table 20. **Distribution of enterprises with foreign capital in the Tyumen region as of 1998**

	Quantity of enterprises		Number of employees without part-timers		Number of employees per enterprise, persons
	Units	Specific weight	Number of People	Specific weight, %	
In all in the region	117	100	16731	100	143
Including:					
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	63	54	13137	79	207
South of the region	43	37	2341	14	54
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	11	9	1253	7	114

**Source:** Activity of joint and foreign enterprises for 1996—1998. Statistical collection. Tyumen, 1999. P. 3.

Table 21. **Number of joint-stock enterprises  
in the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region**

	1996	1997	1998
<b>Total:</b>	15	12	11
By branches:			
<i>Industry:</i>	5	6	5
Fuel industry	5	5	4
Oil production	4	5	3
Oil processing	1	—	—
Gas industry	—	—	1
Forest, woodworking, wood-pulp and paper industry	—	1	—
Construction materials industry	—	—	1
<i>Construction</i>	6	3	2
<i>Commerce and public catering</i>	3	2	3
<i>Geology, geodesy, hydrometeorology</i>	1	1	1

Source: the same. P. 5.

Table 22. **Inputs of foreign investors into the authorized capital  
of enterprises of the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region  
by the end of 1998**

	<i>Authorized capital (thousand rubles)</i>	<i>Including inputs of foreign investors</i>	
		<i>Thousand rubles</i>	<i>%</i>
<b>Total:</b>	210084.0	43128.0	20.5
By branch:			
<i>Industry:</i>	204894.6	40549.7	19.8
Fuel industry	76507.6	23514.7	30.7
Oil production	76307.6	23454.7	30.7
Gas industry	200.0	60.0	30.0
Construction materials industry	128387.0	17035.0	13.3
Construction	2400.0	1080.0	45.0
Commerce and public catering	389.4	178.3	45.8
Geology, geodesy, hydrometeorology	2400.0	1320.0	55.0

Source: the same. P. 8.



Table 23. Average registered number  
of employees without part-timers at joint-stock enterprises  
of the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region

	1996	1997	1998
<b>Total of people:</b>	2300	631	1253
By branch:			
<i>Industry:</i>	337	335	1127
Fuel industry	337	333	275
Oil production	300	333	268
Oil processing	37	—	—
Gas industry	—	—	7
Forestry, wood-working, pulp and paper industry	—	2	—
Construction materials industry	—	—	852
Construction	1734	92	52
Commerce and public catering	63	49	35
Geology, geodesy, hydrometeorology	166	155	39

Source: the same. P. 11.

Table 24. Salary fund of joint-stock enterprises employees  
in the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region

	1996	1997	1998
<b>Total of people:</b>	45508.0	28356.2	59723.0
By branch:			
<i>Industry:</i>	17682.2	21888.7	48621.0
Fuel industry	17682.2	21872.7	21420.0
Oil production	15735.4	21972.7	21045.0
Oil processing	1946.8	—	—
Gas industry	—	—	375.0
Forestry, wood-working, pulp and paper industry	—	16.0	—
Construction materials industry	—	—	27201.0
Construction	23582.9	4181.8	3687.0
Commerce and public catering	3250.7	1988.4	1264.0
Geology, geodesy, hydrometeorology	992.2	477.3	6151.0

Source: the same. P. 14.

Table 25. **Volume of production of joint-stock enterprises of the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region**

	1996	1997	1998
<b>Total:</b>	425410.5	312609.1	416932.2
By branch:			
<i>Industry:</i>	213055.2	296318.3	402413.7
Fuel industry	213055.2	296303.9	286203.7
Oil production	181730.0	296303.9	286203.7
Oil processing	31325.2	—	—
Forestry, wood-working, pulp and paper industry	—	14.4	—
Construction materials industry	—	—	116210.0
Construction	197996.5	8618.8	10824.5
Commerce and public catering	6266.2	3390.6	3694.0
Geology, geodesy, hydrometeorology	8092.6	4281.4	—

**Source:** the same. P. 17.

Table 26. **Activity of enterprises and organizations with foreign capital participation in the Tyumen region in 1998–2000**

	# of production and servicing enterprises and organizations			Average registered number of employees (without external part-timers), thousand people			Volume of production (operations, services) in actual prices, million rubles		
	1998	1999	2000	1998	1999	2000	1998	1999	2000
<i>Tyumen region</i>	103	108	95	16.7	13.8	15.2	7439	23563	43774
Including:									
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	60	52	48	13.1	9.8	11.5	6645	20971	39211
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	7	9	9	1.3	1.7	2.0	417	1487	3600

**Source:** Regions of Russia: Statistical collection in 2 vol. Vol. 2 / State statistics committee of Russia. Moscow, 2001. P. 345.

The dynamics of formation of joint enterprises in the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region, practice of preparation and realization of foreign investments into the economy of the Tyumen region and the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region (Tables 27–28) determine, in general, in our opinion, motivation and formal bases for real level of immigration and entrance (departure) of foreign citizens to the territory of the region. Migration (immigration) indexes are presented in the indexes of Tables 29–33. And the data in Tables 34–35 show economic dynamics of the Tyumen region at the threshold of 20th and 21st centuries, which also has influenced the situation with immigration.

Accumulated for 1993–2002 problems of migration processes on the territory of Russia including the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region have outlined a serious all-national problem. At the beginning of 2002 under the order of the President of the Russian Federation an inter-departmental working group on the improvement of migration legislation was founded. According the opinion of **the head of the work-group — deputy head of the Administration of the President of the country Victor Ivanov** the problem of non-competency of the Russian legislation on migration and alarming immigration reality “reached the scale of threats to national security”.<sup>1</sup>

Table 27. **Foreign investments into the economy of the Tyumen region in 1996–2000**  
(thousand USD)

	1996			
	<i>Investments received — total</i>	<i>including</i>		
		<i>Direct</i>	<i>Portfolio</i>	<i>Other</i>
Tyumen region	259140	30423	1527	227190
Including:				
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	122222	23245	—	98977
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	117117	3750	—	113367

<sup>1</sup> *Ivanov V.* What guests is Russia expecting (the interview was prepared by N. Zyatkov) // *Argumenty & Fakty*. 2002. № 15. P. 3.

	1997			
	<i>Investments received — total</i>	<i>including</i>		
		<i>Direct</i>	<i>Portfolio</i>	<i>Other</i>
Tyumen region	222550	65369	1	157180
Including:				
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	130457	22491	1	107965
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	38145	402	—	37743

	1998			
	<i>Investments received — total</i>	<i>including</i>		
		<i>Direct</i>	<i>Portfolio</i>	<i>Other</i>
Tyumen region	182287	90685	61	91541
Including:				
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	106609	32367	—	74242
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	28184	11189	—	16995

	1999			
	<i>Investments received — total</i>	<i>including</i>		
		<i>Direct</i>	<i>Portfolio</i>	<i>Other</i>
Tyumen region	176829	107299	74	69456
Including:				
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	89004	47074	—	41930
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	53513	28571	—	24942

	2000			
	<i>Investments received — total</i>	<i>including</i>		
		<i>Direct</i>	<i>Portfolio</i>	<i>Other</i>
Tyumen region	1842641	147996	—	36268
Including:				
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	61301	25131	—	—
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	102902	102902	—	554785

**Source:** Regions of Russia: Statistical collection in 2 vol. Vol. 2 / State statistics committee of Russia. Moscow, 2001. P. 786—787.

**Table 28. Volume of investments received from foreign investors in the Tyumen region for 1995–2000**

	1995		1996		1997	
	<i>Million USD</i>	<i>% to total</i>	<i>Million USD</i>	<i>% to total</i>	<i>Million USD</i>	<i>% to total</i>
Tyumen region						
Including:						
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	103	3.5	259	3.7	222	1.8
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	47	1.6	122	1.8	130	1.1
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	48	1.6	117	1.7	38	0.3

	1995		1996		1997	
	<i>Million USD</i>	<i>% to total</i>	<i>Million USD</i>	<i>% to total</i>	<i>Million USD</i>	<i>% to total</i>
Tyumen region						
Including:						
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	182	1.6	177	1.8	184	1.7
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	107	0.9	89	0.9	61	0.6
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	28	0.2	53	0.6	103	0.9

**Source:** Russian statistical yearbook: Statistical collection / State statistics committee of Russia. Moscow, 2001. P. 578.

**Table 29. Distribution of migrants in the Tyumen region  
in 1997–2000 according to direction of movement**  
(in percent from the total number of moved in and out)

	<i>Number of moved in</i>								
	<i>Inside the region</i>			<i>From other regions of Russia</i>			<i>From outside of Russia</i>		
	<i>1997</i>	<i>1999</i>	<i>2000</i>	<i>1997</i>	<i>1999</i>	<i>2000</i>	<i>1997</i>	<i>1999</i>	<i>2000</i>
Tyumen region	28.5	36.6	33.7	44.7	45.5	49.5	26.8	17.9	16.8
Including:									
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	18.0	23.7	21.9	55.5	56.9	61.5	26.5	19.4	16.6
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	16.7	21.1	22.1	51.4	54.5	55.5	31.9	24.4	22.4

	<i>Number of moved in</i>								
	<i>Inside the region</i>			<i>From other regions of Russia</i>			<i>From outside of Russia</i>		
	<i>1997</i>	<i>1999</i>	<i>2000</i>	<i>1997</i>	<i>1999</i>	<i>2000</i>	<i>1997</i>	<i>1999</i>	<i>2000</i>
Tyumen region	35.6	32.0	39.0	53.7	54.9	51.8	10.7	13.1	9.2
Including:									
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	22.6	19.5	25.2	64.8	65.8	64.3	12.6	14.7	10.5
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	19.3	16.9	21.7	65.3	65.4	65.3	15.4	17.7	13.0

**Source:** Regions of Russia: Statistical collection: In 2 vol. Vol. 2 / State statistics committee of Russia. M., 2001. P. 66.

Table 30. Number of forced migrants and refugees in the Tumen region in 1993—2000

	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	Total from the beginning of registration as of January 1, 2001	Including	
										Forced migrants (since July 1, 1992)	Refugees (since March 20, 1993)
Tumen region	2967	3393	3969	3078	4311	3238	1420	1077	13373	13373	—
Including:											
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	—	—	1415	926	1436	765	564	471	4127	4127	—
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	—	—	610	278	201	81	63	66	1146	1146	—

Source: Regions of Russia: Statistical collection: In 2 vol. Vol. 2 / State statistics committee of Russia. M., 2001. P. 68.

Table 31. Coefficients of migration growth in the Tumen region for 1990—2000  
(per 10,000 of population)

	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000
Tumen region	—28	—132	—99	20	75	34	23	77	21	—39	39
Including:											
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	—26	—172	—96	49	63	1	4	111	33	—59	101
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	—175	—386	—379	21	157	104	12	40	—61	—127	—32

Source: Ibid. P. 69.

Table 32. **Composition of migrants in the Tyumen region in 2000**  
*(coming from Russia, from other countries:  
 number of people)*

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Arrivals from the regions of Russia</i>	<i>Arrivals from other countries</i>	<i>Including the countries of</i>	
			<i>Azerbaijan</i>	<i>Armenia</i>
Tyumen region	46283	15648	942	220
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	30151	8086	481	75
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	8742	3511	212	15

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Including the countries of</i>			
	<i>Belarus</i>	<i>Georgia</i>	<i>Kazakhstan</i>	<i>Kyrgyzstan</i>
Tyumen region	628	191	5110	866
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	382	47	2293	531
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	188	24	493	183

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Including the countries of</i>			
	<i>Latvia</i>	<i>Lithuania</i>	<i>Moldova</i>	<i>Tadjikistan</i>
Tyumen region	15	18	954	713
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	10	9	558	546
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	4	3	311	49

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Including the countries of</i>				
	<i>Turkmenistan</i>	<i>Uzbekistan</i>	<i>Ukraine</i>	<i>Estonia</i>	<i>Others</i>
Tyumen region	37	772	5166	14	—
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	15	417	2716	6	—
Yamal-Nenets autonomous region	8	115	1905	1	—

**Source:** Demographic yearbook of Russia: Statistical collection / State statistics committee of Russia. M., 2001. P. 342—345.



Table 33. **Migration flows in the Tyumen region:  
comparison of 1999–2000**  
(people)

	<i>January—November 2000</i>			<i>January—November 1999</i>		
	<i>Moved-in</i>	<i>Moved-out</i>	<i>Migration growth (+), decrease (–)</i>	<i>Moved-in</i>	<i>Moved-out</i>	<i>Migration growth (+), decrease (–)</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>7</i>
<b>Tyumen region</b>						
Migration from:	85509	74753	10756	78855	91836	–12981
Inside Russia	70928	67729	3199	64651	79688	–15037
Including:						
Intra-regional	29033	29033	—	28910	28910	—
Inter-regional	41895	38696	3199	35741	50778	–15037
International	14581	7024	7557	14204	12148	2056
Including:						
With CIS countries and Baltic States	14479	5799	8680	14122	10741	3381
With other foreign countries	102	1225	–1123	82	1407	–1325
External (for the region) migration	56476	45720	10756	49945	62926	–12981
<b>Khanty-Mansi autonomous region</b>						
Migration from:	44624	32540	12084	35780	44354	–8574
Inside Russia Including:	37004	29094	7910	28814	37746	–8932
Intra-regional	9898	8202	1696	8458	8434	24
Inter-regional	27106	20892	6214	20356	29312	–8956
International	3166	2116	1050	3496	3679	–183
Including:						
With CIS countries and Baltic	3151	1959	1192	3490	3467	23

<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>7</i>
With other foreign countries	15	157	−142	6	212	−206
External (for the region) migration	11016	12511	−1495	11280	17221	−5941
<b>Tyumen region (without autonomous regions)</b>						
Migration from:	26716	26321	395	28881	26914	1967
Inside Russia	22921	24859	−1938	25139	25053	86
Including:						
Intra-regional	15982	17450	−1468	17538	17129	409
Inter-regional	6939	7409	−470	7601	7924	−323
International	3795	1462	2333	3742	1861	1881
Including:						
With CIS countries and Baltic States	3762	864	2898	3708	1213	2495
With other foreign countries	33	598	−565	34	648	−614
External (for the region) migration	10734	8871	1863	11343	9785	1558

**Source:** Social-economic situation in the Tyumen region in January–December 2000. № 12. 2000. Tyumen: Tyumen regional committee on the State statistics. 2001. P. 124–125.

Table 34. **Distribution of organizations according to forms of ownership in the Tyumen region as of January 1, 2001**

	Tyumen region		Autonomous regions				Tyumen region (without autonomous regions)	
			Khanty-Mansi		Yamal-Nenets			
	Number of organizations, units	In % to total	Number of organizations, units	In % to total	Number of organizations, units	In % to total	Number of organizations, units	In % to total
<b>Total:</b>	69774	100.0	28175	100.0	9141	100.0	32458	100.0
Including:								
State	3015	4.3	1060	3.8	515	5.6	1440	4.4
Including:								
Federal	2035	2.9	779	2.8	346	3.8	910	2.8
Subjects of the RF	980	1.4	281	1.0	169	1.8	530	1.6
Municipal	5326	7.6	2259	8.0	906	9.9	2161	6.7
Private	52172	74.8	21452	76.1	6535	71.5	24185	74.5
Consumer cooperation of public and religious organizations (alliances)	4998	7.2	1844	6.6	541	5.9	2613	8.1
Mixed Russian	3082	4.4	1183	4.2	489	5.4	1410	4.3
Foreign	286	0.4	112	0.4	36	0.4	138	0.4
Mixed with Russian and foreign participation	486	0.7	170	0.6	70	0.8	246	0.8

**Source:** Social-economic situation in the Tyumen region in January–December 2000. № 12. 2000. Tyumen: Tyumen regional committee on the State statistics. 2001. P. 58.

**Table 35. Distribution of economic subjects  
in the Tyumen region in accordance with organizational-legal forms  
as of January 1, 2001**

	Tyumen region		Autonomous regions				Tyumen region (without autonomous regions)	
			Khanty-Mansi		Yamal-Nenets			
	Number of organizations, units	In % to total	Number of organizations, units	In % to total	Number of organizations, units	In % to total	Number of organizations, units	In % to total
<b>Total:</b>	69774	100.0	28175	100.0	9141	100.0	32458	100.0
Including:								
Legal bodies	64969	93.1	26406	93.7	8291	90.7	30272	93.3
Including:								
Commercial organizations	52145	74.7	20033	71.1	6679	73.1	25433	78.4
Non-commercial organizations	12824	18.4	6373	22.6	1612	17.6	4839	14.9
Organizations without legal body's rights	4238	6.1	1679	6.0	824	9.0	1735	5.3
Private entrepreneurs	456	0.7	41	0.1	3	0.0	412	1.3
Others	111	0.1	49	0.2	23	0.3	39	0.1

**Source:** Social-economic situation in the Tyumen region in January–December 2000. № 12. 2000. Tyumen: Tyumen regional committee on the state statistics. 2001. P. 59.

Key notion of our study is “international terrorism”. In his interview V. Ivanov specially underlined that: “After the events of September 11 the connection between the network of terrorists and migration became obvious for the whole international community. *In the USA and other countries immigration regulations were toughened considerably, up to total prohibition to come into the country for certain categories of migrants. The UNO adopted a number of special resolutions on fighting terrorism, in which the States were recommended to change there migration legislation*”<sup>1</sup> (italics by us. — V.K.).

The two most important all-Russian indicators of the Russian government attitude to the new threat formed (immigration and international terrorism), in addition to formation of a working group on the problems of regulating the immigration have become two conceptual documents adopted one after the other: April 2, 2002 and April 4, 2002.

*First document*

### **Decree of the Russian Federation government**

dd. April 02, 2002 № 210

Moscow

#### **ON THE APPROVAL OF THE LIST OF STRATEGIC TYPES OF MINERALS, INFORMATION ABOUT WHICH MAKES THE STATE SECRET**

Under the Russian Federation Law “On the state secret” (*Rossiyskaya Gazeta*, 1993, September 21; the Russian Federation Legislation compilation, 1997, № 47, art. 4673) and the Decree of the President of the Russian Federation dd. November 30, 1995 № 1203 “On the approval of the list of data making the state secret (the Russian Federation Legislation compilation, 1995, № 49, art. 4775; 1998, № 5, art. 561; 2001, № 24, art. 2418) the Russian Federation government decides:

To approve the attached list of strategic type of minerals, information on which makes the State secret under the cl.cl. 39 and 48 of the list of data making the State secret, approved by the Decree of the Russian Federation President dd. November 30, 1995 № 1203.

*Chairman of the Government of  
the Russian Federation  
M. Kasyanov*

---

<sup>1</sup> *Ivanov V.* What guests is Russia expecting (interview by N. Zyatkov) // *Argumenty & Factly*. 2002. № 15. P. 3.

**THE LIST OF STRATEGIC TYPES  
OF MINERALS, INFORMATION ON  
WHICH MAKES THE STATE SECRET UNDER  
THE CL.CL. 39 AND 48 OF THE LIST  
OF DATA MAKING THE STATE SECRET,  
APPROVED BY THE DECREE  
OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION PRESIDENT  
DD. NOVEMBER 30, 1995 № 1203<sup>1</sup>**

	<i>The data making the state secret</i>
Oil	The data on the balance reserve in the subsoil
Gas dissolved in oil	The data on the balance reserve in the subsoil
Nickel	The data on the balance reserve in the subsoil
Cobalt	The data on the balance reserve in the subsoil
Tantalum	The data on the balance reserve in the subsoil, mining, volumes of production on the basis of quantities
Niobium	The data on the balance reserve in the subsoil, mining, volumes of production on the basis of quantities
Beryllium	The data on the balance reserve in the subsoil, mining, volumes of production on the basis of quantities
Lithium	The data on the balance reserve in the subsoil, mining, volumes of production on the basis of quantities
Rare earths of ittrium group	The data on the balance reserve in the subsoil, mining, volumes of production on the basis of quantities
Especially clear quartz raw materials	The data on the balance reserve in the subsoil and mining

<sup>1</sup> Rossiyskaya Gazeta. 2002. April 10. P. 16.

**Decree of the Russian Federation government**

dd. April 04, 2002 № 215

Moscow

**ON MAKING AMENDMENTS  
TO THE DECREE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION  
GOVERNMENT**

**dd. June 22, 1999. № 660**

The Russian Federation government decides:

1. To make amendments to the list of federal bodies of executive power participating within the limits of their competence in prevention, elicitation and extinction of terrorist activity, approved by the decree of the Russian Federation government dd. June 22, 1999 № 660 “On the approval of the list of federal bodies of executive power participating within the limits of their competence in prevention, elicitation and extinction of terrorist activity” (Compilation of the Russian Federation legislation, 1999, № 27, art. 3363) presenting it in the new version (see attached).

2. To consider invalid the decree of the Russian Federation government dd. September 09, 1999 № 1025 “On inclusion of the Federal mining and industrial control of Russia in to the list of federal bodies of executive power participating within the limits of their competence in prevention, revealing and liquidation of terrorist activity” (Compilation of the Russian Federation legislation, 1999, № 38, art. 4538).

*Chairman of the Government of  
the Russian Federation  
M. Kasyanov*

**THE LIST OF FEDERAL BODIES  
OF EXECUTIVE POWER PARTICIPATING WITHIN  
THE LIMITS OF THEIR COMPETENCE  
IN PREVENTION, REVEALING AND LIQUIDATION  
OF TERRORIST ACTIVITY**

Ministry of the Russian Federation for atomic energy  
Ministry of the Russian Federation for civil defense, emergencies and liquidation of consequences of calamities

Ministry of the Russian Federation for press, TV and radio broadcasting and mass-media  
 Ministry of Health Care of the Russian Federation  
 Ministry of Property Relations of the Russian Federation  
 Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation  
 Ministry of Natural Resources of the Russian Federation  
 Ministry of Industry, Science and Technology of the Russian Federation  
 Ministry of Communication lines of the Russian Federation  
 Ministry of the Russian Federation for Communication and Information  
 Ministry of Transport of the Russian Federation  
 Ministry of Labor and Social development of the Russian federation  
 Ministry of economical development and commerce of the Russian Federation  
 Ministry of Energetics of the Russian Federation  
 Ministry of Justice of the Russian Federation  
 The state committee of the Russian Federation for fishery  
 Federal service of geodesy and cartography of Russia  
 Federal service of railway forces of the Russian Federation  
 Federal service of Russia for hydrometeorology and environment monitoring  
 Federal service of the tax police of the Russian Federation  
 Russian agency for ammunition  
 Russian agency for the state reserves  
 Russian agency for conventional armaments  
 Federal agency of governmental communication and information under the President of the Russian Federation  
 Federal mining and industrial control of Russia  
 Federal control of Russia for nuclear and radiation security  
 Main department of special programs of the President of the Russian Federation  
 Committee of the Russian Federation for financial monitoring.<sup>1</sup>

\* \* \*

These two decrees, like two indicators are an important definition of the **subject of activity on prevention of the international terrorism threats — the subject of geoculture.**

Firstly, these indicators orient the authorities, the public, the citizens of Yamal-Nenets autonomous region to the new quality of security provision.

Secondly, these indicators clearly form up the technology of responsibility and particular actions of power bodies of the regional and federal level for accuracy and reasonability of the system of activity for the sake of new security in real settlements and in all districts of Yamal-Nenets autonomous level.

<sup>1</sup> Rossiyskaya Gazeta. 2002. April 10. P. 10.



And the object of the activity is first of all people, their interrelations and such important non-material phenomena as:

- trust to each other;
- cooperation with all nationalities and representatives of different cultures and confessions;
- orientation for the dialogue between the people and the power;
- skills and habits to act in emergency situations;
- an aspiration to solve all problems on the base of legality.

### **Theoretical aspect of the problem<sup>1</sup>**

Terrorism under its definition<sup>2</sup> represents violence or threat of it towards individuals or organizations, as well as elimination (damage) or threat of elimination (damage) to property and other material objects, creating danger of people's destruction, infliction of considerable property damage or appearance of other publicly dangerous consequences. Developing the legal definition, we would like to articulate a number of statements implicitly contained in it.

**Firstly**, terrorism represents not any kind of violence, not simply use of physical force or forceful influence. But violence, including the form of sabotage, reminds in many aspects terrorist acts, inevitably accompanies wars, including nationalist-liberating and civil wars, revolutions, revolts, and even having criminal basis property redistribution or gangsterism. In this sense two distinctive features characterizes terrorism.

One feature represents an illegal and/or denounced offence towards people, institutions or material objects. Due to this fact terrorist acts always imply blatant ignorance of norms of law and moral, independently whether they are realized by the State power or its opponents. Those who try to present terrorists in mythical aureola of self-defying fighters against any forms of oppression and discrimination are either mistaken or play being sly. Terrorism is a absolute evil. Any terrorist act, disregarding motives of its executors is a crime against humanity and humankind.

Another indispensable qualifying sign of terrorism is its overt intent: the acts realized with the following aims are deemed terrorist: a) violation of public security, b) threatening of the population; c) forcing power bodies to take decisions necessary for terrorists, d) satisfying their illegal property and (or) other interests, e) termination of the State or other political activity of people, f) revenge for such activity, g) war provocation, h) complicating international relations.

---

<sup>1</sup> The author would like to express his gratitude to O.A. Belkov for furnished materials for this section and for the chapter in general.

<sup>2</sup> The full compilation of laws of the Russian Federation: In 2 vol. Vol. 1. M.: Ekzamen Ltd., 2001, P. 858.

**Secondly**, terrorism is seen as a force without time, spatial, social or national-governmental localization.

**Geography.** Terrorist methods of fight in politics are omnipresent. It was like this in the past and it remains unchanged in the present. In September 2001 the FBI publicized the names of 22 people in the list of “the most wanted terrorists”. Only 13 of them are connected with Bin Laden (he was also named earlier) and its organization “Al-Khaida”.<sup>1</sup> In December 2001 the State department of the USA published a new, the fourth list of foreign organizations suspected in terrorist activity. It includes 39 structures, including such as renown “Red brigades” (Italy), “Red army of Japan”, “Islamic army of Aden”, “Anti-fascism group of resistance of October 1” (Spain) etc. Geographical these organizations embrace half of the world: from Germany, Greece, Italy and North Ireland in Europe to Afghanistan and Pakistan in Asia, from Japan and Philippines in the Asia-Pacific Ocean region to Republic of South Africa, Sierra-Leone, Somali and Uganda in Africa. Meantime, the USA warns that the list is not yet final.<sup>2</sup> S. Ivanov, the minister of defense of Russia, answering the question on the course of the counter-terrorist operation in Afghanistan declared that an active information exchange were taking place between the allies. The exchange is connected not only with Afghanistan, as the problem of terrorism is much broader. Organizations of “extreme kind” are nestled not only and not exactly in Afghanistan. “Scores of the world counties in this sense are of not less interest both for Russia and the USA, Great Britain and other countries”, — the minister underlined.<sup>3</sup>

\* \* \*

*For more detailed analysis of the formation of international terrorism threat at the territory of the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region it is reasonable, in our opinion, to make certain methodological presumption: we mean introduction into the scientific analysis of the results of sociological researches carried out during 1996—2001 at the territory of the Khanty-Mansi autonomous region.*

For comparison purposes let us present the results of the analysis of a phenomenon close to terrorism: spreading of drug addiction at the territory of the Yamal-Nenets and Khanty-Mansi regions.

In the analytical note “The problems of drug addiction in the Tyumen region” prepared by the Tyumen region committee for the state statistics in 2001 both the current situation and the dynamics of this form of terrorism against the citizens are presented<sup>4</sup> (see Table 36).

---

<sup>1</sup> See: Independent Military Review. 2001. № 45. P. 2.

<sup>2</sup> Kommersant. 2001. Dec. 8.

<sup>3</sup> Krasnaya Zvezda. 2001. Dec. 7.

<sup>4</sup> Problems of drugs addiction in the Tyumen region: Analytical note. Tyumen, 2001.

Table 36. **Registered crimes connected to purchase and sale of drugs, per 100 thousand citizens in the districts of the Tyumen region**

	1998	1999	2000
Tyumen region	169	217	224
Khanty-Mansi autonomous district	219	288	245
Yamal-Nenets autonomous district	123	144	173
Tyumen region (without autonomous districts)	137	172	222

**Source:** Problems of drug addiction in the Tyumen region: Analytical note. Tyumen, 2001. P. 4.

*On the situation with the problem:*

- During the last years number of crimes connected with illegal circulation of drugs is growing steadily. Thus, in 1990 in the region 142 such crimes were detected, in 1995 — 2.7 thousand, in 1997 — 5.3 thousand, in 2000 — 7.2 thousand or 3.2% higher than in the previous year. The share of the Khanty-Mansi autonomous district in 2000 was 46.4% of the total number of registered in the region crimes of such type, Yamal-Nenets's share made 11.9%.<sup>1</sup>
- From the total number of crimes connected with drugs detected in 2000, 90% related to large and especially large kind. More than 46% of such crimes were detected in the Khanty-Mansi autonomous district, 12% — in Yamal-Nenets, about 42% — in the South of the region.<sup>2</sup>
- In 2000 the share of crimes connected with illegal circulation of drugs made 9% of the total number of crimes registered in Tyumen region, with 10% share of the Khanty-Mansi and Yamal-Nenets autonomous districts each and 8% — in the South of the region.<sup>3</sup>
- The number of detected persons having made crimes connected to illegal circulation of drugs in 2000 made 4185 people, a half of which (49%) was detected in the Khanty-Mansi autonomous district, 12% — in Yamal-Nenets, 39% — in the South of the region.<sup>4</sup>

*On dynamics of the problem:*

- The growth of the drug-addicted registered for the first time during 2000 in comparison to 1999 in different districts of the region varied. In the Khanty-Mansi autonomous district it made 12.2%, in Yamal-Nenets — 20.4%. In the South of the region the number of such drug-addicts dropped for 7.2%.

<sup>1</sup> Problems of drugs addiction in the Tyumen region: Analytical note. Tyumen, 2001. P. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. P. 5.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. P. 8.

- At the end of the year about 14 thousand people in the region were under control in a dispensary with diagnosis of drug-addiction (128% to the level of the previous year), from which 59% in the Khanty-Mansi autonomous district, 11% — in Yamal-Nenets, 30% — in the South of the region. In connection to drugs consumption 506 teenagers and children were under monitoring (3.6% of the total number of addicts), from which 57% inhabited Khanty-Mansi autonomous district, 5% — in Yamal-Nenets, 38% — in the South of the region.<sup>1</sup>
- The growth of drug-addicts' number is directly connected with the spread of AIDS. In 2000 the number of registered in the region AIDS-infected grew three times compared to the previous year and made up more than 5 thousand people. A little more than a half of this number was registered in the Khanty-Mansi autonomous district, 6% — in Yamal-Nenets and 43% — in the South of the region.<sup>2</sup>
- One of the secondary signs of drug addiction growth is spread of virus hepatitis. In 2000 in the region about 5000 thousand cases of this disease were registered, with 46.4% in the Khanty-Mansi autonomous district, 10.7% — in Yamal-Nenets, 42.9% — in the South of the region.

The growth of the number of cases compared to the level of 1999 was registered in the Yamal-Nenets and Khanty-Mansi autonomous districts, for 23.5% and 3.8% correspondingly. In the South of the region a 13% drop was noticed. Per 100 thousand citizens a larger number of hepatitis cases was recorded in Khanty-Mansi autonomous district (167.1) and in the South of the region (158.1). In Yamal-Nenets this index was considerably lower — 105.1 cases.<sup>3</sup>

*Thus, we believe it possible somewhat conditionally to “transpose” some results of sociological researches at the territory of Khanty-Mansi autonomous district for analysis of tendencies to the territory of Yamal-Nenets autonomous district.*

Let us first of all mark the indexes (table 37) of the results of the research dd. November 10—17, 1999 “The State and the society”.<sup>4</sup> Let us specially underline the section in the table 37 “The spread of terrorism threat”. In the answers of the respondents questioned in the Khanty-Mansi autonomous district there are blank spaces left: i.e. in 1999 the problem of terrorism didn't exist. It did not exist, we can suppose, for the citizens and local administration of the Yamal-Nenets autonomous district. Essentially, we can mark this as an initial stage in the understanding of the problem before September 11, 2001.

Terrorism, whatever demands were formulated by its organizers and executors represents a fundamental challenge to the society, as, undermining the social order, it threatens the way of life of the civil population. A relatively local

<sup>1</sup> Problems of drugs addiction in the Tyumen region: Analytical note. Tyumen, 2001. P. 11.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. P. 12—13.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. P. 13—14.

<sup>4</sup> *Yefanova O.A.* Civil positions of the State functionaries // Sociology of power. 2000. № 1. P. 5—29.

Table 37. In case the social situation in your region is not well, which of the following problems, in your opinion, are most responsible for this? (The sum of the responses is more than 100% as under the poll's methods it was possible to choose several answers)

<i>Subjects of the Russian federation</i>	<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>8</i>	<i>9</i>	<i>10</i>	<i>Insufficient efficiency of the State power</i>	
											<i>The threat of terrorism spreading</i>	<i>High level of crime</i>
Total		53.6	30.7	72.4	35.6	17.8	10.0	18.3	10.6	21.0		
Republic of Karelia		37.9	41.4	89.7	10.3	31.0	—	13.8	3.4	3.4		
Leningrad region		56.7	36.7	93.3	26.7	16.7	6.7	10.0	6.7	23.3		
Kaliningrad region		70.0	26.7	76.7	3.3	10.0	—	23.3	—	16.7		
Moscow		37.9	24.1	55.2	13.8	10.3	20.7	34.5	48.3	27.6		
Moscow region		43.3	36.7	76.7	33.3	23.3	3.3	33.3	23.3	16.7		

<i>I</i>	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Kaluga region	73.3	36.7	80.0	40.0	33.3	3.3	20.0	6.7	27.6
Kostroma region	27.6	24.1	82.8	82.8	13.8	3.4	10.3	—	13.8
Nizhni Novgorod region	46.7	6.7	83.3	40.0	13.3	—	20.0	6.7	40.0
Kursk region	23.3	26.7	60.0	70.0	10.0	10.0	3.3	—	20.0
Voronezh region	66.7	30.0	80.0	50.0	23.3	6.7	16.7	13.3	20.0
Republic of Tatarstan	71.0	32.3	64.5	35.5	12.9	3.2	25.8	—	35.5
Saratov region	55.2	20.7	75.9	27.6	27.6	6.9	17.2	10.3	13.8
Samara region	53.3	40.0	43.3	13.3	16.7	10.0	10.0	3.3	6.7
Krasnodar region	55.2	20.7	75.9	6.9	31.0	58.6	24.1	27.6	10.3
Rostov region	48.0	36.0	68.0	20.0	12.0	4.0	8.0	12.0	20.0
Stavropol region	23.3	20.0	66.7	13.3	13.3	56.7	20.0	60.0	36.7
Republic of Bashkortostan	60.0	26.7	60.0	26.7	3.3	3.3	10.0	3.3	3.3
Orenburg region	73.3	10.0	76.7	76.7	13.3	16.7	33.3	6.7	23.3
Khanty-Mansi autonomous district	60.0	53.3	66.7	16.7	10.0	3.3	20.0	—	26.7
Omsk region	63.3	46.7	60.0	86.7	23.3	3.3	16.7	—	20.0
Krasnoyarsk territory	62.1	36.7	72.4	34.5	10.3	—	10.3	—	44.8
Khabarovsk territory	73.3	30.6	83.3	53.3	3.3	—	20.0	3.3	10.0

Source: Yefanova O.A. Civil positions of the State functionaries // Sociology of power. 2000. № 1. P. 20.

confirmation of this phenomenon is the situation in the world trade and tourist business.

According to the data of the international tourist organization, the volumes of tourist trips sales in America decreased for three quarters, the number of foreign tourists in Islamic countries — in half. This crisis also touched the European tourist market. We won't now mention the financial part of the issue (the world tourism loses billions of dollars<sup>1</sup>). But we will note, however, that the attack at the World Trade Centre in the “far” America made millions of people reconsider their plans, renounce their freedom of movement.

Working out of an efficient strategy of fighting terrorism implies clear understanding of nature, essence and character of the phenomenon to fight. Meantime, the world community faces big difficulties in the issue of legally accurate and morally clear definition of terrorism. And the matter is not only in the fact, that this phenomenon is complex in itself, as it encompasses political, economical, law, military, ethnical, religious, psychological and many other problems.

It is much more important that any definition of terrorism is based on these or those ideological or political grounds and thus is always biased. Classification of particular actions as terrorist results in their disapproval, i.e. negative moral, political and legal estimation, which can't help being subjective. Particular difficulties are connected with the fact that the definition of terrorism would influence the conclusions about its reasons, dynamics of its development, as well as the means of counteraction, which could and should be used against it.

Apparently, not for nothing, ministers of justice and national affairs of the countries — members of the European Union, at the meeting in a Belgian town of Lanaken on December 14—15, 2001 thought it necessary to return to *the definition of a terrorist act, having approved it in the following reading: a terrorist act is actions, which seriously intimidate the population, forcing the State or organizations to act in a particular way or to inact, seriously destabilizing or destroying political, social or economical structures of the countries or international organizations*. In particular mass murders, contamination of water sources, destruction of electric stations and creating a threat to life, are offered to be considered as terrorism.<sup>2</sup>

It is important to understand clearly, that in the word combination “international terrorism” the epithet “international” do not characterize social-political nature and direction of this phenomenon in the world politics, but its transborder character.<sup>3</sup> This doesn't mean at all that the international terrorism is “non-national”. In this connection the following two, seemingly, mutually exclusive, premises of military researchers — A. Usikov and V. Yaremenko do not include

<sup>1</sup> Izvestiya. 2001. November 15.

<sup>2</sup> Kommersant. 2001. December 08.

<sup>3</sup> The word “international” as explained in explanatory dictionaries of the Russian language, means: 1) relating to the international politics, to relations between peoples, States; 2) existing between nations, covering many nations. (*Ozhegov S.I.* Dictionary of the Russian language. M., 1985. P. 296.)

any logical contradiction, but a logical comprehension of a real disagreement. They write that the “international terrorism doesn’t have national borders” and at the same time they state that the “world has faced a new type of wars — wars with the international anti-State terrorism having a national-religious coloring.”<sup>1</sup> National and national-State conditionality and definition of the international terrorism is expressed in the following.

First by, the most “international” terrorism is formed, grows and acts not in a vacuum. Terrorists, their bases, training centers, financial sources, etc. are always of particular geographical location. Multitude of such locations, as was said above, is connected with the existence of different terrorist organizations, each having its own ground and environment. But in our world the geographical atlas is traced and colored with State, ethnical, confessional, etc. colors. That is why, an epithet is added practically to any terrorist organization disclosing its geopolitical, ethnopolitical, etc. characteristic (Afghan “Taliban”, Liberation Army of Kosovo, Islamic movement in Uzbekistan, etc.).

Consequently, not terrorism “in general”, but quite definite organizations oppose the world community and its separate States. Here, it is important to cite again E.Ya. Satanovsky: “The ‘black list’ of official Washington has several levels today. On the first is level an abstract enemy: international terrorism, fight against which should be waged till victory. On the second level there is a concrete enemy: ‘Al-Kaida’ organization and Taliban of Afghanistan, organizational and geopolitical bases and its organizations. The third level consists of pariah-countries, which, most likely, are not connected either with Ben Laden, or September terrorist act, but relations with them could in accordance with the situation either be improved with the inclusion of these countries into the orbit of the USA geopolitical influence, or put to a logical end (both relations and the countries themselves).”<sup>2</sup>

Secondly, terrorism is non-national in the sense, that it is not an inevitable product and an inevitable form of a particular nation’s development. On the contrary, no nation is insured from its manifestations. Nevertheless, due to some peculiarities of historic development, democratic traditions, general civilization development, national mentality, political culture and other circumstances, the possibility of appearance and spread of terrorism varies considerably from country to country and from nation to nation.

One of the outstanding modern specialists on terrorism U. Laker, underlining, that terrorism has too many different reasons and manifestations, comes to a conclusion, that many of such manifestations depend on cultural traditions, social structure and other particularities of different countries.<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *Usikov A., Yaremenko V.* Multifaceted fight with terrorism: It doesn’t have precedents in the past // Independent Military Review. 2001. № 45. P. 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Satanovsky Ye.* A ghost has come out of the desert: Doesn’t a new player appear in the old fight for the world redivision? // Nezavisimaya Gazeta. 2001. November 20.

<sup>3</sup> See: Russia under the conditions of transformation: Historical-political seminar. Materials. Issues 15–16. M., 2001. P. 52.



Thirdly, “political intriguants” in order to recruit their followers, to decorate their own aims and to justify the means they use, often use national slogans, national banners. It is told, that Latino-American horse-stealers being caught and wanting to avoid being hung, stated that they had been acting with political motives. So, a terrorist turns to them solely to cover his criminal aims. Terror is a method of political struggle, which has been and is used by individuals and organizations of various ideological and political orientation: revolutionaries and counter-revolutionaries, separatists and imperialists, nationalists and cosmopolites, anarchists and ethatists.

“*Forefield*” of the international terrorism — *terrorist environment* — deserves analysis and attention.

We can state that the main components of such *environment* are:

- attitude to the existing laws;
- level of corruption in the structures of power;
- readiness of the population to participate in its protest activity in acts destroying the State infrastructure;
- relation to the mass-media covering the real situation in the region.

For such analysis we again turn to the researches in the Khanty-Mansi autonomous region, proceeding from the thesis that *trends* can be transferred with considerable limitations to the estimation of the *terrorism environment* in the Yamal-Nenets autonomous region.

1. Attitude to the laws in-effect under the results of the researches in November 1999 shows the ratio of 40:50 (where 40% — observation of the laws on the protection of the citizens’ social rights and 50% — non-observation): see Table 38.

Table 38. **How laws on protection of citizens’ social rights are observed in general?**

<i>Subjects of the Russian Federation</i>	<i>Mainly observed</i>	<i>Mainly non-observed</i>	<i>Difficult to say</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>
<b>Total</b>	30.1	60.8	9.1
Republic of Karelia	24.1	69.0	6.9
Leningrad region	13.3	76.7	10.0
Kaliningrad region	56.7	33.3	10.0
Moscow	51.7	44.8	3.4
Moscow region	30.0	53.3	16.7
Kaluga region	16.7	70.0	13.3
Kostroma region	27.6	69.0	3.4
Nizhni Novgorod region	20.0	70.0	10.0
Kursk region	30.0	53.3	16.7

<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>
Voronezh region	10.0	80.0	10.0
Republic of Tatarstan	45.2	51.6	3.2
Saratov region	31.0	58.6	10.3
Samara region	66.7	20.0	13.3
Krasnodar territory	17.2	79.3	3.4
Rostov region	16.0	64.0	20.0
Stavropol territory	16.7	83.3	—
Republic of Bashkortostan	60.0	33.3	6.7
Orenburg region	23.3	66.7	10.0
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	40.0	50.0	10.0
Omsk region	20.0	76.7	3.3
Krasnojarsk territory	24.1	65.5	10.3
Habarovsk territory	16.7	73.3	10.0

**Source:** *Yefanova O.A.* Positions of the civil servants // *Sociology of power.* 2000. № 1. P. 21—22.

2. The level of corruption in the power structures the respondents in the Khanty-Mansi autonomous region estimated to be in the proportion of 30:56 (where 30% — the thesis on corruption is grounded, and 50% — partially grounded). Together 30+56=86%, makes presumed (including partial) certitude, which is a subject for serious worries, and for terrorism — a nourishing medium (see Table 39).

**Table 39. Nowadays there are wide disputes on corruption in the state authority bodies. To what extent, in your opinion, are these accusations grounded?**

<i>Subjects of the Russian Federation</i>	<i>Well- grounded</i>	<i>Partially grounded</i>	<i>Not grounded</i>	<i>Difficult to say</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>
<b>Total</b>	36.9	53.8	1.5	7.8
Republic of Karelia	27.6	58.6	3.4	10.3
Leningrad region	40.0	53.3	3.3	3.3

<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>
Kaliningrad region	20.0	60.0	—	20.0
Moscow	48.3	51.7	—	—
Moscow region	33.3	50.0	—	16.7
Kaluga region	56.7	30.0	—	13.3
Kostroma region	27.6	72.4	—	—
Nizhni Novgorod region	40.0	50.0	3.3	6.7
Kursk region	43.3	40.0	10.0	6.7
Voronezh region	46.7	43.3	3.3	6.7
Republic of Tatarstan	12.9	77.4	—	9.7
Saratov region	31.0	62.1	—	6.9
Samara region	26.7	66.7	—	6.7
Krasnodar territory	58.6	34.5	—	6.9
Rostov region	28.0	60.0	—	12.0
Stavropol territory	60.0	33.3	—	6.7
Republic of Bashkortostan	26.7	66.7	—	6.7
Orenburg region	46.7	50.0	—	3.3
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	30.0	56.7	6.7	6.7
Omsk region	36.7	60.0	3.3	—
Krasnoyarsk territory	48.3	48.3	—	3.4
Khabarovsk territory	20.0	60.0	—	20.0

**Source:** *Yefanova O.A.* Positions of the civil servants // *Sociology of power.* 2000. № 1. P. 24.

3. Social tension can be considered from the angle of the population's readiness to actions destroying the State infrastructure: blocking railways and highways. However, in our opinion, the situation when the population in response to the authorities violating their obligations — salary, provision of security, etc. — can come out and block the gas lines, compressor stations, etc. is also possible. At this, puppets of international terrorism can wage work on incentives and “heating” of the situation. In the below researches (see Table 40) it is shown that the readiness of the population of the Khanty-Mansi autonomous region is 7:93. It was 7% in 1999. And in 2002?

**Table 40. Which means of influencing the authorities do you think acceptable in the current situation?**  
*(The sum of answers exceeds 100% as, under the methods of the poll the respondents could pick more than one variant)*

<i>Subjects of the Russian Federation</i>	<i>Meetings, demonstrations, picketing institutions</i>	<i>Strikes</i>	<i>Referendums to express distrust to the superior officials</i>	<i>Blocking railways and highways</i>	<i>Hunger-strikes</i>	<i>Other</i>
<b>Total</b>	34.9	31.6	53.6	11.0	9.2	10.0
Republic of Karelia	41.7	57.1	57.1	20.2	13.1	—
Saint-Petersburg	46.3	35.8	35.8	10.4	9.0	—
Leningrad region	37.5	25.0	25.0	10.0	5.0	—
Kaliningrad region	33.3	42.9	42.9	19.0	19.0	4.8
Moscow	34.9	78.6	78.6	16.7	19.8	3.2
Kaluga region	19.2	39.4	39.4	13.1	10.1	33.3
Kostroma region	28.8	34.2	34.2	1.4	1.4	8.2
Yaroslavl region	29.2	59.2	59.2	12.3	4.6	14.6
Nizhni Novgorod region	70.8	68.3	68.3	4.2	1.7	2.5
Kursk region	31.6	71.1	71.1	7.9	5.3	5.3
Voronezh region	34.2	42.5	42.5	19.2	13.7	23.3
Saratov region	44.5	52.7	52.7	16.4	5.5	2.7
Samara region	22.0	40.9	40.9	18.9	9.8	15.2
Rostov region	43.0	58.9	58.9	9.9	12.6	2.0
Stavropol territory	34.1	52.7	52.7	6.6	3.3	17.6
Republic of Bashkortostan	30.0	61.0	61.0	7.0	9.0	11.0
Orenburg region	23.3	31.1	31.1	8.7	9.7	25.2
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	22.6	51.6	51.6	7.3	10.5	—
Omsk region	32.6	71.9	71.9	6.7	7.9	—
Krasnoyarsk territory	42.7	51.9	51.9	6.9	10.7	9.2
Khabarovsk territory	31.8	56.1	56.1	15.0	11.2	21.5

**Source:** *Boykov V.E., Ozhiganov E.N.* Russia facing the parliament elections: values of the mass consciousness and political differentiation of the electors // *Sociology of power.* 1999. № 2—3. P. 93.

4. Attitude to the mass-media in the own region is the most important factor for creation or, on the contrary, destruction of the terrorism environment (see Table 41).

The ability of terrorism to assume multiple faces explains why in each particular case struggle against any of its manifestations, though obeying the general logic, is unwrapping according to different scenarios. Thus, as regards organizers and executors of a terrorist act the most decisive actions, up to their physical destruction are both necessary and justified. The most severe and reasonably severe measures against violent acts are also absolutely rightful in order to stop the violence they make. Any negotiations with them are grounded only to the extent to which they serve to localize and neutralize their militants.

**Table 41. To what extent do you trust the information in the Khanty-Mansi autonomous region about the state of the environment, coming from the following sources?**

	<i>Trust fully</i>	<i>More trust than not</i>	<i>More not trust</i>	<i>Do not trust</i>	<i>Difficult to say</i>
Heads of large enterprises	4	18	41	16	12
Independent experts, specialists-ecologists	37	44	7	2	5
Regional mass-media (newspapers, radio, television)	9	46	25	5	8
Mass-media of the city, district	9	47	25	3	8
Administration of the region	7	38	24	9	12
Administration of the city (settlement, village)	9	38	24	9	12
State, municipal ecological organizations	16	45	18	5	9
Public ecological organizations and movements	31	38	11	3	11

**Source:** *Malakhov S.P.* Ecological consciousness of students, population and heads of enterprises and organizations of the Khanty-Mansi autonomous region // *Sociology of power.* 1999. № 4. P. 108.

Terrorists do not deserve any mercy. All guilty of terrorism should be elicited and punished without time limitation. But it is exactly terrorists and only terrorists and their associates that should be punished and not nations and countries.

Hitherto this principle has not always been observed. Its violation could be in two ways.

Firstly, facts are known, when terrorists under these or those reasons are freed from responsibility for their crimes.<sup>1</sup> Secondly, it is sometimes difficult (not only technically, but also politically and psychologically) to distinguish the terrorists from the social environment, from which they have come or on the part of which they act.<sup>2</sup>

Nevertheless, legitimization of the above-mentioned principle legitimizes as well the exceptional character of actions of the States, bodies and powers of the law order on special occasions. This is the task of professionals from anti-terrorist subdivisions. In all other cases the degree of guiltiness and the personal measure of responsibility, as it should be in a democratic legal State, should be determined by the court, observing all norms of the criminal-procedural code. By the way, ministers of justice and interior affairs of the countries — members of the European Union, at the meeting in a Belgian town Lanaken on December 14–15, 2001, agreed that the maximal term of imprisonment for terrorism should make 15 years.<sup>3</sup>

Thus, S. Raduyev could possibly have been eliminated during his criminal raids or during his capture by special services forces. But after he was taken by the State, his destiny is decided by the court. In the channel of this logic the position of the Russian leadership lies as regards all Chechen militants, which were offered to contact representatives of the State authorities on the matter of the order of their disarmament and surrender to the law authorities. In this context, for instance, the words of the premier-minister of Nepal should be interpreted: Sher Bahadur Deuba stated that the negotiations with a Maosist party which had raised a riot, wouldn't recommence until they terminate their violence. And as the soldiers (in hard-to-reach mountain areas of the country there are about 5–10

---

<sup>1</sup> At one time the USA desire to mukean agreement with Talibs on transportation of oil and gas resources of Transcaucasia and Central Asia to terminals of Pakistan ports across Afghanistan was so great, that the American administration gave FBI an order to stop the investigation of the activity of the soldiers which participated in the organization of explosions at the USA embassies in Kenya and Tanzania. Besides, Washington didn't want to irritate the powers of Persian Gulf monarchies with this investigation, which actively participated in the negotiations with Talibs. Among those, who were told to be left alone, were two future suicides, who later became the main actors of the 11 September tragedy. This is included in the book *Prohibited truth* of J.-P. Brisar and G. Daskier. (see: *Izvestiya*. 2001. January 22). The Chechen soldiers who had seized the maternity home in Budennovsk, and were after "negotiations" conducted by the head of the government of Russia of the time V. Chernomyrdin and the head of the bandit-soldiers Sh. Basayev, allowed to leave with peace, have not stopped their criminal activity at all.

<sup>2</sup> Metropolitan of Smolensk and Kaliningrad Kirill, answering the question on his attitude to Talibs told: "What are Talibs? Are they a political party, a form of government, what are they, Talibs? I have a very negative attitude to terrorists. If Talibs and terrorists are synonyms, then my attitude to them is very negative. If Talibs and terrorists are not synonyms, I wouldn't like to specify my answer" (*Komsomolskaya Pravda*. 2001. November 28.)

<sup>3</sup> *Kommersant*. 2001. December 8.

thousand of them) are not ready to surrender, the army has the task of their total elimination.<sup>1</sup>

Opposition to the strategy and tactics of terrorism cannot be limited only to capturing and deactivation of terrorists. It implies finding out and neutralizing the centers, bases, etc. of their preparation, eliciting and eliminating the channels of their financing, search and limitation of the activity of organizers and ideologists of terrorism, reduction of the terrorist activity covering in the mass-media, etc. These are mainly the measures of political and legal character, development and realization of which are in the competence of special services of various profiles. By the way, specialists note, that the Italian experience shows, how is it possible to block systematic terrorism out, without resorting to emergency legislation and, correspondingly, without violating democracy and human rights.

*An important part of this problem is connected with a considerable indefiniteness of the situation, expressed in the fact that the world does not know who and how is going to make terrorist attacks. But the world community cannot passively wait for the attacks of terrorists and only react on them afterwards. The aim is to improve the security services, their interaction not only on the national but also international scale. Coordination of their activity becomes one of the most acute tasks of the present.*

If extremist forces create military and militarized formations under the executive command and realize control over a certain territory, what allows them to carry out continuous and coordinated military actions and realize such activities in practice, we can not speak about terrorism in the sense of the word as it is. In this case such important features of terrorism as illegal character, suddenness, anonymity, inconsiderable number of “acting bayonets”, blatant cruelty and negation of any norms disappear.

However, this is a war of a special kind. As the *Washington Post* wrote, it goes in place of not and cold wars and is a war without fronts, armies and rules; the war where any passenger plane can become a weapon and any building in any place of the world — a target.<sup>2</sup>

By the way, more than half a century ago a prominent national military theoretician E. Messner foresaw such development of armed methods of struggle. He called this new type of war “rebel-war”, which the humanity would encounter in the nearest future. Such wars, Messner believed, would be characterized by absence of the battle line as such, high dispersion of forces and means at the simultaneous coverage of vast territories. A politician as if dissolves in this space showing high sophistication in attacking the vitally important centers.

This is on the side, what has taken military actions non-classical, but comparable with them and exceeding them in number of victims and destructions. And what about the other side? G. Bush has declared that America is in the state of

<sup>1</sup> Kommersant. 2001. November 30.

<sup>2</sup> Cited from *Kommersant*. 2001. September 13.

war. The USA, he underlined, encountered a new kind of war: “This is a conflict without battle fields and landings at the costal places of arms, a conflict with an enemy, which believes himself uncatchable.”<sup>1</sup> The State secretary of the USA C. Powell, which 11 years ago directly lead the Operation Desert Storm against Iraq, speaks about the same fact: “Another war is awaiting us, not like before. There is no territory, which an enemy occupies. We cannot determine the frameworks of this war either in time, or in space. The enemy is in many places simultaneously, often, within the borders of our own country. It is masked and doesn’t want to be discovered.”<sup>2</sup> We are speaking about the network war.

Terrorism is not spontaneous, spontaneous and self-sufficient entity. The science doesn’t know a self-reproducing “terrorism gene”, the existence of which would explain its continuous regeneration. Acknowledging the psychological basis of impatience, intolerance, aggression and other similar factors of terrorism, one should see that the soil, on which it is grown, is a real or seeming injustice of the world.

Terrorism is a form of struggle of those who do not have or do not see a possibility of legal and legitimate means to speak about theirs interests and to defend them. In this sense terrorism is immortal and fight against it or more precisely, efforts to prevent it, first of all and mainly should be developed in the social-economical sphere. We are speaking about the necessity to acknowledge a deep crisis of the modern civilization and search for new forms of its structure and development (see Box 1).

### Variants of the prognosis

Forseeing the situation in the sphere of life support of the population of Yamal-Nenets autonomous area (both positive and negative consequences) following introduction of a permit order of entry of foreign citizens into particular districts of the area, current, near-future and middle-term perspectives can be singled out.

**1. Current perspective.** The situation can be put into regime of efficient monitoring taking into account the conceptual thesis: *taken level of the acceptable risk for Yamal-Nenets autonomous area in connection with the introduction of the permit order of entry of foreign citizens into particular districts of the area is a value, which determines justice and groundedness of new requirements, of different social actions of the authorities and the public in the region.*

*Positive sequences* are based on the quick dynamics of increase of the population trust in authorities’ actions (at last), of certitude of the people in personal security stability.

<sup>1</sup> Kommersant. 2001. September 17.

<sup>2</sup> Source: the same.



Box 1

**International acts concerning  
the problem of international terrorism**

Convention on crimes and other acts, carried out aboard of air-vessels signed in Tokyo on September 14, 1963.

Convention on fighting illegal seizures of air-vessels signed in Hague on December 16, 1970.

Convention on fighting illegal acts aimed against the security of civil aviation drawn in Montreal on September 23, 1971.

Convention on fighting illegal acts aimed against the security of marine traffic and the Minutes on fighting against illegal acts aimed against the security of stationary platforms, situated on continental shelf, drawn in Rome on March 10, 1988, ratified by Russia on March 06, 2001 (Federal law № 23-FZ), came into force for the Russian Federation on August 02, 2001.

Convention on preventing and punishing of crimes against persons under the international protection including diplomatic agents, drawn in New-York on December 14, 1973.

International convention on fighting hostage-taking, drawn in New-York on December 17, 1979.

Convention on physical protection of nuclear materials, drawn in Vienna on March 03, 1980.

Minutes on fighting illegal acts of violence in airports servicing the international civil aviation, amending the Convention on fighting illegal acts aimed against the security of the civil aviation, signed in Montreal on February 24, 1988.

Convention on fighting illegal acts aimed against the security of maritime traffic, drawn in Rome on March 10, 1988.

Minutes on fighting illegal acts aimed against the security of stationary platforms situated on continental shelf, drawn in Rome on March 10, 1988.

Convention on marking plastic explosives with the aim of their detection, drawn in Montreal on March 01, 1991.

Declaration on the measures on the international terrorism liquidation, approved by the General Assembly on December 09, 1994.

Declaration amending the declaration on the measures on the international terrorism liquidation dd. 1994, approved by the General Assembly on December 17, 1996.

International convention on fighting the bomb terrorism, approved by the General Assembly on December 16, 1997.

Convention on fighting terrorism financing dd. 1999, it is signed by 44 states, for the convention to come into force it is necessary to be ratified by 18 more countries (Nesavisimaja gazeta. 2001. October 24).

Resolution of the UN Security Council dd. September 28, 2001 № 1373.

*Negative sequences* are determined by the immediate reaction of the organized crime, as the new measures radically block entry (and departure) of drug-dealers couriers: Tadjiks, Afghans, Uzbeks and other foreign citizens.<sup>1</sup>

**2. Near-future perspective** is practically outlined in the answers of the Tyumen region citizens (Khanty-Mansi autonomous area) in the course of the research “Mass consciousness sets and preferences of electors in the Khanty-Mansi autonomous area” (December 7–10, 2000). Table 42.

In the context of this perspective it is important to formulate the methodology of the situation prognosis.

The main scientific problematics of the activities on increasing the level of the region’s security can be formulated in the general form as following.

Table 42. **Opinion of citizens of the Khanty-Mansi autonomous region on the creation of the secure environment of life support**  
(in % to the number of respondents)

<i>Increase of the responsibility of the authorities in the area, functionaries and all citizens for observation of laws is</i>	
Very important	87.0
Important, but not very important	6.0
Not important	1.0
Difficult to say	5.5
Didn’t respond	0.5
<i>Development of active and aggressive fight against crime, including economic sphere</i>	
Very important	92.1
Important, but not very important	4.2
Not important	0.6
Difficult to say	2.4
Didn’t respond	0.7
<i>Increase of discipline and responsibility of the State and municipal functionaries, overcoming bribery</i>	
Very important	89.1
Important, but not very important	6.0
Not important	0.7
Difficult to say	3.8
Didn’t respond	0.4
Nurturing patriotic attitude of the area’s population to the native land	
Very important	67.2
Important, but not very important	23.9
Not important	2.9

<sup>1</sup> Problems of drugs addiction in the Tyumen region... P. 8.

Difficult to say	5.7
Didn't respond	0.3
<b><i>Strengthening of moral traditions in the cities and districts of the area, fight against drug-spreading</i></b>	
Very important	94.5
Important, but not very important	2.9
Not important	0.9
Difficult to say	1.3
Didn't respond	0.5

**Source:** *Malakhov S.P.* Mass consciousness sets and electoral preferences of electors in the Khanty-Mansi autonomous area // *Sociology of Power*. 2001. № 2. P. 44—45.

***1. Sources of danger in the area (technogenic sources, natural sources, natural-technogenic sources, sanitary-epidemiological and biological dangers). Social-political, economical, criminal dangers.***

1.1. Dangers in the mode of standard exploitation and at normal conditions of the habitat.

1.2. Dangers in emergency situations and at calamities.

***2. Principles of classification and systematization of potentially dangerous objects, phenomena and territories, as well as factors, which precondition them.***

2.1. The contents of attacking factors, their classification and parametrization.

2.2. Vulnerability of the population, of the social-economical infrastructure and of the environment.

2.3. Kinds and categories of risks.

***3. Methods of ecological normalization of technogenic influences and loads on the environment.***

3.1. Quantitative measures of estimating and forecasting technogenic influences and loads.

3.2. Method of ecological normalization based on the analysis of material balance.

3.3. Method of ecological normalization of acceptable dose loads.

***4. Concept of an acceptable risk and the methodology of its level grounding.***

4.1. Modern approaches to analysis and estimation of risk.

4.2. Systemic analysis of the sources of technogenic, medico-biological and natural dangers and risks.

4.3. Particularities of the risk estimation for rare events.

4.4. Methodology of grounding the level of an acceptable risk.

***5. Methodology of the damage estimation, conditioned by the appearance and action of the attacking factors in the region.***

5.1. Contents and main stages of the process of detection and estimation of the dangerous situation, formed at the appearance of attacking factors and their influence on the environment.

5.2. Characteristics of danger of the technogenic objects situated in the region, sanitary-epidemiological and biological dangers and natural phenomena; classification of dangerous accidents at them and influences, of calamities and natural catastrophes.

5.3. Parameters of dangerous situations, by which the risk is estimated.

5.4. Methodology of carrying out calculations revealing and estimating dangerous situations, determination of the size of the damage caused.

5.5. Maintenance of the data base to realize calculations.

**6. Recommendations on the measures of security provision in the region.**

6.1. Main principles of accidents, epidemics and dangerous natural processes and phenomena prevention.

6.2. Constructive and organizational-technical measures on providing the regime of secure exploitation of the objects and prevention of dangerous sanitary-epidemiological and biological influences and natural phenomena.

**7. Informing the population and the public on possible technogenic, epidemiological and natural dangers and provided protecting measures.**

7.1. Main regulations and principles of training, informing and readiness of the population to act under the conditions of danger at municipal, district, territorial and regional levels.

7.2. Informing the population and the public on danger due to trans-border transfer of attacking factors.

**8. Managing security and risk**

8.1. Main aims and tasks of managing security and risk.

8.2. Methodology of determination and prognosing zones of increased risk and of risk management in emergency and force-majeure situations.

8.3. Complex monitoring of dangerous technogenic, medico-biological and natural influences and informational-analytical, operative preparation of managerial decisions on security provision.

8.4. Organizational-functional structure of the process of security and risks management.

8.5. Strategy and stages of security and risks management.

8.6. Informational technology of security and risks management.

8.7. Economical mechanism of security and risks management.

8.8. Normative-legal regulation of securities issues.

Doubtless, this list of security problems, is not complete it can vary depending on a particular situation in the region under consideration.

*Positive post-effects*

1. Within the frameworks of this stage a program of actions for the medium-term perspective is formed. Separate components of such program from

the very beginning begin to show themselves positively even at the stage of formation.

2. As a result of realization of the previous stage (current one) optimal conditions are formed for decreasing social tension in the region, for the increase of the level of personal trust between people and orientation for the cooperation with the authorities.

*Negative post-effects*

1. Pressure on all strata of the population increases forming distrust towards the authorities.

2. “Transformed” forms of terrorism are possible to appear, when influenced by large money particular groups of population could start shutting-off highways, holding oil and gas lines, compressor stations under the pretense of demands of “freedom of movement provision”, “freedom of human rights” with the aim to cancel the “permit of entrance” for foreigners.

*Medium-term perspective*

Key link here is the intellectual factor. A possible decision is to create an informational-consultative center on the problems of the region’s security (Centre).

Informational-consultative center on the problems of the region’s security is created under the region’s administration. The first-priority tasks of the Centre are creation of specialized data banks on the issues of the population’s security and objects of public economy of the region and provision of the region’s administration, the whole vertical structure of administrative and legislative bodies of the region with systemized information (to the extent, they should be informed), and executor-organizations, services, enterprises and organizations, connected with issues of security.

The Centre provides consulting services in the sphere of its competence to legal entities and individuals on the issues of their interest and realizes information exchange with the subjects of different levels within the frameworks of mutually profitable cooperation. In case of necessity the Centre can carry out informative and education and publishing activity on issues of security oriented for different categories of specialists and population of the region.

Contents of the passed information, the character of provided consulting services, the order of information and services presented to different categories of users, information exchange and informative — educational and publishing activity is regulated by the region’s administration.

The activity of the Centre is financed both from the regional budget and from investing means received for consulting services.

The Centre is composed of: the Centre’s board of directors including managing director, executive director and secretary; a group of initial information

collection; a group of data banks' formation; a group of output information preparation and provision of consulting services; a group of organizational-technical service.

The Centre's activities are determined by the effective directive, normative-legal and plan documents on the issues of security, decisions and orders of the region's administration, decisions of the Centre's management within the frameworks of the delegated powers.

### *Functions of the Centre*

1. Collection of initial information on security issues of the population and objects of economy of the region from both the organizations-executors other institutions and organizations. The work is realized in the following directions:

- determination of requirements to the initial information from the point of view of contents, volume, form and terms of presentation;
- formation and continuous adjustment of the list of initial information sources;
- improvement of the existing and organization of new channels of information.

2. Formation, on the computer base, of specialised data bases on the security issues of the population and objects of economy of the region, including:

- normative-legal and organizational-administrative documentation on different aspects of security of object, city, district, territorial, office, regional, federal and international levels, including licensing and insurance matters;
- lists of potentially dangerous objects and their characteristics, grouped under different features (target, type of danger, location, office affiliation, etc.);
- scientific-methodical and software provision of works in the sphere of security;
- statistical data on the condition of the population security and environmental protection including all emergency cases and their effects;
- lists, functions and possibilities of controlling and supervising bodies over the security situation, grouped under different features;
- lists, functions and possibilities of organization and institutions of direction, grouped under different features;
- lists of experts on different aspects of security;
- data on the existing national and international scientific-technical information on different aspects of security, including materials investigating the reasons of emergency situations appearance;
- data on kinds and mechanisms of financing security issues;

- lists and functions of users of information on security issues, grouped under different features, stipulating their requirements to the requested information.
- 3. Preparation of systemized information on the security issues of the population and objects of economy of the region under the requests of different categories of users of the region, including:
  - operative and analytical information on the measures taken to increase the level of security (normative-legal regulation, scientific-technical progress, economic and administrative measures of influence, social protection, etc.).
- 4. Information exchange on security issues with different subjects within the frameworks of mutually profitable cooperation, including the international exchange, inter-regional exchange, inter-departmental exchange.
- 5. Provision of consulting services on the issues of security, including examinations in the sphere of normative-legal regulation and on the scientific-technical aspects of security.
- 6. Realization of informative-educational and publishing activity, including:
  - informing the public and the population on the issues of security through the mass-media and own editions;
  - preparation of educational materials for educational institutions of different level for training and retraining of specialists.
- 7. Carrying out the activity on methodical, normative-legal, organizational-technical and financial provision of the Centre.

Within the limits of its competence the Centre has a right to:

- inquire the necessary free or paid information from organizations, enterprises and institutions of regional level;
- transfer information to users according to the fixed order;
- carry out information exchange on the mutually profitable basis under the fixed order;
- provide consulting services on the issues of security under the fixed order;
- realise informative-educative and publishing activity on the issues within the limits of the Centre's competence;

Within the limits of its competence the Centre is obliged to:

- take all measures on providing the user full-scale information and services and in the fixed time, and under the order of their provision.

In case of necessity the Centre can be reorganized. Suggestions on the Centre's reorganization are prepared by the managing director or the executive director under the order of the managing director. The Centre and its activity after fulfilling its tasks.

*Positive effects*

1. Creation of an intellectual center will allow to detect and monitor the most complex potential danger: **situation of weak risks accumulation.**

As the above-mentioned results of sociological researches have shown, separate forms of particular risks manifestations are as if inconsiderable (3—7% of respondents mention this or that threat) and can accumulate in perspective at a particular moment. The Centre's activity can assist in blocking out and decreasing the level of such weak risks, as well as preclude their accumulation. *The activity at all levels of power and the public on secure and controlled destruction of "terrorism environment"* can become the most important direction of such work.

2. There are grounds for this: we are speaking here about the results of the population's poll in the Khanty-Mansi autonomous area in March 1999 on the level of control of the situation in the region (see Table 43), as well as on the quality of the power structures' interaction (vertical structure) in deciding the most vitally important problems of the population (see Table 44). If these indexes are preserved and developed, in our opinion, guaranteed prevention of non-acceptable manifestations of the international terrorism and provision of a steady support on the part of the population of the measures of regulating the foreigners entering particular regions of the area are possible.

*Negative effects*

1. In the medium-term perspective serious effects are possible to appear and, first of all, in the situation of negative indexes (—) of immigration (foreigners entering the territory of the area). We are speaking here about the decrease of business activity of enterprises with foreign participation, as well as about the level and quality of foreign investments.

2. International terrorism and organized crime can be prepared just to these terms for taking-over power in the Yamal-Nenets autonomous area.

3. Drug-dealers can by the same time sue regional and republican structures, and the European court on the occasion of violations of freedom of movement.

**Table 43. To which extent the authorities of your region (area, republic) control the situation in the territory?<sup>1</sup>**

<i>Subjects of the Russian Federation</i>	<i>Fully Control</i>	<i>Partially control</i>	<i>Do not control practically</i>	<i>Difficult to say</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>
<b>Total</b>	<b>18.1</b>	<b>53.2</b>	<b>19.0</b>	<b>9.7</b>
Republic of Karelia	14.3	57.1	15.5	13.1

<sup>1</sup> Here the sum (control + partially control) makes (34.7 + 40.3) 75% of the total number of respondents: this index is very high and encouraging.



<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>
St. Petersburg	19.4	44.8	16.4	19.4
Leningrad region	5.0	47.5	32.5	15.0
Kaliningrad region	4.8	52.4	28.6	14.2
Moscow	24.6	46.0	23.8	5.6
Kaluga region	—	52.5	31.3	16.2
Kostroma region	4.1	68.5	21.9	5.5
Yaroslavl region	20.0	56.9	10.8	12.3
Nizhni Novgorod region	6.7	81.7	5.0	6.6
Kursk region	10.5	68.4	13.2	7.9
Voronezh region	9.6	58.9	28.8	2.7
Saratov region	15.5	54.5	21.8	8.2
Samara region	25.8	51.5	17.4	5.3
Rostov region	12.6	47.0	29.8	10.6
Stavropol Territory	19.8	41.8	23.1	15.3
Republic of Bashkortostan	32.5	38.0	17.0	12.5
Orenburg region	4.9	51.5	26.2	17.4
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	34.7	40.3	10.5	14.5
Omsk region	24.7	62.9	11.2	1.2
Krasnoyarsk Territory	21.4	56.5	18.3	3.8
Khabarovsk Territory	22.4	62.6	13.1	1.9

Source: Sociology of power. 1999. № 2—3. P. 88.

Table 44. **How do you estimate interaction between the authorities of your Federation subject and the bodies of local self-government in the sphere of solving urgent problems of the population?**

<i>Subjects of the Russian Federation</i>	<i>Mainly positive</i>	<i>Mainly negative</i>	<i>Difficult to say</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>
<b>Total</b>	<b>65.5</b>	<b>22.0</b>	<b>12.4</b>
Republic of Karelia	86.2	—	13.8
Leningrad region	83.3	10.0	6.7
Kaliningrad region	40.0	40.0	20.0
Moscow	82.8	6.9	10.3
Moscow region	76.7	10.0	13.3
Kaluga region	63.3	10.0	26.7
Kostroma region	65.5	27.6	6.9

<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>
Kursk region	40.0	36.7	23.3
Voronezh region	63.3	20.0	16.7
Republic of Tatarstan	58.1	12.9	29.0
Saratov region	75.9	13.8	10.3
Samara region	83.3	6.7	10.0
Krasnodar area	89.7	6.9	3.4
Rostov region	72.0	8.0	20.0
Stavropol Territory	36.7	50.0	13.3
Republic of Bashkortostan	96.7	—	3.3
Orenburg region	26.7	66.7	6.7
Khanty-Mansi autonomous region	83.3	10.0	6.7
Omsk region	20.0	73.3	6.7
Krasnoyarsk Territory	65.5	13.8	20.7
Khabarovsk Territory	76.7	20.0	3.3

**Source:** Sociology of power. 2000. № 1. P. 23—24.

\* \* \*

The results of our study in the 4th chapter have outlined the key aspects of the topic theme declared. This is the beginning of a wide range of migration (immigration) researches in the context of international terrorism threats.

The next stage of the work supposes development and approval of the program of the order's realization, as introduction of the reglamentation of foreign citizens entry adds new limitations and procedures to the existing ones.

The program supposes public presentation of the adopted documents and their explanation, clear organization of execution and adoption of measures stopping attempts to avoid, overcome or involve into lawsuits persons not wanting to comply with the authorities' decisions.

The success of the reglamentation's introduction will depend on the public attitude to the order. It is important, that the citizens do not reject the innovation, but on the contrary, are ready to assist the authorities — both higher and of their local level.

The following actions can be suggested with this aim:

1. Preparation to publishing in the local press the RULES for foreign citizens entering the region and for the Russians meeting them.
2. Determining economic objects which need foreign labor force and timely providing them with documents regulating the employment of foreign citizens and their residence.

3. Preparation of standard forms, blanks, publishing the obligations of executive bodies on the terms of consideration of economic subjects, foreign citizens and local population inquiries.

4. Explanation of the aims of the innovation and presentation of expected possible ways of frauds, avoidance of rules, possible abuses both on the part of the authorities and foreign citizens and local population.

5. Preparation of PR-actions to demonstrate losses of substituting the decreasing Russian population with newcomers who have unkind intentions and used to illegal means of existence. Presentation of the expected effect and publishing of regular reports on the expected results from reglamentation introduction. For example, the estimation of the object's security reliability by the experts from Gazprom under a system of criteria before and after the improvement of social-economic, medical-social and other indexes.

6. Development of measures on substituting foreign employees with Russians when their presence contradicts interests of the local population.

7. Introduction of public control over the authorities observing the regimentation's regulations, their readiness to the peak flow of foreign citizens.

8. Analysis, with invitation practicing lawyers, of possible weak points in the "system of defense" from the inflow of foreign citizens and legal collisions. Determining the technology of parrying "returns" on the part of those who do not want to observe the law.

9. Consulting with the specialists of the Ministry for foreign affairs on how not to make worse relations and get support of the authorities also interested in "scotching a snake" coming from unabiding citizens of the country.

10. Creation of a public system of security in the region, including the activity of public associations, socially responsible citizens on defending the local population, values and interests from illegal actions of foreign citizens. Founding public commissions on controlling the local people observing the regimentation's regulations.

---

CHAPTER 5  
**SOCIOLOGY OF CULTURE OF SECURITY  
AS SOCIOLOGY OF GEOCULTURE**

---

---

Reality and ubiquity of international terrorism threats at the beginning of the 21st century has designated the need in the society to be sociologically aware of new dynamics of the phenomena of insecurity, security and culture of security.

In personal and public perception the situation of insecurity is contrasted with the high level of uncertainty and instability in different spheres of people's life.

The analysis of the dual category "insecurity-security" leads to the necessity of wider synthesis of humanitarian knowledge, in the context of which this category can be considered as a basic one.

Comprehension of this category in view of modern novations in different fields of public practice allows to use in scientific researches new information and new methodological instruments which give possibility to specify new logic of interaction of factors determining security and its new qualitative state, namely the culture of security.<sup>1</sup> The conception of the latter presumes its correlation with new humanitarian paradigm of the 21st century — geoculture.

The information accumulated by both sociology and other sciences allows to draw a conclusion about the multidimensionality of the phenomenon of security culture. Studying its genesis and evolution, its dependence on changing conditions, appearance of new challenges and threats requires a complex systemic approach and institutionalization of the sociological knowledge in this sphere on the level of a special sociological theory of middle level — sociology of the culture of security, what largely determines the character and essence of the problem situation.

Among the reasons, having of special importance for sociological science in respect of the analysis of formation process of culture of security, one of the main

---

<sup>1</sup> Russia the federative: Problems and perspectives. Moscow, 2002; *Yanovsky R.G.* Social dynamic of humanitarian changes: Sociology of Chance for Russia for worthy and safe life of its peoples. Moscow, 2001; *Levada Yu.* Variants of adaptive behavior // Monitoring of public opinion: Economic and social changes. 2002. № 1; *Dubin B.* Model institutions and symbolical order: elementary forms of sociality in modern Russian society // The same source; *Boykov V.* Historic memory of the Russian population: State and problems of formation // State Service. 2002. № 1.

ones is the necessity of authentic knowledge about the process itself, its stages, features, problems and contradictions and, that is especially important, about its perspectives.

Culture of security is defined by the closest interaction of internal and external factors, knowledge about which on the one hand, can be derived from sociology with the help of its immanent methods and approaches, and, on the other hand, from scientific instruments of other sciences.

Under the conditions of radical changes inside the Russian society the influence of external factors on them, and the ascertaining consequences of this influence is becoming an object of constant sociological study.

The analysis of domestic and foreign literature has shown that the problem of sociology of the culture of security in direct statement and sufficiently integrally hasn't been examined and considered as an independent direction of scientific analysis and a foreground task of social practice till the present moment.

Three directions can be named as the closest to working out of this theme.

Within the frameworks of the first one important aspects of the subject field of the study and its conceptual apparatus are examined. Above all these are the works of K. Manheim<sup>1</sup> and L.G. Ionin.<sup>2</sup>

The second direction is correlated by us with the works dedicated to conceptual, methodological and applied questions of sociology of risks. In these works are considered important questions of analysis, dynamics and risks management what is of fundamental importance for continuing the researches of sociology of challenges, threats, dangers, insecurity — bases of geoculture. The works of M. Douglas, A. Wildavsky, U. Beck, N. Luhmann, E. Giddens<sup>3</sup> are foundational in this sphere. Among Russian scientists the works of A.V. Mozgovaya, E.V. Shlykova, A.I. Gorodnicheva, M.Yu. Yelimova and V.I. Zubkov<sup>4</sup> can be singled out.

Studies of the authors of the third direction are dedicated to creation and development of a new trend in Russian sociology — sociology of security, sociology of national security. These are the works of G.V. Osipov, R.G. Yanovsky, V.N. Ivanov, A.T. Khlopyev, V.K. Levashov, Yu.I. Deryugin, A.S. Kapto, V.V. Serebryannikov, G.G. Sillaste, N.N. Yefimov, M.S. Savin, V.I. Kovalev, V.I. Tepechin, Yu.L. Kutakhov, O.V. Buryanov, Yu.A. Kosarev, V.I. Dobrenkov,

---

<sup>1</sup> *Manheim K.* Selecta: Sociology of culture. M.; St. Petersburg: Universitetskaya Kniga, 2001.

<sup>2</sup> *Ionin L.G.* Sociology of culture: Way to the new millennium: Textbook. 3rd edition. M.: Logos, 2000.

<sup>3</sup> *Douglas M., Wildavsky A.* Risk and Culture; An Essay on Selection of Technological and Environmental Dangers. Berkley (Cal.), 1982; *Douglas M.* Risk Acceptability According to Social Sciences. London, 1985; *Beck U.* Die Erfindung des Politischen. Frankfurt a. M.: Suhr Kamp, 1993; *Luhmann N.* Soziologie des Risikos. Berlin, N.Y., 1991; *Giddens A.* Modernity and Self-Identity. Cambridge: Polity Press, 1991.

<sup>4</sup> Risk in a social space / Under the editorship of A.V. Mozgovaya. M., Publishing house of the Institute of Sociology of Russian Academy of Sciences, 2001; *Zubkov V.I.* Risk as a subject of sociological analysis // Sociological studies. 1999. № 4.

Yu.G. Spitsyn, V.Ya. Nechaev, O.V. Zolotaryov, Ye.Yu. Mitrokhina, V.Ye. Potapov, A.V. Agoshkov, F. Mugulov.<sup>1</sup>

The analysis of the topics of 149 dissertation works for the degree of Doctor of Sociology, approved by the Higher Attestation Commission of Russia for the years 1998—2000, showed up the first three dissertations (the year 2000) dedicated to sociology of security.<sup>2</sup> These are the studies of O.V. Buryanov, Yu.A. Kosarev and Yu.G. Spitsyn.<sup>3</sup>

Examination of general trends in the studies of the authors of the three presented directions has helped to single out the following features. *Firstly*, in domestic sociology a serious theoretical, methodological and empirical base for sociological analysis of institutions, processes, structures ensuring security of a the individual, the people, the society and the State, social systems of different nature has been created. The most significant circumstance is that at the Institute for social-political studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences the fruitful original

<sup>1</sup> *Osipov G.V.* Social myths creation and social practice. M.: Publishing house NORMA, 2000; *Yanovsky R.G.* Global changes and social security. M.: Academia, 1999; *Ivanov V.N.* Russia: obtaining the future (Thoughts of a sociologist). 3rd edition, enlarged. M.: RIZ ISPI RAN, 1998; *Serebryannikov V., Khlopyev A.* Social security of Russia. M., 1996; *Levashov V.K.* Sustained development of society: paradigm, models, strategy. M.: Academia, 2001; *Serebryannikov V.V., Deryugin Yu.I., Yefimov N.N., Kovalev V.I.* Security of Russia and the army. M., 1995; *Serebryannikov V.V.* Sociology of war. M.: Nauchny Mir, 1997; *Kapto A.S.* Genesis and formation of the culture of peace // Security of Eurasia. 2000. № 1; *Sillaste G.G.* Woman as an object and subject of social security // Sociological studies. 1998. № 12; *Tepechin V.I.* Sociology of national security as a “new” paradigm of sociological knowledge // Security. 1995. № 3-4; *Kutakhov Yu.L., Yavchunovskaya R.A.* Human being. Polyethnic world. Security (experience of sociological and political analysis). SPb., 1998; *Kovalev V.I.* Security: social-biological aspects. M.: RIZ ISPI RAN, 2001; *Buryanov O.V.* Social security of the Russian society. Rostov-on-Don, 1999; *Yefimov N.N.* Priorities of the policy of the state in the sphere of informational security of the Russian Federation. M.: AGRO-PRINT, 2000; *Nechayev V.Ya.* Principles of constructing a model of sociological monitoring of informational security of Russian region // Global informatization and security of Russia. M.: Publishing house of the Moscow university, 2001; *Dobrenkov V.I.* Theoretical and methodical foundation of a model of sociological monitoring of informational security of Russian region // Personality. Culture. Society. 2000. № 3; *Zolotaryov O.V.* Some features of the development of religious situation in the Armed Forces of the Russian Federation // NAVIGUT. 2000. № 1; *Mugulov F.* Security of the individual in modern Russia: empirical study of social parameters of the problem // Security of Eurasia. 2001. № 4; *Yanovsky R., Agoshkov A.* Concerning the problems of sociology of national security // NAVIGUT. 2002. № 1; *Mitrokhina Ye.Yu.* Social classification of threats to informational security of the individual under modern circumstances // NAVIGUT. 2002. № 1; *Potapov V.Ye.* Authority and social security // NAVIGUT. 2002. № 1.

<sup>2</sup> Such materials have been published since 1999 in the journal *Sociological studies* (1999. № 7; 2000. № 7; 2001. № 8).

<sup>3</sup> *Buryanov O.V.* Security of the society: social-structural and institutional aspects. Speciality 22.00.04; *Kosarev Yu.A.* Conceptual models of State social insurance as forms of social protection and national security of the society during the period of reforms. Speciality 22.00.04; *Spitsyn Yu.G.* Military socium and education as a factor of national security of Russia. Speciality 22.00.06; Made with the use of: Doctoral dissertations on sociology approved by the Higher Attestation Commission in 2000 // Sociological studies. 2001. № 8. P. 138—140.

Russian school of sociology of security has been formed. We suppose it possible and necessary also to point out two “invisible colleges” of creating new knowledge, innovations in the field of the development of sociology of security in humanitarian sphere. We mean the authors of more than 200 articles on sociology of security published in 1992–2002 under the heading “Philosophy and sociology of security” of the informational symposium (journal) *Security* which is published by the International public foundation “Foundation of national and international security” (Editor-in-Chief 1992–1994 — G.M. Sergeev, since 1995 till now — L.I. Shershnyov). The author of the book takes part in creating this section as an author of articles and reviews, as an organizer and editor from 1992 and till now. The second scientific school of “sociology of the culture of security” has been formed by the author in the journal *Security of Eurasia* since 2000.

*Secondly*, it is possible to state that in the sphere of sociological analysis of institutes, processes and structures of security it remains many conceptual and methodological applied questions requiring theoretical comprehension. Practically there are no integral and complex works dedicated first of all to theoretical and methodological problems of sociology of security: to system of categories, humanitarian technologies, typology features, motivation, dynamics in the field of providing security.

A scientific problem of overcoming the appeared inconformity of existing sociological, theoretical and empirical knowledge of the process of security with new requirements to the formation of mechanisms of solving the problem of ensuring security in the 21st century has been set now.

The way of analyzing the state of security by identifying essentially different interests of social groups, the society, the State, the present-day civilization leads practically to a methodological dead-lock. It is sociologically hardly evidential to analyze the dynamics of changes through studying challenges, risks and threats to **interests**. Indefinitely many threats, and quantity of interests are continuously being increased and differentiated.

We have fallen into a “methodological trap” of the American sociology and politology worked out by Hans Morgentau in the first half of the 20th century for the analysis of the state of security of the USA through analyzing threats to their **interests**. The problem situation can be positively disclosed if to go to the methodology of analysis of challenges and threats to aims, ideals and values of a the individual, the family, the society and the State. Such an approach also presumes the analysis of the dynamics of security through the dynamics of the development of the individual, the family and the society. This methodology does not ignore the category of interest but considerably enlarges the field of study. The prime condition of security, the beginning of counting in social and economic changes, their dynamics, motivation, sense and effectiveness is chiefly defined by sociological methods.

## Methodological foundations of sociological analysis of geoculture as security of Russia

The turn of the years 2002 and 2003 convincingly showed the sustained growth of importance of the studies in the sphere of security sociology. The reality is complex and contradictory. Day by day people are dying and suffering from wounds in Russia, in the Middle East, in Afghanistan, in India and in many other countries of the world. The cause — both consequences of military conflicts and deeds of organized crime as well as the consequences of calamities and technogenic emergencies, inter-tribal and inter-ethnic, inter-confessional confrontations.

The importance of the methodological analysis of security problems for the society in humanitarian and sociological aspects, has been completed in our point of view, by the necessity to speed up installation of theoretical working-outs into the practice of people's life-support. Hence special actuality have applied studies, and determination of qualitative and quantitative indicators, that can promote of monitoring of geoculture problems. Namely this aspect of sociological studies was emphasized by Zh.T. Toshchenko in his analysis of the condition of sociological science at the turn of the years 2001 and 2002. He noted that a gap had been formed between theoretical studies and applied works. "The fact is, — underlined Zh.T. Toshchenko in his address to the readers of the journal *Sociological studies* in January 2002, — that works dedicated to theoretical sociology begin more and more use the information, which has little or no orientation towards the data of applied studies..."<sup>1</sup>

The constructive approach to the analysis of methodological problems of developing fundamental principles of sociology of security of transforming Russia in the 21st century was convincingly demonstrated, from our point of view, by a well-known Russian sociologist and philosopher R.G. Yanovsky. "Autumn 2001 indicated an important feature of social and cultural dynamics of changes in the life of hundreds million people in many countries of the world, — he noted. — *The role of social and cultural potential objectively influenced the orientation of sociocultural changes. In essence, the problem of a world-outlook, of a spiritual core, of high intellectual synthesis for people's life-support for the first time became actual on the global level.*

As to Russia's rebirth and also positive participation in solving global problems, including overcoming international terrorism, we have the following possibilities:

— *in intellectual aspect* — to assist the high world-outlook synthesis, the progress of high humanities technologies for retaining and developing the dialogue of civilizations;

---

<sup>1</sup> *Toshchenko Zh.T.* To the readers // *Sociological studies*. 2002. № 1. P. 3.



- *in international aspect* — to develop and strengthen the social capital of civilization, which can cardinaly and promptly influence the sense and content of relations between the North and the South, the East and the West;
- *in civilization aspect* — to fill the dialogue between civilizations with real humanism, to provide the conceptual unity of the movement from the culture of the world to the culture of security.”<sup>1</sup>

We add to the statements of R.G. Yanovsky our interpretation of the strategic situation: the matter in question is about a transition in the evaluation of the changes’ meaning. From our point of view, now there are foundations to speak about the orientation to geoculture changes.

Thus, in the cours of the examination of methodological problems of sociological analysis of Russia’s security it is important to study the categories themselves: aim, people’s welfare, peace, security, culture, intellectual synthesis, high humanities technologies, dialogue of civilizations, culture of the world, culture of security, legitimacy. It is also important to understand their place in the world humanitarian science, what allow to study the subject field of a forming sociology of security, as well as to study foundations of the development of sociology of security culture in the context of the world humanitarian science at the turn of the 20th and 21st centuries.

In our opinion, it is justifiable to single out the “**dual position**” — unity, intercausality and also self-sufficiency of the categories “security” and “peace” — as an initial link in development of the conceptualization of geoculture, and sociology of security culture. They also determine, from our point of view, logic and interconnection of basic categories for the whole subject field of sociology of security.

The adoption of the Charter of European Security on the 19th of November in Istanbul and of a new version of the Concept of National Security of the Russian Federation on the 10th of January in Russia has become to a certain degree the reply to new threats and challenges.

A common point in these documents is the formulation of a new philosophy, sociology and politology of security: it is pointed out rather clearly that the main threat to peace for the 21st century has been mainly formed by non-military factors. From the same documents, from the analysis of military aggression of NATO countries in Yugoslavia and the tragedy in Chechnia one can see the necessity of searching new institutions, new instruments for the provision of security.

For the first time the key concepts of global European security “peace and security”, in the context actual for the 21st century, have been characterized by quite sociological, value and normative categories — cooperation and trust. We read in the Charter: “Security and peace must be strengthened with the help of

---

<sup>1</sup> Yanovsky R.G. Dynamics of humanitarian changes and our position // NAVIGUT. 2002. № 1. P. 12–13.

approaches combining two basic elements: we should strengthen trust between people inside within the States and develop cooperation between the States.”<sup>1</sup>

Methodological and practical importance of the Charter, its system of categories turned to be, from the deputies’ point of view, so significant for Russia that already on the 30th of November, 1999 the statement of the State Duma appeared, in which a humanitarian aspect was especially emphasized: “The State Duma in full compliance with the clauses of the Charter considers that the efforts of the States-participants of OSCE (Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe) must be directed to providing security of the people, protecting their rights and fighting terrorism.”<sup>2</sup>

The role and place of the categories “security” and “peace” in a forming system of the categories of sociology of security are clearly seen out in the results of a number of the Russian studies carried out in the years 2000—2002.

For example, during the November (2001) all-Russian sociological interrogatory among urban and rural population of Russia, which was conducted by the foundation “Public opinion” (more than 1500 respondents were interviewed), were offered to the participants 25 notions denoting principle human values. The respondents were offered to choose the three most important ones. The persuasive preference (see Figure 3) was associated with three categories: security (33% from the number of interviewees), peace (32%), family (31%).

Among the most important characteristics of the sociological analysis of the conditions of providing security the data concerning social and political opinions of the subjects of interaction is rather significant. The idea of such characteristics is given by the results of the studies of the logic of the subjects’ priorities. Insertion 2 based upon the results of sociological interviews of the Foundation “Public Opinion” in 2001 presents a certain sequence of the priorities, which in some degree differs from the results of the analysis of the importance of basic notions (presented in Figure 3).

It is important however that the results of these studies show a leading role of the categories “security” and “peace” combined among the most important notions and priorities of the respondents interviewed.

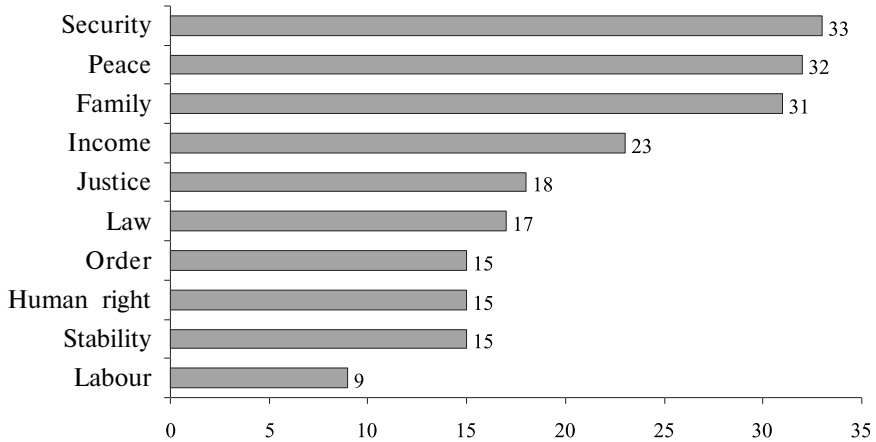
As our study advances we will examine the essence of these categories in more detail. And now it is important to emphasize the “**dual opposition**”: insecurity — security. We consider it as an elementary cell of culture, what allows us to understand the dynamics of the movement of categories, the energy of their interrelations, the dialogue between concepts, motivation and mechanism of the humanitarian synthesis, origin and development of innovations on the methodological and conceptual levels of the study.

---

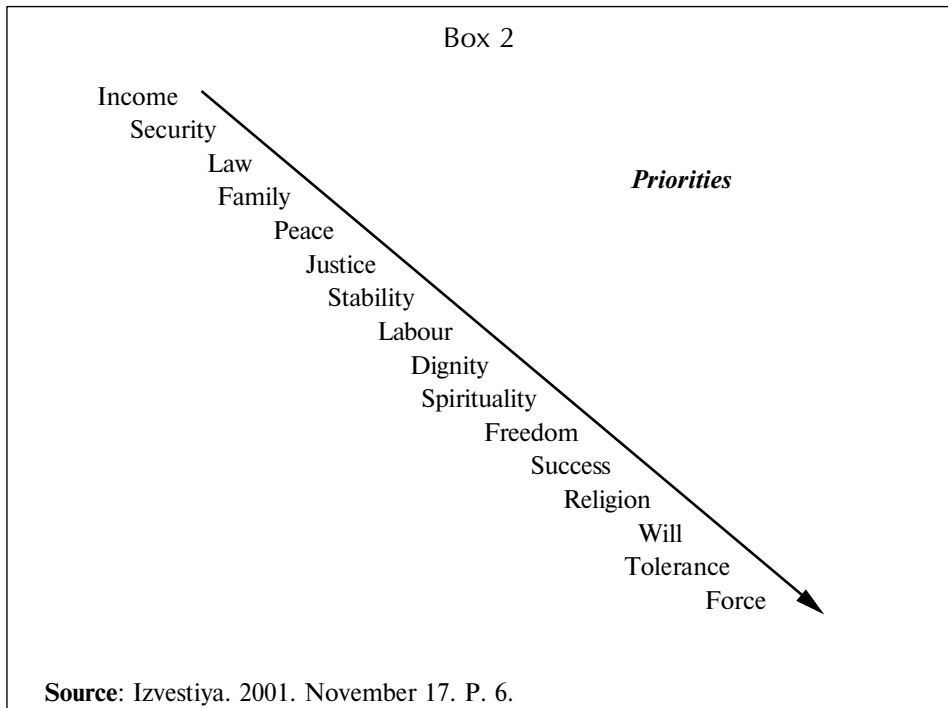
<sup>1</sup> The Charter of European security (Istanbul, 19 November 1999) // *Nezavisimaya Gazeta*, 1999. November 23. P. 6.

<sup>2</sup> The statement of the State Duma: Concerning the results of the Istanbul meeting of heads of the States and governments of the States-participants of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe // *Parlamentskaya Gazeta*. 1999. December 14. P. 4.

Figure 3. What notions are the most important for you (any number of answers)? (%)



Source: Kommersant-Vlast. 2001. December 4. P. 6.



In a very preliminary way the “opposition” can be presented as the following (see Table 45).

Table 45. **The correlation of the content of the categories “security — insecurity”**

<i>Security</i>	<i>Insecurity</i>
Development	Stagnation, crisis
Transparency	Non-transparency
Controllability	Disarrangement
Definiteness	Indefiniteness
Sustainability	Fluctuation
Stability	Instability
Order	Chaos
	Risks
	Challenges
	Threats
	Dangers
Reliability	Unreliability

The notion “security” in the Law of the Russian Federation “On security” is defined as the “condition of protection of vital interests of the individual, the society and the State against external and internal threats.”<sup>1</sup> It should be noted that the definition of security through threats to interests considerably decreases a “sociological degree” of the key category: vital interests are secondary — primary are needs, which are very flexible. Their determinants are changing (both quantitative and qualitative parameters) through time; “needs are evolving towards their increase, i. e. the diversification and complication of needs is going on”.<sup>2</sup> One more circumstance is rather substantial: the content of the key category of sociology of security does not include the provision of the functioning of national aim, social ideal and basic values.

Because of it we have included the “dual opposition” security-insecurity as a meaningful core in the conceptual framework of the forming theory of culture of security for attaching more “sociological character” to the analysis of the problems of security. Practically all the factors characterizing each “side” of such “opposition” will be examined as our study advances.

At this stage of the study we believe it possible to define the category “*insecurity*”. In the meaning of the notion “*security*” two points are essential: the state of this phenomenon and its main feature — full protection and full definiteness. On

<sup>1</sup> Federal Law “On security” // Security of Russia. Legal social-economic and scientific-technical aspects. Foundational State documents. Part I. M.: MGF “Znaniye”, 1998. P. 117.

<sup>2</sup> *Osadchaya G.I.* The sociology of social sphere. M.: Soyuz, 1999. P. 80.

the other hand, the state of an object in the situation of full danger is also characterized by full definiteness.

So, the scale of states of an object between the extremes — full security and exceptional danger — specifies the scale of insecurity. The phenomenon “*insecurity*” itself is characterized by indefiniteness and the presence of challenges, risks and threats for an object of security. *As a result the category “insecurity” can be defined as the state of indefiniteness and the steady presence of challenges, risks and threats for aims, ideals, values, interests of the individual, the family, the society, the people and the State.*

The most important notion “peace” is practically absent in Russian sociological dictionaries and dictionaries on security problems (in editions of 1999—2001). The military encyclopedia offers a meaningful and persuasive, from our point of view, definition of this category. We will cite the first seven lines: “...condition of the society characterized by the absence of *war, armed struggle* between States, peoples, social groups inside separate countries and based on pursuing policy without direct armed force.”<sup>1</sup>

An essential addition to such definition of the category “peace” are the statements of A.S. Kopto: “...absence of quarrel, enmity, disagreement, controversy at the triumph of adhesion principles (both in international affairs and in domestic policy of the State); love, unanimity, goodwill, friendship between different agents (“agent” from the Latin words “agens, agentis” — acting) of social relationships; rest, harmony, amicability, calm — as a social-psychological and moral posture of human societies, social groups; peace as an internal condition of human soul defining its thoughtways and manners.”<sup>2</sup>

The additions of A.S. Kopto to the definition of the “peace” category make it, in our opinion, a specific category of sociology of security and create, ensure a concrete and persuasive connection of the problematics of sociology of culture of security with the subject definiteness and meaning of sociology as an important humanitarian science.

In our study the key role is assigned to the category “culture”. The Russian sociological encyclopedia defines it as a “specific way of organization and development of people’s life-support, presented in the products of material and spiritual labour, in the system of social standards and establishments, in spiritual values, in the aggregate of people’s attitudes towards nature, towards each other and towards themselves.”<sup>3</sup>

The beginning of the year 2003 — a significant phase for understanding the role and place of culture in the life of the individual, the family, the present-day civilization. Sociological analysis of the International year of the culture of

<sup>1</sup> The military encyclopaedia: In 8 vol. Vol. 5. M.: Voenizdat, 2001. P. 154.

<sup>2</sup> Kopto A.S. Genesis and formation of culture of peace // Security of Eurasia. 2000. № 1. P. 100—101.

<sup>3</sup> The Russian sociological encyclopaedia / Ed. by the Academician of the Russian Academy of Sciences G.V. Osipov. M.: NORMA-INFRA-M, 1999. P. 240.

peace (2000) experience and considerations about the completed International year of dialogue between civilizations (2001) can serve, from our point of view, as a leading dominant of such understanding. Peculiarity of our approach to such understanding is an important estimation of the UN Secretary General Kofi Annan presented in his report at the Millennium Summit (on 6—8 September 2000, New York): “Our postwar institutions have been created for an *international* world, but we are living now in a *global* one. An effective reaction to this shift — the main institutional task found today leaders of the world.”<sup>1</sup>

We suppose that the understanding of the essence of “*the effective reaction to this shift*” as “*the main institutional task*” is becoming a new urgent scientific problem. It is a matter of methodology, possible conceptual phenomenon, institution, process, etc.

The very preliminary results of the Year of culture of peace show that in capacity of such a global institution, a global strategy, a global idea the program of UNESCO “On the way to the culture of peace” the culture of peace itself is already being developed.<sup>2</sup>

*Our point of view:* At the basis of the global strategy of the 21st century for effective reaction to challenges, dangers and risks of the new global reality may lie two dependent on one another humanitarian phenomena — culture of peace and culture of security. We suppose that the first step on the way of maintaining and developing the civilization has already been made — the culture of peace has been formed. Now the second step is necessary — the establishment of the culture of security as a self-sufficient global humanitarian phenomenon of the 21st century.

*Our attitude:* new security of the 21st century is being established in the synthesis of culture of peace and culture of security.

A certain form the culture of peace as a concept took in 1995—1998. We consider the approval of *transdisciplinary project* “**On the way to the culture of peace**” during the 50th session of the UN General Assembly (December, 1995) to be an initial stage. Sufficiently full definition of the category “**culture of peace**” was given two years later in the Resolution “Culture of peace” at the 52nd session of the UN General Assembly adopted on the 20th of November, 1997.

In the Resolution the culture of peace has been presented as a conception “*comprising values, views and kinds of behavior, which reflect certain social relations and assist the development of such relations which would be built on the principles of freedom, justice and democracy, all human rights, tolerance and solidarity, denial of violence and would be directed to the prevention of conflicts by way of excluding their root causes, would solve the problems by way of dialogue and negotiations and would guarantee the possibility to use to the full extent all*

<sup>1</sup> *Annan Kofi.* We, the peoples: The role of the United Nations in the 21st century // Security of Eurasia. 2000. № 1. P. 211.

<sup>2</sup> See: *Raz M.* “Anything rather than war”. Concerning the question about culture of peace in Russia // *Nezavisimaya Gazeta.* 1999. March 4. P. 8.

*rights and means in order to take full part in the process of the development of one's own society.*"<sup>1</sup>

On this stage already it is definitely possible to assert that the culture of peace as a process, idea and project is deeply sociological in its essence.

Two important features have become apparent in the documents of the 53rd session of the UN General Assembly (the 10th of November, 1998). Firstly, in the **Declaration of the culture of peace** the basic concept has been defined more exactly. "*Culture of peace, — Declaration states, — is a process of transformations of individual, collective and institutional character. It comprises opinions and actions of people themselves and develops in each country depending on certain historical, social-cultural and economic conditions. The clue to the culture of peace is transformation of tough competition into cooperation based on common values and aims. Culture of peace, in particularly, requires conflicting parties to look toward achieving aims presenting common interest on all levels including the process of development.*"<sup>2</sup> **This is a fundamental geocultural category.**

Secondly, in the **Program of activities in the sphere of culture of peace**, adopted by the UN General Assembly on the same day, necessity of coordination in the interests of security (sections: aims and strategies, certain measures) has been indicated for the first time for documents on the culture of peace.<sup>3</sup>

Here it is necessary once again to turn to A.S. Kapto's considerations. He has presented an original and prospective constructive analysis of conceptual synthesis: the appearance of a new category "culture of peace" from the two categories "peace" and "culture". "In the conception "culture of peace" "culture" and "peace" (as a condition contrary to war), — A.S. Kapto writes, — are not autonomous just coexisting side by side. In this case the concept "culture" acts as an immanent (immanent — from the Latin word "immanentis", that means: internally proper to some phenomenon, springing from its nature) element in respect of "peace" — of both its theoretical-methodological substantiation and determination of its strategies and "programs of actions". In the word-group "culture of peace" the concept "culture" fixes a new, higher quality of peacemaking process and includes not only culturological, but first of all social, sociological-politological aspect. The conceptual equivalent of "culture of peace" in the English language is not "world culture", but namely "culture of peace". By analogy, "culture" and "democracy" make the separate link "culture of democracy"; "culture" and "international relations" — "culture of international relations"; "culture" and "management" — "culture of management", etc."<sup>4</sup>

The necessity, need for the second step — establishing *culture of security* as a methodology and conception, developing and complementing the *culture of peace* — has appeared, from our point of view, in 1999.

<sup>1</sup> Moscow on the way to culture of peace. M., 1999. P. 182—183.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. P. 187.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. P. 190, 196.

<sup>4</sup> Kapto A.S. Genesis and formation of the culture of peace... 101.

Let us note that the phenomenon “culture of peace” from the point of view of social philosophy has been studied by Russian scientist V.V. Cheban in his works of 1996—1997 (according to the sources available for us).<sup>1</sup>

The key concept is formulated by V.V. Cheban through “*the understanding of the essence of culture of national security of Russia as a relatively self-sufficient component of culture of a country, representing the complex of created by people material and spiritual values characterizing the contents and distinctness of the way of the perception and reproduction of relations of secure being, functioning and development of the personality, the society and the State of Russian genotype.*”<sup>2</sup> In the course of the study the author gives the concepts: “culture of security”,<sup>3</sup> “subculture of security”,<sup>4</sup> “genetic code of culture of national security”,<sup>5</sup> “crisis of culture of national security”,<sup>6</sup> “domestic culture of security”,<sup>7</sup> “Russian culture of security”.<sup>8</sup>

In the logic and contents of the study of security culture carried out by V.V. Cheban, being important and very interesting, the culture of security is considered irrespective of the content and dynamics of the culture of peace.

The concepts “culture of security” and “culture of risk” are explicated and specified by the authors of collective monograph *Catastrophes and education*, which was published under the editorship of Yu.L. Vorobyov in 1999. The authors of the study have noted that “the significance of the triad “science of risks and security — culture of risks and security — education” is greatly growing in connection with the fact that at national and international levels the complex system is being formed on the basis of components of the specified triad”.<sup>9</sup> Visually they presented the levels of interaction on the original diagram (see Figure 4).

The important advancement in development of the sociology of culture of security is, from our point of view, their specification and formulation of the mechanism of interaction of cultural environment in correlation with risks, security and emergencies: in their opinion, the process of rise and development of cultural environment “must be outstripping”.<sup>10</sup> “*Cultural environment*” in relation to risks, security and emergencies, — the authors of the book formulate, — is a cover-up for social area (system of relations), in which the formation of motiva-

<sup>1</sup> See: *Cheban V.V.* Culture of national security of Russia: history and the present (social-philosophical analysis). M.: Acad. FPS, 1996; *Cheban V.V.* Culture of national security of Russia: history and the present (social-philosophical analysis). Synopsis of thesis for the Doctor of Philosophy degree. Balashov, 1997.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. P. 13.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. P. 13, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23, 28, 29.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. P. 14.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. P. 16.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. P. 26—27.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. P. 18, 29.

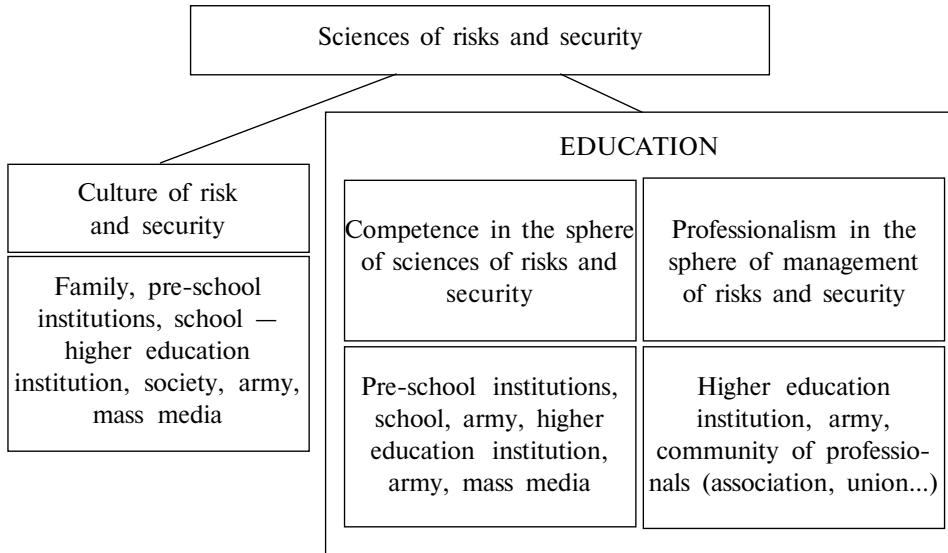
<sup>8</sup> Ibid. P. 29.

<sup>9</sup> *Catastrophes and education*. M., 1999. P. 18.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid. P. 31.



Figure 4. **Diagram of the system:**  
**“Science — culture — education in the sphere of security of life activity”**



**Source:** Catastrophes and education // Under the editorship of Yu.L. Vorobyov. M., 1999. P. 18.

tional field of people’s actions directed to the perception of risks, analysis of situation and making of decisions, ensuring an individual protection and participation in risk-communication in order to prevent emergencies and events of risk (for providing security) or to eliminate their consequences (if events have happened)”<sup>1</sup> are taking place.

S.-P. Huntington was one of the first who thoroughly examined the necessity and importance of formation of the culture of security in the context of world culture, in the context and interconnection with the culture of peace in his article “The lonely super-power”<sup>2</sup> in spring 1999. He has analyzed in detail the interaction of power and culture, which, in his opinion, would fatefully influence the character of cooperation (antagonism) between States in the 21st century. The author preliminary substantiated an important tendency, which could develop over the next 10—20 years. The matter in question is the transition from “unimultipolarity” (at present the only super-power is the USA) to the true multipolarity of the 21st century.

<sup>1</sup> Catastrophes and education. M., 1999. P. 31.

<sup>2</sup> *Huntington S.-P.* The lonely super-power // *Foreign Affairs.* 1999. March—April. Vol. 78. № 2.

Strictly speaking Proper the initial stage of the development of culture of security (in interconnection with culture of peace) can be correlated with the Charter of European Security adopted at the summit of OSCE on the 19th of November, 1999. Firstly, the document ascertained the appearance of new threats and challenges of the 21st century to all countries (international terrorism, violent extremism, organized crime and drug-trafficking, acute economic problems and degradation of environment).<sup>1</sup> Secondly, the Charter openly stated: “Not a State or organization can independently manage challenges and threats we encounter today.”<sup>2</sup>

A certain result of the analysis of the movement from culture of peace to culture of security (and the necessity of their interaction) as a way from reaction to prevention was formulated by Kofi Annan, the UN Secretary General, in his Report on the results of the work of the UN for the year 1999. The transition “from culture of reaction to culture of prevention will be difficult, — he underlined, — but the difficulty of the execution of our task does not necessarily mean that it becomes less vital.”<sup>3</sup>

In September 2000 at the Millennium Summit Kofi Annan explicated the thesis on “*culture of prevention*” in more detail. Now “a new conception of security is being formed. If earlier the provision of security meant the protection of territory from external aggression, at present it comprises the protection of all population and certain people against violence generated within the state...

...these new tasks in the sphere of the provision of security make us approach this question creatively and correct our traditional conceptions so as they meet the demands of new era in a greater degree. However, one time-proved recipe remains the most faithful: it is necessary to begin with prevention.”<sup>4</sup>

Thus, in the most preliminary way, it is possible to single out basic characteristics defining the contents of the category “culture of security”. First of all, *humanity* can be mentioned, bearing in mind the line of the provision of security of the individual. Further — *peacemaking* as an organic connection with the culture of peace. The third place, in view of the results of many sociological studies, can be taken by *lawfulness* as regards to the equality of all people before the law. Further — *corporativity, trust and cooperation*. Namely these properties are emphasized in the Charter of European Security (1999) as the basic elements of security and peace in the 21st century. *Ecological properties* and *clarity* (transparency), as per the same Charter, can be named as the most important features of the culture of security.

We consider it possible to formulate the concept as follows: “*culture of security*” is the process of keeping and developing aims, ideals, values, norms and traditions of the individual, the family and the society; social institutions and

<sup>1</sup> The charter of European security // Nezavisimaya Gazeta. 1999. November 23. P. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> *Annan Kofi*. Prevention of war and disaster: A growing global challenge: Annual report on the work of the Organization in 1999. New York, 2000. P. 21.

<sup>4</sup> *Annan Kofi*. We, the peoples: The role of the United Nations in the 21st century. P. 236.

*networks; the provision of stable and constructive interaction of people with their protection against unacceptable risks, threats, dangers and challenges. This is also a fundamental geocultural category.*

In this way, the analysis of the basic categories of forming sociology of security and sociology of culture of security shows the most steady connections of the object of our study — geoculture — with the subject definiteness of sociological science and sociology of security in particular.

The substantial definiteness of sociology of security is the social activity on the protection and provision of achieving by the people, the society and the State their aims, ideals, values and interests. *The concept “sociology of security” itself is defined as a self-sustained middle-level sociological theory oriented to theoretical and empirical studies of the condition and dynamics of the provision of security of the individual, the peoples of Russia, the society and the State, modern the present-day civilization.*

*The scope of the studies of sociology of security, in our opinion, includes observation of relations between people, between people and public institutions in connection with the problems of life-support. The matter in question is about survival, achievement of welfare, safeguarding own mentality, national culture and language. The subject field of sociology of security includes an analysis of changes of the basic institutions and processes providing security in different spheres of public life activity.*

*The structure of the subject of security sociology is oriented to the analysis of the following questions: relationships between people in the process of the activity on the provision of security; education of tendencies and determination of adequacy of reaction to forming and formed risks, challenges, threats and dangers; education of features of the dynamics of the functioning of both governmental and non-governmental institutes of security, the character of their interaction and possible perspectives of their transformation with a glance to changes of internal and external environment.*

*The basic principles of security sociology as geoculture: omnitude, which provides regulation of activity of the citizens themselves, of public and governmental institutions of security; equality of partners, that is conditioned by unity and indivisibility of the area of security. This essentially sociological principle interprets security of a human being, for the first time formulated in the documents of the UN (1994), as follows:*

“Security of a human being:

- it is not just security of the country, it security of the nation;
- it is not just security achieved as a result of possessing weapon, it is security achieved as a result of development;
- it is not merely security of States, it is security of every human being in his home and at his workplace;
- it is not just protection against conflicts between States, it is protection against conflicts between nations.

Security of the individual — it is when a child doesn't die, disease doesn't spread, ethnical clashes don't come out of control, woman is not raped, poor man doesn't starve, dissident is not forced to be silent, human spirit is not suppressed"<sup>1</sup>.

The third principle — **solidarity**. The matter in question is about practical expression of humanity, compassion for offended and humbled, precluded from a chance to ensure as worthy level of welfare.

**Transparency** — openness and clarity — is, in author's opinion, the fourth principle of sociology of security.

*The functions of sociology of security as geoculture* can be defined in such a sequence:

- **theoretical**, oriented to stimulation and accumulation of empirical and theoretical information concerning possible threats, challenges, risks and dangers: a good theory becomes the key link in increasing the effectiveness of all systems of life-support;
- **prognostic function** is closely connected with the theoretical one and directly works for the formation of the "culture of prevention";
- **heuristic function** is oriented to the processing of the results of security monitoring in order to prepare population for proper actions under the circumstances of unfavourable, insecure situation.

### **Sociology of security as geoculture: the subject field**

Taking into account the results of the studies in previous sections of the chapter we can specify the structure of the subject of security sociology and present it as follows:

**Firstly**, analysis of the relationships emerging between people with different aims, ideals, values and interests;

**Secondly**, study of the connections and factors influencing the non-observance of established rules, laws regulating the relationships between people, property relations;

**Thirdly**, comprehending of interconnection of the subjects and objects of security with the environment of security.

These three aspects of the subject of security sociology were considered more thoroughly in the course of the sociological study "Muscovites about the problems of present-day situation in Russia and about the ways of their solution". The leader of the study — V.N. Kuznetsov. Among participants of the study were Candidate of philosophy I.V. Ladodo, Candidate of philosophy S.D. Yakovlev.

<sup>1</sup> Yanovsky R.G. Global changes and social security. M., 1999. P. 15.

Mathematical processing of the results of the study was done by Candidate of physico-mathematical sciences A.V. Kozina. The study itself was carried out in the second decade of February 2002. 800 respondents were interviewed by telephone at random sampling.

The study was dedicated to ascertainment of the characteristics of social health of Muscovites determined by their financial condition, the dynamics of its change for the period passed since the beginning of economic reforms in Russia, the degree of Muscovites' adaptability to the existing life situation. In the course of the survey respondents' views of the prior problems of their private life, life of Russia, threats to security of Russia; the ways and methods of their solution, the degree of control of situation by Russia leadership were cleared up. The survey comprised 800 people presenting sex-age and educational structure of Muscovites.

The results of the survey show that the degree of the population adaptability to the situation of reforms remains as before low (see Table 46).

Table 46. **Which of the following groups do you relate yourself to?**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	Average in the array	Age			Education		
		Under 30	30-55	Above 55	Post- primary	Secondary	Under- graduate, higher
Satisfied with the present situation	7	13	3	7	8	7	7
Accept the situation as the necessary step of reforms	34	36	28	36	19	36	31
Became despondent, lost hopes for the improvement of life	13	1	6	22	46	17	8
Actively try to improve my conditions	33	35	53	20	12	21	41
Ready to go to barricades in the literal sense of the word	6	4	4	8	—	8	7
Difficult to answer	8	11	6	7	15	11	6

Only 7% of all the respondents are **satisfied** with the present situation, in the group of the respondents aged under 30 the part of fully adapted is equal to 13%,

and in the group of the respondents aged 30—55 it falls to 3%. Another one third of the respondents (34%) agree to reconcile to the existing circumstances considering it as the necessary step of reforms. A large part of the respondents tries to **get out of this situation**: some by way of active attempts to improve their conditions (35% and 41% in the group with higher education); some by way of active, right up to going to barricades, protest against it (6%); some simply lost the hope for any possibility of life improvement (13%, 22% in the age group above 55 and 46% in the group with postprimary education).

The results of the survey demonstrate a firm connection of the relation to reforms, the degree of acceptance of the present situation by an individual with the character of “motions” of the quality of respondent’s life for the years passed since the beginning of reforms (see Table 47).

Table 47. **Comparison of your today’s life and the one you anticipated 10–15 years ago**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

<i>Reaction to situation</i>	<i>Groups of respondents</i>					
	<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>
Much better	20	6	—	5	3	5
A bit better	43	29	3	34	3	26
About the same	13	29	12	17	8	20
A bit worse	3	17	44	28	25	25
Much worse	8	9	38	12	56	16
Difficult to answer	15	10	4	6	6	8

1 — Satisfied with the present situation

2 — Accept the situation as the necessary step of reforms

3 — Became despondent, lost hopes for the improvement of life

4 — Actively try to improve my conditions

5 — Ready to go to barricades in the literal sense of the word

6 — Average in the array

So, among those, who are satisfied with the present situation, the part of those, whose life for the years of reforms became “much” and “a bit” better, is equal to 63%; and the part of those, whose life became “a bit” or “much” worse, is equal to 11%. On the contrary, in the group of the respondents, who became despondent or ready to go to barricades, these parts are equal to 3 and 6% (life became much and a bit better) and 82 and 81% (life became a bit or much worse) correspondingly.

The dynamics and character of changes of life situation in Moscow, which is rated as more satisfied and successful in comparison with the rest of Russia, are of negative nature for the most of interviewed Muscovites (see Table 48).

**Table 48. Estimations of the present situation in comparison with the situation of 10–15 years ago**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	Average in the array	Age			Education		
		Under 30	30-55	Above 55	Post- primary	Secondary	Under- graduate, higher
Life became much better	5	3	7	5	4	2	7
Life became a bit better	26	32	33	20	19	21	30
About the same	20	32	14	19	8	22	19
A bit worse	25	10	26	30	23	27	26
Much worse	16	4	12	23	39	20	11
Difficult to answer	8	18	9	3	8	7	8

If on the whole in the array for the years passed from the beginning of the reforms the life of 5% of the respondents became much better and 26% of the respondents believe they are living now a bit better, then the life of 25% of the respondents became a bit worse and the life of 16% of the respondents became much worse. The most alarming estimations of changes of life situation can be observed in the groups of respondents aged above 55 and among the respondents with postprimary education. Here, as per the results of the survey, the situation became worse in some degree or other (life became a bit or much worse) for 53% and 62% of the respondents in the above-mentioned groups correspondingly.

Complexity of life situation, and negative character of its changing specifies the scope of life problems worrying the respondents (see Table 49).

The most significant and worrying problem for half of the respondents is fear of their and of their children's future.

35% of the respondents are concerned about threats to life, health, property in connection with unprecedented scope of crime.

Quality of medical care, rise in medicines prices, the fact that many vital medical services have become paid make threat of disease another important,

Table 49. **Problems worrying the respondents**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	Average in the array	Age			Education		
		Under 30	30-55	Above 55	Post- primary	Secondary	Under- graduate, higher
Fear of own future, of children's future	50	38	60	48	27	44	52
Threat to life, health, property on the part of criminals	35	33	35	36	39	30	35
Indigence, poverty, high cost of living	12	10	7	16	31	21	9
Threat of disease	22	18	20	25	27	21	24
Absence of life perspectives	6	4	5	7	4	—	6
Fear of being thrown idle	12	13	18	7	8	5	16
Loss of ideals and meaning of life	11	6	10	15	4	12	9
Pollution of the environment	11	14	12	8	8	6	13
Poor housing conditions	7	9	9	5	4	7	8
Don't feel any extra anxiety	8	13	8	6	12	15	6

under the circumstances of impoverishment of most people, problem (22% of the respondents).

12% of the respondents speak of indigence, poverty, high cost of living, as of the attributes of everyday situation, fear of being unemployed. Just as many respondents (11%) worry about loss of ideals and meaning of life, pollution of the environment, etc.

Only 8% of the respondents in the array (13% in the age group under 30 and 12–15% in the groups of people with postprimary and secondary education) said that they did not feel any extra anxiety.

The list of the problems, which the country, in the respondents' opinion, is confronted with, is also sufficiently alarming (see Table 50).



Table 50. **What problems the country is confronted with are most important?**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	Average in the array	Age			Education		
		Under 30	30-55	Above 55	Post- primary	Secondary	Under- graduate, higher
Earthliness and cynicism	39	22	43	43	15	32	43
Drug addiction and alcoholism	33	39	37	28	42	40	31
Rampancy of crime, violence	32	27	35	33	35	36	30
Neglect and homelessness	25	18	27	26	42	33	18
Sharp stratification of society on the basis of prosperity	15	11	15	17	15	19	15
Cult of enrichment and force	10	9	7	12	4	8	10
Infringement of human rights	9	12	12	6	4	7	9
Short length of a lifetime and heavy mortality of the population	8	3	5	12	27	5	7
Seizure of property by a small group of people	8	3	12	8	4	10	7
Dominant influence of mass culture	6	7	6	6	4	3	7
Passivity of population, social dependency and apathy	6	6	7	4	—	3	8
Threat of fascism and nationalism	6	8	3	2	8	2	4
Other	6	11	2	6	12	3	6

In the respondents' judgment the first five most important problems for the country are earthliness and cynicism (39% in the array), drug addiction and alcoholism (33%) and, finally, sharp stratification of society on the basis of prosperity (15%), which not only increase the social tension, and thence the degree of aggressiveness of mass conscience, but also exclusion of a possibility of the authorities' to address the society as a whole, of formulation of a common national idea that is being widely considered now as a way of the society's consolidation.

In the context of declared country's, in leadership and in statements of political parties' and public unions of the construction of constitutional, civil state leaders almost every tenth (8—10%) respondent has spoken about the cult of enrichment and cult of personality, about dominant influence of mass culture, seizure of property by a small group of people, the threat of fascism and nationalism.

The potential of population in the possibility of improving the situation in the country, as is evident from the answers of the respondents, is very insignificant both owing to short length of a lifetime and heavy mortality of the population (8% in the array) and owing to passivity of the population, social dependency and apathy of people (6% in the array) being formed as a reaction to the character of changes of life situation on the whole.

According to the estimations of the respondents, the prognosis of the fortune of Russian State is no less alarming (see Table 51).

Table 51. **What threatens security of Russia most of all?**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	Average in the array	Age			Education		
		Under 30	30-55	Above 55	Post- primary	Secondary	Under- graduate, higher
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Corruption and organized crime	38	28	37	42	35	33	37
Armed conflicts	31	28	36	30	39	28	33
Terrorism	29	35	22	30	50	40	21
Transformation of Russia into a raw materials appendage	17	16	22	14	8	10	22

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Natural and technical catastrophes	16	9	19	16	23	11	19
International and ethnic conflicts	14	12	13	16	19	7	14
Separatism, split of State	14	13	12	16	8	15	15
Possibility of external military aggression	3	3	3	3	—	3	2
Riots of the population, revolts	1	1	3	0,3	—	1	1
Other	11	14	9	12	8	15	10

The respondents consider corruption and organized crime (38% of the respondents in the array); armed conflicts, war in Chechnia (31% in the array); terrorism, political radicalism, extremism (29% in the array) as the first three most significant “threats” to security of the Russian State.

14–17% of the total number of the respondents, believe that possibility of the transformation of the country into a raw materials appendage of developed countries, natural and technical cataclysms, national and ethnic conflicts are dangerous for Russia.

**At the same time it should be noted that only 3% of the respondents, independently of age and educational level, recognize threats to Russia in a possibility of external aggression.**

Answering the question, if Russia had external enemies, **39% of the respondents said that presently Russia had no external enemies** and only the weakness of Russia itself was dangerous for us.

Among those, who believed that there were external enemies, the opinions concerning the matter, who they were, were divided in the following way (see Table 52).

As is obvious from the results given in the table, enemy № 1 for Russia, in the opinion of 50% of the respondents, is international terrorism. One third of the respondents in the array and 41% of the respondents aged above 55 think that such an enemy is the USA.

In decreasing order of frequency of mentions during the survey the Middle East countries (14% in the array and 25% among the respondents with postprimary education), NATO — 11% of the respondents and, finally, some republics of the former USSR — 4% in the array — were termed as external enemies.

The above-mentioned estimations of the degree of adaptation of the respondents to the present situation, anxiety of the estimations of conditions of the

**Table 52. Does Russia have external enemies?**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	Average in the array	Age			Education		
		Under 30	30-55	Above 55	Post- primary	Secondary	Under- graduate, higher
Yes, international terrorism	50	55	53	46	58	44	54
Yes, the USA	33	15	37	41	25	27	29
Yes, some republics of the former USSR	4	6	—	6	8	4	6
Yes, NATO	11	9	9	13	8	13	6
Yes, Middle East countries	14	19	12	11	25	18	9
Other	0,4	—	—	1	—	2	—

respondents themselves, conditions in the country, prognoses of the future of the Russian state directly determine the respondents' notions of the degree of their protection in our society (see Table 53).

**Table 53. Do you find yourself protected?**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	Average in the array	Age			Education		
		Under 30	30-55	Above 55	Post- primary	Secondary	Under- graduate, higher
Yes	5	8	5	3	8	5	5
Rather yes	11	13	10	12	19	12	12
Rather no	23	31	25	19	15	22	25
No	57	45	54	63	54	56	54
Difficult to answer	4	3	6	4	4	5	4

Only 5% of the respondents in the array find themselves fully socially protected today; the other 11% think that they are “rather protected than not”.

The absolute majority (80% in the array) find themselves either “rather unprotected” (23%) or fully unprotected (57% in the array and 63% in the group of the respondents aged above 55).

The results obtained in the course of the survey put the task of determining the degree of tolerance of individuals finding themselves left to their fate, unprotected against people surrounding them.

In our study we have made an attempt to find an answer to this question through the ascertainment of the relation of the respondents to representatives of different nations (national tolerance); through the relation to all people of deviant social behavior (tramps, vagabonds, drug addicts, criminals, etc.).

Such approach was chosen in connection with the fact that the problems of international tension, crime wave, alcoholism, drug addiction, vagabondage, during the ten-year monitoring in Moscow, were constantly appearing as the most characteristic signs of the situation forming in the country.

The results of the surveys showed sufficiently high degree of national prejudice in mass conscience (see Table 54).

Table 54. **Are there any nationalities you dislike?**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	Average in the array	Age			Education		
		Under 30	30-55	Above 55	Post- primary	Secondary	Under- graduate, higher
Yes	26	34	28	22	12	24	29
No	68	60	67	72	69	68	67
Difficult to answer	6	7	5	6	19	7	4

In the present survey 26% of the respondents in the array and 34% of the respondents aged under 30 answered that they disliked representatives of certain nationalities, i. e. they were nationally prejudiced.

The degree of tolerance of the respondents, besides their individual characteristics (age, education), is mainly determined, as the results of the survey show, by the degree of adaptation of the respondents to the life situation being formed (see Table 55).

So in the group of the respondents satisfied with the present situation or accepting it as the necessary step of reforms the affirmative answer to the question “Are there any nationalities you dislike?” was given by 20% of the respondents; in the group of “despondent” ones — by 25%, and in the group of people “ready to go to barricades” by 39% of the respondents already. The activity of attempts to

Table 55. **Are there any nationalities you dislike?**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	<i>Groups of respondents</i>					
	<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>
Yes	20	20	25	32	39	26
No	73	74	71	61	58	68
Difficult to answer	8	6	4	8	3	6

1 — Satisfied with the present situation

2 — Accept the situation as the necessary step of reforms

3 — Became despondent, lost hopes for the improvement of life

4 — Actively try to improve my conditions

5 — Ready to go to barricades in the literal sense of the word

6 — Average in the array

improve own conditions under the circumstances of difficult situation in the labour market, scarcity of the amount of distributed social benefits also decreases the degree of national tolerance — in the group of people “actively trying to improve their conditions” the affirmative answer to this question was given by 32% of the respondents.

Severity of life situation, however, does not provoke mass conscience to aggression, demands for taking strong measures to solve the problem (see Table 56).

Only 8% of the respondents in the array (13% at the age of 30—55 and 12% in the group of people with secondary education) believe that solution of international problems is necessarily connected with acts of force. About 40% in the array think that solution of international problems by acts of force is principally inadmissible. Another 40% of the respondents stipulate the possibility of using force only when their life and dignity are threatened.

Approximately in the same way the respondents are tolerant to those whose behavior is socially deviant and sometimes creates threat to order in the society (see Table 57).

Only 7% of the total number of the respondents believe that vagabonds, drug addicts, prostitutes, tramps should be on their own. More than a half of the respondents (53% in the array and 63% of the respondents at the age under 30) suppose that society must help them. And another 23% answered that these people had to be isolated from society, that under the present conditions, characterized by almost total absence of supervision of this category of people, their homelessness etc., could, from our point of view, also be considered as a form of support and help to them.

**Table 56. With which point of view you agree most of all?**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	Average in the array	Age			Education		
		Under 30	30-55	Above 55	Post- primary	Secondary	Under- graduate, higher
International problems should be solved only by acts of force	8	3	13	7	4	12	6
Acts of force are necessary only when life and dignity of people are threatened	43	48	39	43	39	30	46
Solution of national problems by way of force is principally inadmissible	39	41	36	41	42	44	38
Difficult to answer	10	8	13	9	15	15	9

**Table 57. What should we do with vagabonds, drug addicts, prostitutes?**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	Average in the array	Age			Education		
		Under 30	30-55	Above 55	Post- primary	Secondary	Under- graduate, higher
Isolate from society	23	13	29	28	23	25	23
Give help	53	63	50	50	31	51	54
Let them be on their own	7	10	7	5	19	4	5
Difficult to answer	18	15	20	18	27	20	19

Considering unrestrained crime wave as a threat to own life and existence of the State itself the society is not ready to be armed one and all (see Table 58).

**Table 58. Should citizens have the right to buy arms?**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	Average in the array	Age			Education		
		Under 30	30-55	Above 55	Post- primary	Secondary	Under- graduate, higher
Yes	29	34	38	21	12	26	35
No	59	55	52	66	65	66	53
Difficult to answer	12	11	10	13	23	7	12

Only 29% of the respondents in the array (more than 30% in the groups of the respondents aged under 30 and 30—55 and among people with higher education) absolutely agree with the opinion that law-abiding citizens, which have had proper training, must have the right to buy fire-arms for their protection. 59% of the respondents in the array, with 12% of the respondents finding difficulties in formulation their attitude towards the problem, come out against this point of view.

Under the conditions of rampancy of crime overwhelming the country attitude towards the prohibition of death penalty is similarly ambiguous (see Table 59).

**Table 59. What is your attitude towards  
the prohibition of death penalty?**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	Average in the array	Age			Education		
		Under 30	30-55	Above 55	Post- primary	Secondary	Under- graduate, higher
Against death penalty	16	21	15	14	19	15	14
For death penalty on extraordinary occasions	72	69	69	74	62	70	73
Difficult to answer	13	10	16	12	19	16	13



Although the majority of the respondents (72% in the array) favour the introduction of death penalty, they stipulate that this measure of punishment should be considered as an extraordinary one and should be applied only in cases of pre-meditated murder, drug dealing, etc.

16% of the respondents and 21% among the respondents aged under 30 are against death penalty, and another 13% find difficulty to specify their point of view.

Possibility of way out of the existing situation is defined in mass conscience through the idea as to what extent the government of Russia controls the situation (see Table 60).

**Table 60. Does the government of Russia control the present situation in the country?**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	Average in the array	Age			Education		
		Under 30	30-55	Above 55	Post- primary	Secondary	Under- graduate, higher
Yes, fully	9	11	5	11	19	15	8
Yes, partially	37	28	43	38	19	36	42
Does not control	37	45	37	35	35	34	36
Difficult to answer	16	16	15	17	27	22	13

As per the results of the survey only 9% of the respondents in the array believe that the government of the Russian Federation fully controls the situation.

Another 37% think that the government partially controls this situation.

Equally just as many — 37% of the respondents answered that the government did not control the situation; the respondents aged under 30 were especially categorical in this respect — this point of view was shared by 45% of the respondents in this group.

Another 16% of the respondents could not answer the question.

The estimation of the degree of control of the situation in the country by the government of Russia, and, therefore, the attitude towards this government is determined by the degree of adaptation of the respondents to the situation. So, 58% in the group of “satisfied” respondents and 39% in the group of the respondents, which are “ready to go to barricades”, suppose that the government of Russia “fully” and “partially” controls the situation existing in the country.

Correspondingly 28 and 53% of the respondents in the compared groups believe that the government does not control the situation (see Table 61).

**Table 61. Does the government of Russia control the situation in the country?**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	<i>Groups of respondents</i>					
	<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>
Yes, fully	33	10	7	5	6	9
Yes, partially	25	42	42	36	33	37
Does not control	28	34	34	39	53	37
Difficult to answer	15	14	18	21	8	16

1 — Satisfied with the present situation

2 — Accept the situation as the necessary step of reforms

3 — Became despondent, lost hopes for the improvement of life

4 — Actively try to improve my conditions

5 — Ready to go to barricades in the literal sense of the word

6 — Average in the array

Determining their attitude towards the type of power, which would be capable of solving the problem of Russia's security, its way out of the existing situation, the most respondents (43% in the array) speak for the constant necessity of a "strong hand" power for governing the Russian people (see Table 62).

Convection, that a "strong hand" is necessary, is especially typical for the respondents aged above 55, for people with secondary and postprimary education. In these groups a half of the respondents speak for force.

30% of the respondents see the solution of the problem in monopolizing the plentitude of power, if a situation demands it.

21% of the respondents categorically do not agree with the possibility of reposing power in hands of one man.

The results of the carried out survey confirm the structure of the subject of sociology of security: actually many aspects of security are defined first of all by the relationships between people. The analysis shows that the alarming deformations of moral way of life, principles of way of life are sufficiently steady. In various groups of the respondents motives of behavior are of a protective character.

**Table 62. With which of the below-mentioned opinions could the respondent agree?**  
(in % from the number of respondents)

	Average in the array	Age			Education		
		Under 30	30-55	Above 55	Post- primary	Secondary	Under- graduate, higher
Our people constantly need a “strong hand”	43	30	33	51	50	50	36
It happens that the plenitude of power should be monopolized	30	43	29	25	15	25	32
Under no circumstances is it possible to repose power in hands of one man	21	23	25	17	12	15	27
Difficult to answer	6	3	6	7	23	11	5

As the results of the survey show, security is being more and more conceptualized as an important value, as an aim, as a generally valid institution, as a significant process.

\* \* \*

While summing up our study in the fifth chapter it is expedient to emphasize the following:

1. The problem of the methodology of sociology of geoculture as sociology of security, sociology of culture of security is being actually filled with real content and ways of its solution in the course of the analysis of the dual opposition “insecurity-security”.
2. Methodological definiteness of the forming geoculture is not completed: its specification and development are to be continued in further chapters.

\* \* \*

It is rightful to summarize the results of the survey also for the entire first section of our book. Firstly, the significance of geopolitical and geoeconomic approaches in the present-day humanitarian science is beyond doubt. From our point of view, both geopolitics and geoeconomics and geoculture can fruitfully work for the welfare of man in the 21st century. Secondly, geocultural approach as the culture of security can definitely be named as an interesting and topical scientific hypothesis of Russian and world social science in the twenty first century.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *Kuznetsov V.* Formation of the new Asian, European and Eurasian security as a geo-cultural scientific problem of the 21st century: The sociological aspect // *Security of Euroasia*. 2005. № 2; *Human development report 2004: Cultural liberty in today's diverse world*. New York, 2001; *Human development report: Russian Federation 2004: Towards a knowledge-based society*. Moscow, 2004.

---

---

Section II

**THE MEANING  
OF GEOCULTURE**

---

---



---

The key subject of geoculture is the family. A human being as a subject of geoculture represents the line of geocultural and sociocultural self-identification and accumulates historical memory (aims, ideals, values, interests): thereby the necessity in self-preservation and actualization of the past is being realized.

The institution of family stipulates the originality, necessity and perspectives of geoculture through the estimation and self-estimation of the satisfaction with life, dynamics and reliability of the sphere of life-support; the estimation and self-estimation of own social status, own social and cultural role, understanding of their possible changes under the influence of certain factors and circumstances typical for principal changes in the civilization of the 21st century. Here we mean the continuation of the conceptualization of geoculture through the analysis of the establishment of the theory of geoculture and through the humanitarian synthesis forming technology and social mechanism of geoculture. We mean the technology and mechanism of self-development as the institutionalization of the present. Life is reproduced and manifests itself exactly in the present. Therefore, *satisfaction with life can be defined as the most important essential characteristic of geoculture.*

The role and significance of the family in the development of geoculture is persuasively and evidentially presented in the results of the studies of the All-Russian Public Opinion Study Center (VZIOM) in 1993—2002 (see Tables 63—70).

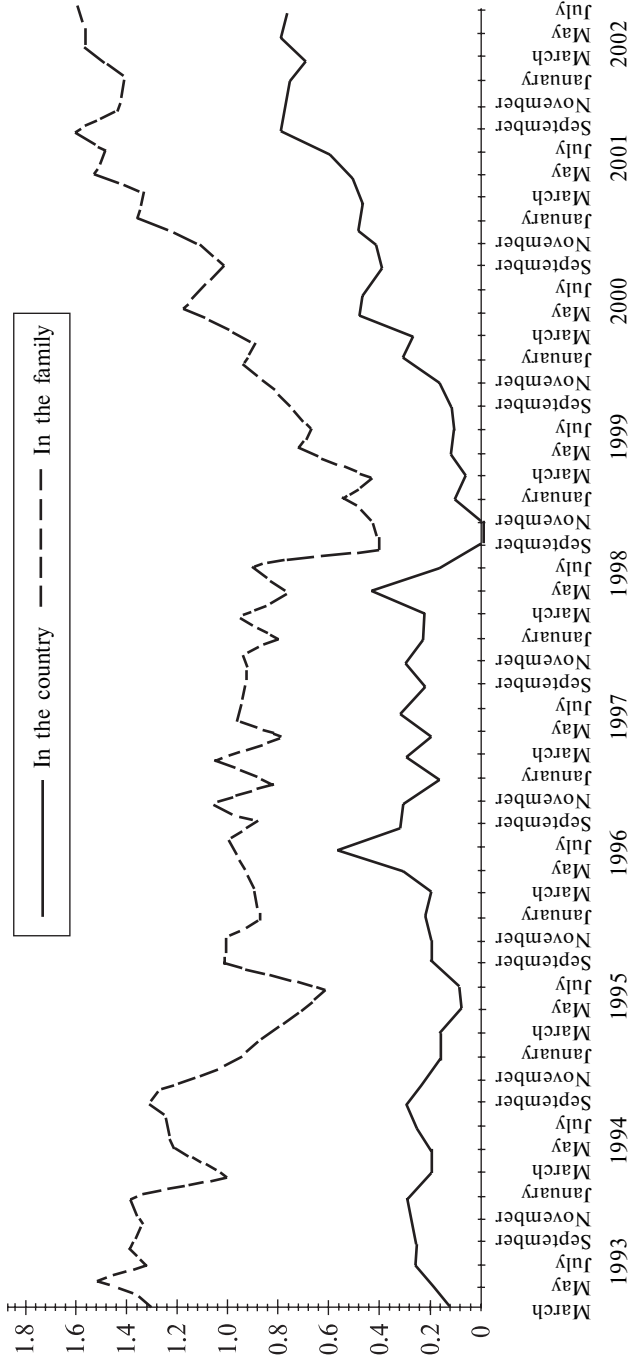
The facts specified in Tables 63—70 can be considered, from our point of view, to be the most important characteristic of the family in the context of modern history and in the dynamics of culture. Let's cite the evidence of a sociologist from Russian research organization the Foundation "Public Opinion" (FOM) Svetlana Klimova. In one of the researches of the Foundation the Russians and Poles were asked the same question: "Who are you, how do you define yourself?" Such self-definitions as "Pole" and "Catholic" stood first on the list of the Poles' answers. And such self-definition as "son (or daughter) of "so-and-so" stood first on the list of the Russians' answers, i. e. they (the Russians) defined themselves through their family.<sup>1</sup>

The results of multiyear studies of political culture carried out by an American scientist Ronald Englehart (the Institute of social studies of Michigan University, USA) are also important. Over a period of years he has been the coordinator of the project of international comparative surveys "Global (European) Value Surveys". According to the conclusions of Englehart "political culture syndrome" has three "dimensions" with the conventional names: "satisfaction" (that means both

---

<sup>1</sup> Trudolyubov M. The level of luck — \$10,000 per year // Vedomosti. 2000. № 202. October 31. P. 1.

**Table 63. Estimations of the economic conditions of the country and of the own family**  
*(correlation of those who made a positive – “good” and “middle”- and negative – “bad” and “very bad”- estimations; those who had difficulties in answering were not taken into account)*

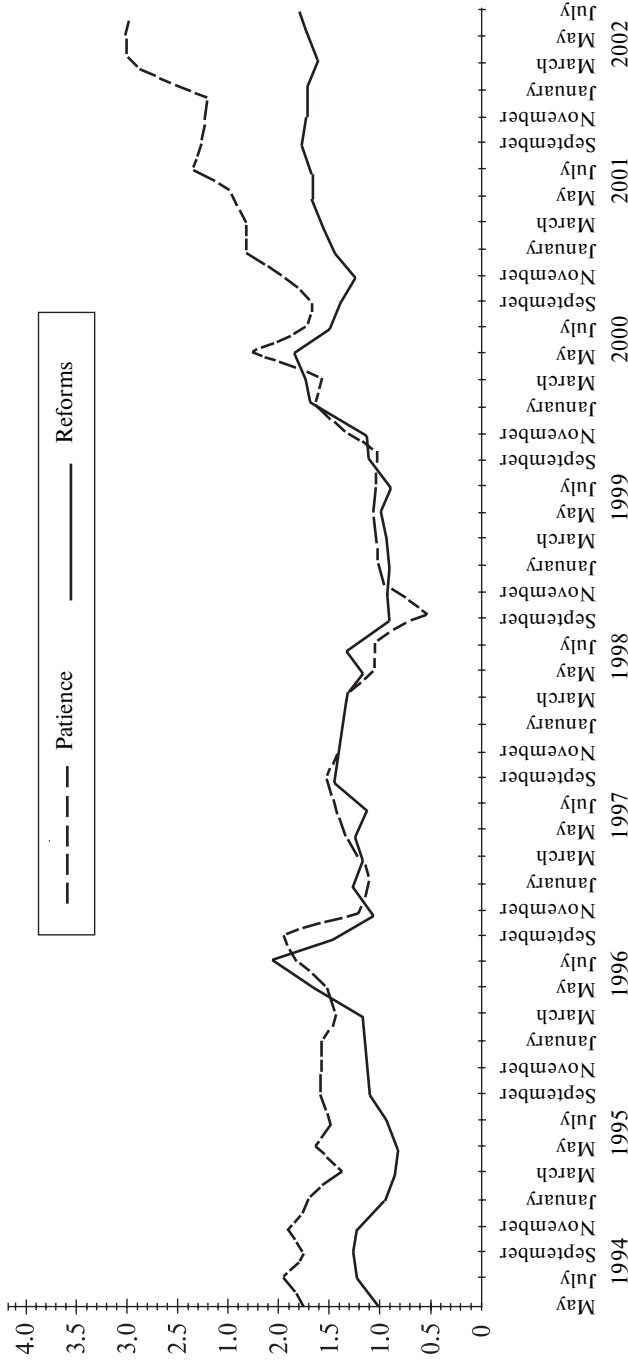


The relative stability of the estimations during four years (1995—1998) changed in August—September of 1998 by worsening the estimations of the economic conditions in the family and especially in the country. From the end of 1998 the slow but consecutive return to pre-crisis conditions and then the indexes advance began.

**Source:** Public opinion monitoring: economic and social changes. 2002. № 41. P. 3.

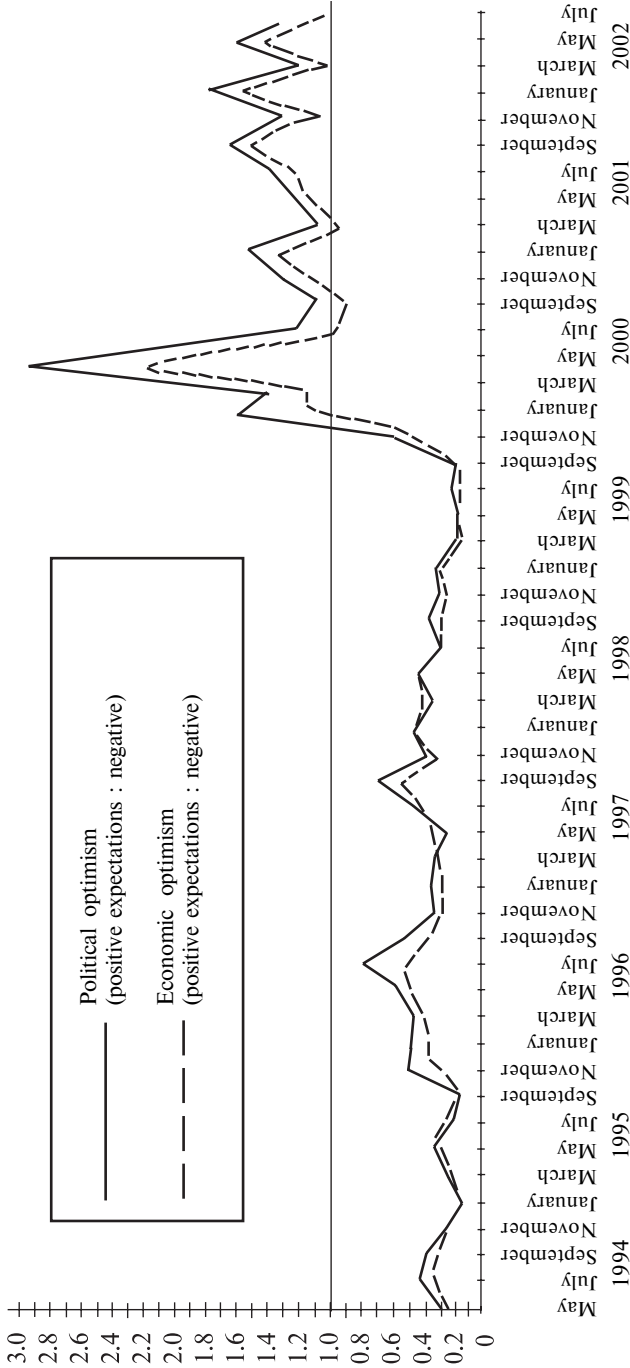


Table 64. **Attitude to economic reforms and the population's "safety factor"**  
 (the "patience" curve – the ratio of the sum of the positions "possible to live" and "possible to bear" to the position "not possible to bear"; the "reforms" curve – the ratio of the positions "reforms to be proceeded" and "reforms to be ceased")



The fall of the indexes after the August crisis of 1998 became slower already by November of that year. From the autumn of 1999 all indexes began to grow steady and kept growing till the spring of 2001. Further the connection between "patience" and attitude to reforms broke because the concept "reforms" lost its definiteness.  
**Source:** the same.

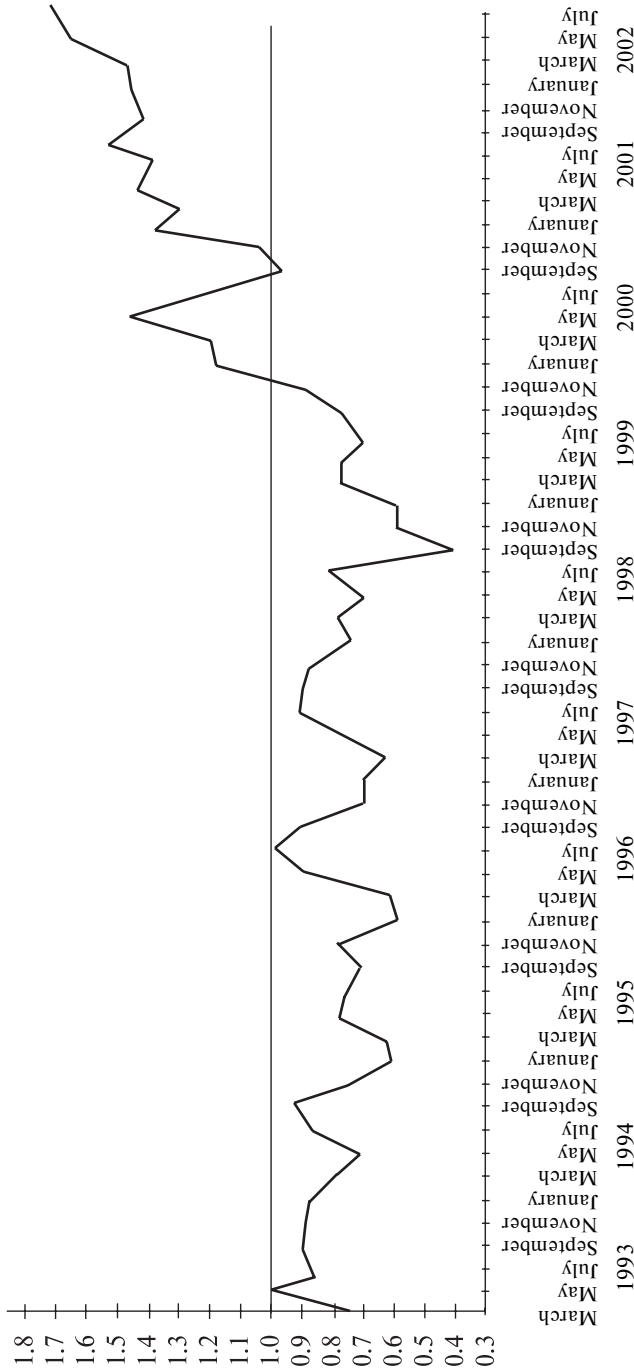
Table 65. Indexes of optimism



The reduction of indexes of economic and political optimism, which lasted almost a year and a half — since August 1997, stopped by Spring of 1999. From the autumn of 1999 to May 2000 it was a case of fast but short growth of positive estimations which ended with recession and long instability of general moods. However, on the whole the balance of the expectations during last year had a positive character.

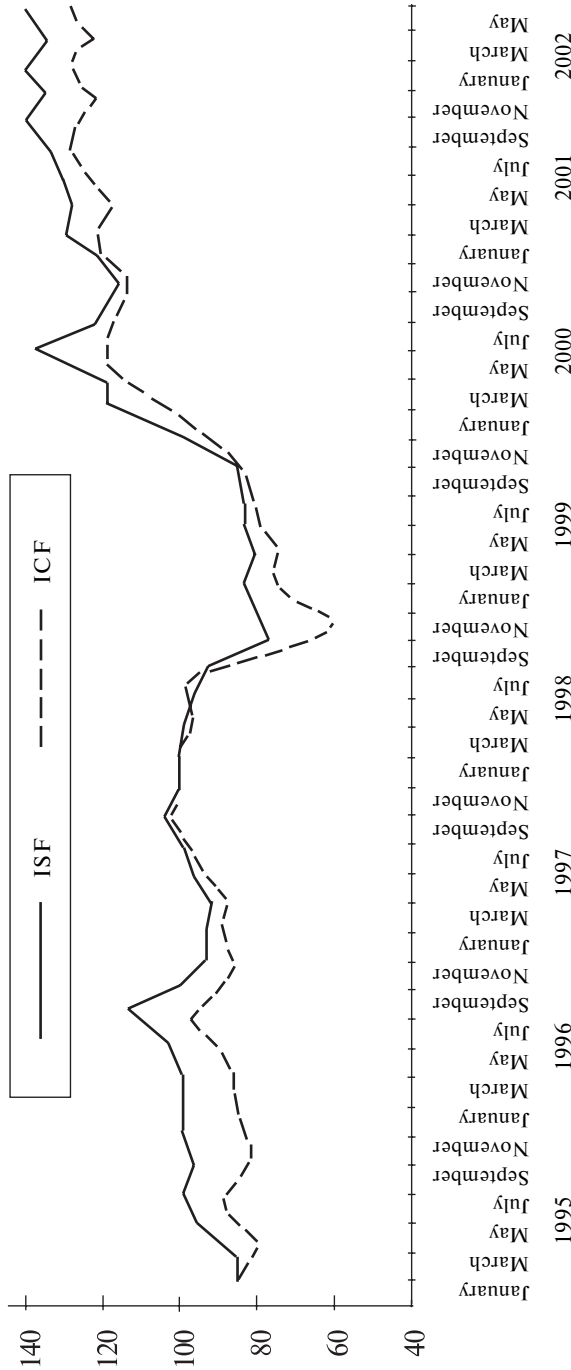
Source: the same. P. 4.

**Table 66. Your recent attitude of mind**  
 (the ratio of the sum of positive estimations – “fine” and “normal, smooth” - to the sum of negative ones – “feel edgy” and “feel fear”)



Source: the same.

Table 67. Index of social feelings (ISF) and index of consumer feelings (ICF), January, 1998 + 100%

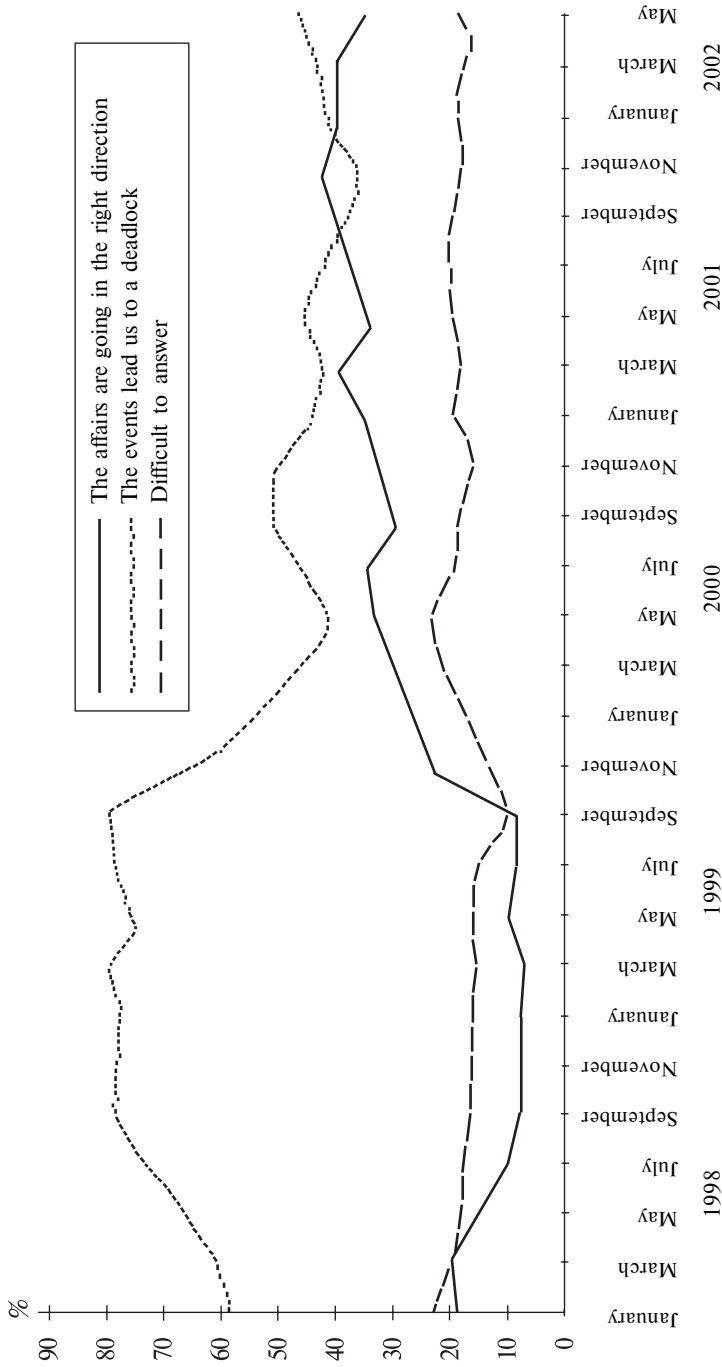


Index of social moods (ISF) worked-out by the All-Russian Public Opinion Study Centre is a generalized indicator of the dynamics of mass moods of the Russian society showing the influence of mass conscience on economic, political and cultural behavior. Index of consumer moods (ICF) is also based on the results of regular surveys of the All-Russian Public Opinion Study Centre and is a joint project of the ICF fund, Centre of development and the All-Russian Public Opinion Study Centre.

In May 2002 ISF grew by 4% (in May 2002 ISF was equal to 104 points). The value of ISF practically returned to the level of the beginning of 2002, thereby having compensated the seasonal fall of the values in March. So, already over a distance of more than half a year the level of social moods of citizens of Russia is keeping steady. This is the longest period of stability for all time of surveys.

**Source:** Public opinion monitoring: economic and social changes. 2002. № 41. P. 6.

Table 68. Do you think the things in Russia develop in the right direction or does it seem to you that the events lead us the wrong way, to a deadlock?



Source: the same.

**Table 69. Estimation of the role of social institutions and groups:**  
What is your opinion of the role of ... in the life of Russia today?

<i>Answer alternative</i>	<i>1992</i> <i>May</i>	<i>1994</i> <i>May</i>	<i>1995</i> <i>March</i>	<i>2000</i> <i>July–August</i>	<i>2001</i> <i>January</i>
	<i>N=1631</i>	<i>N=1481</i>	<i>N=987</i>	<i>N=1600</i>	<i>N=1600</i>
The President of Russia	—	—	—	3.63	3.90
Oligarchs, bankers, financiers	—	—	—	4.07	3.79
Mass media (TV, radio, press)	3.45	3.24	3.66	3.62	3.52
The government of Russia	—	—	3.03	—	3.53
Directors of enterprises, unions	—	2.75	2.79	3.53	3.35
Governors	—	—	—	3.33	3.42
Armed forces	3.18	3.3	3.35	3.41	3.28
Church, religion organizations	3.07	3.05	2.87	2.71	2.91
Soviet of the Federation	—	—	—	2.48	2.99
State Duma	—	—	—	2.47	2.81
Political parties	—	—	—	2.42	2.69
The intellectuals	—	—	—	2.29	2.52
Trade unions	—	1.58	1.53	1.85	1.95

The table gives the average values on the scale of 5 points, where 1 — role of practically no importance and 5 — very significant role. Dash means that the question was not asked this year.

**Source:** Public opinion monitoring: economic and social changes. 2002. № 1. P. 6.

**Table 70. Estimations of changes in confidence and trust over the past year:**  
 How did your ... change over the past year?<sup>1</sup>  
 (in % from the total number of the respondents, data on those who had  
 difficulties with answering are not given, N=1600 people)

<i>Answer alternative</i>	<i>1999</i>	<i>2000</i>	<i>2001</i>
<b>Confidence in the future</b>			
Increased	23	14	11
Remained the same	40	48	44
Decreased	23	24	29
It was absent and is absent now	11	12	14
<b>Faith in human nature</b>			
Increased	11	7	6
Remained the same	58	67	57
Decreased	21	20	28
It was absent and is absent now	6	4	6
<b>Faith in oneself</b>			
Increased	—	11	17
Remained the same	—	74	60
Decreased	—	9	16
It was absent and is absent now	—	2	4

**Source:** the same.

satisfaction with life as a whole and satisfaction with its separate components — job, financial conditions, leisure etc.), “trust” and “support of revolutionary changes”.<sup>2</sup> Englehart has revealed “considerable and stable cross-cultural differences signifying the fact that some certain societies are characterized by higher indexes of satisfaction and trust than the others. Place-to-place comparisons show the persuasive stability of these differences in time. Although they are gradually changing (and these changes are of considerable interest), the revealed differences are based on characteristics of cultures being kept up for a relatively long time. Finally, this syndrome is connected with the stability (survivability) of democratic institutions.”<sup>3</sup> According to Englehart there is a positive correlation dependence between the level of economic development of a country and the level of satisfac-

<sup>1</sup> The heading contains the year estimated by a respondent; “—” means that the question was not asked.

<sup>2</sup> Rukavishnikov V.O., Luke Halman, Peter Ester. Political cultures and social changes. International comparisons. M., 2000. P. 117.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

tion with life: “Under the circumstances of the growth of economic security the sense of satisfaction with life prevailing in society has a tendency to strengthen, gradually rising up to a level of relatively high cultural norm.”<sup>1</sup>

The dynamics of satisfaction with life, financial conditions of family in Russia is presented in the results of the studies of 1990—1999 (see Tables 71—72).

Table 71. **Satisfaction with life, financial conditions of the family and employment in Russia in 1990—1996, %**

	<i>Satisfied with</i>		
	<i>Financial conditions of family</i>	<i>Employment</i>	<i>Life as a whole</i>
Moscow-90	26.8	42.2	35.4
Russia-93	7.5	39.0	20.0
Russia-94	9.7	36.8	23.3
Russia-96	10.0	42.0	23.0

**Source:** the results of the survey EVS 1990 in Moscow and Moscow region, the results of All-Russian surveys of adult urban population carried out by the Department of social dynamics of the Institute of social-political studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences in May of 1993 (N=1172, sampling error — 3%); in May — June of 1994 (N=1657, sampling error — 3%), in May — June of 1996 (N=1207, sampling error — 4%).

The question was formulated as follows: “To what extent are you satisfied with financial conditions of the family, employment and life as a whole?” The table shows the aggregate share of the respondents who answered “absolutely satisfied” and “satisfied”.

**Given according to:** *Rukavishnikov V.O., Luke Halman, Peter Ester.* Political cultures and social changes. International comparisons. M., 2000. P. 122.

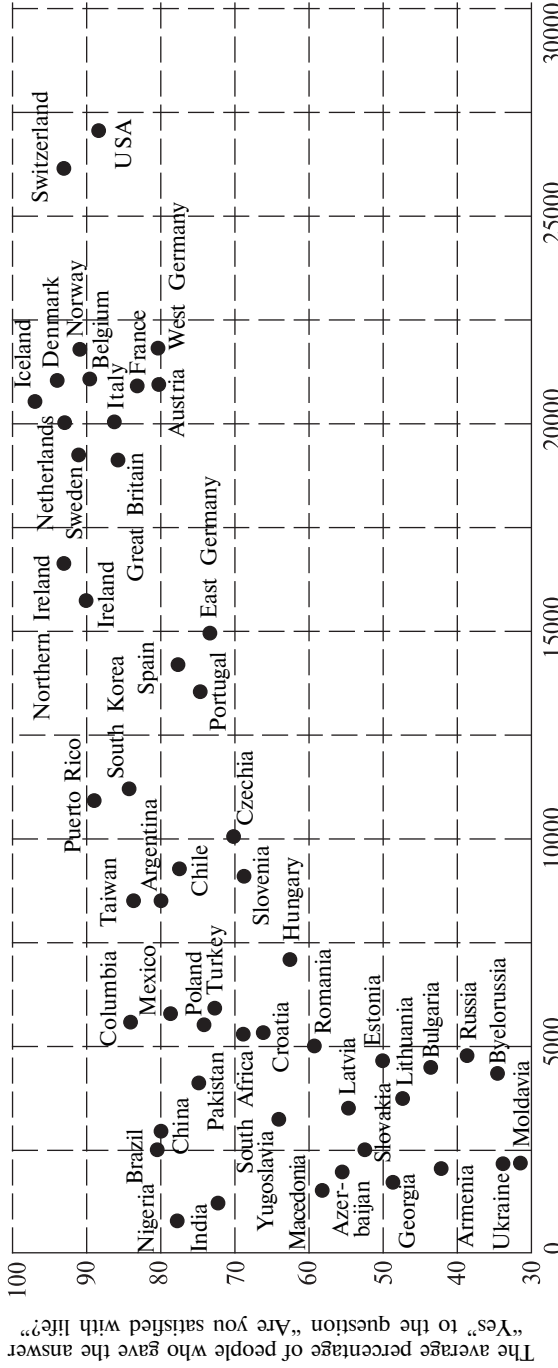
The survey for World Values Study in Russia in 1995 and 1999 was carried out by the scientists of the center “ROMIR”. Satisfaction with life was estimated by the respondents on the scale of 10 points (10 — “absolutely satisfied”, 1 — “not satisfied”). 27.9% of the respondents acknowledged themselves (points from 10 to 6) satisfied in 1995. In 1999 their number increased — 34.5% of the respondents.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Rukavishnikov V.O., Luke Halman, Peter Ester.* Political cultures and social changes. International comparisons. M., 2000. P. 117.

<sup>2</sup> *Trudolyubov M.* The level of luck — \$10,000 per year // *Vedomosti.* 2000. № 202. October 31. P. 1.



Table 72. Correlation between the level of satisfaction with life and the level of welfare<sup>1</sup>



The level of Gross Domestic Product per head, \$ (as per the information of World Bank)

Source: Vedomosti. 2000. № 202. October 31. P. 1.

<sup>1</sup> The table is made as per the results of the study "World Values Study" (sociologists from 60 countries took participation, R. Englehart as a coordinator).

So, the category “satisfaction with life” can be defined in the theory of geoculture as the state of national, family and personal culture in time; as the state of satisfaction of the individual, the family and the people with the level and quality of life-support and of orientation of changes.

The definiteness of this essential characteristic also designates the frameworks of the subject field of geoculture: the level and quality of social and cultural reproduction of the subjects of life activity, the reliability of humanitarian security of the individual, the family and the people; the level and dynamics of the perception by the individual and the family of conditions and factors of own life activity, perspectives of the realization of own hopes and creative potentials.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Kuznetsov V. Security, wellbeing of the Individual, of the Family and of the State: Report at the general meeting of the Humanities Department of the RAS on 15 December 2003 // Humanitarian strategic manoeuvre. M., 2004.

---

## CHAPTER 6

# THE INDIVIDUAL AND THE FAMILY IN THE SUBJECT FIELD OF GEOCULTURE

---

---

The analysis of the subject area of geoculture obtained more specific and concrete information from a number of original and fundamental sociological studies carried out by a famous sociologist G.G. Sillaste in 1991—2002. We will consider the results of two her studies which help, in our opinion, to the formation of the theory of geoculture.

First of all it is the study “Russian family in the republics of Russia under the conditions of new situation among nations (as per materials of Mordovia and Chuvashia)” carried out in 1994. The amount of sampling — 1200 families (600 in each republic).<sup>1</sup>

One of the most important tasks of the study was to find out what content Russian families correlate with the notion “Russian idea”, how they estimate the state of the Russian nation and its priorities. The results of the analysis of this task are presented in figures of Table 73.

The differences in figures are significant: so, in Chuvashia 48.9% of the respondent families have spoken in defense of the Russian culture, and in Mordovia — only 37%. But the general tendency is more important: constructive aspect of the approach of the Russian families to the State system looks persuasive. We mean such dominants: national unity, preservation and development of the Russian culture, aspiration for national Russian ideals.

Information concerning the acutest problems facing the Russian families and the Russian people is also substantial (see Table 74).

The structure of Russian families’ conception of the notions “homeland” and “patriotism” is disclosed by the figures in Tables 75 and 76.

The data on the stability of the Russian families’ orientation to respectful dialogue with representatives of other nationalities, represented by the figures in Table 77, are of great interest.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Sillaste G.* Russian family under the conditions of new situation among nation (as per materials of Mordovia and Chuvashia) // The newsletter of the Centre for sociological provision of government employees training. 1996. № 3. P. 5—59.

**Table 73. Contents and priorities of the “Russian idea”.**  
 Contents of the “Russian idea” as members of Russian families  
 in Mordovia and Chuvashia see it  
 (answers are ranked as per the degree of decreasing their intensity)  
 (in % from the number of the respondents)

<i>Content being put in the notion “Russian idea”</i>	<i>Average in the array<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>Mordovia</i>	<i>Chuvashia</i>
Aspiration for national unity	42.9	38.4	47.4
Preservation and development of Russian culture	42.9	37.0	48.9
Assistance to Russian families in defense of their rights and interests whatever country they live in	42.3	36.2	48.6
Support of all peoples of Russia in their aspiration for cooperation in multinational state	36.8	35.8	37.9
Aspiration for national Russian but not Western ideal	34.3	27.6	41.1
Slavic unity	11.1	13.5	8.6
Nationalism	5.8	3.1	8.6
Self-isolation of the Russians	3.5	2.3	4.7
Difficult to answer	1.5	0.5	2.5

**Source:** *Sillaste G.* Russian family under the conditions of new situation among nations (as per materials of Mordovia and Chuvashia) // The newsletter of the Center for sociological provision of government employees training. 1996. № 3. P. 10.

**Table 74. Scale of the acuteness of problems facing Russian people**  
 (in % from the number of the respondents)

<i>Rank of importance and contents of the problem</i>	<i>Average in the array</i>	<i>Mordovia</i>	<i>Chuvashia</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>
1. Economic and social crisis in Russia	83.1	82.5	83.8

<sup>1</sup> The sum of the answers exceeds 100, because it was possible to point several positions.

<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>
2. Criminality	66.2	66.5	65.8
3. Spiritual degradation of the Russian nation	27.8	28.2	27.4
4. Integrity of the federal Russian State, inviolability of its borders	26.1	22.9	29.3
5. Problem of birth and death rates	23.9	26.4	21.3
6. Rise of drug addiction and drug industry	22.3	19.0	25.7
7. Discrimination of the Russians in the countries of the Commonwealth of Independent States	22.1	17.3	27.1
8. Trampling on the national dignity of the Russians	10.9	12.2	9.5
9. Promotion of political leaders enjoying support of the people	8.6	10.6	6.6
10. Discrimination of women in all spheres of life	5.6	5.8	5.4

**Source:** The same. P. 18.

**Table 75. What do you consider to be your homeland?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

	<i>Average in the array</i>	<i>Mordovia</i>	<i>Chuvashia</i>
Russia	43.5	24.6	62.9
Republic where you were born	11.9	8.4	15.4
USSR	10.2	7.9	12.5
Republic where you live	6.9	5.6	8.1
Consider that I have no homeland today	0.5	0.2	0.8
Difficult to answer	27.1	53.3	0.2

**Source:** The same. Page 25.

Table 76. **Attitude of the Russian families to cultivating feelings of patriotism and national pride in children**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

<i>Answer to question</i>	<i>Average in the array</i>	<i>Mordovia</i>	<i>Chuvashia</i>
Pay high tribute to these qualities and try to inculcate them on children	45.6	43.9	47.4
Russian nation degrades without these qualities	17.8	11.4	24.4
Aggregate answer	63.4	55.3	71.8
The qualities are valuable but children do not need them today	9.5	10.2	8.8
These qualities are a thing of the past, and it is possible to live without them	6.8	7.6	5.9
Aggregate answer	16.3	17.8	14.7
Difficult to answer	20.3	26.9	13.5

**Source:** The same. P. 27.

Certain comparisons with the results of the studies of 1994 can be made at comprehending of the results of the 2001—2002 project, in which a large-scale sociological-pedagogical study on the theme “**Value orientations of rural teachers, pupils and their parents under the conditions of establishing market economy the countryside**” was carried out under the leadership of G.G. Sillaste. The total sampling array — 3106 respondents. The sampling was multi-step, districted by the method of quotas, with the use of cluster sampling while questioning at schools. The territorial-geographical structure of the sampling included 18 regions from all social-economic zones of Russia. The period of carrying out the study: 2001—2002. Regions — Pskovskaya, Kostromskaya, Kaluzhskaya, Yaroslavskaya, Permskaya, Tambovskaya, Penzenskaya, Omskaya, Murmanskaya, Nizhegorodskaya, Samarskaya, Orenburgskaya, Astrakhanskaya, Stavropolskiy Krai; republics — Karelia, Komi, Sakha (Yakutia), Mariy-El.<sup>1</sup>

Here is an important estimation of G.G. Sillaste in relation to the results of the studies:

<sup>1</sup> *Sillaste G.* Ideals and values of rural dwellers of Russia: family and teachers // Security of Eurasia. 2002. № 4. P. 7—38.

**Table 77. The degree of influence of worsened international situation in Russia on the stability of contacts between Russian families and their friends of other nationalities**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

<i>Groups</i>	<i>Answers</i>	<i>Mordovia</i>	<i>Chuvashia</i>
The 1st group: Have friends among persons of other nationality and develop contacts with them — 81.1%	— at the expense of acquiring new friends and maintaining friendly relations with old ones (average — 29.8)	23.4	36.4
	— at the expense of maintaining relations with old friends, although there are no new ones (average — 51.3)	56.3	46.2
The 2nd group: Lost friends of other nationalities — 9.1%	— “it is impossible to maintain relations with friends, their number is getting smaller” (average — 7.7)	7.6	7.8
	— “all old contacts with friends of other nationalities are broken” (average — 1.4)	0.8	2.0
The 3rd group: “There were no friends of other nationalities and there are no ones now” — 9.7%	Average — 9.8	11.7	7.6

Source: The same. P. 59.

***With which social ideals has the rural parental socium entered new millennium?***

“Leading ideals supported by most rural families:

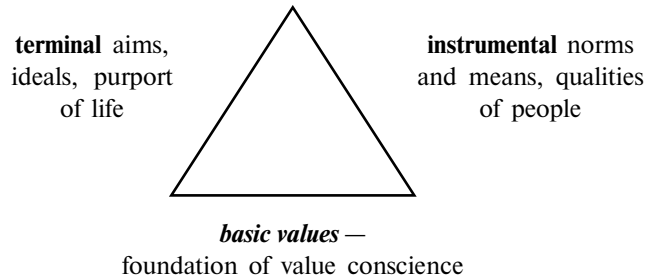
- social justice, freedom, equality and brotherhood (58%),
- ideals of socialism (12%).

All remaining social ideals do not find mass support, although reign over the minds of certain part of rural population. *Social inequality, domination of some nations over others, western way of life* are supported by less than one percent of parents. 5,7% of the respondents support religious ideals.”<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ibid. P. 13.

For the analysis of changes, which took place in parents' notions about social and spiritual values in this sociological-pedagogical study, G.G. Sillaste used the typology of social values approved while studying rural teachers, i. e. division of social values into *basic*, *terminal*, *instrumental* ones (see Figure 5).

Figure 5. Configuration of social values of the individual



“**Basic** values, — G.G. Sillaste notes, — form a foundation of value conscience and behavior of the individual; **terminal** (or purposive) ones — express the most important aims, ideals, purport of life (family, labor, freedom, security, education, children, health, profession, career, wealth, material well-being). **Instrumental** values — norms and means, qualities of people, allowing them to achieve concrete aims (historic memory, devotion to a cause, unselfishness, love to the country, belief in God, democracy). Instrumental values, as a rule, are steady and notable for higher status than terminal ones.

To determine the whole totality of **basic** values expressing the evolution of value conscience of rural parents to the *fullest* extent — is a very difficult task. Because of it **19 concrete and the most important value concepts** were taken as a basic principles of the analysis.

Now let us give their substantial interpretation using the characteristic of basic values worked out by professor N.I. Lapin:

- **life** as the highest value and self-value of the individual;
- **freedom** as a possibility of realization of social interests, needs and abilities of the individual;
- **family** as an individual happiness and continuation of generation;
- **labour** as a purport of life, means of earnings, self-development and satisfaction of needs;
- **profession** as a means of self-affirmation and social recognition;
- **career** as a purport of professional-official growth and form of social prestigiousness;
- **material** well-being — incomes, quality and comfort of life;



- **wealth** — high incomes, economic independence and freedom, authority;
- **education** — social prestigiousness, basis for the development of social and professional statuses;
- **democracy** — basis for freedom of speech, opinions, belief, property;
- **devotion to a cause** — readiness to serve a professional vocation regardless of difficulties;
- **unselfishness** — readiness to help other people gratuitously, sometimes even to the detriment of own interests;
- **security** — condition of protection of vital interests of the individual;
- **children** — as the highest value of a family, future of the society;
- **historic memory** — ability to retain and acknowledge the objectivity of historical events and phenomena without their conjunctural re-estimation;
- **health** — physiological and biological condition of a human being providing its social full-value and heavy life activity;
- **freedom of conscience** — possibility for the explicit expression and protection of own confessional views and needs as a spiritual and moral value;
- **love to the Motherland** — inner and deep feeling including impulse and will to constancy, adherence to ideals and interests of the homeland;
- **village development** — integrative indicator of the state of social environment which create condition for development and self-realization of the individual, the main keeper of material, spiritual, historic, economic and cultural traditions of the rural socium.

Sociological measurement was carried out on the four points scale: values “*are strengthened, weakened, not changed at all, fully changed*”. On the basis of the carried out analysis **three groups of values mobility** were systemized:

- Steady values
- Changing values (transformed)
- New values

***To what extent have the years of reforms deformed social and spiritual values of the parents of rural pupils in comparison with the positions of rural teachers?*** (see Table 78).

Hence it follows the simplest hierarchy of social values in two groups depending on their stability during the decade of reforms.

***To what conclusions*** does the analysis of the stability of spiritual values of *rural parents* lead?

— *Firstly*, during the years of reforms in parents’ environment of rural families sufficient devaluation of all former, traditional for the Soviet society and way of life, **basic social values** took place: from family to security of its members.

However, this large-scale process of falling, washing-out and denying former social values in a village has its specific features from the point of view of scales and intensity.

— So, by the beginning of the new century among **basic values** only one value has remained the most stable and firm (69.3% of the respondents): the **family**.

Table 78. **Changes in significance of social values of rural parents during the years of reforms**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

<i>Groups of values</i>	<i>Stable</i>		<i>Total</i>	<i>Changing</i>		<i>Total</i>
	<i>Have not changed at all</i>	<i>Strengthened</i>	<i>Group I Steady values</i>	<i>Weakened</i>	<i>Fully changed</i>	<i>Group II Changing values</i>
<b><i>Basic values</i></b>						
Family	36.6	32.7	<b>69.3</b>	21.4	4.8	<b>26.2</b>
Labor	32.1	19.7	<b>51.8</b>	35.1	9.2	<b>44.3</b>
Children	30.7	26.9	<b>57.6</b>	18.4	17.6	<b>26.0</b>
Village development	23.6	7.7	<b>31.3</b>	46.8	15.9	<b>62.7</b>
Education	23.1	26.5	<b>49.6</b>	30.0	14.1	<b>44.7</b>
Health	21.2	19.7	<b>40.9</b>	40.9	12.1	<b>53.0</b>
Life	19.3	16.2	<b>35.7</b>	32.1	25.8	<b>55.9</b>
Security	19.0	8.1	<b>27.1</b>	44.0	21.8	<b>65.8</b>
<b><i>Instrumental values</i></b>						
Profession	31.4	19.6	<b>51.0</b>	28.7	31.4	<b>60.1</b>
Career	29.2	22.5	<b>51.7</b>	18.8	21.0	<b>39.8</b>
Wealth	24.8	18.3	<b>43.1</b>	25.6	24.6	<b>50.1</b>
Material well-being	16.3	0.8	<b>37.1</b>	33.7	24.5	<b>55.2</b>
Self-interest	26.1	23.8	<b>49.9</b>	21.8	20.7	<b>42.5</b>
<b><i>Terminal values</i></b>						
Love to the country	33.2	9.1	<b>43.0</b>	48.6	5.2	<b>53.8</b>
Devotion to a cause	32.9	12.6	<b>45.5</b>	35.7	12.7	<b>48.4</b>
Unselfishness	32.8	6.4	<b>49.2</b>	33.6	18.0	<b>51.8</b>
Freedom	31.1	22.3	<b>53.4</b>	20.5	18.3	<b>38.8</b>
History of the country	28.5	9.6	<b>38.1</b>	29.8	24.2	<b>54.0</b>
Democracy	27.5	17.0	<b>44.5</b>	26.7	21.6	<b>48.3</b>

The degree of its value has fallen among 26% of parents. The second stable value (for 57.6% of parents) is remaining social value of **children**. But in this case one has to admit that the significance of this basic social value has decreased in every fourth rural family (26%).

— The third place on the scale of stability of basic values is occupied by **labor** (for 51.8% of parents). At the same time the devaluation of labor is very substantial. The degree of its value considerably weakened for more than 44% of rural families.

— Such values as **security** (66%) and **village development** (63%) underwent the most significant deformations in the conscience of most villagers. The social value of **life and health** fell in some lesser degree but nevertheless for every second family (53—56% of the respondents).

In connection with this critical position of 73% of the respondents of rural families, whose answer to the question “How did your life change over the years of reforms” was “became worse”, stands clear. Economic conditions of village as the results of ten-years reforms are estimated as “good” only by 3.4% of parents. That is why under the present conditions, in the opinion of 53—57% of parents, “the most important things” are “revival of village”, “provision of legality and order in the country”, “liquidation of criminality”.

— Another specific feature of the change of social basic values of villagers is practically equal transformation in parents’ environment of two values being the most significant for socialization of the individual: **education and labor**. For 44% of the rural socium parents value of labor and education “weakened” or “fully changed”.

As to *instrumental values*, this group has also underwent substantial changes. So, only the estimations of **career and profession** were relatively stable (51% of the answers “strengthened” or “did not change at all”). The most significant changes touched such social values as **wealth** and **material well-being** (50—55% of parents).

The most deep changes in the group of instrumental values were noted in relation to “personal interest”. Its significance increased among 50% of parents. **Career** and **personal interest** — these are two social values, the strengthening of which in the conscience of rural dwellers exceeded the degree of denial of them (49.9% against 42.5%).

The increase of social significance of such a quality as “**personal interest**” of an employee is quite natural under the circumstances of the return of the State to the institute of private property, pluralism of patterns of ownership and development of market relations, formation of new ideology and psychology of “an economic man”.

Special attention should be paid to the analysis of the deformations taking place in the group of **terminal values**.

In the group of terminal values the fullest transformation relates to changes, which took place in spiritual, informational, social-political spheres of society life

Table 79. **Changes in significance of terminal values for parents of rural schoolchildren**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

<i>Values</i>	<i>“Strengthened”</i>	<i>“Changed” (weakened, changed at all)</i>
Freedom	<b>53.4</b>	38.8
Unselfishness	49.2	<b>51.3</b>
Devotion to a cause	45.5	<b>48.4</b>
Democracy	44.5	<b>48.3</b>
Love to the country	43.1	<b>53.8</b>
History of the country	38.1	<b>54.0</b>

and influencing establishing values and ideological-moral principles of social communities and individuals.

— The only terminal value, which over the period of reforms rather firmly **strengthened** in the conscience of prevailing number of rural parents (53.4% of the respondents), is **freedom**. From the point of view of 16.3% of the respondents, “the most important thing today” is freedom of individuals.

— The values, which *most of all* suffered from *devaluation* (“revision”) in the conscience of parents, are: *history of the country and love to the country, unselfishness*.

The feelings of esteem for **history of the country and love to the country** were *revised* during the period of reforms by most parents (54%). Approximately the same number of parents (51% of the respondents) revised their attitude to such a humanitarian social value as **unselfishness**. *The second place* for the intensity of “revision” of ideals and ideas was taken by *devotion to the cause and democracy* (48%).

Against this background it is possible to understand why only from 7.6% to 10% of the respondents think that “the most important thing is democracy and freedom of speech”.<sup>1</sup>

The information of how rural families define main priorities in life of the rural socium is of especial interest (see Table 80).

As a conclusion from the presented results of the studies (Tables 73–80) it should be noted, *firstly*, the reality of family institution as the most important subject of geoculture.

*Secondly*, the studies allow to make a suggestion that it is necessary to move from the category “patriotism” (studies of 1994) to the category “**culture of patriotism**” (studies of 2001–2002) for an essential characteristic of geoculture.

<sup>1</sup> *Sillaste G.* Ideals and values of rural dwellers of Russia: family and teachers. P. 14–18.

Table 80. **Typology of values and hierarchy of parents' notions about the most important things for the society and village development at present**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

<b><i>Social-economic values</i></b>		
1. Well-being of the family	81.5	Basic values
2. Improvement of living standards of the people	70.1	
3. Rise of economy	51.3	
4. Revival of vantage	53.3	
<b><i>Social-legal values</i></b>		
5. Provision of legality and order in the country	57.0	Legal means of protection of basic values
6. Liquidation of criminality	52.7	
7. Universal equality before the law	46.3	
<b><i>Values of social security</i></b>		
8. Security of the individual	39.1	Purposes of protection of basic values
9. Preservation of health of the nation and its genetic resources	37.6	
10. Social justice	37.4	
11. Freedom of individuals	16.3	
12. Prevention of violence in the family	15.4	
<b><i>Political values</i></b>		
13. Freedom of speech	10.3	Political means
14. Democracy	7.6	

Taking into account the analysis of the condition of the problem of “historic memory” *it is possible to define culture of patriotism as an attitude of stable and comprehended love towards own family and way of life; nation, national and cultural identity; State and the country in their past, present and future conditions; readiness to live for the sake of the homeland and protect its aims, ideals and values; orientation to continuous and respectful dialogue concerning aims, ideals and values of other nations and peoples, their families and citizens.*

---

## CHAPTER 7

# NECESSITY OF DIALOGUE

---

---

In theoretical and practical aspects of comprehension of geoculture and culture of patriotism rise and development a reality of dialogue outside the borders of civilization and religious space is of the most importance. *We correlate the reality of dialogue with its scale.*

First of all let's talk about the dialogue. The words of Chingiz Aitmatov, a writer and a real man, sound anxious. On the question of Ella Taranova in the course of an interview: "To what extent negative development of events in Central Asia, connected with religious or political extremism is possible?" he gave a detailed definition of situation. "I wouldn't diminish the question to Central Asia, — Ch. Aitmatov said. — For that matter, a forecast on civilizations and religions collisions after the "cold war" termination of the end of the 20th century, however sad it is, has become a reality to a large extent. A strained moment of the current history requires developing of a concept of spiritual partnership before the face of destructive forces of evil."<sup>1</sup>

We are ready to state that it is geoculture and its spirit — culture of dialogue — that represent such concept.

Interesting approaches to the dialogue were presented in the materials of the 1st International congress "Science of security", which took place on September 24—26, 1990 in Cologne (Germany). The first congress went under the slogan of "Life in security". A particularity of this scientific symposium was a scientific analysis of the system "man-machine-environment", comprehension of the results of researches on risks management, appearing at the junction of technics, nature and society. This, in our opinion, is a real movement to the culture of security, to dialogue.

Under the Congress' results two volumes of materials were published of high scientific value for today, for the first decade of the 21st century, as well.<sup>2</sup>

Structure of security science, its main definitions were demonstratively developed in Willy Geysen's speech, professor of Catholic university of Luven (Bel-

---

<sup>1</sup> A. Taranova. Chingiz Aitmatov: To pass a snowstorm halt (interview) // Rossiyskaya Gazeta. 2002. October 28. P. 6.

<sup>2</sup> See: The 1st world congress on safety science. Living in Safety. Teil 1. Koln, Verlag Tuv Rheinland GmbH, 1990; The 1st world congress on safety science. Living in Safety. Teil 2. Koln, Verlag Tuv Rheinland GmbH, 1990.

gium), at a plenary meeting at the Congress' opening (September 26, 1990).<sup>1</sup> Topic of his speech was "The Structure of Safety Science: Definitions, Goals and Instruments". In the introduction he specially paid attention to conceptual observation of the President of the International congress of the science of security, professor, engineering doctor Albert Kullman, which he stipulated in his report "*Image of risk in the world, subjected to technics*" (dedicated to the 600-year jubilee of the Koln university at the end of 1988). "However it is quite possible to proceed from warranting the risk, which threatens life conditions up to existence of both separate individuals and whole communities", — A. Kullman said.<sup>2</sup>

For us, in the definition of security science given by Willy Geysen joining of man, technology and the environment is very important. Here is his wording: "The science of security, — he explains, — can be represented through the basic model, namely MTE-model. The world of a scientist engaged in security consists of the following elements: man, technology and the environment, as well as their interaction. This model allows us to formulate an operating definition of the security science: "The security science studies interaction between man, technology and the environment and is oriented to creation of a well-balanced symbiosis of these three elements."<sup>3</sup>

In of W. Geysen's report a real line of possible sociologization of the security science, a line of contemplations on the movement from security to the culture of security, to geoculture is specially interesting.

Contemplating on technical and social components of risks he fixes: "technical people" have received a possibility to easily classify and store all events as clearly determined figures of risk in their more and more complex computers and even, using comparison tables, to prove, that nuclear and chemical plants, as well as car travels include much less risk than classical thermal processes and railways transportation.

That's why, it is difficult to imaging, W. Geysen underlines, how much they must be disappointed having found out that this idea is not socially accepted on the public level, where risk is more and more associated with any unexpected by-effects of technology in relation to man and the environment and moreover in all spheres of life. Thus, risk has quickly become in its essence to be determined by negative post-effects of any technical activities.

Technology does not understand that social level in the society is determined, first of all, through satisfying basic needs, such as food, clothes, life expectations, freedom, prosperity and welfare. Factually, citizens see security as a subjective value corresponding to their own notions (samples) of value, basing, mostly, on subjective advantage. Understanding of risk and resisting its acceptance were a

---

<sup>1</sup> See: *Geysen Willy J.* The structure of safety science: Definitions, goals and instruments // The 1st world congress on safety science... Teil 1. P. 44—80.

<sup>2</sup> See: *Ibid.* P. 45. (The speech is published both in German and English. This abstract was published in German).

<sup>3</sup> See: *Ibid.* P. 58. (Original text in English.)

logical consequence of this subjective concept of risk, in which the level of damage was considerably more important, than the probability of this damage realization. Possibly, the problem of risk acceptance can be solved in the future by using weight coefficients, better comparison of risks or separate components of risk.

Besides, the concept of risk is determined from the third point of view, totally ignoring technology, namely, from philosophically-ethical point of view, initially basing on the moral position of respecting life and nature. Natural understanding of the concept of risk as a synonym of danger bringing worry and fear, is characteristic for these circumstances. There is nothing surprising in the fact that multitude of these ethical points of view results in wide-spread desire in the society to shorten the risk.<sup>1</sup>

*In our opinion Willy Geysen's ponderings on the role of dialogue about key aspects of safety science are specially promising and productive.* "Safety science, — he noted, — is aimed at lowering the risk level of some events to the acceptable minimum. People often think that risk can be lowered to zero level. In people's life the zero risk is unreachable, as life and risk are considerably intertwined. Even if the zero risk level were reachable, it would not be desirable, as the price of accessing it would definitely outweigh the advantages. In the result, an optimal level of risk is sometimes described as "the lowest possible to reasonably obtain", or ALARA-principle making technical and economical limitations. And here again a **decision should be found in dialogue on the public level.** If taken into account that the understanding of public risk is different in nature, it makes the problem even more complex. For instance, should a dangerous activity, in which people are being involved voluntarily, be prohibited or not? Is it moral, that people should be protected from themselves?"<sup>2</sup> (emphasized by us. — V.K.)

We believe also to be important his following statement: a prejudice relating to safety and risk is that a safe situation is often considered as "normal". Risk is considered as some kind of deviation from the norm. In the result, a scientist involved in safety science finds himself in the situation of a dentist or a fireman, from whom people expect that he would eliminate something negative to restore normal situation. In reality, W. Geysen notes, risk is a normal situation and lowering of risk to an acceptable level should be considered as a "benefit", for which the society should pay and not as a "normal situation", which is deserved by everybody without any additional expenses.<sup>3</sup>

An interesting, deep and promising consideration was formulated by Willy Geysen in the closing part of his report. "In the previous discussion I have grounded, — he states, — that safety is a rather extensive and complex issue, and a simple methodology is not enough to solve it. As a logical result this means, that safety science is of multidisciplinary nature.

<sup>1</sup> See: *Geysen Willy J.* The structure of safety science: Definitions, goals and instruments / The 1st world congress on safety science... Teil 1. P. 62—63.

<sup>2</sup> See: *Ibid.* P. 68.

<sup>3</sup> See: *Ibid.* P. 69.



It takes its moral bases from philosophy and ethics and its origin from medicine, psychology, sociology and all positive and engineering sciences. In relation to society, the results of safety science are being embodied through the rules and laws. We can make a conclusion, that safety science is, probably, one of the brightest examples of synergetics (non-linear mutual influence strengthening at juxtaposition) in science.

Besides, safety science, probably, is the most international of all disciplines. At the same time, as the iron curtain still exists, Chernobyl teaches us that the risk cannot be held within political borders, however strictly are they protected. Ozone problem and Amazon forests destruction are the two most grave safety problems of today, which give us the understanding of the fact, that the Earth is a system, in which all elements are interconnected. Thus, national interests are unacceptable in security. Security is a right of all nations and it can be realized only through unification of safety norms above all national borders.”<sup>1</sup>

However, one of the most important integrating factors of Eurasian safety creation as the core of a new international safety of the 21st century is, in our opinion, real *Eurasian input into the provision, motivation and humanitarization of a breakthrough to a new concept of security*. **We are talking here about the dialogue between civilizations**, which is meant to provide organizational structure to broaden the sphere of positive interaction between nations of different cultures and values. General concept of the notion of a dialogue between civilizations is in absolute correspondence with the main principles of the international community, namely with the principles of international peace and safety, international cooperation, development, prosperity and promotion of human rights.

Since September 1998, when the president of Iran Mohammad Khatami offered to the UN members to proclaim 2001 the Year of Dialogue among civilizations, his position was supported by many world leaders and international organization.

In the resolution of the UN General Assembly (A/53/L. Nov. 23, 1998) the international community demonstrated its readiness to accept and support the idea of a dialogue between civilizations as a new and promising approach to future international relations. The Resolution “invites” all governments and organizations to “provide creation and observation of all cultural, educational and social programs with the aim of supporting the concept of a dialogue between civilizations, including by organizing conferences and seminars and spreading information and scientific materials on this matter”.

As a response to this invitation Islamic Republic of Iran sponsored a number of conferences on the issue of Dialogue among civilizations. The first conference under the title of “Dialogue among Asian civilizations: existing variety and future convergence” took place on February 17–18, 2001 in Teheran playing the role of

---

<sup>1</sup> See: *Geysen Willy J.* The structure of safety science: Definitions, goals and instruments / The 1st world congress on safety science... Teil 1. P. 75–76.

the capital of Dialogue among civilization. Actually, the first fundamental analysis of factors and problems of Eurasian safety and the culture of dialogue was realized there.

Reality and prospects of the culture of dialogue are demonstratively presented in the program of the conference and Declaration under its results (see Box 3).

Box 3

**Draft of the Declaration at the seminar in Teheran on  
“Dialogue among Asian civilizations”**

*(Teheran 2001 – Capital of “Dialogue between civilizations”)*

Participants of the Dialogue among Asian civilizations, having took place in Teheran on February 17–18, 2001, approved of the decision of the General Assembly of the United Nations Organization on the initiative of the President of Islamic Republic of Iran — Khatami — to proclaim 2001 the year of Dialogue among civilizations of United Nations.

They underlined that all civilizations express the unity and variety of the humankind and are enriching themselves and developing through the dialogue with other civilizations and thus, achievements of all civilizations are collective heritage of the humankind.

They specially underlined the necessity to acknowledge and respect the value of all civilizations and to look for common bases in interaction of civilizations between each other and inside themselves to let them to the fullest extent assist the resolution of common material and spiritual problems faced by the humankind.

They noted that the dialogue between civilizations can make a valuable input into better understanding of common values shared by the humankind.

They underlined that participation in the dialogue should be of global character and should, in particular, include:

- all civilizations to reach mutual understanding and mutual enrichment, taking into account, that cultures and civilizations usually include separate nations-states, but not limited by them;
- scientists, philosophers, representatives of intelligentsia, writers, scientific circles, people of arts and culture, mass-media and youth, which are the most important driving-force for foundation and support of the dialogue between civilizations;
- representatives of the civil public including non-governmental organizations, as useful factors assisting to the culture of dialogue;

Participants believe that the main aims of the dialogue between civilizations are the following:

- assistance to common participation, justice, legality and tolerance to be present in the human relations;

- increase of mutual understanding and respect through interaction between civilizations and interaction inside each of them on the basis of reason, balanced approach, moderation and cultural and political pluralism;
- mutual enrichment and spread of knowledge through cooperation between civilizations in all spheres, acknowledgement of values and wisdom of each civilization and search for wisdom everywhere it can be found;
- search for touch-points of civilizations in their interaction with each other and inside each of them to charge them with resolution of common problems threatening their shared values, common human rights and achievements of the human society in different spheres;
- protection and enrichment of human rights and increase of the international human values to deepen cooperation between peoples relating to different cultures and civilizations;
- support of both cultural variety and cultural heritage and their protection.

Participants underlined that to found and support the dialogue between civilizations the following principles should be strictly observed:

- respect of dignity, equality and rights of human, as well as nations — both big and small;
- observation of the Bylaws of the Organization of the United Nations Organization and the International Declaration of human rights and main principles of justice, morality and international right;
- acknowledgement of diverse sources of knowledge and cultural variety as the main features of the human society, as indispensable and valuable resources for progress, spiritual and material wellbeing of the humankind in general;
- acknowledgement of a common right to preserve and develop cultural heritage of own civilization;
- obligation to observe participation, cooperation and search for mutual understanding as mechanisms to support common values;
- acknowledgement the right of all peoples and nations to equally participate, without any discrimination, in the process of decisions-taking at the local, national and international levels to reach security, progress and peace.

They specially underlined, that the dialogue between civilizations should be used to assist creation of trust at the local, regional and international levels to get involved, inter alia, in the following spheres of activity:

- increase of mutual understanding and knowledge of different cultures and civilizations in different spheres of human activity and achievements, including culture, religion, education, information, science and technology;
- threats to the peace in the world, security and wellbeing, including, in particular, the problems of poverty, underdevelopment, environmental pollution, armed conflicts, weapons of mass destruction, drugs distribution and illegal arms selling, terrorism, organized in the international scale criminality, racism, xenophobia and religious intolerance within the frameworks of the new paradigm of general participation and cooperation;

— enrichment, development and protection of all internationally acknowledged human rights through respecting attitude to the international mechanisms of cooperation and shared values and their observation through sincere discussions between different cultures and civilization and their understanding.

Participant called all governments as well as regional and international organizations, specially relating to the system of the UN, to undertaking corresponding steps and initiatives for their development, simplification and support of a dialogue between civilizations and the new paradigm of international relations, based on tolerance, dialogue, understanding and overall participation.

They also insistently ask mass-media, which play useful and indispensable part in assistance to successful dialogue between civilizations, to assist to increased mutual understanding of different civilizations and cultures in their interaction with each other and inside their borders.

**Source:** Security of Eurasia. 2001. № 1. P. 54—56.

## The Programme

*February 17, Saturday*

Morning — spare time

Registration: 15.00—16.00

*Afternoon: 16.00—23.00 (Opening)*

Place: Hafeziyeh Compound (Sadabad, Tajrish).

### ***First meeting***

- Opening speech of His Excellency Sadegh Kharrazi (Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs of Iran)
- Greeting of His Excellency Dr. Kharrazi, Minister of Foreign Affairs of Islamic Republic of Iran
- Greetings of Dr. Mohajerani (Director of the International Center of Dialogue between civilizations)
- Message of the UN Secretary General (Read by His Excellency Mr. Jian Dominico Picco)
- Message of the General Director of UNESCO (Read by the Special representative of the General Director)
- Main speech: President Mohammad Khatami
- Break
- *Greetings of the delegations' heads:*
- China: His Excellency Mr. Wang Gung-ya (Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs)
- India: His Excellency Mr. K.V. Rajan (Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs)
- Indonesia: His Excellency Hassan Wirayudha (Deputy Minister of Political Affairs)

- Japan: His Excellence Dr. Tatsu Arima (Special messenger of the government)
  - Korea (Democratic People's Republic of Korea): His Excellency Yon Chang Han Director General in charge of cultural affairs — Ministry of Foreign Affairs)
  - Korea (Republic of Korea): His Excellency Dr. Kim Yer-Su (General Secretary of Korean commission at UNESCO)
  - Malaysia: His Excellency Mr. ambassador Yasmi (assistant to secretary of multilateral affairs at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs)
  - Philippines: Honourable Rosario G. Manalo Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs)
  - Thailand: his Excellency ambassador Dr. Suohot Khaimuk
- Traditional music and reception* (On behalf of the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Islamic Republic of Iran)

*February 18, Sunday*

*Morning: 9.00—13.00*

Place: Hafeziyyeh Compound (Sad-abad, Tajrish Tehran).

Chairman: Dr. Javad Zarif (Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs of Islamic Republic of Iran)

1st Committee: *Asian civilizations and the modern world. Which role can Asian civilizations play in deepening of understanding between different societies in the whole world?*

9.00—11.00 (Reports presentation)

Break

Chairman: Mr. Aminzadeh (Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs of Islamic Republic of Iran)

2nd Committee: *Asian values. How Asian cultures and civilizations can assist the process of harmony and tolerance development in the human society?*

11.00—13.00 (Reports presentation)

*Lunch break: 13.00—14.00*

*Afternoon 14.00—23.00*

Chairman: Dr. Kazem Sajjadpour (Director General of the Institute of political international researches) (IPIS)

3rd Committee: *Asian civilizations and the international peace. How can Asian civilizations assist the international peace, security and mankind development?*

14.00—16.00 (Reports presentation)

Break

Chairman: Mr. Sadegh Kharrazi (Deputy Minister of Foreign Affairs of Islamic Republic of Iran)

4th Committee: *Closing meeting*

16.00—18.00

Main speaker: Dr. Mohajerani (Director of the International Center “Dialogue between civilizations”)

## Discussion

19.30—21.30

*Visit to the Festival of traditional music (Vahdat Hall)*

An important fact: in his call to the Dialogue the President of Islamic Republic of Iran Mohammad Khatami (speech on September 21, 1998 at the UN General Assembly) specially accented the following approach.

*“Among the most valuable achievement of this century, — he stated, — there is an approval of the necessity and significance of dialogue and rejection of force methods, encouragement of understanding in cultural, economical and political spheres and strengthening of foundations of freedom, justice and human rights. Establishment and enforcement of civilization methods at the national and international levels is possible in the dialogue between societies and civilizations, representing different points of view, dispositions and approaches. **If the mankind at the threshold of a new century and millennium dedicates all its efforts to the institutionalization of a dialogue, changing hostility and confrontation for negotiations and understanding, this will allow to create priceless heritage for the benefit of future generations**”<sup>1</sup> (emphasized by us. — V.K.).*

Sociological aspect of analysis of ways to institutionalize a dialogue supposes comprehension of a complex of assumptions of the subjects of the dialogue themselves.

**Firstly**, subjective aspect of intentions, motives of the dialogue’s participants is important. And first of all, social-cultural assumptions of each subject of the dialogue are important. Not less important are their social-economical assumptions in relation to estimating the situation in Russia, in the present-day world.

**Secondly**, analysis of objective conditions, in which the dialogue is realized and which condition the dialogue itself and its dynamics, is very important as well.

November 2—6, 2001 the All-Russian Centre of public opinion study conducted an interesting all-Russian research among the adult population of the Russian Federation (poll among 1600 people) oriented at analysis of the dynamics exactly of objective conditions of dialogue<sup>2</sup> (see Tables 81 and 82).

An important adjustment of objective conditions of dialogue was studied by sociologists at the Russian independent institute of social and national problems (October—November 2001, 1750 respondents, representative all-Russian sample). Comparison of the results of this poll with the analogous indexes of October 2000 outlined a hopeful dynamics: for the previous year the share of Russians living with a distinct feeling of fear and despair decreased twice. Mikhail Gorshkov,

<sup>1</sup> Khatami M. The call for dialogue // Crossing the divide: Dialogue among civilizations... P. 16.

<sup>2</sup> See: Savelyev O. Well-being beyond great-power // Vremya Novostey. 2001. November 27. P. 3.

Table 81. **Choose two-three positions from the list according to which Russia should be considered as a great power**

1. Rich natural resources	29
2. Vast territory	23
3. Military power, nuclear weapon	20
4. Great history	14
5. Special talents and greatness of the spirit of the Russian people	12
6. Rich cultural heritage	8
7. High historical destiny of Russia	5
8. High cultural level of the population	1
9. High level of the wellbeing of its citizens	1
10. Observation of rights and freedoms of the citizens	1
Difficult to say	1
Do not consider Russia a great power	60

**Source:** *Savelyev O.* Well-being beyond great-power // *Izvestiya.* 2001. November 27. P. 3.

Table 82. **What, in your opinion, is more important for Russia — preservation of the key-position in the world or provision of the well-being of its people?**

Provision of the well-being of its people	78
Preservation of the key-position in the world	19
Difficult to say	3

**Source:** the same.

Director General of the Institute, characterizes the changes more precisely in the dialogue medium itself: "... the number of those who exist in a state of exacerbation and depression decreased twice. In general the share of population for which particularly negative psychological states were characteristic, dropped for only one year from 43 to 22%.

At the same time, the share of population, in which the state of balance and calm, even cheerfulness and emotional rise prevailed, remained stable and grew a bit. If last autumn this share made 52% of the society, today it makes 58%".<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Gorshkov M.* The share of depressed and exasperated dropped twice // *Izvestiya.* 2001. November 23. P. II.

Objectiveness of such dynamics was confirmed by Yelena Bashkirova, president of the Research Centre “Russian public opinion and market research”. “Some decrease of fear” has taken place, — Ye. Bashkirova noticed. — Five years ago we made a wide research, measured the level of anxiety in the society in different aspects and compared the results with American and European data. Then our people were afraid practically of everything. I am not saying it is totally in the past, but now fears have much diminished.”<sup>1</sup>

**Thirdly**, study of the interaction of subjective and objective conditions, premisses, which precondition the contents of the sociological aspect of the dialogue’s institutionalization analysis, allows more demonstratively to show the broadness of specificity and stability of the universal dialogue (between people, cultures and civilizations). This very aspect of interconditionality of subjective and objective is presented in the recent article of the NATO Secretary General George Robertson in the *Financial Times*. Commenting on the results of NATO’s meeting, having taken place on September 12, 2001, he specially singled out the aspect of interconditionality of security and the medial of security.

“Thoughtless murder of such number of innocent people, — he writes, — is an unprecedented act of violence in current time. **This is an attack on values and interests of the civilized world and on the sense of security, which is deserved by our citizens.** If we want to avoid repetition of such acts, the international community should unite in searching and punishing those who are connected with such acts. Terrorist networks should be destroyed”<sup>2</sup> (emphasized by us. — *V.K.*).

Thus, if we comprehend three sociological considered by us earlier, aspects of the particularities of the dialogue’s institutionalization, been the following conclusions can be formulated:

— positive and steady *dialogue between people is institutionalized first of all in overcoming fear, tension and phobia of other people, other culture, other way of life.* In the after-word to the book on the results of the Year of dialogue among civilizations (our compatriot Sergey Kapitsa among its 20 authors) its creators stated:

“... however the thing which separates looks like, there is the first step in order to learn how to manage the diversity and value it. It is a quality, which future generations can consider necessary. Whether the fear of the diversity is overcome by us, the older generation? If it is so, it is equally important, as if our young people are protected from our mistakes and have found courage to make a further step, to learn things we hadn’t learnt, to see things we hadn’t seen and to overcome the division, where we hadn’t succeeded. Young generation aspires to do the job exceeding ours, to built a society more just than we have. No “lessons” from the past can extinguish dreams and aspirations, foresights and expectations of a generation, which is doing more than we did. For most of us the fact that

<sup>1</sup> *Bashkirova Ye.* People started to believe that in our country they can live a normal life // *Izvestiya.* 2001. September 21. P. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Quoted from: *Robertson G.* NATO’s evolution: Alliance supported the USA and broadened its functions from simple defense to provision of safety // *Kommersant.* 2001. September 25. P. 10.



something hasn't been done before doesn't mean it cannot be done at all. Thus, there is an incentive to aspire for more;"<sup>1</sup>

— constructive *dialogue between cultures is institutionalized first of all in the culture of prevention*. Kofi Annan, the UN Secretary General, in his annual report on the Organization's work in 2001, specially underlined:

"All-encompassing and consequent strategies of conflicts' prevention are the most efficient instrument of providing a stable peace, however their design and realization have never been an easy matter. I notice with satisfaction that during the recent years the member-states pay more and more attention to conflicts' prevention and take more and more efforts with this aim. Regarding the United Nations Organization, the concept of conflicts' prevention should be put into practice and words should be backed up by deeds..."

I intend to continue the practice of sending interdisciplinary missions of the United Nations Organization into unstable regions, to elicit the facts and to strengthen trust; to start presenting periodical regional or subregional reports on disputes, which can threaten the world peace and security to the Security Council; to work out regional preventive strategies together with regional partners and authorities and institutions of the United Nations Organization, taking local circumstances into account; to create an unofficial network of prominent figures to prevent conflicts, as well as to strengthen the potential and the resource base of the preventive activities in the Secretariat. **I count on the constructive dialogue with the member-states on the matter, which input can we make together into the efforts aimed at integrating the "prevention culture" into the world community**"<sup>2</sup> (emphasized by us. — V.K.).

Important ideas were formulated in the course of the analysis of intellectual aspects of the year of Dialogue among civilizations. A statement of a renown specialist in the civilizations dynamics Yu.V. Yakovets is of special interest. In the draft variant of his report at the conference: "Dialogue and mutual understanding of civilizations of East and West: alternatives for the 21st century" and the Interdisciplinary discussion "Future of Russian and Eurasian civilization" the following thesis is specially singled out: "*Firstly*. We need a new scientifically grounded *long-term geo-civilizational strategy* based on a sober estimation of resources and possibilities of Russia and its place in a transforming postindustrial society and in establishing of the integral sociocultural system, on the understanding of necessity to preserve identity, genotype of the Eurasian civilization, to stop and reverse the process of its accelerated decay, on the effective use of its geographical and geopolitical position as a bridge, and balance-beam between more powerful civilizations of West and East."<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Crossing the divide: Dialogue among civilizations. New Jersey (USA), 2001.

<sup>2</sup> *Annan Kofi*. The annual report on the work of the Organization. 2001. New York, 2001. P. 7—8.

<sup>3</sup> *Yakovets Yu*. Interaction of civilizations of East and West: A pivot problem of the 21st century // Security of Eurasia. 2001. № 1. P. 41.

Let us make two assumptions. First of all, a geocivilizational strategy is, in essence, a geocultural approach. And further: the statement of Yu. Yakovtsev is made within the framework of the original geopolitical paradigm, which consequently is stipulated in his report.

*Thus, culture of dialogue can be defined as a process of provision of the joint participation of the citizens of any country, culture and civilization to reach justice, legality and tolerance in human relations; to increase and preserve mutual understanding, respect and interaction, balance and moderation; to search for points, lines and the scale contact between different civilizations in their interaction with each other in order to jointly, patiently and wisely solve acute problems, that are threaten their shared aims, ideals and values.*

Such interpretation of the dialogue allows, in our opinion, to advance to a new understanding of two important statements of Daniel Bell on the scale and structure of the modern society.

His first thesis is dedicated to the analysis of the scale meaning. In the section “*Scale problem*” of his foreword to the Russian edition (1999) of the book *The Coming of Post-Industrial Society* he writes:

“The most important thing, as I have already stated, is the question of a search for social structures corresponding to the value orienting points and new technological instruments of the postindustrial world, spreading in the society. Besides structural frameworks, which I tried to define, there is one most important variable, which should be taken into account, — changes in the scale.

Today they often say that our time is a century of accelerating changes. I should make a confession: I don not understand what does it really mean. If we analyze this concept, we will see it does not have any borders and meaning. It is senseless to speak about changes as themselves, as there is a question remaining — changes where? To say “everything” is changing will hardly clarify the situation. And if we consider rates, their increase, then this very word implies using measuring units. But what is measured?

Particular impression of the situation we can get if we apply the concept of scale. Changing of a scale of this or that object is changing of its form. Metaphorically speaking, we come to formulated by Galileo law of square-cube: if we double dimensions of an object, we triple its volume. This leads us to the question of form and proportions. A University with 50 thousand students can continue to be called the same as it was thirty years ago, when it had 5 thousand students, however, changes in the quantitative contents requires changing the structure of the organization. This relates to social institutions as well.

What is really changed in the result of the informational revolution — it is the scale of human activity. Taking into account the nature of “online” communications, we for the first time are creating an interconnected international economics, characterized by great instability, moreover, changes in sizes of some variables and also shock commotions or disturbances in separate elements are immediately reflected on all the others.

The problem of scale long since has been faced by social institutions, be it church, army, industrial enterprise or political regime. **Societies function reasonably when there is a correspondence of scales of economic activity and social elements, organization of political and administrative management. However, in reality more and more often their mismatch occurs. As I have already mentioned in one of my papers many years ago,<sup>1</sup> national state has become too little for solution of major problems and too big to resolve small ones. It, with its political methods, is already unable to manage an increasing avalanche of international economics problems (coordination of measures through meetings at the highest level on economic matters is becoming a simple formality), but at the same time that concentration of political decisions in a bureaucratic center hinders the initiative coming from local and regional authorities under its control. In this sense, if there is one main sociological problem in the postindustrial society — first of all in the sphere of managing the transition process, — it is scale management”<sup>2</sup>** (emphasized by us — V.K.).

Thus, the category of “*scale*”, under Bell is deeper, more original and perspective than the category of “*space*”. We do not try to minimize the space category which is one of the most important notions in the modern geopolitics and geoeconomics: we aspire to show that the category of “*scale*” is different.

The second thesis (it is grounded in the section “*Conclusion*” of the foreword to the Russian edition) of D. Bell is preconditioned with its analysis of “interpretation of the nature of society and history”. Here is his point of view: “... I believe, that there exist three different spheres in the society, which variously come into contact and develop under different historical rhythms. These are: technical-economical *system*, political *regime* and *sphere of culture*.”

**Technical-economical sphere is a *system***, because all its elements are interconnected and interdependent and changes in character and value of one element influence the conditions of others. In this sphere a clear principle of substitution lies in the basis of changes. If any mode, way of production is cheaper, better, more efficient, than others, it substitutes them. Key terms here are maximization and optimization with the aim of reaching higher productivity.

**Political *regime* is not a *system***. It is a code of rules, usually formalized in the constitution, or, in theocratic states, — in the Holy Scripture or in the traditions and rituals, regulating access to social position and power, under which justice is done and security is provided; it is an order supported by force or consent, and as a rule — by a mixture of the first and the latter. Here changes do not comply with a single principle, but are realized as groups and classes in power change each other, as interest coalitions are formed.

<sup>1</sup> See the article: *Bell D. The future world disorders // Bell D. The winding passage. Cambridge (Ma.), 1980.*

<sup>2</sup> *Bell D. Foreword to the Russian edition of 1999 (April 1998, Cambridge, Massachusetts) // Bell D. The coming of post-industrial society: A venture in social forecasting / Transl. from English. M., 1999. P. CXXXVIII—CXXXIX.*

**Cultural sphere** is a sphere of values: imagination realized in literature and arts, moral and spiritual values, codified in religious and philosophical teachings. Changes in it are taking place under the influence of three factors: *tradition*, which is at the guard of existing orders and determines, which innovations to accept and which to refuse, especially where tradition has power; *immanency*, which is expressed by inner development of form, as, for instance, sonata form in music or perspectivism and illusionism in fine arts; and *syncretism* representing a wide adoption and mixture of styles and artifacts, as, for instance, in sport and mass culture.

But as culture is first of all a sphere of values, we should pay attention to one fascinating fact: inviolability in time of great historical religions — Buddhism, Hinduism, Confucianism, Judaism, Christianity, Islam. Empires fell, economical systems changed and postulates of historical religions today are the same in their essence: karma of Hinduism and Buddhism, monotheism of Judaism, crucifixion and the Sacrament in Christianity, Koran and central role of Mohammed's figure in Islam. There is some transcendental power in these values.

If all this is just — and from my point of view this fact is apparent, — we can believe, that history is divided into clearly determined and limited periods, each of which qualitatively differs from another, on the basis of *innerzusammenhang* of G. Hegel or on the method of production and social formations of K. Marx...

Today we again observe considerable aggravation of religious conflicts having taken political form — in Iran and Algeria (which, in radicals' opinion, should make the way for "progressive revolutions"), where politics is formed by Islamic fundamentalists; or in republics of former Yugoslavia, where the Serbians, the Croats and Bosnian Moslems recall differences rooted in ancient times as a pretense for new conflicts with each other.

**Old social structures give cracks, because political scales do not correspond to scales of economic activity.** In the sphere of economy, a tendency to integration increases and in the sphere of politics an opposite (reverse) process is taking place. Creation of new political institutions, such as European Union, able to correspond to economic objectives, is going too slowly.

In the sphere of beliefs and ideals we observe a struggle between science and free thought, on the one hand, and political and religious authoritarianism, on the other. One of the main "arenas of war" of the future will be China, which, with its population of over one billion, can either come into the number of leading world powers, or be totally destroyed, if it fails to create social and political structures, which corresponds — geographically and demographically — to the country's dimensions...

I have already mentioned, that main changes in the postindustrial society take place first of all in technical-economical sphere. However, the fact that the postindustrial changes, unlike all the previous technological changes, are connected with codification of theoretical knowledge makes science a characteristic feature of this society. Historically, science represents a force striving for freedom. How-

ever, the science, as many other public institutions, is threatened by bureaucratization and even submission to political or corporate capitalistic interests. This threat was facing intellectual and cultural spheres during the whole history of mankind. As many times before, during periods of success and achievements, the mankind hopes, that, having entered the postindustrial epoch, it will be able to dispose better of its future. But it is possible only under conditions of freedom — freedom of aspiration for truth, unlike those who try to put it under their control”<sup>1</sup> (emphasized and italics by us — *V.K.*).

We believe it possible to specially underline in the second thesis the statement of D. Bell that as applied to the global modern society (what is, in our opinion, called World-System, World-Economics, etc.) the following characteristics of “World—Non-System”, “World—Non-Economics” can be used. Thus we can suppose that according to Pitirim Sorokin and Daniel Bell, the modern global society can be named as follows: “*World 21: Culture — Non-system*”.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Bell D.* Foreword to the Russian edition of 1999. P. CXL—CXLIV.

---

CHAPTER 8  
**DEFINITENESS  
OF BASIC CATEGORIES**

---

---

Logic and geography of the development of the geoculture categories: legality, tolerance, trust and cooperation can be presented in the course of the preparation and carrying out of the all-Russian sociological study, under the leadership of the author of the book, on the theme “**Culture of security of contemporary Russian society**”. It was carried out at the Institute of social and political studies of the Russian Academy of sciences (February, 2002).

*Sociological approach to the analysis of culture of security: object and subject of the study.* Sociological analysis of the culture of security is based on the idea that members of the society as not only objects of social influence and social protection, but also active subjects generating, supporting and changing essential elements of their social surroundings towards minimization of risks and dangers on the part of aggressive environment. Because of it the study centers on the processes of functioning, changing, developing of the social environment including social-economic, political-legal, spiritual-moral spheres of life activity of social subjects.

At such approach reflection in mass conscience of concrete risks and dangers existing in society, through cognitive, emotional-estimative and verbal-behavioral reactions of the people to appearing threats, as well as social factors and mechanisms stipulating them, which are typical for contemporary Russian society, turned out to be the object of theoretical analysis. Special attention was paid to identification of features of strata and groups of population singled out according to social-demographical, social-professional, cultural-educational criteria as well as on the class-establishing basis.

General principles (models) of formation of the culture of security of the Russian society at the present stage of its development and specific forms of its expression (types of cultures), typical for different social groups were examined as a subject of theoretical analysis. The basic units of the analysis (types of cultures, security and character of common mentality) have included the systems of notions, values of socio-cultural norms, emotional-estimative and behavioral reactions expressed on a verbal level, and also ways of organization and regulation of social relations in the context of “society of risk”. In other words, it was a matter of the study of widely-spread steady forms of social estimations, reac-

tions, relations of different strata and groups of the society connected with their security.

The basic social groups of the Russian population — bearers of notions about social risks on the level of the individual, the society, and the State, notions about conditions and causes of their emergence, about measures on the provision of secure life activity — came forward as empirical objects of the sociological study. The subject of the study — conditions and factors of functioning of basic types of cultures of security, scales of their prevalence in different social environments.

***Aim and tasks of the study.*** The basic aim of the study consisted in building system blocks of culture of security of the Russian society being formed in different social strata and groups of population.

Within the frameworks of the specified aim the following complex of tasks was being worked on:

- to determine basic levels of culture of security (individual, group, social, state); to reveal main risks and challenges on each of these levels; to evaluate scales of anxiety on the part of social subjects being studied about the prevalence of existing threats to the individual, the society and the State;
- to examine general background of social-psychological states of the socium being studied and connection of social frustrations (fear, tension, conflict) with main risks and dangers;
- to pick out and examine basic internal and external aspects of the culture of security; to analyze interconnection and interdependence of emotional-estimative, cognitive-principal and verbal-behavioral sides of its forming and changing;
- to study basic contours of an “enemy image”, i. e. to pick out main subjects of threats, and determine its dependence on social environment, class consciousness and type of common mentality of the Russians, character of value orientations;
- to analyze socio-dynamics of risks and dangers in different social spheres; to educe the notions of people about major causes of threats and ways of their localization;
- to study an attitude of different social groups towards institutions of civil society and State from the point of view of the evaluation of the effectiveness of opposition to threats and dangers;
- to classify basic forms of on culture of security manifestation; to show their typology and evaluate the level of prevalence of basic types (subcultures) in different social environments;
- to explore interconnection, mutual influence and interdependence of basic forms of security manifestation by the type of mentality, on the one side, by the character of value core of individual structure — on the other side.
- to consider processes of the culture of security formation in the Russian society in regional, social and demographical dimensions and determine basic factors stipulating specific features of its development and changing.

***Conceptual model of the study and theoretical interpretation of basic concepts.***  
“Culture of security” — a sociological category reflecting social relations aimed at elimination and minimization (or creation and emission) of social risks, dangers and threats, arising on the level of the individual, the group, the society and the State in different social situations. Culture of security of the Russian society — it is a specific totality of orienting points, means, forms and methods of interaction of the people (social groups, institutions etc.) with the environment of existence, which they generate during their life together for supporting (changing) certain structures of activity, social interaction and communication. Within the frameworks of the conception of “society of universal risk” the environment of existence is considered as a totality of challenges, dangers and threats facing the individual, the social community and the State.

Within the scope of the presented study risks, dangers, threats and challenges are defined in the following way:

***“risks”*** — a complex (system) of social, economic, political, spiritual, technogenic and ecological phenomena and processes, which destructively influence social organizations and structures, transforming their elements and disturbing their normal functioning, what finally leads social systems to decline and disintegration;

***“dangers”*** — qualitatively and quantitatively defined parameters and characteristics of risks, which according to the criteria of statistical significance achieve the level of steady social phenomenon;

***“threats”*** — qualitatively defined characteristics and quantitatively measured parameters of risk, which according to the criteria of statistical significance is on the level of mass social phenomenon;

***“challenges”*** — basic determinants of threats and common vector of their orientation.

In the course of formation of the subject of the study a conceptual image of the “culture of security of the Russian society” was split down into the following aggregate of parts, elements and links:

1. Character of dangers and threats.
2. Specific features and type of mentality.
3. Core of value orientations and life preferences.
4. Character of general background of social moods.
5. The most stable emotional-estimative and verbal-behavioral reactions to appearing risks.
6. Alternatives of localization and minimization of risk.

Three basic types of culture of security of the Russian society were singled out: democratic, totalitarian and anarcho-ochlocratic cultures.

This typology is based on criteria of social choice of basic alternatives of possible response to existing threats, which, on the one part, correspond to new imperatives of social development oriented to building a legal state and civil society and on the other side — reflect peculiarities of the present-day situation in



Russia with its “anarchy and powerlessness”, and on the third part — historic memory of people with fundamental principles of powerful State, “iron order” and “firm hand”.

Culture of security of the Russian society will, obviously, be formed from these three layers of political consciousness and mentality of the population. The most important element of culture of security is the type of mentality of the population. Mentality in this study is understood as historically established group states of mind representing a conjunction of values, norms and purposes in their cognitive, emotional and behavioral expression. In the concept of the study basic mentalities are classified on the basis of fundamental philosophical universal categories built in accordance with the following oppositions:

- spiritual — material;
- soft — hard (unpunished — cruel);
- individual — public;
- equitable — inequitable;
- good — evil.

The established taxons characterize the following types of mentality of the Russian society:

- **Collectivistic-socialistic type** (material, hard, public, equitable, good);
- **Orthodox-Christian type** (spiritual, soft, public, equitable, good);
- **Individualistic-capitalistic type** (material, hard, individual, independent, evil);
- **Criminal-mafia type** (material, hard, individual, equitable, evil).

For determination of the character of the culture of security the hierarchy of social values of the individual as well as general background of social moods, class self-identification of the individual are of significant importance. In the conceptual model of the study three blocks of values were singled out.

- Values — survival (health, family, welfare).
- Values — development (education, job, communication).
- Values — self-affirmation (wealth, romantics).

According to general background of social moods and emotional reaction to existing risks and threats the social subjects of the culture of security are divided into optimists, pessimists, sure-calm and strained-worried. According to types of behavioral reactions to appearing challenges and threats to security expressed on verbal level the subjects of the observation are classified as follows:

- passive, apathetic reaction;
- legal, institutional solution of problems;
- delinquent behavior;
- protest behavior;
- extremal behavior.

According to characters of class self-identification bearers of the culture of security are classified by the following groups:

- “lower class”;

- “lower middle class”;
- “middle class”;
- “higher middle class”.

The mentioned aspects of the analysis of the culture of security have become the main elements of the structure of the conceptual model of the study.

**Operational model of the study and empirical interpretation of basic concepts.**

According to the aims and tasks of the study basic indicators were determined and their empirical referents were selected for each term and concept, with the help of which the basic model of establishing and functioning of the culture of security of the Russian society is being described.

The direct empirical interpretation was fulfilled through the following operational definitions:

*1. The definition of basic levels of the culture of security and estimation of scales of risks for the society, for the individual and for the State.*

**“Individual level”** — was identified through the indicator of anxiety about direct threats to own survival (fundamental principles of life activity).

*Basic variables (risks):*

— threats to life, health, property, need, poverty, loss of job, life perspectives, purport of life, poor living conditions.

**“Public level”** — was identified through indicators of the estimation of character of threats facing the Russian society.

*Basic variables (risks):*

— high death-rate, oblivion of spiritual values of the people, cult of enrichment and power, drug addiction, criminality, threat of fascism, nationalism, great stratification of society, violation of rights and freedom of a human being.

**“State level”** — was identified through the indicator of the estimation of threats to security of the Russian state.

*Basic variables (risks):*

— separatism, wars, terrorism, organized crime, corruption, international and ethnical conflicts, possibility of military aggression from outside.

*2. The study of general background of social-psychological conditions was fulfilled through the indicator of self-estimation of lately prevailing mood.*

The empirical referents of social frustrations:

- “sense of danger, despair, fear”;
- “emotional tension”;
- “sense of anxiety”;
- “uncertainty”.

The empirical referents of sense of assurance and optimism correspond to the following indicators:

- “very good, elated mood”;
- “calm, sure”.

*3. The study of basic internal and external aspects of the culture of security was fulfilled through the set of indicators reflecting the following levels:*

*Internal aspects:*

— **cognitive-purposive** — choice on the axis “better to acquit a criminal, than to convict an innocent”; “better to convict an innocent, than to acquit a criminal”; choice of the alternatives “to cancel moratorium on death penalty”, “wider to propagandize the ideas of non-violence and humanism”, “to stiffen the responsibility...” etc..

— **emotional-estimative level:**

The indicators: “sense of danger, fear”, tension; field of individual, social, economic problems and threats worrying the respondent;

— **verbal-behavioral** — the indicator of readiness to act in a certain manner in case of danger.

The indicators of passive apathetic reaction: “I will do nothing”.

The indicators of the institutional solution of problems: “I will take legal action, apply to the militia”... to public organizations.

The indicators of delinquent behavior: “I will apply to criminal authorities”.

The indicators of protest behavior: “I will participate in meetings, demonstrations, strikes”.

The indicators of extremal actions: “I will take up arms”.

4. *The basic contours of an “enemy image” or main subjects of threats were stated in the study according to the oppositions:*

“rich — poor”;

“people — oligarchs”;

“Soviet power — present authorities”;

“young — old”;

“democrats — communists”;

“atheists — religious extremists”;

“USA, NATO” — national-patriots”;

“officials, bureaucrats — criminality” through the indicator of canalization of balme for all difficulties and problems, which the society and the State have to face.

5. *Sociodynamics of risks and dangers* was fixed through the indicators reflecting the vector of change of the scales of problems, dangers and threats facing the society and the individual. The following referents became the indicators of sociodynamics of risks: “there are more”, “as much as earlier”; “there are less”.

6. *The evaluation of effectiveness of opposition to threats and dangers on the part of:*

a) the State — was determined through indicators of trust in the following structures: the President, government, State Duma, the Federation Council, law-court, prosecutor’s office, Ministry of Internal Affairs, Federal Security Service, army, governmental mass-media;

b) institutions of civil society — through the indicators of trust in independent mass-media, political parties of different orientation, law-protecting and charitable organizations, public unions, church and other religious associations.

7. *The classification of basic forms of the culture of security manifestation* was based on the indicator reflecting social expectations with relation to the steps on localization of strategic risks and threats as well as on the indicator fixing an “enemy image”.

The empirical indicators of totalitarian culture of security have become signs-referents:

**Consider it necessary:** “to stiffen the responsibility for neglect of the interests of the State”; “to cancel moratorium on death penalty”; “to toughen discipline in all spheres of life activity of the society”.

**Do not trust in:** “political parties of right orientation”; “law-protecting and charitable organizations”; “independent mass-media”.

**Blame for difficulties:** “present authorities”; “oligarchs”; “democrats”; “USA and NATO”; “journalists”.

As empirical referents of democratic culture of security the following signs are determined:

**Consider it necessary:** “strictly to observe human rights, principles of legal state and civil society”.

**Mostly trust in** “political parties of right orientation”, “law-protecting organizations”.

**Blame for difficulties:** “officials — bureaucrats”, “national-patriots”.

**Consider:** “that the interests of the individual, his rights are more important than interests of the State and nation”.

8. *The classification of basic types of mentality* was based on a number of indicators fixing cognitive-purposive, emotional-estimative and verbal-behavioral characteristics of world-outlook conceptions of the individual. The following indicators have become empirical referents of collectivistic-socialistic mentality:

**Consider:** that “justice and equality of rights are more important in the life of the society than freedom and independence”; “material is more important than spiritual”.

**Trust in:** the army, the Federal Security Service.

**Speak:** in support of legality and order; in support of strengthening the regulating role of the State in the society; against the seizure of property in the country by a narrow circle of people; against the dominant influence of mass culture, the cult of enrichment and power; against forcing on the part of the USA of its way of development and living standards upon Russia. As empirical referents of the *Orthodox-Christian mentality* the following indicators were determined:

**Consider:** that “material is more important than spiritual in the life of a human being”; that “a human being in its essence is rather kind”; that “justice and equality of rights are more important than freedom and independence”.

**Trust in:** charitable organizations, the Russian Orthodox Church.

**Speak:** in support of propaganda of the ideas of non-violence and humanism; against denial of spiritual values of the people.

**Anxious about:** the loss of ideals and purport of life.

The following variables turned to be the empirical referents of *individualistic-capitalistic mentality*:

**Consider:** that “a human being in its essence is rather evil”; that “the interests of the individual, his right are more important than interests of the State”; that “material is more important than spiritual”.

**Trust in:** law-protecting organizations, non-governmental public unions and associations, independent mass-media, political parties of right orientation.

**Speak:** in support of “the strict observation of human rights, principles of legal State and civil society”.

9. *The character of social environment* was disclosed in the study through a set of objective indicators fixing the place of residence of the respondents, sex, age, education, profession and spheres of employment.

“Class identity” is based on the indicator of self-estimation of own level and life standards.

The empirical referents of self-estimation turned to be:

“Lower class” — “Relegate themselves to a category of people with extremely low incomes, who hardly make both ends meet”.

“Lower middle class” — “Relegate themselves to the category of persons with lower-middle incomes, who can not afford much”.

“Middle class” — “Relegate themselves to the category of persons with middle incomes, living as well as the others”.

“Higher middle class” — “Relegate themselves to the category of persons with higher-middle incomes, living quite well”.

The above-mentioned indicators have made up the core of the operational model of the study and were presented in the methodical set of instruments of sociological survey.

**Basic hypotheses of the study.** The specified types of the culture of security, mentality, “class” consciousness became the hypothetic constructions reflecting the conceptual vision of the subject of the study, its structure as well as the character and connection of the elements included in it.

The following positions came out as the hypotheses of the study:

- totalitarian culture of security manifests itself to a greater degree among the respondents of elder age groups with low education level relegating themselves to “lower” class;
- totalitarian culture of security closely corresponds to the values oriented to survival;
- democratic culture of security manifests itself to a greater degree among the youth, people with higher education, people relegating themselves to “middle” and “higher middle” class;
- democratic culture of security closely corresponds to the values oriented to development and self-affirmation.

**Basic procedures of the study. Organization of sampling.** The adult population (18 and above), living on the territory of Russia, has become a general sample of

the study. The sample totality has represented a micro-model of the general totality as per sex, sphere of employment, place of residence of citizens. These parameters came out in the capacity of basic ones at the formation of a sample totality. Age and profession were the control characteristics, according to which the correction of sampling was fulfilled. The territory of Russia was presented by the following regions:

1. Moscow and Moscow region.
2. Kaluga region.
3. Voronezhg region.
4. Krasnodarg krai.
5. Kirov region.
6. Sverdlovsk region.
7. Omsk region.
8. Irkutsk region.
9. Komi Republic.
10. Republic of Udmurtia.

In each region 150 respondents were interviewed. The choice of the respondents was made on the basis of quota sampling. On each region the All-Russian quota was imposed, reflecting the proportion of urban and rural population, men and women, employed and unemployed population as well as allocation according to spheres of employment. The sampling is representative for Russia as a whole. In this study Russia was presented by six federal districts (except Far-Eastern district).

Totally in the course of the study it was supposed to interview 1500 respondents.

**Basic methods of information accumulation.** The primary sociological information was obtained by the method of confronted combined poll of the respondents with the use of a standardized questionnaire. In some cases the survey was carried out by the method of interviewing (as a rule, the elderly respondents with low education level at address or route sampling). In other cases — by the method of questioning (at auditory survey of the respondents with relatively high education level).

The use of combined procedures of information accumulation and choice of respondents was stipulated by the factors of “accessibility” of the respondents (on the average this indicator did not exceed 40%, what discredits the possibilities of using other methods, so called “correct” procedures, which absolutized formal methods and did not take into account new realities connected with attitude of the population towards mass surveys).

**Scheme of the information analysis.** The grouping and analysis of the primary sociological information were fulfilled according to the statistics processing program SPSS/PC. The obtained distributional matrixes (tablegrams) included frequency and percentage distributions of the answers both in the line (subject) and in the column (predicate), what allowed to make many-sided estimation of the

character of subjective-objective relations and pick out the angle of the analysis, which corresponded to the tasks of the study to a greater degree.

### **Culture of security in the focus of the sociological study**

The results of the all-Russian sociological study carried out during the period from the 20th to the 28th of February, 2002 in 10 regions of the country (Moscow, Vyatka, Izhevsk, Krasnodar, Voronezh, Omsk, Kaluga, Vorkuta, Ekaterinburg, Irkutsk) form an empirical base of the section. The method of information accumulation — handout questionnaire. The choice of respondents was made among adult population by the method of quota sample with connected parameters (sex, age, profession). Totally 1577 respondents, representing the population of Russia as a whole, were interviewed. The analysis was focused on the sphere of culture of security of the individual. Individual culture of security was considered simultaneously as a part and as a product or result of the activity of that community, to which an individual belonged.

Being fixed on emotional-estimative, axiological, cognitive-purposive and verbal-behavioral levels the facts of real and potential reaction of the individual to individual and social risks, appearing in the process of life activity and public practice, were used as indicators of the culture of security. In particular, as a reflection of reactions to the existing life situation, indicators of social frustrations (internal emotional tension, depression, sense of fear etc.) as well as of axiological significance of individual security and comfortable life in the general structure of value orientations of the individual were used.

The other important indicators of the culture of security of the individual were the notions of the respondents about basic risks and apprehensions facing the contemporary Russian society as well as the individual readiness of the respondents for defending their interests, protecting their rights and security including all basic forms of its manifestation and expression. Along with the above mentioned indicators, the variables characterizing basic objects and subjects of social tension and deprivation of the individual (subjective sense of dissatisfaction with the own present) were exposed to the analysis.

At that the important significance was attached to the variables fixing the attitude of the respondents to institutions of civil society and authorities as well as to those actions and measures taken by them for strengthening public security and localization of social risks. In the course of the analysis the variables reflecting the world-outlook of the respondents, level of material welfare and social-demographical signs were also used. The count and analysis of the empirical information were executed with the help of traditional statistical procedures including the methods of pair distributions of signs and establishment of ties between different variables.

### **Social frustrations as indicators of individual and social risks**

The important sign characterizing social health of the respondents is the general background of prevailing moods. The answers to the question of the questionnaire “What is your prevailing mood lately?” revealed sufficiently wide range of the expressions of common emotional conditions of the respondents. As the study showed, 5% of the respondents have “very good elated mood”; 10% — “calm and sure”; 32% — “relatively normal”; 26% — “sense of some anxiety, uncertainty”; 12% — “emotional tension”; 10% from the total number of the respondents — “sense of danger, despair, fear”. A certain part of the respondents (6%) had difficulties in estimating the general background of their moods for the last time.

The obtained information indicates that according to prevailing background of social moods the respondents were divided into two approximately equal parts. About a half of the studied Russian citizens (47%) emotionally did not feel serious anxieties and discomfort, being in a quite sure and normal mood on the whole. At the same time another half of the respondents (48%) was characterized by social frustrations of different kinds — felt uncertainty, fear, anxiety, tension. As the further analysis has shown, there is a certain dependence between frustration moods and the social environment, to which a respondent belongs, as well as between the scales of individual and social risks and dangers, which worry people in their everyday life activity and social practice. In particular, among the respondents, which pessimistically estimate the general dynamics of the development of social situation and believe that lately a number of problems, dangers and threats facing the Russian society have become considerably larger, the share of persons characterized by frustration moods is approximately twice greater than one in the group of optimists believing that the number of risks has become smaller (54% and 26% correspondingly). The same tendency was also revealed in relation to the estimation of individual risks. At observing the dynamics of the growth of individual problems connected with individual risks the scales of manifestation of social frustrations were notably strengthened in the studied environments. So, for example, among the respondents, which lately had to face a great number of problems of own security provision, 28% were constantly feeling anxiety and uncertainty, 13% — emotional tension and stress, 14% — sense of danger, fear, despair. In the opposite group, which notes the dynamics of recent decreasing a number of threats to own security, these indicators reflecting the character of social frustrations was equal to 15%, 7% and 3% correspondingly.

The carried-out analysis of the dependence of frustration moods on the social-demographical signs, financial conditions, profession as well as on the indicators reflecting social position of the respondents has revealed the following specific features. From emotional point of view men turned to be steadier than women.



Among the first ones social frustrations were observed by 41%, while among the second ones — already by 54% from the total number of the respondents in the group.

Certain connections of frustration moods with the age of the respondents could be observed: the older they were, the greater the degree of anxiety, uncertainty, sense of fear was. So, for example, in the age group “18—24 years old”, which from the point of view of the general background of social moods was the most successful, the indicator of social frustrations made up 34%, while in the least successful related age group “50—59 years old” the value of this indicator was on the level of 56%.

*In other age groups the following indicators of frustration moods were fixed:*

“25—29 years old” — 35%

“30—39 years old” — 43%

“40—49 years old” — 55%

“60 years old and older” — 51%.

The analysis of the dependence of social frustrations on the level of education has shown that this variable do not influence the degree of prevalence of negative social moods. In different groups picked out according to the level of education the aggregate indicators of social frustrations were approximately on the same level (within 45—49%). However, there is still a certain dependence of the negative background of social moods on this variable: the lower the level of education of a respondent is, the acuter and extremer forms of social frustrations themselves are. For example, if among the respondents with low and postprimary education 19% felt such an acute form of social frustration as the prevalence of sense of danger, fear, despair, among people with higher education only 8% pointed at it.

The analysis of the indicators of social frustrations depending on the profession of the respondents the revealed their following aggregate value in different social surroundings, including:

— chiefs and managers	22%
— specialists employed at production	42%
— employers of the budget sphere	49%
— workers and employees	50%
— students	33%
— men in the services	32%
— entrepreneurs	44%
— pensioners	53%
— unemployed people	76%

The acutest forms of social frustrations have been revealed among unemployed people (27%), pensioners (13%), entrepreneurs (11%). Namely in these groups such emotional conditions as fear, despair, feeling of life dead-end appear most frequently. At the formation of the negative background of social moods the character of self-identification by a respondent of its financial conditions and social status was of important significance. Between these variable the closest

inversive dependence was found out: the lower the indicators of the estimation of own social status and level of life were, the higher the prevalence of social frustrations was fixed. (See Table 83).

**Table 83. Dependence of prevailing background of social frustrations on the character of social self-identification of the respondents**  
(in % from the total number of the respondents in groups)

<i>Relegate themselves to the category of people with...</i>	<i>Lately prevailing mood</i>						
	<i>Very good, elated mood</i>	<i>Calm, sure</i>	<i>Relatively normal</i>	<i>Sense of some anxiety, uncertainty</i>	<i>Emotional tension</i>	<i>Sense of danger, despair</i>	<i>Difficult to answer</i>
Extremely low incomes, who hardly make the ends meet	3	5	20	25	14	27	10
Low incomes, who have to pinch and scrape	4	6	30	30	15	10	8
Lower-middle incomes, who can not afford much	3	8	34	30	11	7	7
Middle incomes, living as well as the others	8	20	39	16	7	5	7
Higher-middle incomes	16	40	26	5	11	3	—
Total	5	10	31	26	12	10	8

*As the given facts show, the general indicators of social frustration in the group of the respondents “with extremely low incomes” make up 66%; with “low incomes” — 55%; with “lower-middle incomes” — 51%; with “middle incomes” — 28%; with “higher-middle incomes” — 19%.*

On the whole the indicators of general background of social frustrations have reached their critical values. As per the criteria of statistic significance the scales of social phobias and stresses are already transforming from the category of a mass social phenomenon into the category of a universal one. Such a transformation evidences that Russia is turning to be a society of total risk. Under such conditions women, people of elder age groups, unemployed people, pensioners, government employees, workers and employees, having extremely low and low incomes,

are in the most difficult situation. New challenges of the time first of all have concerned these least protected strata of the population. The indicators of the key aspects of life activity of these groups have already “gone off scale” of all critical parameters of individual and social risks. High level of social frustrations undermines the fundamental foundations of public life, leads to serious deformation of processes of socialization and identification of the individual, to an erosion of normative-regulatory social mechanisms, what threatens social stability and stability of the Russian society.

### **Mass conceptions of the dynamics and character of social threats**

In the course of the study a tendency of the respondents' perception of constant growth of the scales of individual and social risks was revealed. As per the results of the survey the share of the respondents, who mentioned that for the last two years number of many problems and troubles “increased”, was 59%. Those, who believed that the number of problems and risks remained “the same as before”, — 28%, and those, who were sure that their number “decreased”, — 7%. Approximately the same dynamics was also observed in relation to the respondents' estimations of the scales of dangers and threats facing the society:

57% — believed that for the last years number of dangers and threats “increased”;

26% — “the same as before”;

7% — “decreased”;

10% — found difficulty in making definite estimations.

The analysis has shown that subjective perceptions of the growth of the scales of individual risks are observed in the greatest degree among the representatives of the age group “40—49 years old” (63%); persons with primary and postprimary education (64%); unemployed people (72%); people with extremely low incomes (78%). In the least degree — among the age group “60 years old and above” (54%); people with higher education (54%); directors and managers (44%); people estimating their incomes as middle and higher-middle (47%). Partly the similar tendency was revealed in relation to the estimation of the dynamics of general social risks. The greatest part of the respondents, who believed that for the last years the number of problems, dangers and threats facing the society “sufficiently increased”, was observed in the following social sphere: in the age group “40—49 years old” (67%), among people with specialized secondary education; entrepreneurs and unemployed people (63%); people having extremely low incomes (70%). The least one was observed among: the age group “18—24 years old” (48%); people with general secondary education (53%); students (43%); people estimating their incomes as higher-middle (37%).

In the course of the study basic individual and social risks, worrying the respondents in the greatest degree and often being main objects of deprivation causing a subjective feeling of discontent in relation to their present, have been revealed.

As the analysis of the distribution of the respondents' answers to the question of the questionnaire "Which problems worry you personally first and foremost?" evidences, that the citizens of Russia are worried about wide range of different sides of their life activity.

Including:

- fear of their future, the future of their children — 55%;
- need, poverty, high cost of living — 35%;
- threat of disease — 32%;
- environment pollution, bad ecology — 24%;
- threat to life, health, property on the part of criminals — 22%;
- absence of life perspectives — 19%;
- fear of being unemployed, absence of work — 18%;
- poor living conditions — 18%.

As per the results of the survey, only 8% of the respondents do not suffer deprivation, believing that there are no particular problems and troubles in their life. This category of people, who do not suffer particular troubles, is most widely presented in the age group "18—24 years old" (14%); among persons having general secondary education (11%); among directors and managers (17%); in the category of people with middle and higher-middle incomes (17%). The analysis has revealed high dependence of the degree of deprivation of the individual on the level of education, age, financial conditions and profession. The highest level of anxiety about life problems and absence of prospects of their solution is observed in the age group "60 years old and above", among people with low level of education, pensioners, people having extremely low and low incomes. Further, as per the degree of deprivation intensity, they are followed by the representatives of the age group "40—49 years old", people with specialized secondary education, workers and employees having low-middle incomes. The respondents' estimations of the character of basic social risks and threats, which they had to face as members of the socium, were fixed in the study with the help of the question: "Which problems of today's life, from your point of view, are most dangerous for our society?"

The answers to this question were distributed as follows (positions were ranked depending on the total number of samples):

- drug addiction, alcoholism — 58%;
- growth of crime and violence — 45%;
- short life and high death-rate of the population — 32%;
- cynicism, indifference, denial of spiritual values of the nation — 31%;
- great stratification of the society into the poor and the rich — 28%;
- seizure of property in the country by a narrow circle of people — 24%;
- neglect and homelessness — 24%;

- passivity of the population, social dependency and apathy — 13%;
- cult of enrichment and power — 13%;
- violation of human rights, suppression of freedom of speech — 10%;
- domination of mass culture — 4%;
- threat of fascism, nationalism, anti-Semitism — 4%.

As is obvious from the above-mentioned facts, the respondents include the problems of drug addiction, criminality and high death-rate of the Russian citizens in the number of key threats<sup>6</sup> affecting foundations of survival of our society. The anxiety about these problems is of mass character practically in all studied social groups. This evidences that they have already acquired all national character. Among the sufficient part of the respondents one can see a high degree of anxiety about the appearance of new social threats connected with liberal or quasi-liberal model of social development, which has been realized for the last decade. Among new threats of liberal development of Russia, which are worrying, the respondents first of all are a polarization of society into the poor and rich, denial of spiritual values of the nation, injustice at the denationalization and privatization of public property. These dangers are mainly connected with the capitalistic way of the Russian society development. These problems worry representatives of the age groups “50 years old and above”, people with high level of education; employees, paid from the budget as well as workers and specialists employed at production industry; the category of people with low and extremely low incomes.

As per their class-consciousness and world outlook orientation many representatives of this group (worried with the risks of capitalization and liberalization of the country) most likely belong to socialists and supporters of the State, Slavophiles, believing that collective and spiritual foundations of social relationships are preferable than individual, material and liberal values. On the other part, certain part of the respondents, oriented first of all to liberal values, is worried about threats and dangers of the restoration of totalitarianism with all ensuing risks — violation of human rights, suppression of freedom of speech, social apathy and conformism. In the greatest degree these fears manifest themselves in the following social spheres: in the age groups “18—29 years old” (17%); among persons having general secondary or specialized secondary education (12%); among the students (15%) and entrepreneurs (14%); people having high-middle incomes (24%).

A certain part of the respondents is worried about the offensive of mass culture with its propaganda of the cult of enrichment and force. As the analysis has shown, people with higher education (16%) are troubled by this social threat in the greatest degree. Age, social status, level of material welfare practically do not influence the parameter of this risk.

As the results of the study show, individual and social risks in accordance with the respondents’ ideas closely correspond to their views regarding major threats to the Russian State security. This is evidenced, particularly, by the facts given in Table 84.

Table 84. **Distribution of the respondents' answers to the question: "What, in your opinion, threatens the security of the Russian State most of all?"**  
(in % from the total number of the respondents)

<i>Ranks and character of threats</i>	<i>Quantitative indicators</i>
1 Corruption and organized crime	63
2 Armed conflicts, wars on the territory of Russia	45
3 Transformation of Russia into a raw-material appendage of developed countries	39
4 Terrorism, political radicalism and extremism	34
5 Natural and technogenic catastrophes	26
6 International and ethnic conflicts	18
7 Threat of separatism and split of the State	15
8 Possibility of external military aggression	10
9 Mass actions of the population, riots, revolts	4

As the analysis has shown, young people were disturbed by such threats as terrorism, natural and technogenic catastrophes in a greater degree than the representatives of middle and elder age groups. The representatives of middle age groups were mostly worried with the threats of transformation of Russia into a raw-material appendage of the West, armed conflicts, corruption and organized crime. The representatives of elder age groups were anxious and worried about the threats of separatism and split of the State, mass actions and riots of the population as well as international conflicts in a greater degree than other ones. Proceeding this fact one can presume that in the perception of risks and threats there are certain historical strata, connected with specific features of one or another epoch and time when they were introduced to mass consciousness. Although these riskogenic strata have certain diffusion in the society, they are nevertheless sufficiently clearly observed and are a specific sign of that time when the formation of the world-outlook of the people, representing different age cohorts, took place.

### **Ideologemes of mass consciousness concerning the causes of the appearance of social risks and national threats**

In order to determine these characteristics of the culture of security the respondents were asked the question: "What are, in your opinion, the main causes of those problems and dangers, which face our society and the State?"

The ordered series of answers have revealed the prevalence of the following world-view conceptions on this question:

- bureaucratization of the State and corruption of civil services — 56%;
- distrust of the population and the authorities — 51%;
- Russia's loss of its status of the Great Power and its leading position in the world — 44%;
- economic and technologic backwardness of Russia — 35%;
- degradation of education, science, culture — 34%;
- indebtedness to the world capital — 32%;
- absence of distinct policy and clear strategy of the development of the state — 30%;
- intrusion on the part of the USA its way of development and living standards upon Russia — 28%;
- degeneration of the Russian nation — 26%;
- absence of a nationwide idea — 24%;
- decrease of a regulative role of the State and the society — 23%.

These conceptions can be reduced the following three basic blocks:

1. Crisis of the authorities and government (average value of indicators, brought together into a single index, makes up — 35%).

2. Loss by the Russian society's of conceptual positions of its development and removal to the periphery of the world process (average value of index — 31%).

3. Hegemonic policy of the USA and its aspiration for world supremacy (average value of index according to the block of indicators — 30%).

So, at re-weighing the values of indicators in the common model of the explanation of the causes of main threats to national security, in an integrated form the "weight" of each of these factors is sufficiently essential and equally put. Within the frameworks of this model, which presents the "axis of main dangers", depending on the shift of center of gravity towards one or another threat located on this axis, three types of basic world-view conceptions are specified.

*The first type* — puts crisis of power and management as the main threat to Russia.

*The second type* — loss of basic orienting points and priorities of development by the society.

*The third type* — threat on the part of the USA.

In essence this model is a clue to understanding the ideological component of culture of public security being responsible for the explanation of essential causes of strategic risks. As the further analysis has shown, the representatives of **the first type** of world-outlook conceptions ("critics of the authorities") have the greatest diffusion (dispersion) in the following social spheres: in middle and elder age groups; among persons with specialized secondary education; among unemployed people; pensioners; workers and specialists employed at production industry; among persons with extremely low and low incomes.

*Ones of the second type* (“blame lies on the society itself”) — among the representatives of the youth and people of middle age; persons with higher and undergraduate higher education; people employed in the budget sphere; entrepreneurs and students; people relegating themselves to the category of persons with middle incomes.

*Ones of the third type* (“anti-globalists”) — among representatives of the age group “50—59 years old”; persons with primary, postprimary and general secondary education; workers and members of the armed forces; among people with low-middle incomes.

So, there has been revealed the tendency of the formation in different social strata of three essentially different from each other paradigms of public security, within the frameworks of the coordinates of which all other elements of the subculture of public security are being ranged.

### **Public conceptions of main subjects of social and national threats**

For the specification of a social image of subjects of risks and dangers the respondents were asked the question: “Whom do you most often blame for difficulties and problems our society and the State have to face?” The distribution of the respondents’ answers according to the positions of this question fixes the following “guiltiness” of different social subjects:

- *officials-bureaucrats* — are blamed by 54%, what as per the criteria of statistic significance is a general social phenomenon;
- *present authorities* — 49% (“mass phenomenon being transformed into the rank of general (universal) one”);
- *criminal underworld, criminal community* — 47% (“mass phenomenon transforming into the rank of universal one”);
- *oligarchs* — 40% (“mass social phenomenon”);
- *democrats* — 18% (“stable social phenomenon approximating to the rank of a mass one”);
- *the USA and NATO* — 17% (“steady social phenomenon”);
- *Soviet power* — 16% (“steady social phenomenon”);
- *communists* — 14% (“steady social phenomenon”);
- *religious extremists* — 13% (“steady social phenomenon”);
- *people* — 10% (“steady social phenomenon”);
- *journalists* — 8% (“occasional social phenomenon transforming into the rank of a steady one”);
- *liberals* — 7% (“occasional social phenomenon transforming into the rank of stable one”);
- *the youth* — 5% (“occasional social phenomenon”);
- *national-patriots* — 4% (“occasional social phenomenon”);



- *atheists* — 3% (“occasional social phenomenon”);
- *people of older generation* — 3% (“occasional social phenomenon”).

Certain part of the respondents (15%) have noted that they do not blame anyone. As is evident from the above mentioned distributions, the previously revealed tendencies and characteristics of mass consciousness find in the answers to this question their further confirmation, specification and elaboration. One notes a high unity and community of the respondents' views in relation to main initiators of difficulties and problems of contemporary Russian society, namely to the present authorities, criminal underworld and oligarchs. In fact the universal recognition of these groups of influence as the main subjects of threats to national security of Russia essentially confirms a serious danger of cohesion of the authorities, criminals and big business. Belief in the existence of this internal axis of threats to national security ideologically consolidates a considerable part of the interviewed Russian citizens. At the same time, besides general characteristics of mass consciousness, some of its peculiarities are being manifested, which move people apart to different poles of world-outlook conceptions preventing consolidation on the basis of common positions and intentions. As a rule, these peculiarities become apparent in the set of so called additional “frighteners”.

Let us stop at the two main of them: “communists” and “democrats”. This axis of confrontation and opposition to a considerable degree continues to split mass consciousness and prevents formation of a common culture of security of the society. In order to define the main social basis of these conceptions let us consider in more detail the analysis of the groups classified according to anti-communistic and anti-democratic social phobias. The analysis of the results of the sociological survey has shown that accusations against communists of difficulties and problems, which the Russian society has to face, are most widely spread in the following social spheres:

- among persons with primary and postprimary education independently of age (19%);
- among entrepreneurs (27%);
- people relegating themselves to the category of persons with high-middle incomes (32%).

Accusations against democrats of problems facing the country in a greater degree are apparent in the following social groups:

- among the representatives of the age cohort “60 years old and above” (27%);
- persons having low level of education (30%);
- pensioners (25%);
- workers and employees (20%);
- respondents belonging to the category of people with extremely low and low incomes (21% and 20% correspondingly).

Social and social-demographical characteristics of different world-outlook groups, classified on the basis of their conceptions of main subjects of threats to security of the Russian society and the State, are given in detail in Appendix.

### **Estimation of the role of government bodies and institutions of the civil society in localization of social threats**

As the results of the carried-out study evidence, the attitude of the respondents towards bodies of power and management and also towards institutions of the civil society in many respects is defined by their inability to respond adequately and promptly to arising challenges, strategic risks and threats to national security of the Russian State and the society. That is why in the course of the survey extremely low estimations of trust in actually all bodies of government power authorities as well as in public and non-governmental organizations have been fixed. An exception is still relatively high rating of trust of the population in the President of Russia, which makes up 38%. In fact, in public mind, the President remains the only guarantor of Russia's security.

Let us remind that critical values of the indicators of trust of the population in bodies of power, used in political sciences and sociology, make up 25%, and when their values fall down below this threshold point the condition of crisis of power is being fixed.

Therefore, if to judge from these criteria, the indicators of trust of the population in other bodies of power — “go off scale” of all critical limits of admitted parameters. The results obtained during the study speak about it. Ratings of trust of the population in the following government structures, responsible for security of the country and society, look as follows:

— Army	11%;
— Federal Security Service	10%;
— Government	8%;
— Militia and bodies of Ministry of Internal Affairs	6%;
— Law-court, prosecutor's office	6%;
— Governmental mass-media	4%;
— State Duma	3%;
— Council of the Federation	3%.

At the same time 52% from the total number of the respondents do not trust anybody.

In fact more than half of the respondents, as the study has shown, are in a state of full estrangement from all institutions of political power, what attests a deep political crisis of the society. In the greatest degree this estrangement manifest itself among representatives of the age group “25—29 years old” (59%); persons having higher education (54%); specialists employed at production industry (59%), and also workers and employees (58%); persons relegating themselves to the category of people with extremely low incomes (65%). Similar crisis of trust is also observed in respect of institutions of civil society being incipient in Russia. Taking into account the fact that the actual role of these institutions under

the conditions of present-day Russia is considerably lower than that of bodies of power and government management a critical threshold attesting the crisis can be lowered up to 15%. The attitude of the respondents to traditional Russian institutions and new institutions of the civil society is presented in Table 85.

Table 85. **“What public forces do you trust most of all?”**  
(in % from the total number of the respondents)

The Russian Orthodox Church	23
Independent mass-media	17
Law protecting organizations	12
Charitable organizations	10
Political parties of left orientation	8
Political parties of right orientation	7
Other non-governmental public unions and associations	4
Other religious associations and confessions	1
Trust in nobody	48

As is evident from the abovementioned data, only the Russian Orthodox Church and independent mass-media are put in a certain trust of the respondents, which has not yet lowered to critical parameters of social estrangement. According to the carried-out study trust in the Russian Orthodox Church in a greater degree is spread among the age group “30—39 years old” (29%) as well as “60 years old and above” (28%); persons with primary postprimary education (31%); among entrepreneurs, unemployed people and pensioners (33%, 30% and 28% correspondingly); among people with middle incomes (25%).

Trust in independent mass-media in the greatest degree becomes apparent in the age group “25—29 years old” (25%); among people having higher education (21%); students, directors and budget sphere employees (25%, 23%, and 21% correspondingly); among people with middle and higher-middle incomes (19% and 21% correspondingly). It is possible to say that in the civil society security of the individual is based, in a certain sense, on two social supports — the Russian Orthodox Church and independent mass-media, which perform a certain protective and compensative function in the establishment of the culture of security of the society.

### **Basic types of the culture of security and their social conditionality**

Classification of basic types of the culture of security was based in the study upon indicators fixing positions and behavioral reactions of the respondents, expressed on the verbal level, in respect of the localization of social risks and

confrontation with individual threats. The basic empirical indicators of this culture on the level of social expectations were requirements to observe the laws by all citizens; to make more strict responsibility and punishment; to cancel death-penalty moratorium; to observe human rights and etc. On the level of behavioral reactions such indicators are the parameters of verbal readiness of the respondents to defend their security and protect their rights by different ways and means, up to participation in protest actions and armed struggle. Answering the questions of the questionnaire, “Which measures, in your opinion, should be taken to make life in the country more secure?”, the respondents in essence have expressed their basic social expectations. Their “social set” can be reduced to the following expectations:

- to require observation of legality and order by everybody — 57%;
- strictly to observe human rights and principles of a legal state — 52%;
- to strengthen discipline in all spheres of life of the society — 51%;
- to make more strict responsibility and repressive measures for attempts upon people’s life and property — 45%;
- to cancel death-penalty moratorium — 27%;
- on a wider scale to propagate ideas of nonviolence and humanism — 11%;
- to make more strict for neglect of the State interests — 10%.

*The given facts testify to the fact that the culture of security of the Russian society is a composition of three basic principles. Firstly, legality and order, secondly, respect for the individual and his natural rights and interests, thirdly, strict responsibility and severe punishment of criminals attempting upon people’s life and property.* These principles are, on the one hand, a reflection of all-civilization cultural process. On the other hand — an expression of peculiarities of the Russian tradition and mentality of the people. As the facts fixing the respondents’ attitude to the death-penalty moratorium show, mythologemes about “bloodiness” of the Russian citizens grossly exaggerate the actual scales of these social features and characteristics. For the analysis let us single out three main subcultural groups of the respondents and see what is their distribution in different social spheres.

For the beginning let us note that coherence of these basic principles laid in social culture of security is on a low level, i.e. in other words, the principle of “stiffening of responsibility” can in an individual mind safely coexist with the requirement of “nonviolence and humanism”, and the idea of “observing human rights” — with the position of “canceling of the death-penalty moratorium”. Moreover, it is not a singular case when “nonviolence” goes together with the requirement for death-penalty. This can be explained by the influence of public surroundings in one or another period of time. In Russia this vector of influence has changed rather often depending on an epoch. Therefore, social features of the key social groups are going to be of an obvious interest to the researchers.

Let us consider these features in more detail.

1. **“Standing for legality and the same-for-all order”**. The greatest diffusion of this group is observed: in the age categories “40—49 years old”, “60 years old and above” (60%); among people having higher education (62%); people employed at the budget sphere and servicemen (62% and 60% correspondingly); among people having low incomes (60%).

2. **“Calling for observance of human rights”**. Most widely spread among: women (54%); age groups “30—39 years old”. “40—49 years old” (58% and 59% correspondingly); among people having specialized secondary and higher education; unemployed people and budget sphere employees (63% and 58% correspondingly); people having different incomes.

3. **“Requiring to stiffen responsibility and repressive measures”**. This group has the widest spreading scale among: age group “50—59 years old”; people having primary and postprimary education (52%); entrepreneurs (63%); pensioners (49%); workers and employees (48%); persons having low-middle incomes.

Now let us consider the respondents’ answers to the question of the questionnaire: “What are you ready to do to defend your interests and your security?” The distribution of the answers depending on the age of the respondents, which in this case serves as the key factor, is presented in Table 86.

As is evident from the information presented in the table, the youth, in respect of upholding their rights and defending security, shows greater activity than people of older age groups. With the realization of their interest through the institutions of the civil society being more characteristic for the first ones. Through governmental structures — for the second ones.

### **Interconnection of public mentality and culture of security of the society**

Characteristics of public mentality reflecting essential features of people’s states of mind and general order of their ideas and consciousness were fixed with the help of the following indicators — judgments:

- “Interests of the State, the nation should be above the interests of a single individual” (37% think so);
- “the interests of the individual, his rights are more important than interests of the State and the nation” (50%);
- “spiritual is more important than material” (42%);
- “material is more important than spiritual” (38%);
- “freedom and independence are the most important in the life of the society” (31%);
- “justice and equality are the most important in the life of the society” (67%);
- “better to acquit a criminal, than to convict an innocent” (51%);
- “better to convict an innocent, than to acquit a criminal” (14%).

**Table 86. Readiness of different age groups of the respondents to defend the interests of their security**  
(in % from the total number of the respondents)

<i>“What are you ready to do to defend your interests and your security?”</i>	<i>Average in the array</i>	<i>Including in the age groups</i>					
		<i>18—24 years old</i>	<i>25—29 years old</i>	<i>30—39 years old</i>	<i>40—49 years old</i>	<i>50—59 years old</i>	<i>60 years old and above</i>
My interest are defended, nothing threatens me	4	6	2	3	2	4	7
Appeal to the public and law-protecting organizations	11	12	10	15	15	7	9
Appeal to the authorities, court, militia	33	29	32	35	32	29	39
Appeal to friends, acquaintances, relatives	29	39	40	30	30	26	18
Appeal to private security agencies	5	9	6	5	3	4	3
Appeal to criminal authorities	3	5	4	3	3	3	1
I will personally defend my interests	18	15	17	18	16	18	23
I will take up arms	10	10	9	11	13	11	6
I will do nothing	6	2	2	3	4	10	10

On the basis of these indicators there has been arranged the following structure of public mentality of the Russian society representing the amalgamation and historical interconnection of such often opposite social qualities as:

- collectivism (collegiality) and individualism;
- spirituality and pragmatism;
- thirst for freedom and independence along with tendency for justice and equality;
- humanism and justified cruelty.

*Social conditionality of these qualities is shown in Table 87.*

Table 87. **Social and social-demographic section of basic features of public mentality**  
(in % from the total number of the respondents)

<i>Social-demographic groups sampled by:</i>	<i>Basic characteristics of mentality of society</i>							
	<i>“collectivism” (statehood)</i>	<i>“individualism”</i>	<i>“spirituality”</i>	<i>“pragmatism” (liberalism)</i>	<i>“love for freedom and independence”</i>	<i>“thirst for justice and equality”</i>	<i>“humanism”</i>	<i>“justified cruelty”</i>
<b>sex</b>								
men	39	49	41	42	35	61	51	17
women	34	50	45	36	27	71	51	11
<b>age</b>								
18—24 years old	30	57	45	38	41	56	54	20
25—29 years old	31	52	38	41	44	52	49	13
30—39 years old	30	57	42	37	36	62	56	14
40—49 years old	31	53	38	36	24	73	49	9
50—59 years old	43	42	41	41	25	71	49	10
60 years old and above	50	41	49	38	21	76	48	20
<b>education</b>								
primary and postprimary	44	35	33	55	22	71	52	18
general secondary	39	49	41	43	32	65	51	18
specialized secondary	38	49	37	43	29	69	51	13
higher, undergraduate higher	32	54	50	30	32	64	51	12
<b>incomes</b>								
extremely low	38	50	31	51	21	76	48	16
low	36	50	42	37	26	70	48	14
lower middle	37	49	45	36	31	67	51	12
middle	38	50	44	38	39	57	52	18
higher middle	26	58	42	32	55	45	68	21
<b>Total</b>	27	50	42	38	31	67	51	14

As the above mentioned facts evidence, types of mentality in many respects are stipulated by the environment of the respondents' life and those influences which were exercised over them in different periods of time they lived. For example, such a quality as "statehood" and "collectivism" is more explicit in the elder age groups. A sense of individualism is, on the contrary, more explicit in youth environment and among people having higher education. "Spirituality" is more explicit in social groups with high level of education. "Pragmatism and materialism" — among people with primary and postprimary education, people having extremely low incomes. "Love for freedom and independence" more often become apparent among men in the age group below 39 years old as well as among people with higher level of incomes. "Thirst for justice and equality" is more explicit among women, people above 40 years old as well as among those who have extremely low and low incomes. "Humanism" becomes apparent approximately equally in all studied social strata. At the same time "justified cruelty" becomes more apparent among men, youth, people with not a high level of education. Also, in the course of the study there has been revealed a certain connection between the character of mentality of a respondent and type of its culture of security. Particularly, the value "personal security" is some more explicit among "individualists" than among "collectivists", as well as the supporters of the priority of "freedom and independence" over "equality and justice". At the same time the orientation towards such a value position as "quiet and calm life" becomes more apparent among "materialists" in comparison with "idealists" as well as among the supporters of "justice and equality" (17% against 10% among the supporters of "freedom and independence").

The analysis revealed a certain connection of different subcultures of security with definite features of the respondents' mentality. Subculture of security requiring the stiffening of responsibility for crimes, as the survey has shown, approximately in the same degree is spread among "idealists" and "materialists", "collectivists" and "individualists", the supporters of "freedom" and "equality". The principle of "observance of human rights" has a greater diffusion among "individualists", "lovers of freedom", "humanists". Social expectations of the "cancel of death penalty moratorium" are more explicit among the "supporters of justified cruelty", "supporters of Statehood", "adherents of equality and justice".

On the whole, as it was mentioned above, culture of security and mentality of the Russian society are sufficiently complicated and contradictory spiritual-ideological and normative-regulative systems of social life, possessing a considerably low level of coherence of many compounding characteristics of their basic phenomena. In many respects this is stipulated by the crossing of different vectors of civilization influence, at the crossroads of which the Russian society is placed, as well as by different sense strata and coordinates of historic development of the country for the last decades.



\* \* \*

The results of the carried-out study confirm the hypothesis that at present Russian citizens are living in a society of “total risk”. The analysis has shown that it has caused serious negative consequences. The processes of socialization and identification of different groups are seriously touched. Dangerous deformations of moral lifestyle and fundamental bases of social relations are notable. Social behavior in many respects has a reactive and protective character. This has led to weakening of normative-regulative behavioral mechanisms. Social organizations do not cope with their protective functions. Growth of estrangement of the population from the authorities and those institutions of the civil society, which were established “from above” or “from outside”, becomes apparent. According to many criteria the parameters of social frustrations and deprivations have reached their critical values. One can observe strengthening of social tension. Growth of extremism and extreme forms of expressing social protest are obvious.

As the survey showed, in spite of total scales of social threats, the culture of security of the society remains on the level, which clearly does not meet present-day realities and new exogenous and endogenous challenges. Basic structural elements of the culture of security have low level of coherence. This contradicts objective requirements of the day. For increase of stability of the society development under the conditions of the aggravation of political and social-economic situation the level of internal coordination of the system of convictions should rise.

Personal attitudes and social expectations are of contradictory character. Mentality of society represents the formation of different historic and civilization layers of social time and social space. The circumstance, that Russian citizens are at the junction of coordinates of multiple-vector worldwide process in virtue of their historic mission of being a buffer between the West and the East, has led to a special state of mind in the society, what cannot but affect the culture of security. Naturally-historical development of the process of the culture development for this reason can hardly improve the situation. It obviously requires a purposeful government policy in humanitarian sphere, which will help to break the mentioned negative tendencies. The working-out of scientific bases of this policy is the central task of sociology of culture.

It is necessary to note that the carried-out analysis is not an exhaustive one and does not pretend to scientific perfection. Possible directions of the evolution of the mass culture of security in many respects are connected with the general vector of the development of political and social-economic processes in the country. Under these conditions a topical task for social practice is the task of coordination of culturological processes, proceeding in different social spheres with chosen strategic alternative of the development of the society.

## Legality

The key characteristic of geoculture — *legality* — is convincingly emphasized both in the first our study (Tables 49, 50, 53, 58–59) and in the second one (Tables 84–86).

Namely this criterion is an integrating one in the Russian individual and public mentality, because it is correlated, in many people's opinions, with justice, collegiality, stability and serves as a foundation for trust, cooperation and dialogue. For example, in the course of the survey of the Russian citizens in complicated 1998 (VZIOM) namely it is legality, equality of all people before the law was named as a basic factor, which could help consolidation and unification of the peoples of Russia for common activity on the resurrection of the Fatherland (see Table 88).

Table 88. **What ideas could unite and consolidate the citizens of Russia?**  
(in % from the total number of the respondents)

To achieve strict observance of the laws	39
To establish strong power being able to ensure order in the country	33
To transform Russia into a technologically high developed country	26
To create a united nation which includes all nationalities of Russia	28

Namely legality is interlinked by many citizens both in Russia and also in other countries with the dynamics of provision of basic rights and freedoms of the individual on the part of government (see Table 89).

Because of this the results of a series of sociological surveys, carried out for the last 10 years by the Russian Independent Institute of Social and National problems (the last survey in November, 2001), are of considerable interest. At presenting the resulting report in 2002 it was particularly mentioned that in the hierarchy of value orientations 83% of the citizens of the Russian Federation named *equality before the law*<sup>1</sup> as the main one (greatly ahead of the others).

In the course of the same study the respondents (57% from their total number) mentioned growth of criminality<sup>2</sup> as one of the steadiest fears.

The analysis of legality as a norm, value and indicator of security in 2000–2001 is fulfilled in detailed scientific monographs of N.I. Ryzhak and A.V. Gyske.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Gorshkov M., Tikhonova N., Petukhov V. It is possible to live this way further // Obshchaya Gazeta. 2002. March 7–13. P. 14.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> Ryzhak N.I. Legal regulation of secret services activity in the system of the provision of national security of the Russian Federation. M.: EDAK PAK, 2000; Gyske A.V. Fight against crime in the system of providing internal security of the Russian society. M.: Progressive Bio-Medical Technologies, 2001.

Table 89. **Which human rights are the most important but not observed?**  
(in % from the total number of the respondents; N=1500 people,  
answers are ranked according to the first column)

<i>Human rights:</i>	<i>Most important</i>	<i>Not observed</i>
To life, security	63	41
To guaranteed workplace and payment for labor	52	61
To free education, medical care	34	42
To housing	25	16
To property	25	9
To social service	23	27
To inviolability of personality, dwelling	21	13
To guaranteed minimum living wage	15	29
To free choice of place of residence	6	4
To freedom of conscience, religion	4	2
To freedom of speaking	4	2
To election of own representatives to government authorities	3	2
To possibility to leave for the other country	3	2
To getting and distributing information	2	2

**Source:** *Levada Yu.* Phenomenon of power in the public mind: Paradoxes and stereotypes of perception // Monitoring of the public mind: Economic and social changes. 1998. № 5. P. 13.

The anxiety about the state of legality in crime fighting was expressed on 7 March 2002 by many Russian scientists, men of scholars, culture, veterans of labor and war in their “Address to People and President”. Among many respectful authors the Russian sociologists are also presented: V.I. Dobrenkov, V.N. Ivanov, G.V. Osipov, R.G. Yanovsky.

Namely the logic of development of the category “*culture of legality*” on the scale of geoculture through the understanding of the conception of “*legality*” in the frameworks of culture of the security is presented in the article of S.P. Kapitsa “Without morals legality is dead”. He writes: “At the emergence of a civil society first and foremost a complicated process of transferring responsibility to all representatives of the society is taking place. It should be considered that namely this process is becoming a determining one at the comprehension by a democratic society of its legal order. This order appears on the basis of internal dialogue, discussion and search inside the society itself. And in the first place among those, who are able to percept the burden of their new responsibility earlier than the others. These questions have been not once discussed inside that composite author

which worked on the project “Breaking through barriers”. And the difference between approaches of the West and the East towards responsibility of the society members and their rights is clearly revealed here. The West invariably puts rights of the individual in the first place. The East, at that I would not like to personify this considerably abstract discussion and positions of the sides, puts in the first place the thesis on responsibility of the society member before the society from which its rights are ensuing.”<sup>1</sup>

In the 21st century, in the epoch of changes and search for norms of public behavior it is very important to keep in mind this difference in approaches, because it reflects not only different traditions but also the long way of historic development of the sides. For Russia, which is historically and geographically located as if between two extreme positions, both categories — legality and responsibility — acquire special significance. *The category “culture of legality” itself can be determined as a process of the ensuring exact knowledge, understanding and practical application by all citizens, officials, public and governmental organizations of laws and corresponding by-laws (rules of law); as a process of universal and strict execution of laws by them at optimal relation between freedoms, human rights and their responsibility.*

## Tolerance

In 1995 UNESCO passed the declaration on tolerance principles and solemnly proclaimed the day of tolerance to be celebrated on the 16th of November. It is noticeable that the first document, on which President Putin put his signature after official inauguration, was exactly the program of formation of the sets of tolerant consciousness and prevention of extremism in the Russian society.

— What is tolerance? Tolerance as regards people of other nation, race, status, religion?

Such a question Alexey Krizhevsky has put to a known Russian representative of sociology Leokadia Drobizheva.

— “In each language this word is understood in different ways, — L. Drobizheva firstly explained in her answer, — for the Europeans it means tolerance of other people’s opinions, for the Chinese — generosity, and for the Arabs, for example, — mercy, indulgence... In the Russian language an identical notion is the word “toleration”.

Russia has been democratized, there has appeared larger social diversity in comparison with totalitarian socium, — she continued. — Workers, peasants and the intellectuals have been replaced by the rich, the poor, migrants (earlier there were few of them, now they have become a key element of public mechanism). This problem became actual directly after the beginning of large-scale changes in

---

<sup>1</sup> Kapitsa S.P. Without morals legality is dead // Rossiyskaya Gazeta. 2002. September 18.

our country: outbreaks of interethnic violence in Baku and Sumgait, interethnic conflict in the early nineties in Tuva, raging seat of discord in Northern Caucasus. In Russia peaks of non-tolerance fell on the crisis moments of 1991 and 1998. The level of political tolerance has risen for 10 percents: equally by that much has increased the number of people ready to be reconcile with other views. The level of interethnic tolerance remains sufficiently high. Only anti-Caucasus moods have steeply risen. Anti-Semite ones keep up the level of 8—10 percents. Generation tolerance is increasing, and tolerance in respect of the authorities is, on the contrary, decreasing.

— And the very important question of A. Krizhevsky: Tolerance in the society is provided by tradition, cultural roots or by general panhuman civilization development?

— There are no non-tolerant national or religious cultures. In any culture there is a tradition of peacemaking.”<sup>1</sup>

The point of view of L. Drobizheva can be completed by the considerations of Sergey Kapitsa concerning the meaning of justice in the context of tolerance and legality. We must comprehend the notion of justice, he considers. “Justice in international communication and justice in a community of countries. These situations become acuter in the epoch of precipitate changes, which currently face the world, — S. Kapitsa notes. — Justice implies the government policy of different countries to be directed to helping the weak. It is humanely and honestly to give a chance to the people being off the road, lacking means of subsistence, having no favorable conditions and in addition being forced to keep silence.

Legality as justice serves as a stimulus to higher standards of behavior. Eradication of poverty presents a serious and just case in the emerging global society. How to create conditions in order to get the poor out of poverty? How to support the leading positions of northern and other economically developed countries in order that eradication of poverty might become a component of their national interests independently of where it is found? How to appeal to people’s conscience so that they could see that poverty is a universal problem in any point of the world?

While mutual understanding, empathy and compassion induce to show solidarity with our brothers and sisters in trouble, a sense of justice allows to understand that welfare of all people will be threatened till any corner lost on the world map, nothing to say about a continent, is in a serious danger. Formal rational calculation will hardly show a real connection, say, between problems of Africa and own interests of other regions, but it stands to reason that in so far as in a global society the interdependence has become a factor of life, indifferent and slighting attitude towards a considerable part of the world finally damages security

---

<sup>1</sup> *Drobizheva L.* There are no irreconcilable cultures (the interview of Alexey Krizhevsky) // *Izvestiya.* 2002. November 16. P. 10.

of all people. Naturally, inhumane behavior of each of us devalues the high value of humanity as a whole.

An ability to treat a certain person humanely turns to be the result of not rational choice, but of sensitivity, persuasion, adherence and sympathy. Affection and friendly relations with the nearest people present natural feelings common to all mankind. We cannot stand sufferings of those whom we love. Such a feeling of mercy often confines itself to children, spouses, parents, nearest relatives and friends. If we could spread this feeling of mercy to those whom we like, to those in whom we are simply interested, who are little known to us, and even to outside people, our feeling of interconnection will strengthen. Probably, we will never meet in our life such a lofty ideal when a human being feels its unity with all people. But even if one adheres to the moral principle according to which it is necessary to treat all people as brothers and sisters, it will be possible to try to establish harmonic relations with people, interconnections with which are constantly growing due to new means of communications.”<sup>1</sup>

As a result, *the notion of “culture of tolerance” can be determined as a condition of clear orientation to dialogue in a situation of correct respect for different peculiarities of its participants; for different features of other people’s belief in their aims, ideals and values; for other ways of satisfaction of own needs; for other norms, traditions and way of life of the people, the families, the social groups, the nations and representatives of other confessions.*

In the studies of G.G. Sillaste the category “tolerance” is presented in the analysis of a rural family of 2001—2002 (see Tables 90—91).

We consider it necessary and possible in the very preliminary way to present *the contents of the category “justice” as a condition of human relations and connections in all variety of their expression when what is just “in respect of the other is, properly speaking, an equality (to ision)”*. That is the thesis in the base of justice formulated by Aristotle.

“Justice attaches legitimacy to public deeds and forms of life, — A.A. Guseynov notes. — It coincides with morals in its projection on social sphere, answers the question about destination and purport of joint, united, socially ordered existence in the society and the State. In its understanding there have been established two philosophic traditions which encompass different public practices.

The first tradition proceeds from the idea of cooperation. Differentiated inside itself and organized by the State society — is something more than just a condition for survival and safe existence of individuals; it is a way of virtuous life, a particular form, in which individuals can realize themselves and reach perfection. The way from a natural individuum to a moral-virtuous individual goes through a reasonably organized communal life, which, firstly, due to differentiation of labor enables the existence of various sciences and arts, thus creating a subject area for

---

<sup>1</sup> *Kapitsa S.* Test for mercy and justice // *Rossiyskaya Gazeta.* 2002. November 6. P. 4.

Table 90. **What qualities do you cultivate in your children?**  
(in % from the total number of the respondents)

Respect for people	80.5
Maintenance of dignity under any circumstances	48.9
Ability to stand up for themselves	70.9
Ability to attain their aims	52.9
Readiness to come to help	51.8
Respect for the elder, for parents	77.5
Love to labors, and especially of rural one	55.6
Sense of responsibility	51.7
Aspiration for knowledge	54.1
Respect for the woman	36.2
Respect for the teacher	61.7
Allegiance to fellowship and friendship	47.1
Obedience	25.8
Belief in God	14.9
Consistence and insistence in attaining an aim	32.2
Tolerance, ability to make a compromise	26.9
Aspiration for justice	45.9
Ability to distinguish good from evil	45.4
Self-reliance	48.6
If other — add	0.82

**Source:** *Sillaste G.* Ideals, political activity and leisure of the parents of the rural pupil. M., 2002. P. 61.

Table 91. **If you are an atheist,**  
**what is your attitude to believers from your village?**  
(in % from the total number of the respondents)

Tolerantly	29.1
Critically	0.41
Disapprovingly	1.13
Indifferently	24.2

**Source:** the same. P. 72.

individuum self-realization as virtuous individuals; secondly, allows to separate mental work from manual one, to provide leisure which is a condition for free development of internal forces of the individuum, a space of human eudemonia. The State in its adequate forms (for example, polis for ancient authors, enlightened monarchy for Hegel) is thought as an embodied reason, a subject expression of rationality of the man. Accordingly, the welfare of the State is put higher than the welfare of a separate individuum. The ethical hypostasis of the society and the State as a subject justice is correlated with the understanding of the fact that the guarantee of the latter turns finally to be an individual virtue, a just individual. The basic and specific feature of the just individual consists in indisputable following his duty. It is guided by the conviction "each has his own" and on the basis of this conviction it is able not only to restrict himself, but also to acknowledge the primacy of others because of their human qualities.

The second tradition of the substantiation of justice sees in the society and the State only a way of restriction, containment of conflicts, external environment of safe existence of the human being. To the fullest extent it has been incarnated in the concepts of *social contract*. These concepts proceed from the hypothesis of natural state, in which individua possess unlimited freedom, by force of what they, mutually clashing, find themselves under the circumstances of total dangers. The right to everything is turning to be the absence of any right. State is a reasonable way-out from such circumstances; its purpose consists in the provision of security for individua by means of mutual equalization of their rights. Justice of the State in this case is changing with welfare of individua. "The greatest happiness of the greatest number of people" becomes a morally sanctioned public aim (Bentham). Moral justification of the State at the same time turns to be its restriction, reduction to a necessary and acceptable for all minimum of external frames. In this tradition justice is understood chiefly as an objective principle, a totality of requirements, more often codified ones, the execution of which is guaranteed by encouragements and punishments. As an institutionalized totality of requirements justice presumes and forms in individua certain subjective abilities (first of all the ability to follow norms), but theoretically it is supposed that justice must function independently of good will of the people...

In ethical aspect justice appears as equality in the worth of being happy and possessing all necessary welfares. Therefore, any social practice of justice presumes some, every time particular and historically variable, set of welfares, to which all citizens initially, due to the mere fact of their existence, have equal access. Here the mutuality of *golden rule of morals* turns to be the starting point and initial normative basis of justice. In legal aspect justice takes the part of formal equality, sameness of the scale (of requirements, laws, rules, norms), by means of which individua are "measured" as equal subjects of right. Both in morals and in right justice turns to be an equality, but essentially different. Moral (ethical)



justice is the equality of infinities, people are equal here before each other so far as each of them is the only, indispensable, inexhaustible in its demands and aspirations; they are as equal as perfect worlds could be, i.e. equal (identical) in their nonidentity. Legal justice is the equality of units, it fully keeps within the canons of arithmetical equality, in a way only this one can be considered as equality. People are equal as “cofounders” of the social space. But the mere act of foundation consists in the legitimation of inequality of occupations and positions forming the structure of social space being established. The problem consists in the combination of equality and inequality.”<sup>1</sup>

### **Human potential**

A unique quality of the family — to give birth to a human being. And a human being itself, his intellect, skills, knowledge, energy and intuition have become the main hope for preservation and development of the civilization in the 21st century. Since the beginning of the nineties of the 20th century the term “*human potential*” has been used as a collective notion of this quality of the family and the human being. Now this one is the most significant phenomenon in the intellectual canvas of geoculture, its specific feature.

In essence the contents and dynamics of this category and its geography, as no other characteristic combine the unicity of the family in its reality and in its present, when future lifetime of a human being is realized and designated; the quality and level of education, which will assist with the acquisition and development of life itself, way of life and culture; the level (material) of life itself — proportion between expenditures and incomes of the family and the human being itself.

We also mean the sum of three parameters: index of human potential development (IRChP).

The index of human potential development is being calculated since 1990 on the basis of three parameters:

- expected lifetime of the man from the moment of his birth. In essence this is a dynamic characteristic of people’s health condition;
- educational level of the population. This is a demonstrative and persuasive indicator of intellectual potential of the people;
- indexes of real gross domestic product (GDP) per capita according to parity of purchasing capacity. This is an indicator of welfare of the people and the individual.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Guseynov A.A. Justice // A new encyclopaedia of philosophy: In 4 vol. M., 2001. P. 623.

<sup>2</sup> Human development report 2001: Making new technologies work for human development. New York: Oxford University Press, 2001.

*The significance of the total index, which according to the method of its calculation is measured in the range from 0 to 1, lies, from our point of view, in the fact that it operationally reflects the real movement towards geoculture through subjective and objective indicators of the effectiveness of government in one's own countries.*<sup>1</sup> The number of subjective indicators for 173 countries of the world (including the Russian Federation) includes: civil freedoms, political rights, freedom of the press, political stability and absence of violence, legality and order, primacy of the law, effectiveness of activity of government, corruption (index of corruption estimation and level of bribery).<sup>2</sup> The number of objective indicators includes: level and dynamics of participation (last elections to Lower or single Chamber, year of women's qualifying for the vote, places in Parliament taken by women); condition of civil society (membership in trade unions, number of non-governmental organizations); ratification of documents on human rights (The International convention of civil and political rights, the Convention of freedom of associations and right for carrying on collective negotiations).<sup>3</sup>

In Index of human potential development for 2002<sup>4</sup> the Russian Federation takes the 60th place<sup>5</sup> from 173 countries.

New possibilities, allowing to consider the Index of human potential development as an important factor of the analysis of the culture of security state, have opened up with the approval of the practice of the preparation of the reports on the development of human potential in the Russian Federation, which are being prepared on the initiative of the Government of Russia together with United Nations Development Programme since 1995.

The report on the development of human potential in the Russian Federation for 2000 is a conceptual continuation of some previous national reports, prepared by different groups of independent Russian experts with the help and support of the representatives of United Nations Development Programme in Moscow. As all previous reports, it presents not an account of the development of social-economic situation for corresponding period of time, but a scientific-analytical study, which in essence, from our point of view, has geocultural tendency (see Box 4).

*Now it is possible to formulate the content of the category "human potential" as a condition of integral conceptions of the man and his self-value as a subject of history and culture, providing their self-preservation, self-development and their security.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Human development report 2002: Deepening democracy in a fragmented world. New York: Oxford University Press, 2002.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. P. 38—41.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. P. 42—45.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. P. 149—152.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. P. 150.

Box 4  
**Index of human potential development in the regions  
of the Russian Federation for 1999**

<i>Regions</i>	<i>Gross Domestic Product per capita according to parity of purchasing capacity, USD</i>	<i>Expected lifetime (years)</i>	<i>Share of students (percent-size)</i>	<i>Index of incomes</i>	<i>Index of lifetime</i>	<i>Index of education</i>	<i>Index of human potential development</i>	<i>Position in the Russian Federation, 1999</i>	<i>Position in the Russian Federation, 1998</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>8</i>	<i>9</i>	<i>10</i>
Russia	7473	66.0	0.740	0.720	0.683	0.910	0.771		
Moscow	13956	68.1	0.991	0.824	0.718	0.994	0.845	1	1
Tyumen region	22778	67.7	0.723	0.906	0.712	0.904	0.841	2	2
Republic of Tatarstan	11644	68.4	0.797	0.794	0.723	0.929	0.815	3	3
Belgorod region	8270	68.2	0.819	0.737	0.720	0.936	0.798	4	6
Republic of Bashkortostan	8632	67.0	0.814	0.744	0.700	0.935	0.793	5	7
Samara region	10757	65.9	0.742	0.781	0.682	0.911	0.791	6	5
Tomsk region	9650	65.8	0.795	0.763	0.679	0.928	0.790	7	8
St. Petersburg	6476	67.5	0.887	0.696	0.708	0.959	0.788	8	4
Lipetsk region	8120	67.3	0.745	0.734	0.704	0.912	0.783	9	9
Komi Republic	11111	65.9	0.654	0.786	0.682	0.881	0.783	10	11
Nizhni Novgorod region	8010	66.2	0.801	0.732	0.687	0.930	0.783	11	12
Krasnoyarsk Territory	11729	63.4	0.706	0.795	0.640	0.899	0.778	12	18
Ulyanovsk region	7605	66.9	0.728	0.723	0.698	0.906	0.776	13	10
Perm region	9463	64.7	0.711	0.759	0.661	0.900	0.774	14	13
Omsk region	7114	66.8	0.743	0.712	0.696	0.911	0.773	15	16
Murmansk region	8377	67.5	0.609	0.739	0.708	0.866	0.771	16	14
Orel region	6304	66.7	0.782	0.692	0.694	0.924	0.770	17	21
Krasnodar Territory	6547	67.5	0.718	0.698	0.708	0.903	0.770	18	27
Vologda region	7921	65.4	0.718	0.730	0.673	0.903	0.768	19	19

<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>8</i>	<i>9</i>	<i>10</i>
Yaroslavl region	8204	65.0	0.716	0.736	0.667	0.902	0.768	20	15
Kursk region	7218	65.8	0.739	0.714	0.680	0.910	0.768	21	17
Sverdlovsk region	8034	65.0	0.715	0.732	0.667	0.902	0.767	22	26
Voronezh region	5751	67.0	0.775	0.676	0.700	0.922	0.766	23	23
Khabarovsk Territory	8332	63.9	0.739	0.738	0.649	0.910	0.766	24	33
Orenburg region	6930	65.7	0.738	0.707	0.679	0.909	0.765	25	20
Stavropol Territory	5518	68.0	0.741	0.669	0.716	0.910	0.765	26	29
Republic of Kabardino-Balkaria	4663	68.2	0.813	0.641	0.719	0.934	0.765	27	42
Republic of Adygei	4643	68.9	0.770	0.641	0.731	0.920	0.764	28	37
Chelyabinsk region	6395	66.0	0.745	0.694	0.683	0.912	0.763	29	24
Rostov region	5605	66.8	0.763	0.672	0.696	0.918	0.762	30	28
Republic of Mordovia	5088	67.4	0.780	0.656	0.707	0.923	0.762	31	22
Moscow region	7321	65.6	0.680	0.717	0.676	0.890	0.761	32	25
Novosibirsk region	5117	66.9	0.782	0.657	0.698	0.924	0.759	33	40
Republic of Sakha (Yakutia)	7904	64.1	0.701	0.729	0.652	0.897	0.759	34	39
Republic of Udmurtia	5638	66.7	0.741	0.673	0.694	0.910	0.759	35	32
Saratov region	5391	66.1	0.768	0.665	0.685	0.919	0.757	36	31
Irkutsk region	8689	62.3	0.713	0.745	0.622	0.901	0.756	37	35
Chuvash Republic	4650	67.0	0.780	0.641	0.700	0.923	0.755	38	30
Karachai-Circassian Republic	3903	68.7	0.763	0.612	0.728	0.918	0.753	39	46
Kostroma region	6106	64.7	0.724	0.686	0.662	0.905	0.751	40	38
Astrakhan region	5142	66.1	0.736	0.658	0.686	0.909	0.751	41	56
Ryazan region	5651	65.5	0.715	0.673	0.674	0.902	0.750	42	36
Volgograd region	5212	66.1	0.716	0.660	0.685	0.902	0.749	43	34
Kirov region	4890	66.6	0.717	0.649	0.693	0.902	0.748	44	51
Kemerov region	7120	63.2	0.697	0.712	0.636	0.896	0.748	45	45
Novgorod region	6225	63.7	0.736	0.690	0.645	0.909	0.748	46	44
Primorski Krai	6104	64.9	0.682	0.686	0.666	0.891	0.747	47	57
Republic of Mariy-El	4653	65.4	0.793	0.641	0.673	0.928	0.747	48	54
Republic of North Ossetia — Alania	3254	67.9	0.832	0.781	0.715	0.941	0.746	49	65

<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>7</i>	<i>8</i>	<i>9</i>	<i>10</i>
Tambov region	5197	65.7	0.708	0.659	0.678	0.899	0.745	50	41
Republic of Karelia	5870	63.8	0.731	0.680	0.646	0.907	0.744	51	59
Kurgan region	4969	65.8	0.707	0.652	0.680	0.899	0.744	52	50
Kamchatka region	7420	64.4	0.576	0.719	0.656	0.855	0.743	53	62
Bryansk region	7420	64.4	0.733	0.648	0.673	0.908	0.743	54	53
Kaluga region	5281	65.0	0.700	0.662	0.666	0.897	0.742	55	52
Vladimir region	5482	64.6	0.698	0.668	0.660	0.896	0.741	56	47
Tula region	5748	64.3	0.689	0.676	0.654	0.893	0.741	57	43
Altai Territory	4457	66.7	0.692	0.634	0.695	0.894	0.741	58	60
Khakass Republic	5813	63.5	0.719	0.678	0.642	0.903	0.741	59	69
Kaliningrad region	4788	64.9	0.731	0.646	0.666	0.907	0.739	60	67
Smolensk region	5731	63.9	0.691	0.676	0.648	0.894	0.739	61	48
Amur region	5888	64.0	0.669	0.680	0.650	0.886	0.739	62	63
Sakhalin region	6796	64.2	0.581	0.704	0.653	0.857	0.738	63	71
Republic of Dagestan	2493	70.1	0.786	0.537	0.752	0.925	0.738	64	70
Arkhangelsk region	5783	64.0	0.666	0.677	0.649	0.885	0.737	65	49
Tver region	5552	63.5	0.699	0.670	0.642	0.896	0.736	66	55
Republic of Buryatia	5278	63.2	0.725	0.662	0.637	0.905	0.735	67	58
Penza region	3642	66.7	0.736	0.600	0.695	0.909	0.734	68	64
Magadan region	5639	65.4	0.530	0.673	0.673	0.840	0.729	69	61
Republic of Kalmykia	3088	66.0	0.790	0.572	0.684	0.927	0.728	70	75
Altai Republic	3781	63.3	0.805	0.606	0.639	0.932	0.726	71	72
Leningrad region	5504	63.9	0.576	0.669	0.648	0.855	0.724	72	66
Ivanovo region	4050	63.4	0.733	0.618	0.640	0.908	0.722	73	68
Chukot Autonomous Area	4895	67.3	0.420	0.649	0.705	0.803	0.719	74	77
Pskov region	4246	62.3	0.707	0.626	0.621	0.899	0.715	75	73
Republic of Ingushetia	1661	73.4	0.613	0.469	0.806	0.868	0.714	76	78
Jewish Autonomous region	4121	62.8	0.670	0.621	0.629	0.887	0.712	77	74
Chita region	3586	62.3	0.651	0.597	0.621	0.880	0.700	78	76
Tuva Republic	2419	56.0	0.761	0.532	0.517	0.917	0.655	79	79

**Source:** The report on the development of human potential in the Russian Federation for 2001. M., 2002. P. 82—83.

## Building of trust

Impetuous growth of the importance of human participation, of intellectual factor and human potential in providing positive dynamics of all the sphere of life-provision in 21st century made actual the interconnection between the dual opposition of “non-security-security” and semantic opposition of categories “trust-distrust”.

Let us note, that within the frameworks of our research it is in the course of comprehending the role of the “trust” phenomenon, that a transition from analytical stage of researches to synthesizing starts to show itself (mark).

An important consideration of V. Putin has become a generalizing, sociological in its essence thesis of movement in this direction, which he stated in his speech before the members of Bundestag (Germany, September 2001): “I cannot help but mention the catastrophe in the United States, — V. Putin said. — How could such a thing happen and who is to blame? I believe, all of us are to blame. And first of all, we, politicians, to whom **the citizens have entrusted** the provision of their security. But we have not been able to recognize those changes, which happened in the world during the last 10 years. We are still living in the old system of values and have not learned **to trust each other**”<sup>1</sup> (emphasized by us — V.K.).

Under the opinion of a renown German sociologist Niklas Luhmann, trust is an elementary fact of social life, a considerable and evident sign of “naturalness of man” and of the surrounding world. Without trust man would be paralyzed not able even to determine what it is he is afraid of or to what he does not trust, as it would mean that there is still something he trusts. Confrontation with the extreme complexity of the world not subdued with trust can be tolerated by no body. Without trust even the most simple forms of human cooperation are hardly possible.<sup>2</sup>

A number of works of an American sociologist and politologist Francis Fukuyama is dedicated to analysis of the integrating role of trust exactly in creation of a new culture of communication, and in essence, of geoculture. In his book *Trust: Social Virtues and the Creation of Prosperity* (1995) he writes: trust is “expectation appearing within the frameworks of a community and realizing in other members of this community showing correct, fair behavior in the atmosphere of cooperation, based on generally accepted norms of this community. These normative expectations can be connected both with deep “value” issues (such as the nature of God or of justice), and norms of everyday life, such as criteria of professionalism and codes of professional behavior. In other words, we

<sup>1</sup> Quoted from: *Yershov Yu.* Lesson of Russian in German language // *Rossiyskaya Gazeta*. 2001. September 26. P. 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Luhmann N.* Vertrauen: Ein Mechanismus der Reduktion sozialer Komplexität. 3. Auflage, Stuttgart: Enke Verlag, 1989. S. 1–4, 94–98, 101–106.

trust a doctor, that he or she would not bring conscious harm to our health, as he is faithful to his Hippocratic oath and corresponds to the standards accepted in the profession of a doctor.”<sup>1</sup>

F. Fukuyama adds a thesis, which more fully discloses the synthesizing role of trust as a sign of modern social solidarity. “As a rule, trust appears in a case, — he writes, — it the society is united by a number of moral values, due to which expectations of correct and fair behavior appear in it. In some sense, not even the character of these values itself has a meaning, but the fact that they unite people: for instance: both Presbyterians and Buddhists, are more likely to find much in common with their coreligionists, which will be the basis of their mutual trust...In general, the higher requirements are applied to individuals on the part of the system of ethical values shared by the society and the stricter are the conditions of joining this community, the higher, inside this community, the level of solidarity and inter-trust is. Thus, Mormons and “Jehovah’s witnesses” with their rather strict conditions of membership, such as abstinence and tithing, should feel more close inter-connection with each other, than, say, Methodists or members of Episcopalian church, ready to accept almost everybody to their circle.”<sup>2</sup>

This approach was further developed in the following book of F. Fukuyama *The Great Disruption: Human Nature and the Reconstruction of Social Order*.<sup>3</sup> This work (along with the book of A. Seligman *The Problem of Trust*) is of special interest for our research of geoculture development because he, together with Seligman studies real processes of trans-state economic networks appearance on the basis of trust, i. e. they consider the world as a culture-network.<sup>4</sup>

In his book *Our Posthuman Future* (2002) Francis Fukuyama in more details considers the world of the 21st century as the culture taking into account a new phase of technogenic development — influence of revolutionary biotechnologies. F. Fukuyama examines in the book the influence of trust on the dynamics in the context of new institutionalization applied to regulation of bio-technologies. Here his analysis-synthesis in comprehending of the role of trust is complemented with the study of the phenomenon of human “sense of dignity”, which becomes an important factor of creating institutionalization in the development of culture and man.<sup>5</sup>

To understand the structure of “trust” phenomenon, conclusions of a renown sociologist Anthony Giddens are important. He distinguishes trust to people (inter-personal trust) and trust to “abstract systems”. Inter-personal **trust, under**

<sup>1</sup> Fukuyama F. Trust: Social virtues and the creation of prosperity. New York: Free Press, 1995. P. 26.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. P. 153—154.

<sup>3</sup> Fukuyama F. The great disruption: Human nature and the reconstruction of social order. New York: Free Press, 1999. P. 16, 48—49, 55—56.

<sup>4</sup> Fukuyama F. The great disruption... P. 194—211; Seligman A.B. The problem of trust. New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1994. P. 14, 21, 24—25, 76—81.

<sup>5</sup> Fukuyama F. Our posthuman future. New York: Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 2002.

**Giddens, “is built on mutual responsibility and co-participation:** confidence in honesty of the other serves the main source of the sense of honesty and authenticity of oneself. Trust to abstract systems provides stability in the every-day life, but in its essence cannot replace mutuality and intimacy, which personal relations of trust bring”<sup>1</sup> (emphasized by us — *V.K.*).

Interconnection of trust, dialogue, values and culture in the development of the 21st century world as culture is originally presented in the three-volume monograph of Klaus Steilmann *New philosophy of business*. The study of K. Steilmann, a renowned entrepreneur, member of the Roman Club, is relevant for our work.<sup>2</sup>

Semantic core is the interdependency of trust, responsibility, cooperation, risks and competitiveness:

- the following central values are initial for the modern cultural global process:
  - honesty, loyalty, trust;
  - stability and reliability of relations;
  - unity and cooperation;
  - truth and aspiration for knowledge;
  - law, order, discipline and at the same time pleasance of employment;
  - beauty, aesthetics and cultural traditions;
  - love and faithfulness, also love to details, as a quality of any achievement;
  - common wealth in business overcoming self-interest;<sup>3</sup>
- notion of risk becomes a key-idea of the modern times;<sup>4</sup>
- dispute on the matter of responsibility serves a “driver of changes”. The dialogue itself, cultural process is a competition for supporting a particular kind of activity: decision to invest more or less to technologies is a result of the cultural dialogue.”<sup>5</sup>

In March 2001, an expert poll on the topic of “**Social self-feeling of the citizens and problems of security**” was carried out among the readers at the Russian State Scientific Library. The poll dedicated to the problem of the “*Culture of security*” was carried out among representatives of the scientific elite of the country (98% of the respondents — sociologists, men of law, journalists — have scientific degrees). 100 experts were questioned in all.<sup>6</sup> Causes of the existing difficulties of the Russian society’s life were being found out, degree of possibility of resolving them in time. A block of poll’s questions was dedicated to the definition of a degree of respondents’ trust towards different state institutions and public organizations. One of the poll’s tasks was to figure out the degree of

<sup>1</sup> Giddens A. The consequences of modernity. Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1990. P. 114.

<sup>2</sup> Steilmann K. New philosophy of business: three volumes. Moscow—Berlin: Russian psychological society, 1998. V. I. Reforms, revolutions, transformations... Ponderings of a businessman. V. 2. Risks and success of entrepreneurship in a post-socialist society. V. 3. Competition and its borders.

<sup>3</sup> See: Steilmann K. V. 3. Competition and its borders... P. 9.

<sup>4</sup> See: Steilmann K. V. 2. Risks and success of entrepreneurship... P. 216.

<sup>5</sup> See: *Ibid.* P. 219.

<sup>6</sup> V.N. Ivanov (the head), V.N. Kuznetsov (deputy), I.V. Ladodo, E.N. Titova participated in the research’s realization.



tolerance of mass consciousness to these institutions and organizations; finding out the niduses of intolerance in the society.

Data of the poll demonstrate high degree of anxiety of **every-day life** estimation by the respondents (see Table 92).

Table 92. **Problems worrying the respondents**  
(in % to the number of respondents)

Fear for the future, the future of children	48
Threat to life, health on the part of criminals	46
Threat of illness	42
Threat to loose job	24
Need, poverty, expensiveness of life	18
Environmental pollution	16
Loss of ideals and meaning of life	12
Absence of perspectives in life	8
Other	6
No special worries	4

Among the problems worrying about the half of respondents were named such as fear for the future and the future of children (48%), threat to life and health on the part of criminals (46%), threat of illness (42%).

About 20% of the respondents, i. e. almost every fifth person said about their “fear to loose job” (24%); need, poverty, expensiveness of life (18%), environmental pollution (16%).

Almost every tenth complained about loss of ideals (12%) and absence of prospects in life (8% of the respondents).

Only 4% of the respondents do not experience special worries in their every-day life.

Answering the question, what is the most important thing for a worthy life, respondents, in the number of top 5, the most frequently mentioned values, named the following: good health (78%), material well-being (66%), interesting job (64%), personal security (48%), stable family (44%) (see table 93).

Comparison of data of tables 92 and 93 shows, that current problems of respondents’ everyday life touch exactly the most important from their point of view values of worthy life — health, material well-being, employment, personal security.

Not less worrying are **the characteristics of the situations setting in the life of the Russian society and Russian State.**

If we are speaking about the most important problems of the Russian society, then about 40% of the respondents name (see table 94) the following ones as such: growth of criminality, appropriation of public property by a narrow circle of people, lack of spirituality and cynicism of modern public relations, cult of enrichment and power.

Table 93. **What are the most important things for a worthy life?**  
(in % to the number of respondents)

Good health	78
Material well-being	66
Interesting job	64
Personal security	48
Stable family, love	44
Pure consciousness	42
Good education	30
Honesty, decency	28
Pride for your people, for your country	26
Spirituality	22
Feeling of usefulness to other people	20
Quiet, easy life	18
Reliable friends	18
Cultural development	10
Feeling of power, strength, richness	6
Other	4

Table 94. **The most important problems of the Russian society**  
(in % to the number of respondent)

growth of criminality and violence	42
capture of public property by a narrow circle of people	40
non-spirituality, cynicism	36
cult of enrichment and power	32
Homelessness	28
drug-addiction and alcoholism	22
sharp social differentiation according to material well-being	16
passivity of the population, social dependency	14
threat of fascism, nationalism	10
violation of human rights	8
other	6

Table 95. **What is more important in human life?**  
(in % to the number of respondent)

spiritual is more important than material	48
material is more important than spiritual	40
difficult to say	8

High importance of spiritual in comparison to material, historically characteristic of Russian mentality and confirmed by the data of expert poll (see Table 95) in these conditions can easily provoke passivity of the Russian population and social dependency (14%), determined by the experts as important problems of the Russian society deterring realization of many undertakings of power structures of the country.

More than 20% of respondents underline such problems of modern society as homelessness, drug-addiction and alcoholism.

Each 6th (16%) of the respondents speaks about sharp social differentiation according to material well-being, as one of the problems of the Russian society resulting in the growth of social tension. Significance of this characteristic of modern state of the Russian society is the more important because it shows, that, as a number of researches of previous years have shown and as has been confirmed by the data of this poll, the principle of justice and equality in the mass consciousness of the country is more important and significant, than principles of freedom and independence (see Table 96).

Table 96. **What is more important in the life of the society?**  
(in % to the number of respondent)

freedom and independence	36
justice and equality	46

Passivity of the Russian population, its social dependence, deterring realization of undertakings of the authorities on any level noted 14% of the respondents.

As the first five threats for the Russian statehood the respondents name (see Table 97) armed conflicts (62%), corruption and organized crime (54%), Russia turning into a raw-materials appendage (40%), terrorism (30%) and separatism (26%).

Table 97. **What are the most important threats to the security of the State?**  
(in % to the number of respondent)

armed conflicts	62
corruption and organized crime	54
Russia turning into a raw-materials appendage	40
terrorism	30
separatism	26
natural and technical catastrophes	18
international and ethnical conflicts	16
possibility of military attack from outside	6
mass actions of the population, revolts	2

16% of respondents in the group of experts underlined a threat for the Russian statehood from the part of inter-national and ethnical conflicts, able to strengthen centrifugal moods of Russian regions and create a threat to its integrity.

It is interesting to note that both according to the data of mass polls, and the data of the described expert poll the possibility of intervention from outside, military attack from outside among the other threats for Russian statehood is acknowledged by a very small number — not more than 6% of the respondents.

Complexity of life situation in the estimations of the respondents, conviction of a considerable part of the respondents in clearly defined problematic nature of life of the Russia society and the State are the more important, taking into account the fact that, according to the opinion of the absolute majority, the process of solving these problems, in essence, has not yet started (see Table 98).

Table 98. **For the last two years the number of problems...**  
(in % to the number of respondent)

	<i>In our society</i>	<i>For the population</i>
increased	50	34
remained the same	36	54
decreased	10	6
difficult to say	4	6

Answering the question, whether the number of these problems increased or decreased for the last two years, more than one third of experts (36%) believe that for the population of Russia the situation stays, in essence, without changes. Another 50% answered, that the number of problems for the last two years increased. 10% of the respondents believe that the position of the population improved to some extent for the account of the number of problems' decrease.

In the same way the experts characterize the degree of solution of the problems facing the Russian society in general. Under the opinion of 54% of the respondents, situation in general has not changed at all, 34% of the respondents believe that the number of problems increased. Only 6% of the respondents believing that the number of problems decreased characterized the situation as improved.

Specifics of understanding general features of the forming today situation, of high degree of its danger for destiny of Russia leaves a print on the character of social feeling of the respondents. (See Table 99).

Only 14% of the respondents characterized the mood prevailing lately as calm and sure.

The absolute number of experts define their feeling with different degree of anxiety — 32% define it as **relatively** normal, 26% feel a bit worried, 14% feel emotional tension and 6% feel danger, despair and fear.

Table 99. **Feelings prevailing lately**  
(in % to the number of respondent)

calm, sure	14
relatively normal	32
I feel a bit worried	26
I feel emotional tension	14
I feel danger, despair and fear	6
difficult to say	4

Emotional disposition of the respondents is correspondingly reflected in their understanding of the **reasons** of problems in the Russian society and the State; of **those to blame** for the current situation; determines the **degree of trust** on the part of the experts, and, consequently, their trust in constructive potential of different kinds of the State structures and public organizations.

The reasons of problems in the Russian society, named in the course of the poll can be conventionally divided into several groups (Table 100).

Table 100. **Causes of the problems of the Russian society and the State**  
(in % to the number of respondent)

Russia loosing its status of a great power	62
degrading of education, science, culture	50
population distrusting the authorities	36
absence of the State development strategy and clear policy	34
the USA imposing its way of development on Russia	32
economical and technical backwardness of Russia	30
the absence of a national idea	24
bureaucratization of the State and functionaries' corruption	20
decrease of the role of the State in the society	20
Other	4

The first group doubtless consists of drawbacks of the period of Russia's restructuring, in economical and social spheres resulting in **Russia loosing its status of a great power** (62% of the respondents), **degrading of education, science, culture** (50%), **economical and technical backwardness of Russia** (30% of the respondents).

The second group of reasons being of ideological character, consists of the **absence of the State development strategy and clear policy** (34%), **the USA imposing its way of development on Russia** (32%), **the absence of a national idea** (24%).

The third group of factors determined by the experts consists of drawbacks in managerial function and initiatives of the State in the period of reforms — **decrease of the role of the State in the society** (20%) and **bureaucratization of the State and functionaries' corruption** — 20% of the respondents in the group.

Failures of the period of reforming, the absence of progressive movement on the way of Solution of the Russian population, the society and the State problems, naturally determine one more, extremely important for functioning of the State reason of these problems — in the opinion of 36% of the experts, it is **distrust to the authorities on the part of the population**.

In connection with this, trying to reveal those who are guilty of the difficulties the Russian society is facing, the experts believe that oligarchs (52%) and the present power (48% of the respondents) bear almost the same responsibility (see Table 101).

Table 101. **Who is to blame for the difficulties with which the society encounters**  
(in % to the number of respondent)

oligarchs	52
Present-day authorities	48
criminal world	36
the USA and NATO	32
Russian functionaries	30
democrats	24
journalists	14
Soviet power	12
liberals	8
people	6
other	12
no one	10

Claims to the Soviet power as a causer of the present-day Russian society's difficulties, were voiced by 12% of the respondents.

In the experts' opinion, criminal world, the USA and NATO, and Russian functionaries (36—30% of the respondents) bear almost equal responsibility for the present-day situation in our country.

Each fourth (24%) respondent names democrats as culprits, 8% think it's liberals; 14% — journalists, provoking social opposition in the society.

6% of the respondents name people as those to blame, and another 10% does not blame anyone.

The data of the poll demonstrate a low degree of trust of the Russian society, in particular, its opinion-forming part, to which, doubtless professors — and

researchers of social sciences, journalists undoubtedly belong, and to Russian State structures (see Table 102).

Table 102. **What State structures are most trusted?**  
(in % to the number of respondent)

do not trust anyone	50
President	30
Government	12
State Duma	10
State mass-media	2

None of these are trusted by 50% of the respondents. The highest degree of trust (30%) the respondents show to the President in comparison to 12–10% trusting in the government and the State Duma correspondingly.

Along with this, trust in the potential of the President, his ability to solve problems of the Russian society, as monitoring researches show, decreases with time (see Table 103).

Table 103. **Do you hope Vladimir Putin will be able to...**  
(in % to the number of respondent)<sup>1</sup>

	May 2000	April 2001	January 2002
<b><i>Make order in the country</i></b>			
— I hope	82	73	72
— I do not believe	16	26	24
— I do not know	2	4	4
<b><i>Lead Russia out of economic crisis</i></b>			
— I hope	73	66	64
— I do not believe	24	30	31
— I do not know	3	4	5
<b><i>Increase living standard of the population</i></b>			
— I hope	71	63	61
— I do not believe	25	34	36
— I do not know	4	3	3
<b><i>Make solved the Chechnya problem</i></b>			
— I hope	67	55	52
— I do not believe	25	38	38
— I do not know	8	7	10

<sup>1</sup> Polls of VZIOM. Moskovski Komsomolets. 26.03.02.

The level of trust in public organizations is also low, the importance and abilities of which, in principle, sharply grow in the context of the announced by country's leaders building of a legal, civil State (see Table 104).

Table 104. **Which public organizations are the most trusted ones**  
(in % to the number of respondent)<sup>1</sup>

None of them	56
The Russian Orthodox Church	14
Political parties of left orientation	10
Independent mass-media	6
Political parties of right orientation	6
Law protecting organizations	6
Charitable organizations	2

56% of the respondents trust in none of currently operating public organizations.

The highest rating belongs to the Russian Orthodox Church, which is trusted by 14% of the respondents, and to political parties of left orientation, enjoying the trust of 10% of the respondents. Political parties of right orientation and law protecting organizations are trusted by 6% of the respondents; charitable organizations — by 2% of the respondents in the group.

A special attention should be paid to the low degree of trust in mass-media. Working under the conditions of the absence of censorship (attainment of the right to freedom of speech and press is, in the opinion of the respondents of a number of studies being carried out since the beginning of reforms, the main achievement of perestroika) the mass-media enjoy trust of only little part of interviewed experts. If we speak about governmental mass-media, then they are trusted by (see Table 102) 2% of the respondents, if it concerns independent mass-media, then the part of trusting people (see Table 104) is equal to 6% of the respondents in the group.

Under these conditions a wish of independent mass-media to interpret any attempts to control their activity on the part of the State as infringements of their right to bring to the Russian citizens the only true version of events looks as not corresponding to the real state of affairs.

The results of the survey allow to state that complexity of the situation of everyday being of the Russian citizens, anxiety of the respondents' estimations of the situation in the Russian society and destinies of the Russian statehood do not form severity and intolerance to surrounding people in the respondents' minds.

<sup>1</sup> Polls of VZIOM. Moskovski Komsomolets. 26.03.02.



Absolute majority of the respondents believe (see Table 105) that the human being in his essence is rather kind in comparison with 16% believing that it is rather evil.

Table 105. **The human being in his essence is...**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

Rather kind	70
Rather evil	16
Other	12

Although experts consider the growth of inter-national tension to be one of the problems of the Russian statehood, the degree of national prejudice also keeps constant in time (see Table 106).

Table 106. **Are there any nationalities you dislike?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

Yes	24
No	52
Difficult to answer	22

The question: “Are there any nationalities you dislike?” was affirmatively answered by 24% of the respondents — a share typical for the surveys of the last 10 years. 52% of the respondents do not have such a dislike and other 22% have difficulties in answering.

The majority of the respondents believes that for the Russian citizens’ security it is better to acquit a criminal than to convict an innocent (see Table 107).

Table 107. **For the Russian citizens’ security it is better to...**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

To acquit a criminal than to convict an innocent	64
To convict an innocent than to acquit a criminal	8
Difficult to answer	28

Although only 8% of the respondents think that today their interests are protected, only 4% of the respondents believe it possible to defend them by illegal means, by “taking up arms” (see Table 108).

Table 108. **What are you ready to do to defend your own interests?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

My interest are protected	8
Appeal to the authorities, militia	44
Appeal to friends	26
Appeal to law-protecting organizations	8
Appeal to private security agencies	6
I will take up arms	4
I will participate in meetings	2
I will do nothing	12

44% of the respondents will appeal for the defense of their interests to governmental structures — to militia, to the authorities; 26% will appeal to friends.

Distrust in governmental structures expressed previously (see Table 102) does not increase the estimated frequency of appeals for the defense of own interests to public and private law protecting structures — to law protecting organizations and to private security agencies — only 8 and 6% of the respondents in the group intend to appeal, in case of necessity, to law protecting organizations and to private security agencies correspondingly.

12% of the respondents answered that they would do nothing for the defense of their interests.

Determining measures necessary for the defense of their own interests, for raising life security the respondents (44%) most often demand a universal obligatory law observance (see Table 109).

Table 109. **Measures necessary for raising life security**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

To demand that all people must observe law and order	44
To toughen the responsibility for attempts upon life and property	30
To stiffen the discipline in all spheres	20
To observe human rights	16
To propagandize the ideas of humanism and non-violence	16
To cancel the death penalty moratorium	10
To toughen the responsibility for disregard of government's interests	6

The demands concerning toughening of the responsibility for attempts upon life and property (30%), stiffening of the discipline in all spheres of life (20%), toughening the responsibility for disregard of government's interests (6%) do not exclude statements concerning the necessity of the observance of human rights

(16%), propaganda of the ideas of non-violence and humanism (16% of the respondents in the group).

The demand concerning cancellation of the death penalty moratorium was expressed only by 10% of the respondents.

These are the results of the carried-out study, the use of which can be helpful for the analysis of the problems of tolerance and trust.

For comparison of the steps of our March (2002) study the results of the All-Russian monitoring in 1999—2001, carried out by the scientists of VZIOM (see Table 70 “*Estimations of changes in confidence and trust over the past year*”), can be used.

A special significance of trust as an integrating factor of the sphere of life sustenance of the people, families and peoples of Europe and the whole world is revealed in the “**Charter of European Security**” adopted on the 19th of November 1999 at the summit of the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE) in Istanbul.<sup>1</sup>

In its conceptual essence this document can be named, from our point of view, as the “*Charter of geoculture of Europe of the 21st century*”.

Its first section “*Challenges being common for us*” deals with new challenges for the 21st century.

*The first one — is an intellectual challenge:* only during weeks closing the 20th century heads of the States and governments, participants of the OSCE, departed in their comprehension of main dimensions of European security of the 20th century from absolutization of military-political and economic-ecological aspects. The meaning of the intellectual challenge — a human dimension: security and peace, as it is stated in the Charter, “must be consolidated with the help of the approaches combining two basic elements: it is necessary to strengthen trust between the people within the States and develop cooperation between the States.”<sup>2</sup>

*The second challenge — inseparability of connection between security and steady development.* Only their inseparable unity can help the achievement of a new aim defined in Istanbul. “At the threshold of the twenty first century we, the heads of the States and the governments of the States-participants of OSCE, — it is stated in the European Security Charter, — declare our firm adherence to the cause of establishing a free, democratic and more united region of OSCE where the States-participants coexist in peace with each other, and people and communities live under the conditions of freedom, prosperity and security... The Charter will assist the establishment of common and indivisible space of security. It will bring us nearer to the creation of the region of OSCE within which there will be no separating lines and zones with different levels of security.”<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> European Security Charter // *Nezavisimaya Gazeta*. 1999. November 23. P. 6, 8.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* P. 6.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*

*The third challenge — new quality of life sustenance of states, new requirements for the competitiveness of economic and social institutions on the basis of cooperation.* “Acute economic problems and degradation of environment, — is noted in the Charter, — are fraught with serious consequences for our security. Cooperation in the sphere of economy, science and engineering as well as in the ecological sphere will be of the most significance. We will more decisively react to such threats by carrying out further economic and ecological reforms, providing stable and transparent frameworks for economic activity as well as by assisting the development of market economy along with paying due attention to social rights.”<sup>1</sup>

A Russian political analyst D.M. Dankin has studied in his works important properties of trust, which allow it to realize its integrating potential.<sup>2</sup> In his opinion, “as it concerns its contents trust includes several moments:

— Comprehension of objective laws of world development and their qualification as an entity, which should be taken into account without trying to evade, destroy or resist it.

— Supposition that aims, intentions and positions of other subjects of politics correspond to their statements and declarations, i. e. that there are no secret or collateral and parallel aims.

— Recognition of the fact that actual motives, by which the other side is or can be guided, are in no way directed against security and welfare of the trusting side, do not undermine and do not infringe upon its interests.

Concord and mutual understanding of the sides regarding common values and equality of their social statuses, equality of rights. Trust does not presuppose sanctions and incentives, it is not compatible with ambitious pretensions to monopolistic possession of power or truth.

— Readiness to carry on own activity without hypertrophied prognosis of dangers, which can result from the aims of the other side. Refusal of principle to consider intentions and actions of the partner in the categories of challenge or threat.”<sup>3</sup>

So, we think it possible to suggest the following *definition of the category “trust”*: *it is one of the main categories of geoculture, which expresses a state of man’s world perception on the basis of tolerance and respectful dialogue; a state of constructive communication between people, between actors and institutions, between man and authorities, between peoples and States.*

<sup>1</sup> European Security Charter // Nezavisimaya Gazeta. 1999. November 23. P. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Dankin D.M. Trust: Politological aspect. M., 1999; *The same author*. Security — prerequisite and result of political trust // Security of Eurasia. 2000. № 1; *The same author*. International sphere as a space for trust // Security of Eurasia. 2000. № 2; *The same author*. Trust establishment measures: Possibilities and frameworks of optimization of international relationship // Security of Eurasia. 2001. № 4.

<sup>3</sup> Dankin D.M. Trust establishment measures: Possibilities and frameworks of optimization of international relationship // Security of Eurasia. 2001. № 4. P. 32.

## Cooperation

The full and convincing definition of the notion “*cooperation*” is presented in an interesting publication *Contemporary encyclopaedic dictionary. Security* by A.A. Kotenev and S.V. Lekarev: “**COOPERATION** — 1. Wide-scale joint actions directed to the achievement of a concrete aim. 2. Joint work, participation in common causes. 3. The highest form (degree) of assistance, when help transforms into joint work.”<sup>1</sup>

So, in the process of cooperation people, nations and States participate, which are tolerant to each other, which trust in each other.

In the system of legal rules, called to provide international security, a significant place is taken by a principle according to which States are obliged to cooperate with each other. Legal foundations of cooperation are the norms of international law and provisions of the Charter of the United Nations Organization (UNO). The idea of international cooperation of States, irrespective their political, economic and social regimes, in different spheres of international relations *for the purpose of supporting international peace and security is the main idea in the system of norms included in the UN Charter.*

After the adoption of the UN Charter the principle of cooperation has taken its place among other principles obligatory for observance according to contemporary international law. So, in accordance with the Charter the States are obliged “to realize international cooperation at solving international problems of economic, social, cultural and humanitarian character” (clause 3, item 1), as well as “to support international peace and security and for this purpose to take effective collective measures” (clause 1, item 1).

As to the object of the principle, its imperative character most obviously follows from the obligation of contemporary States to cooperate with each other in supporting international peace and security, disarmament, prohibition of weapons of mass annihilation etc. Among other objects — establishment of general respect and universal observance of human rights and basic freedoms, collaboration in liquidating all forms of race discrimination and all forms of religious intolerance, cooperation in economic, social, cultural, technical and trading fields in accordance with the principles of sovereign equality and non-interference, cooperation in the cause of assistance to economic growth in the whole world, especially in developing countries. International cultural ties harmonically blend with all-embracing international security, where interconditionality of disarmament and trust, political and economic relations, culture and fight for the observance of human rights are taking place. A complex approach to the provision of the non-nuclear and non-violent world characterizes the Delhi Declaration of

---

<sup>1</sup> Kotenev A.A., Lekarev S.V. *Contemporary encyclopaedic dictionary: Security*. M., 2001. P. 401.

1986, which has brought together disarmament, solution of global problems, achievement of the aims of harmonic development of the individual and has *put forward the task of cooperation* in the sphere of culture, art, science, education and medicine into a number of the most important components of a new geocultural world conception.

The Charter of the UN has declared the realization of cooperation in the cause of solution of international problems in the sphere of culture to be one of the aims of the United Nations Organization. The Charter of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) has fixed the connection between culture and politics: UNESCO set itself a task of “assisting the consolidation of peace and security by expanding the cooperation of peoples in the sphere of education, science and culture”.

Legal foundations for cultural exchanges are also laid by regional agreements. The final act of the Conference on Security and Cooperation in Europe (1975) was the first multilateral complex document, which combined military, political, economic, humanitarian and cultural principles within the frameworks of a united system of security and cooperation of 35 States. Thereby they came to a general understanding that the fulfilment of each separate part of the Final act would be a condition for its realization as a whole.

The countries-participants of the act have confirmed the conclusions, agreed on the multilateral basis at the Intergovernmental conference on politics in the sphere of culture in Europe organized by UNESCO in June 1972, and have expressed a conviction that *the development of cultural exchanges would assist the enrichment of corresponding cultures under the condition of respect of the originality of each one and also strengthen the awareness of common values between them*. They have reached an arrangement to stimulate conclusions of cultural agreements on the bilateral and multilateral basis, and to expand connections between competent State bodies and non-governmental organizations in the sphere of culture as well as between cultural actors.

Here we have a positive line of the formation of geoculture.

The other line we correlate with...

As it concerns the other line we bring it into correlation with a critical analysis of the works of Richard Cohen and Michael Mihalka.

*Richard Cohen* — the director of the Programmes for top-level officials and a teacher of the European Security Study Centre named after George K. Marshall, an expert in the field of the North-Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) and European security. Prior to his working at the Centre named after Marshall Richard Cohen was an officer of the British Army and held a post of the head of the Military cooperation department and was also the initiator and chairman of the Working group on military cooperation at the headquarters of NATO in Brussels. For the period of his military service he took up the most different commanding and operating posts in Canada, Germany, Northern Ireland, Hong Kong, Zimbabwe, the United States, on Borneo and Falkland Islands.

Presenting a conceptual article of R. Cohen “Cooperative security: From individual security to international stability” director of the George C. Marshall European Centre for Security Studies Dr. Robert Kennedy especially emphasized the following: the author “presents a convincing and highly original model of security on the basis of cooperation.”<sup>1</sup>

The author himself presented *the meaning* of his scientific studies in the concluding part of his article in the following way: “The system of security on the basis of cooperation, as we have described it above, could become a basis for the provision of more peaceful and harmonic future. It includes four basic elements of security: *individual security*, *collective security*, *collective defense* and *provision of stability* in expanding evicles of security. The system of security on the basis of cooperation demands that composing it democratic States should be ready for close mutual cooperation and, if necessary, — also for interference in the regions located beyond the borders of their territories and able to have a negative influence upon their general peace and stability.”<sup>2</sup>

R. Cohen explains the originality of his new conception of security through adding new structural elements to already existing ones (traditional ones— collective security and collective defense): individual security and provision and expansion of stability (see Figures 6 and 7). For making the first new phenomenon (individual security) more precise he gives the definition of the notion suggested by Bill Macsweeny: “Regardless of traditional experts’ views on the matters of security, in order that it might be possible to speak about security at international level, first of all security should be provided at the level of the individual.”<sup>3</sup>

For the clarification of the R. Cohen, opinion concerning the second new element (provision of stability) let us give more detailed thesis of the author of a new conception of security: “The second new component of the conception of security on the basis of cooperation is the active expansion of stability outside the states being parts of this system of security. Instability in the regions located near or at some distance from the territory of the system of security on the basis of cooperation, which can pose a threat to security of members of this system, will cause them the gravest misgivings. The role of destabilizing factors can be played by both conflicts between States and mass infringements of individual security in neighbouring States similar to those that took place in Kosovo in 1998 and at the beginning of 1999. In the latter case such infringements had provoked a sharp reaction on the part of the NATO allies and other countries. The states-participants of the system of security on the basis of cooperation should further actively search for the ways of provision, reestablishment and maintenance of stability in the world surrounding them.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Kennedy R.* Foreword // *Cohen R., Mihalka M.* Cooperative Security: New horizons for international order. The Marshall Centre Papers, 2001. № 3. Garmish-Partenkirchen, 2001. P. III.

<sup>2</sup> *Cohen R.* Cooperative security: From individual security to international stability // *Cohen R., Mihalka M.* Cooperative security: New horizons for international order... P. 35.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* P. 11.

Figure 6. Security on the basis of cooperation. The NATO model

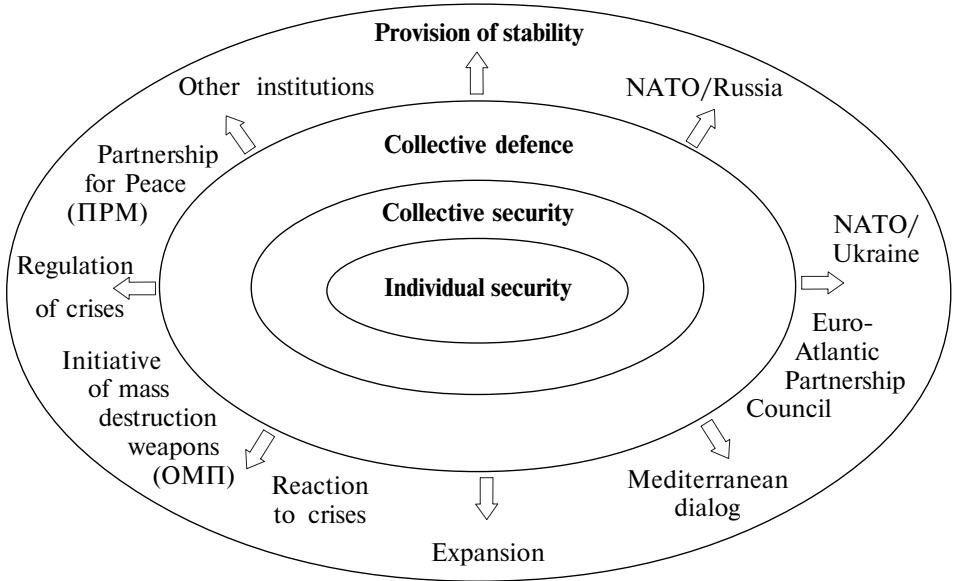
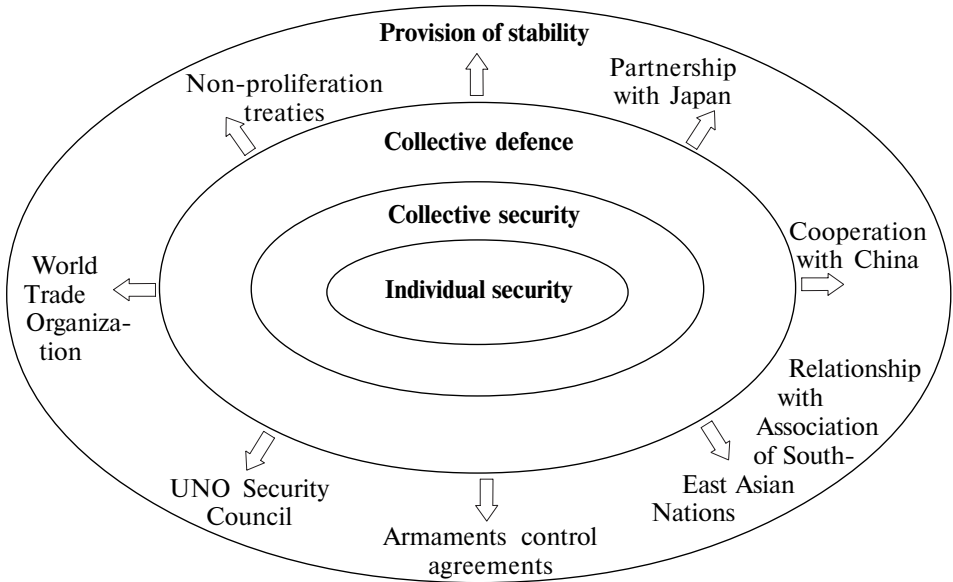


Figure 7. Eurasia-Atlantic system of security on the basis of cooperation





Here a remark should be made. In the provision of stability some people can discern a Kind of mandate for an arbitrary interference on the part of big powers or international organizations into legal domestic affairs of the others, as a rule, comparatively small States. Therefore, it is necessary to provide adequate mechanisms of authorization and monitoring of active diplomatic, economic or military interference.”<sup>1</sup>

*So, the originality of conceptual studies of R. Cohen can be reduced to transfer to the level of categorical analysis of the NATO's right to independently use force towards any States of the world.*

Let us consider the convincingness of the theory of *R. Cohen* in more detail. In the section of the article dedicated to the explanation of the new conception the author paid the main attention to peculiar institutionalization at the level of scientific substantiation of new politics of NATO (see Figure 8).

**Figure 8. Institutionalization of the system of security on the basis of cooperation<sup>2</sup>**

<i>Organization</i>	<i>Individual security</i>	<i>Collective security</i>	<i>Collective defence</i>	<i>Provision of stability</i>
UNO	Yes?	Yes?	No	Yes?
OSCE	Yes?	Yes?	No	Yes?
EU	Yes	Yes	No	Yes?
NATO	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

**Source:** *Cohen R.* Cooperative security: From individual security to international stability // *Cohen R., Mihalka M.* Cooperative security: New horizons for international order. The Marshall Centre Papers, 2001. № 3. Garmish-Partenkirchen, 2001. P. 22.

The system of “security on the basis of cooperation aims at preventing instability on its surrounding territory, what practically always presupposes wide-scale infringements of human rights. This problem is to be solved by active *provision of stability* with the use of wide range of means including (in the last resort) the use

<sup>1</sup> *Cohen R.* Cooperative security: From individual security to international stability // *Cohen R., Mihalka M.* Cooperative security: New horizons for international order... P. 12–13.

<sup>2</sup> In the picture the functions of presently existing leading organizations dealing with the provision of international security are compared with elements of the system of security on the basis of cooperation which we have examined above. In this table we estimate the effectiveness of the fulfillment by some or other institution of definite functions, but not obligations of official character in the sphere of security. “Yes?” means that this organization copes with the fulfillment of a corresponding function in the best case partially.

of force. This is the fourth and the last circle of the system of security on the basis of cooperation, which, in the opinion of some researchers, is its most vulnerable element.

The intrusion of the NATO forces into Kosovo in 1999 is an example of an attempt to re-establish and then to expand security in the region located in a dangerous nearness to the boundaries of the member countries of the Treaty Organization. Mass encroachments upon individual security in Kosovo became an important factor, which turned public opinion in favour of the NATO military operation. Not less important role was played by the circumstance that organized and wide-scale persecutions of the Albanians on the part of the Government of Yugoslavia threatened to destabilize the situation in the region and posed a threat to such components of NATO as Hungary, Greece and Turkey as well as to the partners of NATO such as Albania, Macedonia, Romania and Bulgaria. The risk of destabilization of the situation and escalation of the conflict undoubtedly played a role of the factor, which predetermined the decision on the use of force after political, diplomatic and economic measures turned to be ineffective.”<sup>1</sup>

*We consider it possible to connect the convincingness of the conceptual analysis of R. Cohen with the line of originality: it is the same clear and honest position of intellectual substantiation of the NATO's right to transform the world in the desired direction.*

The article of Michael Mihalka “Cooperative security: From theory to practice” continues the line of originality and convincingness of the conception of R. Cohen. In the introductory summary the author explained his approach in the following way: “the present article pursues a double aim: firstly, an attempt is made to carry out a theoretical analysis of the conception of security on the basis of cooperation, and, secondly, the practical results achieved in this sphere not only in Europe and Eurasia, but also in South-East Asia are considered.”<sup>2</sup>

*Michael Mihalka* himself — is also a teacher of the George C. Marshall European Centre for Security Studies, an expert in the matters of Eastern Europe countries. Prior to working at the Marshall Centre he was a senior scientist at the Scientific Research Institute of Open Mass-media in Prague, Czech Republic. He also held a post of a senior scientist at “RAND Corporation” in Santa Monica, California. Michael Mihalka worked as a teacher at the Michigan University in Ann Arbor, the Texas University in Austin, at the postgraduate school of “RAND Corporation” and at the Private Institute of International Business Researches (a branch of the Klemson University). Along with the theory of international relations Michael Mihalka deals with the study of the problems of domestic violence and transition to democratic form of government.

<sup>1</sup> *Cohen R.* Cooperative security: From individual security to international stability // *Cohen R., Mihalka M.* Cooperative security: New horizons for international order... P. 20–21.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* P. 39.

A specific feature of the article of M. Mihalka lies in scientific accuracy of his judgements. For our study his definition of security and comments to this notion are very important. *Security on the basis of cooperation — is an inter-State activity, — he formulates, — which is carried out for the purpose of reduction of the possibility of emergence or mitigation of consequences of war and not aimed against a certain State or a group of States.*

This definition separates two clear-cut kinds of activity in the sphere of international relations: 1) an activity aimed at certain States or groups of States, which are interpreted as threats to peace; 2) an activity aimed at improving the environment of States. Security on the basis of cooperation falls under the second definition, because it is aimed at the improvement of a wider sphere of security.”<sup>1</sup>

The second feature is an attempt to explain the aggression of NATO against Yugoslavia (1999) on the basis of a new institutionalization in the large section of the article “Institutionalization of cooperation”. The author asserts: “The humanitarian interference of NATO in Kosovo presents an operation on peace enforcement within the frameworks of the system of security on the basis of cooperation. NATO acted without the UN mandate. This happened partly due to the fact that there was no rule in the UN Security Council providing the possibility of the execution of such an operation, whereas the member States of NATO had such a rule. Another evidence that NATO plays a role of an Association of Security is the fact that constant and serious disagreements between Turkey and Greece never took form of military conflict between these countries.”<sup>2</sup>

*Thus, Michael Mihalka directed all his theoretical armoury to the conceptual provision of the NATO's right to uncontrolled use of force in any spot of our planet: the states-members of NATO have such a rule.* It is a subject for a scientific discussion. But it is a denial of culture of peace, dialogue of civilizations, culture of security, geoculture.

As a result of the comparison of these two lines of the dynamics and motivation of cooperation at the turn of the 20th and 21st centuries we consider it justified to suggest the following explication of the meaning of the category “culture of cooperation” (in elaboration of the approach of Kotenev and Lekarev): *one of the basic categories of geoculture — culture of cooperation — can be defined as a state of activity of the people, the families, the nations and the States for the achievement of humanitarian aims on the basis of tolerance and trust under the circumstances of stable respectful dialogue.*

\* \* \*

Summing up our analysis of building of the methodology and theory of geoculture, formation of the subjects of geoculture — the Individual and the

<sup>1</sup> Mihalka M. Cooperative security: From theory to practice // Cohen R., Mihalka M. Cooperative security: New horizons for international order... P. 46.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. P. 74.

Family both in the eighth chapter and on the whole in the first two sections, let us emphasize a common connection between the past and the present through *the movement from analysis to synthesis: it is international peace and cooperation*. Therefore it is appropriate to give a thesis from the report of UN Secretary General Kofi Annan on the work of the Organization in 2002 made by him on 28 August 2002 at the 57th session of the UN General Assembly.

“Awarding the Nobel Peace Prize to the United Nations at the centenary of its foundation, — Kofi Annan noted, — is a due acknowledgement of its role as an instrument for the establishment and keeping of peace as well as for the encouragement of human rights. According to the Nobel Committee “the only way to international peace and cooperation based on negotiations runs through the United Nations.”<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *Annan Kofi*. The report of Secretary General on the work of the Organization. The General Assembly. The fifty-seventh session. Addendum № 1 (A/57/1). August 28, 2002. New York: United Nations, 2002. P. 2.

---

---

Section III  
**THE LOGIC  
OF GEOCULTURAL  
CHANGES**

---

---



---

The third section of our study is dedicated to the movement from analysis to synthesis, from the past and the present — to the future, and also to the most mobile, perspective and “moved” into the future subject of geoculture — the nation. It is no mere chance that only in the edition 2000 of the Conception of national security of Russia there appeared the definition of the notion “national security”, in which namely the people were presented in a leading role: “Under national security of the Russian Federation, — it is underlined in the document, — one should understand the security of its multinational people as the bearer of sovereignty and the only source of power in the Russian Federation.”<sup>1</sup>

The same year at the meeting of the heads of States and governments dedicated to the beginning of the third millennium (Autumn, New York: The Summit of Millennium) U.N. Secretary General Kofi Annan made a report: “We, the peoples: The role of the United Nations Organization in the 21st century”. Together with the Declaration of Millennium adopted at the summit (September 6—8, 2000) the reports of Kofi Annan can be, from our point of view, named the “**Global Declaration of Geoculture**”.

In the wording at presenting the anniversary 100th Nobel Peace Prize to the United Nations Organization and its Secretary General Kofi Annan with the formulation “*for the prevention of a global conflict*” the Nobel Committee announced that with that choice it “aimed to emphasize that the only way to universal peace and cooperation goes through the United Nations Organization”. We suppose that namely the conception of the culture of prevention, offered namely by Kofi Annan and being consequently developed by all the institutions of the United Nations Organization transforming at the turn of the 20th and 21st centuries, is becoming the main intellectual vector of the culture of security, new security of the 20th century, of geoculture.

For understanding the dynamics of the geoculture development and the peoples of Russia it is all-important to know its actual condition at the initial stage, on the edge of the 20th and 21st century. To the solution of this problem was dedicated the sociological study “*Problems of security of the Russian society and Russian statehood in estimations and conceptions of the population of the Republic of North Ossetia—Alania*”, which was carried out by a scientific team of the Institute of social-political researches of the Russian Academy of Sciences in March, 2002. Scientific supervisor of the study was an Associated member of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Doctor of Philosophy, Professor V.N. Ivanov. Among the authors (executive performers) were: Doctor of Sociology Kh.V. Dzutsev, Doctor of Sociology V.N. Kuznetsov, Candidate of Philosophi-

---

<sup>1</sup> Rossiyskaya Gazeta. 2000. January 18.

cal Science I.V. Ladodo, Candidate of Physical and Mathematical Science A.V. Kozina, junior research worker E.N. Ipatova.

Characterizing specific features of the social-economic situation in the Republic of North Ossetia—Alania one it should note that as a whole it is determined by the situation in Northern Caucasus being today an area of social disaster. The situation in the present-day Russia, is being defined as that of unsolved crisis, and for Northern Caucasus it has turned out as an increase of the gap between basic indicators of social-economic life and quality and level of population's life in the "center" and "the provinces", in different regions of the country.

One of the painful points of the present-day situation of Russia is, according to the results of the All-Russian sociological studies, difficult economic condition of the country on the whole and low level of material condition of its citizens (see Table 110).

Table 110. **How do you estimate the economic situation**  
(in % from the total number of the respondents)<sup>1</sup>

	<i>In the country</i>		<i>In your family</i>	
	<i>VII.1997</i>	<i>V.2000</i>	<i>VII.1997</i>	<i>V.2000</i>
very good	0	0.3	0.2	0.4
good	0.7	1.9	3.6	5.1
middle	19.5	26.0	44.4	48.4
bad	50.2	50.2	35.4	31.3
very bad	19.2	10.8	14.5	12.8
difficult to answer	10.0	10.8	0.8	1.9

As very good and good one the situation in the country is estimated by 0.7 and 2.2 % of the questioned Russian citizens in 1997 and 2000 correspondingly. As bad and very bad one — 69.4 and 61% in the years brought into comparison. If it refers to level of material security of citizens, the part of unsatisfied people (estimations "bad" and "very bad") makes up 50.9 and 44.1% in the compared years.

All-Russian problems and contradictions, by force of the existence of a number of factors determining the specific character of the Northern Caucasian region (poor provision with raw material resources, labour surplus among population, long-term grant-in-aid for republics, inter-republican and interethnic territorial claims etc.), have found here a brighter sounding and expressed themselves, particularly, in such indicators as number of "the poor" per 1000 people, in peculiarities of the stratification of the population according to living wage and purchasing power of the population (see Table 111).

<sup>1</sup> Monitoring of the public opinion: Economic and social changes. 2002. № 4. P. 48.



**Table 111. Number of “the poor” per 1000 people of population with federal districts differentiation**  
(number of people)

<i>Federal district</i>	<i>1999</i>		<i>2000</i>	
	<i>Total</i>	<i>Quarter IV</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Quarter IV</i>
Central district	485	417	417	370
North-West district	518	442	489	447
South district	637	579	565	497
Volga district	600	527	522	465
Ural district	487	421	399	361
Siberian district	606	552	545	496
St. Petersburg	433	322	341	296
Moscow	229	179	187	161
Russia	532	473	476	424
Far East district	634	585	611	565

So, if in the fourth quarter of 2002 the smallest part of poor population was in Ural (36.1%) and Central (37.0%) districts, but in South and also in Siberian federal districts there were already 50% of poor population.

Main social indicators in the Northern Caucasian economic region are on the whole twice or thrice below the average ones in Russia. If the average income of a Russian citizen at the end of 1998 was estimated as 900 rubles per month, in Northern Caucasus it fluctuated from 300 rubles in Ingushetia to 600 rubles in Krasnodar Territory.<sup>1</sup>

Comparison of the indicators of gross regional product per capita in the republics of Northern Caucasus with the average indicator in Russia shows that in the Republic of Adygei and Karachai-Cherchess Republic it makes up 40% from the average one in Russia, in the Republic of Kabardino-Balkaria — 35%, in the Republic of North Ossetia — 37%, in the Republic of Dagestan and Republic of Ingushetia — approximately 20%.<sup>2</sup>

The low level of gross regional product of the Republic of North Ossetia has stipulated for the lower, than on the whole in the Russian Federation, basic socially significant indicators of the living standard of the republic population.

Being a grant-in-aid subject of the Russian Federation, Ossetia keeps to remain among those subjects that have one of the lowest indicators of the proportion between average monthly income and living wage.

<sup>1</sup> Kosikov I.G., Kosikova L.S. Northern Caucasus // Social economic book of reference. M., 1999. P. 35–36.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. P. 19.

The most significant consequence of difficult social economic situation is the indicator of growth of natural loss of the population of the Republic. In 2000 it was equal to 1420 people. In comparison with 1999 this indicator had grown by 16.7%.

The Republic of North Ossetia—Alania is the only among national territorial subdivisions of Northern Caucasus, which practically does not differ in level of social economic development from Russian regions of the Russian Federation.

However, according to absolute values of many social indicators, characterizing the living standard (money incomes per capita, living wage, purchasing power etc.), North Ossetia occupies one of the last places in the Russian Federation, belonging to poorest and socially unfavorable regions. In the rating of the subjects of the Russian Federation according to purchasing power of monthly average income in 1997 North Ossetia occupied the 85th place.<sup>1</sup>

In the late 1980s North Ossetia was among the first in the Russian Soviet Federative Socialist Republic possessing a large industrial potential of basically power-consuming industry, diversified agro-industrial complex, developing resort and recreative industry.

The last decades are characterized for the development of Ossetia, as in the country on the whole, by an economic recession.

In spite of the growth of industrial production of the republic in 1999—2000 its level, as regards to 1990, remains one of the lowest in the Russian Federation: in 2000 it made up here only 32%, while in Russia on the whole — 58%.

The agricultural production output is also rather small in North Ossetia — in 2000 the level of agricultural production made up 68% from the level of 1990 (on the whole in the Russian Federation — 62%).

Till now the alcohol-vodka industry represented by 82 legal factories keeps to remain the basis of economy of North Ossetia. In 2000 it gave more than a half of tax revenues.

A considerable part of the shadow economy of the republic is formed by “illegal” production of alcohol and vodka.

The growth of unemployment and, therefore, the decrease in number of working people has become one of the consequences of the present condition of the economy of the republic. According to the information of the State Statistic Committee of North Ossetia this number for the period from 1990 to 1999 decreased almost by 25% (on the whole in Russia — by 16%).

According to the data of the department of the Russian State Federal Population Employment Service for North Ossetia as of the 1st of June, 1999 the unemployed in the republic numbered 72 thousand. Their share in the number of able-bodied and economically active population made up 20%, while on the whole in the Russian Federation it reached only 11%.

---

<sup>1</sup> Kosikov I.G., Kosikova L.S. Northern Caucasus // Social-economic book of reference. M., 1999. P. 165.

The calculations of the number of unemployed people carried out with the help of the methods of the International Labour Organization show that the scales of unemployment in the republic are more significant and, just as the share of the unemployed in the number of able-bodied and economically active population of the republic, grow year after year (see Table 112).

**Table 112. Unemployment  
in the Republic of North Ossetia**

	<i>The end of 1998</i>	<i>The end of 1999</i>	<i>The end of 2000</i>
Number of unemployed people according to the calculations carried out with the help of the methods of the International Labour Organization (thousand people)	72.6	98.8	100—105
Share of unemployed people in the number of economically active population of the republic (%)	27.0	34.0	35.0

So, according to these calculations, the number of the unemployed in the republic with the population (as of the 31st of December, 1999) 668,2 thousand people from the end of 1998 up to the end of 2000 grew from 72,6 thousand people up to 100—105 thousand people, and the share of the unemployed in the number of economically active population of the republic grew for the same period from 27 up to 35%, while on the whole in Russia this indicator at the end of 2000 made up approximately 10%.<sup>1</sup>

At that, by the middle of 1999 the youth formed more than 40% of the number of all unemployed people of North Ossetia. For the Russian Federation on the whole this indicator at the end of 1999 made up 32%.

Among the unemployed youth in the age below 30 years old very large is the part of persons with higher and specialized secondary education. According to the information of the Press Service of the President and Government in 1997—1999 in Ossetia, the educational system of which was among the first in the Russian Federation as per number of students per 10 thousand people of population, only 20% of the graduates of higher education institutes and specialized secondary schools were having a job. Even larger part of specialists without demand was formed by the graduates of higher education institutes and specialized secondary schools in 2000.

<sup>1</sup> *Dzadzjev A.* North Ossetia // *Interethnic relationship and conflicts in post-Soviet states.* M., 2001. P. 222.

Social economic situation of the republic, problems of unemployment are largely determined by the intensity of migration flows which have overflowed the republic.

As per the proportion of the number of refugees and enforced migrants to the number of the resident population (550 people to 10 thousand ones) North Ossetia took at the end of 2000 the second place in the Russian Federation (in Ingushetia approximately 4 thousand people, in the Russian Federation on the whole approximately 70 people).

Migratory increase of population over the period from 1989 to 2000 was provided only by a considerable inflow of the Ossetians and, partly, the Armenians to the republic.

In 2001 on the territory of North Ossetia — Alania approximately 20 thousand people<sup>1</sup> were officially ranked as refugees.

The situation in the Republic of North Ossetia — Alania to a considerable extent gets complicated also by the problems of multinational relationship.

Foremost, North Ossetia was the first of the Russian republics, where the tension and conflict condition of multinational relationship had taken the form of open military confrontation.

A significant role in the escalation of the tension of this relationship was played by the situation in South Ossetia, where attempts to liquidate autonomous subdivisions on the part of the Georgian government lead to military actions and, as a consequence, to mass outflow of the Ossetians from Georgia. By the beginning of the 90s the number of the Ossetian refugees, according to different estimations, reached from 50 to 100 thousand, what made up from 1/5 to 1/4 of the Ossetian population of the republic.<sup>2</sup>

Complexity of economic situation in Georgia and Ossetia, lack of salvation of the Ossetians-refugees problems, as well as determination not to return to their permanent residences, which has been revealed in the course of mass surveys, make the problem of “outflow” of these refugees from North Ossetia practically unsolvable.

The tension of multinational relationship is also explained by territorial claims actively raised by the Ingushes, the right to realization of which is supported by the “Law concerning territorial rehabilitation of repressed nations”.

The Ossetin-Ingush conflict (Autumn, 1992) and military actions on the territory of the Republic of Chechnya made the situation still more complicated. The Ossetin-Ingush conflict caused mass outflow of the Ingush population from North Ossetia to Ingushetia. In 1999 the migration service of the Republic of Ingushetia registered more than 150 thousand forced migrants (the Russians, Chechen, Armenians, Ingushes, Tartars) from Chechnya. Under these conditions even the agreement concerning cooperation in the process of the regulation of

<sup>1</sup> Migration of population. Issue 6. M., 2001. P. 122.

<sup>2</sup> *Guseynova N.A.* North Caucasian region: the 90s. Social-political situation and multinational relationship. M., 2001. P. 47.

migration flows, achieved between the government of the Republic of North Ossetia—Alania and the government of the Republic of Ingushetia, could not substantially and effectively solve the situation.

Not finally solved are the problems of the population suffered from the Ossetino-Ingush conflict of 1992, the emigration of the Ossetians from the interior parts of Georgia and South Ossetia.

Till now also not worked out are the measures of social support of the citizens which had suffered from military actions in the Republic of Chechnya in 1994—1995 and events of 1999—2000.

There are certain contradictions between title ethnoses and Russian-speaking population. The reality of their existence is first of all evidenced by characteristics of migration outflow from North Ossetia, which by 2000, according to the information of the Migration service of the republic, made up more than 18 thousand people. The basic part of migration outflow fell to the Russian population's lot and made up approximately 7.5% from their number in North Ossetia in 1989.<sup>1</sup>

One of the reasons of this outflow, as the statistics evidences, is, particularly, a discriminating personnel policy determining the degree of the presence of separate ethnic groups of population of the republic in the bodies of its executive and legislative power, in local authorities, in managerial corps (see Table 113).

**Table 113. Index of separate nationalities presentation in the bodies of executive and legislative power, local authorities and managerial corps of North Ossetia (as on the 1st of November, 2000)<sup>2</sup>**

	<i>The Ossetians</i>	<i>The Russians</i>	<i>Other nationalities</i>
Parliament of republic	1.53	0.31	0.19
Assembly of representatives of			
a) regions	1.36	0.57	0.12
b) Vladikavkaz city	1.73	0.31	—
c) small towns (on the whole)	1.23	0.77	0.30
Government	1.39	0.73	—
Administration of local authority of			
a) regions of republic	1.30	0.57	0.38
b) Vladikavkaz city	1.29	1.03	—
Directors of big plants (excluding alcohol and vodka distilleries)	1.51	0.28	0.23
Directors of alcohol and vodka distilleries	1.69		
Directors of big banks	1.69		

<sup>1</sup> Interethnic relationship and conflicts in post-Soviet states. M., 2001. P. 216.

<sup>2</sup> *Dzadzjev A.* North Ossetia // Interethnic relationship and conflicts in post-Soviet states. M., 2001. P. 219.

Index of presence (IP) is the quotient obtained when the share of representatives of the mentioned nationalities in some or other structures of government is divided by specific weight of these nationalities in the number of population of a corresponding republic, regions and city of Vladikavkaz.

Optimal value of Index of Presence = 0.90 — 1.10; other values indicate considerable ethnic disproportions in authority structures.

The mentioned factors are changing in time the features of ethnic structure of the republic population (see Table 114).

Table 114. **Ethnic structure of population**  
(in %)

	1999	2000
The Ossetians	58.3	59.0
The Russians	25.3	25.0
The Armenians	2.2	2.2
The Georgians	1.7	1.7
The Kumyks	1.7	1.7
The Ukrainians	1.3	1.2
The Ingushes	5.0	5.0

This change, as one can see from the Table data, is taking place at the cost of increase of the part of title nation — for the period from 1999 to 2000 the share of the Ossetians increased from 58.3 to 59%, and the decrease of the part of Russians and Ukrainians — in the aggregate from 26.6% to 26.2%.

At the same time degree of tension, conflict condition of multinational relationship remains sufficiently high (see Table 115).

Table 115. **What are your estimations of the condition of multinational relationship in the republic?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

	1999	2000
Multinational relationship is stable (without tension)	17	24
There exists multinational tension	45	52
Multinational tension threatens to become dangerous, conflicts are possible	30	19
Difficult to answer	7	6

Although from 1999 to 2000, according to the data of the Center of sociology of regional and national relationship of the Institute of social-political studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences, the part of the respondents, believing in the possibility of the emergence of multinational conflicts, decreased from 30% to 19% in the array, from 45% to 52% increased the part of the respondents asserting that there existed multinational tension in the republic.

Sufficiently pronounced in the public mind of the respondents in North Ossetia is national prejudice. Here 54% of the respondents, in comparison with 68% of the respondents in Moscow, answered the question “Are there any nationalities you have a dislike for?” negatively.

A positive answer to this question was given by 24% and 26% of the respondents correspondingly (see Table 116).

Table 116. **Are there any nationalities you feel dislike to?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

	<i>North Ossetia — Alania, March 2002</i>	<i>Moscow, March 2002</i>
Yes	24	26
No	54	68
Difficult to answer	21	6

Among the nationally prejudiced the Ingushes (485 in the group of the prejudiced), the Georgians 11%, the Chechens 8% and the Ossetians 5% were mentioned more often as objects of dislike.

The realization of such a prejudice under the conditions of a tense character of multinational relationship may be sufficiently easy achieved by forces interested in destabilization of the situation in the republic.

Sufficiently large (44%) in the total number of the respondents in North Ossetia — Alania is the part of the respondents convinced of the fact that the interests of the State and the nation are above the interests of the individual (see Table 117).

Table 117. **Which of the opinions do you agree with?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

The interests of the state, nation are above the interests of the individual human being	44
The interests of the personality are above the interests if the state	40
They are equally important	12
Difficult to answer	1

Negative national stereotypes, national prejudice can be realized here also in case of further worsening of the situation in the region, because determination to participate in a conflict in the interests of own ethnic group both in North Ossetia, as in other republics of Northern Caucasus as well (Chechnya, Dagestan, Ingushetia) are firmly and noticeably pronounced in the mass consciousness — up to 30% of the respondents in the republics are ready to participate in such conflicts.<sup>1</sup>

Sufficiently complicated is also the criminal situation in the republic. This is stipulated by the factors of both all-Russian and regional character. If it is a matter of regional features, then among them it is necessary to name the above-mentioned consequences of the armed conflict, suffered at the beginning of the 1990s (uncontrolled intensive migration flows, considerable quantity of arms by population), high degree of criminalization of alcohol-vodka industry, high level of unemployment, especially of the youth.

Results of the mass survey, carried out in March 2002 by forces of the Center of sociology of regional and national relationship of the Institute of social-political studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences together with the Institute of social studies of the State scientific center of the Republic of North Ossetia—Alania (Vladikavkaz city), allow to define peculiarities of estimations and conceptions of mass consciousness, reflecting a specific character of the situation being formed in the republic; show a relatively high degree of anxiety of these estimations and conceptions in comparison with the conceptions and estimations of the respondents in other regions of Russia.

Present-day data given in Tables reflect the results of the surveys of Moscovites. They can be used as control ones because of their typical nature characterizing social feelings of the Russian citizens. A relative well-being of Moscow, statements of which have become a small change in the discussion of, for example, the results of the reforms carried out in the country, does not exclude a low degree of adaptability of most Moscovites to a situation of reformes having place in the country and, hence, of their conceptions of problematic character of their everyday life.

Specifying “painful points”, the most acute problems of this life, approximately 2/3 of the interviewed Ossetian population, in comparison with 50% of Moscovites, defined “fear of own future and future of own children” as the most important characteristic of their world perception (see Table 118).

Only 4% of the respondents in North Ossetia—Alania and 8% of Moscovites answered that they did not have any particular anxiety.

The “quality” of everyday life of the respondents of North Ossetia is furthermore defined by such mostly often mentioned characteristics as “need, poverty, high cost of living” (33%), environment pollution, bad ecology (32%), threat of

---

<sup>1</sup> Russia the federative: Problems and perspectives. M., 2002. P. 404.



**Table 118. Which problems worry you first and foremost in your everyday life?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

	<i>North Ossetia — Alania, March 2002</i>	<i>Moscow, March 2002</i>
Fear of own future, future of own children	60	50
Need, poverty, high cost of living	33	12
Environment pollution, bad ecology	32	11
Threat of disease	29	22
Absence of life perspectives	24	6
Threat to life, health, property on the part of criminals	20	35
Fear of being unemployed, absence of work	17	12
Loss of ideals and purport of life	15	11
Poor living conditions	10	7
Don't suffer any particular anxiety	4	8

disease (29%). absence of life perspectives — 24% from the total number of the respondents.

Every fifth respondent (20% in the array) mentioned criminality being a threat to life, health and property of the population; life of every sixth respondent (17% in the array) was clouded with danger of being unemployed. Almost the same part of the respondents (15%) pointed at loss of life ideals and purport of life connected with the present life situation. Every tenth respondent (10% in the array) complained about poor living conditions.

Comparison of the results of the Moscow study and the study carried out in Ossetia shows that at the same “set of problems” of everyday life the painfulness of these problems varies only in their hierarchy in regions and degree of their intensity always, being more explicit in Ossetia. The hierarchy of conditions of worthy life, value orientations of the respondents for regions is also varied both owing to the condition of economy, specific character of regions and owing to the mentality of population defined by this specific character.

So, for the respondents of North Ossetia this is (see Table 119) first of all robust health (81%); strong family, love (74%); material welfare (73%); good education (70%); interesting job (49% of the respondents in the array). For Moscovites this is also first of all robust health (78%); material welfare (66%);

interesting job (64%); personal security (48%); strong family, love (44% of the respondents in the array).

Table 119. **What is the most important for worthy life?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

	<i>North Ossetia — Alania, March 2002</i>	<i>Moscow, March 2002</i>
Robust health	81	78
Strong family, love	74	44
Material welfare	73	66
Good education	70	30
Interesting job	49	64
Reliable friends	44	18
Honesty, decency	38	28
Personal security	32	48
Pride in own people, country	20	26
Quiet and calm life	19	18
Clear conscience	18	42
Cultural development	17	10
Sense of self-necessity for people	17	20
Spirituality	13	22
Sense of power, wealth, authority	9	6
Romanticism, adventures, new discoveries	5	
Peace on Earth	3	
Other	4	4

Nevertheless, in both cases the estimations of the degree of problematic condition of everyday life, obtained in the course of compared surveys, show that, in the respondents' opinion, there exists a real threat to the realization of these values.

The degree of material well-being of the respondents also presents a real threat to the possibility of the achievement and realization of basic values (see Table 120).

The absolute majority of the respondents (66%) characterize their material condition as a condition of people living on the level of poverty or misery: 36% of the respondents have lower-middle incomes, 20% — low incomes and other 8% — extremely low incomes. Only 3% from the total number of the respondents consider themselves to be well-fixed (live quite all right). Other 31% of the respondents, according to their self-estimations, “live as well as the others”.

The comparison of levels of material well-being in time shows that the share of those, who, as against last year, are able to increase their level each next year,

Table 120. **Self-estimations of material conditions of the respondents**  
(in % from the number of the respondents, March 2002)

<i>Relegate themselves to the category of people with:</i>	<i>%</i>
Higher-middle incomes, living quite all right	33
Middle incomes, living not worse than others	31
Lower-middle incomes, who can not afford much	36
Low incomes, who have to pinch and scrape	20
Extremely low incomes, who hardly make ends meet	8

is always smaller than the share of those, whose life became some or considerably worse over the past year (see Table 121).

Table 121. **Change of level of material well-being  
in comparison with the preceding year**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)<sup>1</sup>

<i>Life became:</i>	<i>1998</i>	<i>1999</i>	<i>2000</i>
Considerably and some better	25	15	20
As before	29	25	38
Some and considerably worse	35	55	38

So, for example, in 1999 life of 15% of the respondents, as compared with 1998, became considerably and some better, and life of 55% — some and considerably worse; in 2000 — the parts of the respondents being compared were equal, correspondingly, to 20% and 38% of the respondents in the array.

In the groups of *Russian* respondents a gap between the parts of the respondents, succeeded in improving or worsening their material condition over the past year, is more obvious (see Table 122).

Table 122. **Change of level of material well-being  
in comparison with the preceding year**  
(in % from the number of the *Russian* respondents)<sup>2</sup>

<i>Life became:</i>	<i>1998</i>	<i>1999</i>
Considerably and some better	21	11
As before	41	24
Some and considerably worse	38	61

<sup>1</sup> Russia the federative: Problems and perspectives. M., 2002. P. 370.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

If, for example, for 1998 it makes up 10% in the array on the whole, then for the group of the Russian respondents it is equal to 17% for the same year. At that time life of 21% of the Russian respondents (25% in the array) became considerably and some better, and life of 38% and 35% of the Russians in the array became some and considerably worse. The same tendency also remains for 1999 — the size of a gap between the parts being compared is equal here, correspondingly, to 18% and 50%. In the group of the Russian respondents more alarming are also prognoses concerning the possibility of the improvement of material condition of family in the next year (see Table 123).

Table 123. **Do you expect improvement of material condition of your family in the next year?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)<sup>1</sup>

	1998		1999		2000	
	Average in the array	The Russians	Average in the array	The Russians	Average in the array	The Russians
Yes	46	41	35	29	36	—
No	54	59	33	42	34	—
Difficult to answer	—	—	32	29	30	—

If in 1999 the part of the respondents (in the array), hoping for the improvement of their material conditions in the short run, made up 35%, then in the group of the *Russian* respondents the part of “optimists” was equal to 29%. Correspondingly, the parts of those, who did not hope for this improvement, made up 33 and 42% in the groups being compared.

The complexity of the Russian citizens’ existence forms in mass consciousness the moods of dissatisfaction with life (see Table 124).

Table 124. **Generally speaking, to what extent are you satisfied with life you live?**  
(in % to the number of the respondents)

	1997	2000
Quite satisfied	3.7	5.2
For the most part satisfied	12.1	10.8
Partly satisfied, partly not	34.0	33.9
For the most part not satisfied	26.5	25.7
Absolutely not satisfied	21.7	21.8
Difficult to answer	2.1	2.6

<sup>1</sup> Russia the federative... P. 371—372.

According to the data of the all-Russian survey, carried out by VZIOM, the part of the respondents, who are quite and for the most part satisfied with their present life, is relatively small — 16%, and it has not changed since 1997.

The part of the unsatisfied is also practically stable in the years being compared, but makes up already 48.2% and 47.5% of the respondents correspondingly.<sup>1</sup>

Problems of everyday existence, threatening the basic life values of the respondents, complexity of material condition of most of them forming in mass consciousness all over Russia and, especially, in this case, in the Republic of North Ossetia—Alania the conviction that civil rights of the population of the Russian Federation, guaranteed by the Constitution, are not secured, that the individual, in essence, stands today alone with his problems and can not expect any help from the State (see Table 125).

Table 125. **Does the State protect and secure your constitutional rights?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents, 1999)<sup>2</sup>

	<i>Moscow</i>	<i>Samara</i>	<i>Vladikavkaz</i>
Yes	17	8	5
No	67	80	83
Difficult to answer	16	12	12

As one can see from the data, given in Table 125, only 17% from the total number of the respondents in Moscow believe that the State protects and secures constitutional rights of the citizens of the Russian Federation, 8% — in Samara and only 5% of the respondents in Vladikavkaz.

At that, in the group of the Russian respondents of Vladikavkaz city the part of the citizens convicted that the rights of citizens are secured and protected by the state is equal to 3%, the part of the citizens believing that these rights are not secured — 91%. 6% of the Russian respondents find difficulty in answering the question.

Equally alarming are the estimations given by the respondents in respect of the situation in the country. Specifying the most important problems facing the country, the respondents more often mentioned (see Table 126) drug addiction, alcoholism (65%); wave of crimes and violence (42%); cynicism, indifference, denial of spiritual values of the people (33%); short lifetime and high death-rate (30%); great stratification of the society into the rich and poor (30%); neglect and homelessness (24%); seizure of property by a narrow circle of people (20% of the respondents in the array).

<sup>1</sup> Monitoring of public opinion: Economic and social changes. 2001. № 4. P. 48.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

Table 126. **Which problems facing the country are the most important?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

	<i>North Ossetia — Alania, March 2002</i>	<i>Moscow, March 2002</i>
Drug addiction, alcoholism	65	33
Wave of crimes and violence	42	32
Cynicism, indifference, denial of spiritual values of people	33	39
Short lifetime and high death-rate	30	8
Great stratification of society into the rich and poor	30	25
Neglect and homelessness	24	25
Seizure of property by a narrow circle of people	20	8
Passivity of population, social dependency and apathy	13	6
Cult of enrichment and power	11	10
Violation of human rights, suppression of freedom of speech	9	9
Threat of fascism, nationalism, anti-Semitism	6	6
Dominant influence of mass culture	4	6

The comparison of the parts of the respondents, who mentioned the presence of these problems in Ossetia and Moscow, shows that in the province they are much more apparent and perceptible.

*Speaking about security of the Russian State the respondents (about a half of theme) consider corruption and organized crime (55%); armed conflicts and wars on the territory of Russia (54%); terrorism. political radicalism and extremism (41%) to be the basic threats. Russia's transformation into a raw-material appendage of the developed countries 36% of the respondents consider a danger; about the danger of multinational conflicts speak 31% of the respondents (see Table 127).*

Every fourth respondent (25% of the respondents in the array) pointed at the threat of split of the State as a consequence of the growth of centrifugal, separative moods; every fifth respondent (18% in the array) saw a danger in possible natural technogenic catastrophes; almost every tenth respondent — in possibility of external military aggression.

**Table 127. What threatens the security of the State most of all?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

	<i>North Ossetia — Alania, March 2002</i>	<i>Moscow, March 2002</i>
Corruption and organized crime	55	38
Armed conflicts, wars on the territory of Russia	54	31
Terrorism, political radicalism and extremism	41	29
Transformation of Russia into a raw-material appendage of developed countries	36	17
Multinational and interethnic conflicts	31	14
Threat of separatism and split of the state	25	14
Natural and technogenic catastrophes	18	16
Possibility of external military aggression	11	3
Mass actions of the population, riots, revolts	7	1

The vision of principal causes of topical problems of the Russian society is characterized by the fact that practically all of them are a consequence of changes in Russia' life during last decade and a half, a consequence of economic reforms being performed in the country during that period (see Table 128).

So, about 60% of the respondents consider Russia's loss of its status of the Great Power to be the principal cause of the present crisis condition, whereupon, in the opinion of 50% of the respondents, the pressing on the part of the USA of its way of development upon Russia has become possible.

More than 40% of the respondents point at such causes as the decrease of regulative role of the State in society's life (46%), population's distrust of authorities established in mass consciousness (45%); economic and technologic backwardness of Russia (43%); degradation of education, science (41% of the respondent in the array). About 30% of the respondents believe that principal causes of the problems of today's Russia are in the absence of "ideological provision" of changes taking place in it — in the absence of clear strategy and distinct policy of the development of the State; in the absence of a national idea.

Approximately 24% of the respondents spoke about the significance of Russia's debts dependence on the world capital for its today's situation. The danger of bureaucratization of the State, corruption of civil services was mentioned by 19%

Table 128. **Principle causes of acute problems of the Russian society**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

	<i>North Ossetia — Alania, March 2002</i>	<i>Moscow, March 2002</i>
Russia's loss of its status of the Great Power	58	52
Forcing Pressing on the part of the USA its way of development upon Russia	50	32
Decrease of regulative role of the State in society's life	46	20
Population's distrust of the authorities	45	36
Economic and technologic backwardness of Russia	43	30
Degradation of education, science, culture	41	50
Absence of distinct policy and clear strategy of the development of the State	37	34
Absence of a nationwide idea	29	24
Debts dependence on the world capital	24	—
Bureaucratization of the State and corruption of civil services	19	20
Degeneration of the Russian nation	15	—

of the respondents. Every sixth respondent (15% in the array) saw the principal cause of topical problems of the Russian society in the degradation of the Russian nation.

In respect of these views only 11% of the respondents blame nobody for the situation taking place in the country. The majority (55% in the array) against 13%, blaming Soviet Power for the situation, and 8%, finding Communists guilty, rests all the responsibility on the present authority.

Criminal underworld, criminal community is found guilty by 47% of the respondents; approximately 40% of the respondents consider oligarchs, officials, bureaucrats and at last the USA and NATO as guilty (see Table 129).

The responsibility, in the opinion of almost every fifth respondent, is lies religious extremists (22%) and democrats (19% in the array). Every seventh respondent (16% in the array) mentioned journalists, mass media officers as guilty for the situation taking place in the country.



**Table 129. Whom do you most often blame for the difficulties and problems of our society?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

	North Ossetia — Alania, March 2002	Moscow, March 2002
Present authorities	55	48
Criminal underworld, criminal community	47	36
Oligarchs	39	52
The USA and NATO	36	32
Officials, bureaucrats	35	30
Religious extremists	22	—
Democrats	19	24
People	15	6
Journalists	14	14
Soviet power	13	12
Communists	8	—
Liberals	6	8
Blame nobody	11	10

Speaking about the problems facing the country, about threats to the Russian statehood, the respondents mentioned passivity of the population of Russia, population's distrust of the authorities, what considerably hinder realization of any authoritative undertakings. *Hence, probably, there is the conviction of 15% of the respondents that people, the population of Russia itself is a cause of all difficulties and problems of our society.*

Orientation of mass consciousness to those finding who are guilty of life difficulties in the present-day Russian society on the whole and of difficulties of the population in particular, is being expressed still more actively, because, in the opinion of the most respondents, time not only does not favor solution of these difficulties but increases their number. So, only 7% of the respondents believe that for the last two years the number of these problems has become smaller. The majority is still convicted that the number of the problems facing the society (53%) and the population (60%) increased during this period. Still about one third of the respondents have said that there remained the same quantity of problems of the society and the population.

The absence of advances in solution of problems and, signs of improvement of life situations both in most regions of Russia and in North Ossetia—Alania itself determine the low degree of the respondents' trust in both State structures and public organizations, called on to solve these problems (see Tables 130 and 131).

Table 130. **Do you believe that the number of problems and threats facing the society and the population for the last two years has become...**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

	<i>Society</i>	<i>Population</i>
Larger	53	60
Just as much as before	31	29
Smaller	7	7
Difficult to answer	9	4

Table 131. **Which State structures are the most trusted ones?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

	<i>North Ossetia — Alania, March 2002</i>	<i>Moscow, March 2002</i>
Trust in nobody	58	50
The President	27	30
State Duma	1.3	10
Government	0.5	12
State mass media	0.3	2
Council of the Federation	0.7	—
Courts of law, Prosecutor's office	0.7	—
Militia, bodies of the Ministry of Internal Affairs	3	—
Army	1.5	—
Federal Security Service	2.7	—

Answering the question, in which State structures they trust in a greater degree, the most respondents (58% in the array) answered that they did not trust in no one of them. The highest is the degree of trust in the President, what was mentioned by 27% respondents.

The level of trust in major structures of power (State Duma, Government, Council of the Federation, courts of law, Prosecutor's office, army, Federal Security Service etc.) is disastrously low —not more than 0.3—3% of the respondents in the array trust in them.

According to the number of registered public associations North Ossetia takes the first place in the Northern Caucasus region. By the end of 1999, for example,

their number reached 600. There are 41 political parties in the republic including regional branches of different Russian parties, 30 public and public-political movements, 52 religious associations, 14 national-cultural centers, a considerable number of different foundations, and a pioneer organization. Nevertheless, the level of trust in them is also low, although, dealing directly with the population, they possess, one would think, considerably greater chances to win sympathies and trust of the population than anonymous authoritative structures on the whole (see Table 132).

**Table 132. Which social forces do you trust most of all?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

	<i>North Ossetia — Alania, March 2002</i>	<i>Moscow, March 2002</i>
Trust in nobody	56	56
Russian Orthodox Church	12	14
Independent mass media	9	6
Political parties of left orientation	8	10
Law protecting organizations	6	6
Political parties of right orientation	3	6
Charitable organization	2	2
Other non-governmental organizations	0.3	—

Very high, according to the results of the survey, is the part of the respondents trusting in no public organizations operating in the republic.

The highest rating among the organizations enjoying any degree of trust belongs to the Russian Orthodox Church (12%), independent mass media (9%), political parties of left orientation (8%) and law protecting organizations (6% of the respondents in the array).

Although the degree of trust of the population in independent mass media is a little bit higher than in State ones — 9 and 0.3% of the respondents trust in them correspondingly, it is still small-sufficient to consider these mass media as a significant force forming the public mind.

High degree of the North Ossetia population's distrust of State and public organizations, called on, in essence, to provide and defend civil rights and freedoms of people, their interests, in its own way arranges behavior of the population, their measures taken for the protection of own rights and interests (see Table 133).

If in Moscow the most respondents (44%) would appeal for the defense of their rights first of all to the authorities, court, militia, then in Ossetia the main

Table 133. **What are you ready to do to protect your own interests?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

	<i>North Ossetia — Alania, March 2002</i>	<i>Moscow, March 2002</i>
Appeal to friends, acquaintances, relatives	43	26
I will take up arms	16	4
Appeal to the authorities, court, militia	12	44
Appeal to private security agencies	8	6
Appeal to the public and law-protecting organizations	7	8
Appeal to criminal authorities	4	—
I will participate in meetings and demonstrations	3	2
Difficult to answer	1	—
There is no one to appeal	0.5	—
Set my hopes upon God	0.5	—
My interest are protected, nothing threatens me	4	8

instance, able to help to solve life problems, is, in the opinion of 43% of the respondents, friends, acquaintances, relatives.

Larger here is also the part of the respondents (15%) sooner inclined to defend their interests by taking up arms, than the part of persons ready to appeal to the help of the authorities, court, militia (12% of the respondents in the array). Private security agencies and law-protecting public organizations are able to help to defend own rights in the opinion of 78% of the respondents, to criminal authorities, if necessary, are inclined to appeal 4% of the respondents.

Determining a kind of “maxims” of human life specifying the character of truly human public existence, the majority of (60%) respondents (see Table 134) are inclined to believe that man in its essence is rather good than evil.

Table 134. **Human being in his essence is...**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

	<i>North Ossetia — Alania, March 2002</i>	<i>Moscow, March 2002</i>
Rather good	60	70
Rather evil	19	16
Other	20	12

Naming importance of some or other priorities in the life of the individual and the society (see Table 135) they proceed from practical equivalence of spiritual

and material aspects in the life of the individual as well as from the priority of justice and equality in the life of the society.

**Table 135. What is more important**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

<i>In the life of a human being</i>		<i>In the life of society</i>	
Spiritual is more important than material	41	Freedom and independence	23
Material is more important than spiritual	38	Justice and equality	74
They are equally important	18	One is worthless without the other	2
Difficult to answer	1		

So, the preferential importance of spiritual over material and, on the contrary, material over spiritual in the life of the individual is stated, according to the results of the survey, by practically equal parts of the respondents — 41% and 38% of the respondents correspondingly. The importance of justice and equality in the life of the individual is mentioned by 74% of the respondents in comparison with 23% preferring freedom and independence.

Speaking about the principles of ensuring the citizens security a large part of the respondents (35% in the array) believes that it is better to acquit a criminal than to convict an innocent (see Table 136).

**Table 136. What is more important for better security of citizens?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

It is better to acquit a criminal than to convict an innocent	35
It is better to convict an innocent than to acquit a criminal	21
To convict a criminal and acquit an innocent	29
Difficult to answer	15

25% of the respondents consider the obligatory inevitable conviction of a criminal and acquittal of an innocent to be a pledge of the citizens' security. Every fifth respondent (21% in the array) believes that for preventive measures in relation to security of the citizens it is better to convict an innocent than to acquit a criminal.

Nevertheless, defining measures of the provision of a greater degree of security of life in the country, the respondents most often resort to the demand for toughening the presently existing measures and criteria of requirements (see Table 137).

Table 137. **What should be done to make life in the country more secure?**  
(in % from the number of the respondents)

	<i>North Ossetia — Alania, March 2002</i>	<i>Moscow, March 2002</i>
To demand that all people must observe law and order	40	44
Strictly to observe human rights, the principle of a constitutional State	18	16
To stiffen the discipline in all spheres of the society life	17	20
To toughen the responsibility and repressive measures for attempts upon life, dignity and property of a human being	12	30
To cancel the death penalty moratorium	4	10
Wider to propagandize the ideas of humanism and non-violence	2	16
Other	2	

So, if a proposal concerning the necessity of wider propaganda of the ideas of humanism and non-violence was made by 2% of the respondents, then about the necessity of the demand that all people had to observe law and order spoke 40% of the respondents; about the obligation of strict observance of human rights — 18%; about the necessity of stiffening the discipline in all spheres of the life of society — 17%; about the toughening of the responsibility for attempts upon life, dignity and property of the individual — 12% of the respondents. At the same time the demand for the cancellation of the death penalty moratorium was made only by 4% of the respondents in the array.

The results of the studies in North Ossetia—Alania in comparison with the studies in Moscow as well as our study of similar problems in the north of Tyumen region (Yamal-Nenets autonomous area) allow to fulfill more thorough and detailed examination of the dynamics of geocultural changes through the activity of international and regional organizations.

---

## CHAPTER 9

# SOCIOLOGY OF HOPE

---

---

The movement to sociology of hope, and in essence — to geoculture (in our opinion) is connected with “*the rules of prohibition*”<sup>1</sup> of Sergey Pavlovitch Kurdyumov. He defined them more precisely in his interview in Summer 1999. There are “the rules of prohibition, — answered S. Kurdyumov in the interview given to Valentin Zubkov — laws restricting development, it would be useful for us to know them before we try to force the future and make far-reaching decisions. Because these decisions may conflict with the laws of development and their results will be destroyed by diffuse chaos.”<sup>2</sup> The content of “the rules of prohibition” can be, from our point of view, interpreted as a general objective foundation of the totality of essentially sociological peculiar indicators: challenges, risks, threats, dangers and fears. Probably, we are dealing with specific converted forms of “the rules of prohibition”. The matter is that each of these indicators can be qualitatively and quantitatively measured.

The technology of their concrete analysis (separately) becomes complicated by two features. The first one — their manifestation together and separately creates a situation of chaos, uncertainty, instability, tension and anxiety. The second feature: not infrequently the manifestation of a challenge, risk, threat, danger and fear happens to be weak and highly weak. One can get the impression that it is possible to disregard them (dangers). Although the latest researches show the possibility and reality of “summing” weak risks, dangers etc.

In the context of such systems S.P. Kurdyumov shows a transition from geopolitical (linear structures) to geocultural (nonlinear chaotic structures — it is our opinion). “Here, — he underlines, — the question is not about confirming of one or another parameter or about keeping the balance. **We speak rather about the searches of the laws of instable joint development, when changes are taking place, but development is going on without disintegration, without absorption of one country by another, without destruction, without displacement**”<sup>3</sup> (emphasized by us. — V.K.).

---

<sup>1</sup> See: *Kurdyumov S.P.* Laws of coevolution of social systems, humanity and nature // All-Russian Forum “Million friends”. The compilation of materials of the scientific-practical conference in Nizhny Novgorod on the 13–14th of October 2000. M., 2001. P. 14.

<sup>2</sup> What’s next: a catastrophe or... // *Rabochaya Tribuna*. 1999. June 11. P. 3.

<sup>3</sup> *Kurdyumov S.P.* Laws of coevolution of social systems, humanity and nature // All-Russian Forum “Million friends”... P. 11.

Let us note that there is no scientific definition of the totality of the categories “challenge, risk, danger, threat, fear” in fundamental Russian dictionaries on sociology, philosophy and politology (published in 1990—2002).

Their definitions are presented in three dictionaries published in 1998—2001.

— *Geopolitics and national security: Dictionary of basic concepts and definitions*. (M., 1998). General editorship of V.L. Manilov. Authors: Abdurakhmanov M.I., Barishpolets V.I., Manilov V.L., Pirumov V.S. The publication itself is made by the Section of geopolitics and security of the Russian Academy of Natural Sciences (RAEN).

— *Security of Russia. Legal social-economic and scientific-technical aspects: Dictionary of terms and definitions*. 2nd edition, enlarged. (M., 1999).

The publication is made by a number of authors and working group at the Editorial board of multivolume edition “Security of Russia. Legal, social-economic and scientific-technical aspects”. Scientific supervisor — Academician K.V. Frolov. Authors: N.A. Makhutov, A.D. Ursul, A.N. Protsenko, N.P. Vashchekin, M.I. Dzliev, K.B. Norokin, F.F. Svetik, N.M. Blinov, Yu.G. Kislovsky, D.G. Chernik, V.P. Morozov, V.V. Cheban.

— *Civil defence: Conceptual-terminological dictionary*. (M., 2001). General editorship — Yu.L. Vorobyov. Head of the authors group — V.A. Vladimirov.

The publication is made by the Centre of strategic researches of civil defense of the Russian Federation Emergency situations Ministry. The analysis of the categories “challenge, risk, threat, fear” is carried out in the studies of V.L. Manilov, V.N. Shubkin, V.A. Yadov, M.O. Gatsko, A.V. Gyske.<sup>1</sup>

The fullest conceptual analysis of the categories specified by us is carried out by composite authors under the supervision of S.P. Nikanorov, who in 1998 prepared the scientific monograph *Security researches* in the series “Conceptual analysis and projecting: Applied researches and working-outs”. The book contains the results of a cycle of works fulfilled by the Analytical center “Concept” by order of the Security Council of the Russian Federation.<sup>2</sup>

The category “**challenge**” can be interpreted, in our opinion, as the most strategic and most outstripping fundamental manifestation of the laws of prohibition (as per the interpretation of S.P. Kurdyumov). Being exteriorly simple *this notion expresses really difficult, contradictory, somewhere irrational, non-linear laws of social network, institutions in their first converted form*. As a ground we give the definition from the dictionary *Geopolitics and national security*. *Its authors understand challenge as cover-up for* “actions of the State, group of States

<sup>1</sup> See: *Manilov V.L.* National security: values, interests and aims // *Voyennaya Mysl*. 1995. № 6; *Shubkin V.N.* Fears in Russia // *Sociological journal*. 1997. № 3; *Yadov V.A.* Structure and inducing impulses of social-alarming conscience // *Sociological Journal*. 1997. № 3; *Gatsko M.O.* About the correlation between the notions “threat” and “danger” // *Obosrevatel*. 1997. № 7; *Gyske A.V.* The fight against crimes in the system of the provision of domestic security of the Russian society. M., 2001.

<sup>2</sup> See: *Security researches*. M., 1998.



containing a potential danger for other members of international community. Challenge presents the first, rudimentary stage in the formation of threat. (See also risk, danger)”.

At the same time the category “challenge” is one of the most creative, sense making in the scientific work of a prominent English scientists Arnold Toynbee (1889—1975), as it is shown in the compilation published in Russian and compiled on the basis of 12-volume work dedicated to A.G. Toynbee’s theory of historic development.<sup>1</sup> *The section “Challenge-and-response” (of the book Comprehension of history) presents a unique and dynamic synthesis* (as A.S. Kurdyumov sees it) of the results of consideration of influence of the phenomenon “challenge-and-response” on the fate of world civilizations. Here are the excerpts.

— “Challenge induces growth. With a response to challenge the society solves the task confronting it, whereby it transfers itself to a higher and more perfect, from the point of view of complication of the structure, condition.”<sup>2</sup>

— “...We wonder whether there exists some social law which fits the formula: “The stronger the challenge, the stronger the stimulus”. Having carried out a thorough empirical analysis we have made a detailed description of answers, which, as it has turned out, corresponded to five types of challenges: challenge of severe countries, challenge of new lands, challenge of strikes, challenge of pressures and challenge of infringement. In all the cases the law formulated by us works unconditionally.”<sup>3</sup>

Let us note a general vector of the movement from analysis to synthesis in the estimation of the phenomenon “challenge” fulfilled by A.G. Toynbee as applied to the fate of civilizations.<sup>4</sup> *Such a general vector turned to be the substantiation of the culture of challenge*. Namely the culture of challenge demonstrates an objective nature of challenge (subject — history, the course of nature) and main influence on its formation and dynamics on the part of the objective laws and rules of prohibition. It is especially important to note a sociological character of challenge (dynamics of states, social changes) and the importance of sociology of culture of challenge.

We consider it necessary to note another property of *the creating synthesis* of A.G. Toynbee. Sociological analysis of challenge of strikes, challenge of pressures and challenge of infringement<sup>5</sup> shows a close connection of such an approach with the conception of a “cultural trauma”, which was presented by Piotr Sztompka in the first issue of the journal *Sociological studies* for 2001.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See: *Toynbee A.G. Comprehension of history / Transl. from English. M., 1991.*

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid. P. 119—120.*

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid. P. 170—171.*

<sup>4</sup> See: *Ibid. P. 106—180.*

<sup>5</sup> See: *Ibid. P. 137—170*

<sup>6</sup> See: *Sztompka P. Social change as a trauma // Sociological studies. 2001. № 1. P. 6—16.*

It seems to be possible, in the most preliminary — working way, to define “challenge” as a category of geoculture as follows. *Challenge — is a geocultural phenomenon, which means the establishment of a contradiction between the existent potential of culture, identification of the man and the nation, maintenance of the way of life and the necessity of real social changes, essential alterations, what manifest itself in formation of real uncertainty, instability and anxiety.*

The category “**risk**” allows to comprehend more concretely the existent, already developed and specified challenges. This is deeping in understanding “the rules of prohibition” — it is impossible to live so anymore. If challenges only “outline” the prohibition of maintaining the established solidarities, technology of the provision of consolidation of the people, condition of culture, then **risks more concretely introduce time as a condition of changes and scale for the estimation of possibilities of essential alterations in view of “the rules of prohibition”**.

The authors of *Dictionary of terms and definitions* define the notion “**risk**” in the following way: this is “a possibility of approach of danger; a potential danger of obtaining undesirable (negative) results; an element of the style of social management under the conditions of uncertain situation. Risk is a measure of discrepancy between different results of the solutions, which are estimated through their usefulness, harmfulness as well as effectiveness according to the criteria of conformity with the chosen orienting points”.<sup>1</sup>

*In our interpretation the category “risk” is the second converted form of “the rules of prohibition” (according to S.P. Kurdyumov).* This is the most romantic, from our point of view, and key designation of the requirements of “prohibition” in the dynamics of changes, in the determination of possible and acceptable costs at the specification of tactics and strategy of the achievement of a goal set; in the solution of a contradiction between the existent and desirable state of an object of social changes in view of real time and scale.

V.I. Zubkov in his article “Risk as an object of sociological analysis” offers an important, from our point of view, opinion: “*risk presents social behavior of a subject fulfilled under the conditions of uncertainty of its outcomes*”.<sup>2</sup>

His article has practically underlined the importance and necessity of the development in domestic sociology of a fundamental direction — sociology of risks. In the world humanitarian science this is a topical and important trend, you know.<sup>3</sup> Let us note that in his analysis of the mechanism of opposition to “cultural trauma” P. Sztompka singles out the works of A. Giddens as an important interpreter of the idea of risk.<sup>4</sup> In his opinion, namely A. Giddens suggested constructive types of overcoming risk and instability:  
— concentration on everyday trainings and conscious blocking of anxiety;

<sup>1</sup> Security of Russia. Legal social-economic and scientific-technical aspects: Dictionary of terms and definitions. 2nd edition, enlarged. M., 1999. P. 245.

<sup>2</sup> Zubkov V.I. Risk as an object of sociological analysis // Sociological studies. 1999. № 4. P. 6.

<sup>3</sup> See: Luhmann N. Soziologie des Risikos. Berlin; N. Y., 1991.

<sup>4</sup> See: Sztompka P. Social change as a trauma... P. 14–15.

- optimism in overcoming dangers;
- consistent struggle against detected sources of danger.<sup>1</sup>

Peter L. Bernstein in the introduction to the Russian edition (May 2000) of his book *Against the Gods: The remarkable story of risk* has made a special emphasis on the following: "...the most characteristic feature of our time, distinguishing it from millenniums of remote past, is insistent efforts to get factors of risk and uncertainty under control."<sup>2</sup> *The contents of his book — the foundation of the culture of risk*, analysis of the activity of thinkers, "whose remarkable insight helps us to learn placing the future at the service of the present... Their achievements have changed the attitude towards risk and channeled the human being's passion for play and enrichment into economic growth, raising the quality of life of technological process."<sup>3</sup>

We suppose it possible, in the course of the work, to offer our own definition for the geocultural category "risk". *Risk — is a geocultural phenomenon presenting in a converted form the rules of prohibition in the dynamics of changes from the situation of uncertainty in the direction of desirable alterations in the context of the factor of time and real scale.*

The category "danger" is defined by the authors of the Centre of strategic researches of civil defense of the Russian Federation Emergency situations Ministry as "a possibility of inflicting harm, property (material), physical or moral (spiritual) damage on the person, the society and the State. Danger — is one of the basic notions of national security along with challenge, risk and threat, taking in their hierarchy the place between risk and threat. According to range and scale of possible negative consequences Danger can be: global, regional, national, local, private ones."<sup>4</sup>

The most fundamental study of dangers was carried out in 1996 by Russian scientists under the leadership of famous sociologists V.N. Shubkin and V.A. Yadov (in the frameworks of the international project "Catastrophic consciousness in contemporary world").<sup>5</sup> In the course of the all-Russian survey (the amount of sampling — 1350 people) answers in relation to 43 kinds of danger have been received (see Table 138).

In the article of V.A. Yadov according to the results of the same study an interesting section is emphasized: "Fears, anxieties and troubles as inciters for action."<sup>6</sup>

The results of the studies in the mentioned section of the article are demonstratively connected with the thesis of V.N. Shubkin: namely "fear, taking a

<sup>1</sup> See: *Giddens A.* Consequences of Modernity. Cambridge, 1990.

<sup>2</sup> *Bernstein P.* Against the Gods: The remarkable story of risk / Transl. from English. M., 2000. P. 14.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* P. 19–20.

<sup>4</sup> Civil defense: Conceptual-terminological dictionary. M., 2001. P. 108.

<sup>5</sup> *Shubkin V.N.* Fears in Russia // Sociological journal. 1997. № 3. P. 62–76.

<sup>6</sup> See: *Yadov V.A.* Structure and incentive impulses of social-anxious consciousness // Sociological journal. 1997. № 3. P. 85–89.

Table 138. **What are the causes of strong anxiety and lasting fear?**  
(in % to the number of the respondents)

<i>Dangers</i>	<i>In Russia on the whole</i>	<i>Including metaregions of Russia<sup>1</sup></i>				
		<i>Center</i>	<i>North and North-West</i>	<i>South and South-West</i>	<i>Volga region and Ural</i>	<i>Siberia and Far East</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>7</i>
1. Chemical and radiation contamination of water, air, foodstuffs	67.7	68.2	70.7	<b>75.3</b>	63.4	61.5
2. Decline in living standards, impoverishment	67.2	63.7	66.5	<b>73.7</b>	70.8	58.6
3. Total lawlessness	66.7	65.2	60.3	<b>75.0</b>	67.0	64.2
4. Criminalization of the society	65.4	65.2	65.9	<b>71.2</b>	64.8	62.5
5. Mass epidemics, spreading of AIDS and other lethal diseases	63.9	60.0	63.1	<b>69.2</b>	64.5	53.9
6. Mass unemployment	61.4	40.0	64.8	<b>67.7</b>	65.0	53.3
7. Corruption of authoritative structures	53.2	54.8	46.9	<b>64.8</b>	50.2	49.6
8. Destruction of forests on the planet	52.6	54.8	51.4	<b>55.5</b>	48.6	52.9
9. Dissemination of nuclear weapons	48.7	48.7	45.2	<b>61.2</b>	46.2	43.1
10. Civil and interethnic wars	48.2	47.4	46.9	<b>60.6</b>	40.7	44.4
11. Terrorism	45.4	43.5	41.4	<b>60.3</b>	46.3	33.5
12. Danger of destruction of various species of animals	42.0	46.6	37.2	<b>48.8</b>	37.3	43.1

<sup>1</sup> Values, according to which the given metaregion takes a "leading position" among all the others, are in bold.

<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>7</i>
13. Catastrophic crop failure	40.4	27.4	28.0	<b>53.5</b>	47.2	37.5
14. Natural resources depletion	40.3	30.6	39.7	<b>43.9</b>	34.6	44.7
15. Seizure of power in the country by extremists or mafia	39.7	46.6	34.5	<b>50.7</b>	42.7	28.3
16. Emergence of ozone holes in the atmosphere	38.7	34.1	40.0	<b>41.7</b>	38.2	36.9
17. Nuclear war	37.0	27.4	30.0	37.9	40.1	43.8
18. Accumulation of unused wastes	36.8	44.5	30.0	<b>47.7</b>	37.6	28.0
19. Genetic degeneration of nation	35.9	40.0	29.6	<b>42.9</b>	40.8	26.9
20. Total loss of Russian traditions and culture	34.5	37.8	32.7	<b>38.1</b>	33.7	31.7
21. Natural disasters	33.8	23.7	27.2	<b>39.7</b>	33.9	38.2
22. Crisis of family values	33.6	34.8	24.8	<b>36.2</b>	29.1	43.1
23. Dictatorship and mass repressions	27.6	28.1	26.8	<b>33.3</b>	29.2	20.8
24. Decline of birthrate in Russia	22.9	30.3	15.1	29.8	21.0	22.0
25. Loss of sense of collectivism, extreme individualism	22.6	22.2	11.0	29.8	17.4	31.5
26. Disbelief in God, gross materialism, earthliness	22.6	<b>29.6</b>	19.3	19.2	22.3	26.0
27. Americanization of life in Russia	21.9	21.5	14.2	<b>27.3</b>	19.7	26.4
28. Attack of neighboring States	21.8	20.8	17.2	<b>26.6</b>	18.8	24.7
29. Global climate warming	21.8	20.8	15.2	<b>30.1</b>	24.2	17.8
30. Accession of radical communists to power	21.6	<b>44.5</b>	22.4	16.3	17.8	20.1

<i>1</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>4</i>	<i>5</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>7</i>
31. Genocide, i. e. mass persecutions of people according to their ethnic community	19.7	<b>27.4</b>	15.2	25.6	16.5	17.4
32. Dissemination of Nazism and other forces similar to it	17.8	20.0	21.0	<b>22.1</b>	18.1	9.3
33. Death of Earthmen in the result of a space catastrophe (collision with asteroids, comets etc.)	16.4	11.8	12.1	<b>19.2</b>	18.7	17.1
34. Predominance of immigrants, which do not want or are not able to make themselves familiar with our culture, language, way of life	15.7	<b>30.4</b>	12.7	17.3	13.3	12.8
35. The end of the world	14.9	15.6	12.4	15.1	<b>16.2</b>	15.1
36. Disappearance of white race as a result of high birthrate among people of other colors	14.9	14.8	12.8	<b>18.2</b>	11.0	17.1
37. Recognition of meaninglessness of life and inevitability of death	13.0	<b>18.5</b>	13.8	12.2	11.4	12.2
38. Overcrowding of cities	11.2	<b>24.4</b>	6.5	7.7	10.3	13.9
39. Invasion of Islam	9.0	<b>11.9</b>	8.0	10.5	9.7	6.6
40. masonry and its attempts to seize the world	8.1	6.6	5.9	<b>12.5</b>	5.8	8.9
41. Zionism and Jewish conspiracies	6.1	5.2	3.1	<b>10.6</b>	5.5	5.3
42. Seizure of the Earth by extraterrestrials	6.1	7.4	5.5	6.4	4.5	<b>7.6</b>
43. Overcrowding	6.0	15.5	0.3	<b>18.3</b>	3.6	8.6

Source: *Shubkin V.N.* Fears in Russia // Sociological journal. 1997. № 3. P. 75–76.

possession of human mind and sub-consciousness, is one of the most important characteristics of the society and has a considerable influence on the life of citizens and course of the historical process.”<sup>1</sup> The data of Table 139 are a visual evidence of this.

**Table 139. To what extent are you personally ready to make or already making any efforts to secure yourself against crime / environmental pollution?**  
(in % to N=1346)<sup>2</sup>

<i>Actions</i>	<i>I am already doing this</i>	<i>I intend to do this</i>	<i>This is not for me</i>
All possible measures to secure myself against this danger	40.2	30.6	29.2
	42.9	30.8	26.3
All that depends on me to prevent this danger for the next of kin	37.9	35.8	26.4
	39.7	34.8	25.5
All possible to prevent this danger for our people	4.6	25.9	69.5
	9.6	28.7	61.7
Join the others who also see this danger and take measures for its prevention	7.5	24.9	67.7
	8.3	25.3	66.4
Think that it is necessary to endure dangers and privations	23.6	10.4	66.0
	20.8	9.8	69.4

**Source:** *Yadov V.A.* Structure and incentive impulses of social-anxious consciousness // Sociological journal. 1997. № 3. P. 88.

*There are certain reasons to assert, in our opinion, that in the studies of V.N. Shubkin and V.A. Yadov the foundations of culture of danger and culture of fear are laid.*

A special aspect of this study is connected with the circumstance that in such a context dangers and fear organically blend in with a new paradigm of the development of Russia. *And in our interpretation the category “danger” can be conceptualized as the third converted form of “the rules of prohibition”.*

<sup>1</sup> *Shubkin V.N.* Fears in Russia... P. 62.

<sup>2</sup> Upper line — percents expressing the attitude towards criminality, bottom line — towards pollution of environment.

Thereby we can mark two lines of the “movement” of danger. *The first one* — the line of institutionalization of danger through the culture of danger to high humanitarian technologies of the minimization of consequences of the influence of dangers, Fear, blocking of causes of their emergence and set of energy of influence on the objects: aims, ideals, values and interests. This line of institutionalization of danger can be embodied into the culture of security; into a steady guaranteed security.<sup>1</sup>

*The second one* — the line of intensification and spreading of danger through fear, sociocultural trauma (P. Shtompka), conflict, crisis, catastrophe, destruction of trust, optimism, hopes.

Both lines of the “movement” of danger presuppose the factor of time (and its acceleration) and the factor of scale, the factors of social time and social space.

An essential circumstance of choice of line of the “movement” of danger (choice of line, possibility of overcoming danger) is the presence and condition (accessibility, mobility, technological effectiveness) of cultural and social capital.

Thus, danger as a geocultural category can be defined in the following way. *Danger — a geocultural phenomenon presenting in a converted form the rules of prohibition through an objectively existing and recognized possibility of doing by any subject’s activity an unacceptable harm, deformation, trauma of aim, ideal, values, interests of the individual, the family, the society, the state, the civilization.*

The category “**threat**” is defined by M.I. Abdurakhmanov, V.A. Borishpolets, V.L. Manilov, V.S. Pirumov as follows: “threat — 1) a direct danger of doing harm, encroachment on property, values and interests protected by law; 2) an intention of doing physical, material or other harm to the individual, the society or the State expressed in any form.”<sup>2</sup>

In fact the meaning of threat — is the second line of the “movement” of danger towards conflict, crisis and catastrophe, that allows us to designate an objective character of threat.

*Namely in such a context we define threat as the fourth converted form of “the rules of prohibition”.*

At the same time many threats have a subjective character and are defined by logic and contradictions of subject-object relations. Here we deal with sociological regularities. Therefore so relevant in such relations (concerning threat) are compromises, adaptation (adaptalization), bargains. Namely for this reason the sociological monitoring of threats becomes increasingly urgent in the sphere of their emergence and expansion.

A continuously increasing importance of such monitoring is emphasized by P. Shtompka in the comprehension of the movement from threat to traumatic situation (to conflict, to crisis).

<sup>1</sup> See: *Kuznetsov V.N.* Culture of security as a dialogue of civilizations and new security of the 21st century // NAVIGUT. 2000. № 2. P. 3–58.

<sup>2</sup> Geopolitics and national security: Dictionary of basic notions and definitions. M., 1998. P. 185.



He, first of all, has noted that the sociological theory has worked out mechanisms of the analysis of emergence of social and cultural traumas as the result of social changes, realization of threat. It is a matter of:

- anomie;
- civilization incompetence;
- social friction;
- syndrome of distrust;
- collective sense of guilt;
- collective sense of shame;
- crisis of identity;
- crisis of legitimacy;
- theory of cultural lag.<sup>1</sup>

In the totality of threats promoting the creation and aggravation of traumatic situations Piotr Sztompka has singled out the following ones:

- revolution, street revolts, coup d'etat;
- crisis of stock exchanges, crash of banks;
- radical economic reforms;
- colonial conquest, foreign occupation;
- forced deportation or immigration;
- mass murders; genocide;
- acts of violence and terrorism;
- new religious prophecy, religious reformation;
- retirement of a high official, murder of a president;
- government scandal, disclosure of corruption;
- truth about the past, revelation of secret archives;
- revision of heroic traditions of nation;
- lost war, crash of an empire.<sup>2</sup>

A special attention was paid by P. Sztompka to the “technology” of emergence of conditions of cultural trauma. “A social change, — he writes, — connected with traumatic events has four characteristics. 1. It possesses a **temporal characteristic** in the form of unexpectedness and quickness. 2. It possesses a certain **contents and scale** — radical, deep, all-round, touching upon the foundations. 3. It has **sources** — it is perceived as exogenous, one from outside, as something we didn't have influence on, and even if did, then unconsciously (we “suffer” from traumas, traumas “happen to us”, we “face” traumas). 4. It is perceived in a certain **cogitative context** — as something unexpected, unpredictable, surprising, shocking and repulsive.”<sup>3</sup>

We see it possible to turn at the problem of “cultural trauma” taking into account the considerations of Piotr Sztompka. **Firstly**, it is possible, from our point of view, to single out the main link: the presence of the main national aim

<sup>1</sup> See: *Sztompka P.* Social change as a trauma... P. 11.

<sup>2</sup> See: *Ibid.* P. 9, 20.

<sup>3</sup> See: *Ibid.* P. 8.

well rooted and received by the whole nation — achievement of safe, worth and protected life of each individual and each family, the people, the society and the State. Threats to this Aim (if it exists) — here is the main link of concern for all of us.

**Secondly**, the presence of Social Ideal received and revered by all nations (in one country), all confessions, all political parties, all sectors (certainly except the seventh one) — Dignity, Welfare, Trust for the people, the family, the nation. Threats to such Social Ideal — the most significant field of activity for their identification, blocking and overcoming.

**Thirdly**, the presence of established and revered national Values being a groundwork of culture and way of life: Freedom, Labour, Responsibility, Compassion, Honesty, Tolerance, Dignity, Welfare, Trust, Solidarity, Kindness, Reliability. Threats to these fundamental values — are an immediate and continuous care for us all.

Now we consider it justified to define “threat” as a geocultural category in such a succession: *threat — is a geocultural phenomenon presenting in a converted form the rules of prohibition through objectively and subjectively existing and conceptualized real possibility of destruction of national aim, social ideal, national values, most important interests of the individual, the society and the State, culture and way of life, of violation of the immunity of the territory of the country.*

The category “**fear**” joins challenge, risk, danger and threat together as sociological indicators of “the rules of prohibition” (as per S.P. Kurdyumov), as their four converted forms.

*Fear itself takes the part of a universal alarming indicator in the dynamics of social and cultural, economic, technogenic, ecological changes. It “alarms” for a possibility of undesired consequences when there is a necessity to break some well-known rules, traditions, laws for the sake of the best intentions.*

We usually do not say: “challenging”, “risky”, “dangerous”, “threatening”. We say at once “**fearful**”, if there is something wrong.

The authors of the “Dictionary of terms and definitions” suggested the fullest and most convincing definition of this category. “Fear, — they write, — is a psychological condition of the individual and social groups characterized by abnormal uncertainty of the trend of events, by presentiment of the emergence of negative circumstances.

Fear is one of psychological conditions of people under extreme circumstances and it in numerous forms concerns all the links of the decisions making chain: from the preparation of plans in case of state of emergency to direct measures on managing crisis processes and overcoming their consequences. **A sense of fear is the basis of natural protection mechanism and should be taken into account under different conditions including under the conditions of impossibility of establishing total control over existing risks**<sup>1</sup> (emphasized by us. — V.K.).

<sup>1</sup> Security of Russia: Legal, social-economic and scientific-technical aspects: Dictionary of terms and definitions. 2nd edition, enlarged. M., 1999. P. 27—271.

It is no mere chance that this property of the phenomenon “Fear” is more and more wide used by international terrorism and organized crime against civil society, against the individual, the family, the society, the people, the State, the civilization.

We believe that S.P. Kurdyumov in his interview “What’s next: a catastrophe or...” given to the newspaper *Rabochaya Tribuna* making conclusion said important and necessary words: “Nevertheless, the main thing we want is to create philosophy of hope. We seek not to forecast endless crises which we would face, but to find ways how to avoid them.”<sup>1</sup>

To a number of such ways we want to add Geoculture of Hope, Sociology of Hope.

\* \* \*

As applied to lawful interests of security of Russia, China, Iran, Democratic People's Republic of Korea in the context of crisis of world humanitarian paradigm at the turn of the 20th and 21st centuries the director of the Institute of international security problems at the Russian Academy of Sciences A.A. Kokoshin said the following: “Today’s situation requires non-standard and even unprecedented approaches.”<sup>2</sup>

It is appropriate, from our point of view, to note: the Chinese write the word “crisis” with the help of two hieroglyphs. One means “danger”. The other — “possibility”.

---

<sup>1</sup> What’s next: a catastrophe or... P. 3.

<sup>2</sup> *Kokoshin A.A.* It is necessary to create multidimensional mechanisms // *Izvestiya*. 2001. February 24. P. 7.

---

## CHAPTER 10

# LOGISTICS OF THE CULTURE OF PREVENTION

---

---

Many remarkable scientists, specialists working in different areas of ensuring life of the people, the society and of the State, have contributed to formation and development of geoculture.

First of all, this is N.N. Moiseyev, a prominent scientist, citizen and patriot of his country. In his books: *Man, Environment and Society* (1983), *Algorithms of Development* (1987), *Man and the Noosphere* (1990), *Ascension to Reason. Lectures on Universal Evolutionism and its Applications* (1993), *Thinking About the Future of Russia* (1977), *Time to Determine National Goals* (1997), *Destiny of Civilization. The Way of Reason* (1998), *The Mankind... To Be or Not to Be?* (1999). Nikita N. Moiseyev has substantiated a movement towards new humanitarian synthesis, to the technology of geoculture.

1. The initial point lies in new requirements to the spiritual world of the man: **“The man must realize that he belongs not only to his family, country and nation, but to the whole planetary community. He must feel himself a member of this community, assume responsibility for the destiny of the whole mankind, for lives of people strange to him and distant from him.”**<sup>1</sup>

2. “Formation of goals is maybe the most difficult of the things the man comes across in his activity.”<sup>2</sup>

3. “I prefer to speak about directable, not *manageable*, development of social and social economic systems... It is not stiff management with precisely set goals, but directing of natural processes, of self-organization towards the desired way of development, which may ensure life stability and development, that men and science can possibly effect.”<sup>3</sup>

4. “... a special place in the study of conflict situations belongs to the late Yu.B. Germeyer, Professor of the Moscow State University. It was Germeyer, who began the systematic study of methods for search of compromises and of those conditions, when a mutually profitable (or, as they say, stable) compromise

---

<sup>1</sup> *Moiseyev N.N.* The mankind... To be or not to be? M., 1999. P. 51.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* P. 268.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* P. 270.

can exist in a conflict situation. The latter means that the subject, who has breached the terms of compromise, loses achieving his goals. This is a very important condition — it guarantees that all participants of a collective decision will follow it — as it is profitable for everybody. Thus, the Germeyer theory is, in fact, the most important fraction of *the cooperative interaction theory*, which, together with inter-species fight, is one of the principal mechanisms that determine development of the living world and the human community in particular (and especially!) I call all this taken together “institutes of consent”, as these procedures do require certain *institutioning*, such as research centers and courts with high level of rather specific professionalism”<sup>1</sup> (italicized by us — V.K.).

5. In 1998, N.N. Moiseev, in the course of his discussion with V.I. Danilov-Danilyan about problems of co-evolution of nature and society on the pages of the *Voprosy Filosofii/Questions of Philosophy* journal, came up with the issue of necessity of new humanitarian synthesis: “...I think that, in the century to come, the main efforts of scientists, working both in natural and social sciences, should be concentrated on elaboration of principles of “directable development” of the society... But still, the main efforts should be focused in the humanitarian sphere: how to live in the future, to reconstruct the society, change the policy of needs, determine the maximal admissible loads on the biosphere and coordinate live activity of the mankind with them?”<sup>2</sup>

6. The key assertion of N.N. Moiseyev, published not long before his death in a large collection of materials with a symbolical title “The New World: The Russian Federation is Changing its Image Together With the Whole Planet”, has become a kind of methodological will of his. In our opinion, it specifies the meaning of movement towards security of Russia via its development: “In the present-day world, — noted N.N. Moiseyev, — Russia must become a global consolidator, a bridge between Europe and Asia, must reconcile these two — opposite in many aspects — civilizations. And such possibility does exist, because Russian traditions enable combining of peculiarities of the West and the East. Such a Eurasian bridge must be not only a political structure but a powerful transnational corporation. Russia must jump into the sweepingly accelerating train of the modern civilization.”<sup>3</sup>

An important and fundamental component of solution of geoculture conceptualization are studies effected by the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute, annually published in many countries of the world (with Russian editions in Russian language among them) as the SIPRI Yearbook.

In our opinion, it is the works of scientists of the Stockholm Institute and of their numerous authors in many countries of the world, guided by Adam Daniel Rotfeld, its director, editor and publisher for many years (until summer

<sup>1</sup> *Moiseyev N.N.* Ascension to reason. M., 1993. P. 157—159.

<sup>2</sup> *Moiseyev N.N.* Once again about the co-evolution problem // *Voprosi Filosofii*. 1998. № 8. P. 30.

<sup>3</sup> *Izvestiya*. 1999. November 3. P.1.

2001), that became the real core of conceptualization of security culture, of geoculture.

**Firstly**, a system of categories of European and international security for the 21st century was developed in the SIPRI Yearbooks.

**Secondly**, the SIPRI works systematize dynamics (statistically expressed) of usual and nuclear weapons, of regulatory coverage (laws, agreements, norms) of disarmament processes.

**Thirdly**, generalization of advanced scientific developments in many countries is comprehended and operatively presented, to the scientific community.

**Fourthly**, the SIPRI Yearbooks have become an acknowledged world leader among the editions writing about culture of reacting, culture of prevention, culture of security.<sup>1</sup>

Adam Rotfeld has given to his introduction to the “SIPRI YEARBOOK 2000” a symbolic title — “In search of a global security system for the 21st century”.<sup>2</sup> Both here and in the author’s section of the yearbook — “Europe: the new transatlantic agenda”<sup>3</sup> — he presented to the readers his original generalization of problems and dynamics of formation of prevention culture and security culture.

“It would be wrong to consider, — notes Adam Rotfeld, — poverty and economic decline... the main or sole reason of armed conflicts. The deep-lying reason of the conflict is inequality. As the UN Secretary General justly noted, inequality tends to be reflected in unequal access to political power, which very often blocks ways to peaceful changes... In a wider sense, poverty, absence of prospects, economic recession, inequality and bad management taken together lead to wars, impelled by conscious mobilizing of discontent, especially in collapsing States. Better organized States, more legitimate governments and more efficient **prevention strategy** would help the international community to stop or restrain most armed conflicts more efficiently. However, caution is necessary here: as conflicts and wars cannot be explained by one single reason, there is no simple solution applicable to any situation in any place of the world”<sup>4</sup> (emphasized by us. — *V.K.*).

He gives special attention to account of a *security medium*. In respect to the related problems of prevention of internal and international conflicts, provision of reliable control over proliferation of armaments, A. Rotfeld points out: “The question is still open if such problems can be or even should be solved in the existing institutions and via procedures worked out in the conditions of a bipolar system after the Second world war, or if they require functional and innovative approach,

<sup>1</sup> See SIPRI Yearbook 2000: Armaments, disarmament, and international security. M., Nauka, 2001.

<sup>2</sup> Introduction: In search of a global security system for the 21st century // SIPRI Yearbook 2000: Armaments, disarmament, and international security. New York, Oxford University Press, 2000... P. 1—12.

<sup>3</sup> Europe: The new transatlantic agenda // SIPRI Yearbook 2000... P. 181—228.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. P. 5.

which would take into account new circumstances and new **international security medium**”<sup>1</sup> (emphasized by us. — *V.K.*).

Dr. Alyson Bailes, the successor of Adam Rotfeld in the position of the SIPRI Director, took the floor with a comprehensive report in Moscow, at the presentation of the Russian edition of “SIPRI Yearbook 2001” at the Institute of International Economy and International Relationships of the Russian Academy of Sciences, on September 25, 2002. She specified with special precision the continuation of work over prevention strategy provision initiated and developed by A. Rotfeld. “Now there are tens of conflicts going on, in which thousands of people die, mainly civil population, — said A. Bales in her report. — Besides, many people fall victims of hunger, crimes, natural catastrophes or those diseases, which may be prevented. We must fight against both hunger and intolerance, but nevertheless this fight must go parallel with fight against terrorism. You and me, we live in a more prosperous world, and nevertheless, we depend and our existence depends upon poorer countries, as we receive much of what we consume from these countries. Besides, these countries are a source of additional work-power, while our birthrate is decreasing. Therefore, we must think about these problems. And besides, we speak about ecological problems. Let us remember the recent flood in Europe and the slide of a glacier in the North Ossetia — all these are dangerous signals. All this tells us that the processes provoked by human activity may cause changes in the natural environment, which will hit ourselves.

Why are we speaking about this here in Moscow? Cooperation of the IMEMO with the SIPRI is multidimensional, including translation of the Yearbook under the auspices of the Geneva Center. This is work done by the people interested in peace problems. By European and world standards, Russia is one of the greatest powers. Maybe, it will become even more powerful in the future. Despite external and internal security problems, Russia is now taking the way of strengthening integration with Europe, America and world institutions to much greater extent than it was, for example, in the 70s. And Russia faces now the same problems as the Western countries do in the sphere of integration, and a lot depends on what side Russia will take — if Russia will follow the European way of integration, if it will contribute to supremacy of law, justice in international relationships, which position Russia will occupy on the issue of acceptability of military actions, of limitation of armaments. And we should take into account that discords on these issues exist between the USA and Europe and even inside the Western Europe. So much the more difficult to achieve solidarity with Russia. “Divide et impera” — this is a principle that should go to the past. Rather, this is too short a way; by doing so, we will rather avoid solving the problem, but will not solve it. We criticize Americans, but we ought to suggest an alternative then, and this is a hard thing to do. Any bilateral agreements with America passing over the European Union will hardly solve the problem either, as Russia exists in the European

---

<sup>1</sup> Europe: The new transatlantic agenda // SIPRI Yearbook 2000... P. 7.

framework. There are many contradictions here, and I do not know how to respond to them. I hope, that, as we discuss these questions in the absolutely open and outspoken manner, we will reach solutions in the spirit of truthfulness, objectivity and good will, which saturate our Yearbook and all work of our Institute on the whole.”<sup>1</sup>

SIPRI is one of the most dynamic institutions in construction of geoculture and of security culture logistics. Therefore, it would be expedient to think over in detail the essence of the institutions themselves. At present, the definition of the initial notion suggested by Douglas North is especially actual. In his understanding, institutions are “man-made limiting frames, which organize *interaction between people*. Hence, they give structure of incentives to human interaction — whether in politics, social sphere or economy... *institutional changes determine the way the society develops in time, and thus are the key for understanding historical changes*”<sup>2</sup> (italicized by us. — V.K.).

Comments of Klaus Steilmann, a well known businessman, to arguments of D. North concerning institutionalization in spheres of support of human living are rather topical for our study.

Firstly, K. Steilmann noted, that “in the institutional theory the notion “institutions” means “rules of play” in the society in general”.<sup>3</sup>

Secondly, he especially underlined, that institutions only form possibilities, while organization is aimed at use of these possibilities.<sup>4</sup>

Thirdly, K. Steilmann give an exclusively high appraisal to introduced by D. North as a scientific term key notion of non-discreetness, evenness of changing of the state of institutional parameters.<sup>5</sup>

Fourthly, in his opinion, “the principal role of institutions in the society is to decrease indefiniteness by establishing a steady — though not necessarily efficient — structure of interaction between people.”<sup>6</sup>

These four factors, in our view, enable us to approach understanding of the key problem for present-day Russia: what causes non-observance of “rules of play” — i. e., breach, non-execution of laws (see Table 140).<sup>7</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Bailes A.J.K. Remarks on European Security by the Director of SIPRI. Launch of the Russian Edition of the SIPRI Yearbook 2001. (Moscow, 25 September 2002). P. 6–7.

<sup>2</sup> North D. Institutions, institutional changes and functioning of economy / Transl. from English. M., 1997. P. 17.

<sup>3</sup> Steilmann K. New philosophy of business. Vol. 2. Moscow—Berlin, 1998. P. 221.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. P. 225.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. P. 226–227.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. P. 238.

<sup>7</sup> Table 140 is calculated on the basis of materials of surveys held by the information and sociological center of the Russian Academy of the State Service for the program “State and Society”. The surveys themselves were effected by comparable method and representative all-Russia poll: in March 1999, 475 representatives of regional authorities of 19 RF subjects, in November — 650 respondents from personnel of executive bodies of 24 RF subjects and heads of executive bodies of RF subjects and of local authorities.



**Table 140. Opinion of civil servants and population  
on reasons of non-observance of laws**  
(in per cent of the number of each  
of the specified respondent categories)

<i>Assessments given by respondents</i>	<i>March 1999</i>		<i>November 1999</i>	
	<i>Civil servants</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Civil servants</i>	<i>Population</i>
Laws are detached from real life	46.5	41.9	44.5	41.2
Executive discipline in power bodies is weakened	37.1	41.1	20.6	33.2
Laws often contradict to each other	—	—	43.9	35.1
Absence of social control over the authorities	15.6	33.7	14.0	28.9
Absence of serious liability for non-observance of laws	51.6	41.6	35.9	46.0
Low active capacity of the authorities	17.9	28.3	16.9	20.1
Absence of law implemen- tation mechanisms	59.6	30.3	48.5	21.7

Source: *Yefanova O.A.* Citizenship of civil servants // *Sotsiologiya Vlasti / Sociology of Power*. 2000. № 1. P. 10.

The results of the study of institutionalization problems presented above, first of all, formulate for sociology the problem of institutionalization mechanism analysis.

In order to proceed in such a direction, we shall note, first of all, that prehistory, memory is a significant link for analysis of problems of security and development. That is, we are speaking about self-development processes, about non-Markov tendencies.<sup>1</sup>

N.I. Lapin, in his article “Sociocultural approach and societal and functional structures” uses such notions: “institutional actions and interactions”, “field of institutional interactions”, “institutionalization”.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See: *Yegorov V.S., Demidov F.D.* Non-Markov processes of formation of the modern world outlook in social science // *Synergetics: The individual, the society*. M., 2000. P. 34–38.

<sup>2</sup> See: *Lapin N.N.* Sociocultural approach and societal and functional structures // *Sotsiologicheskiye Issledovaniya*. 2000. № 7. P. 9.

G.B. Korablyova exposes the institutional approach, while orienting mostly to its theoretical and methodological potential.<sup>1</sup> The importance of her article is explained by the fact that she has structured the very “institutionalizing process” as applied to sociological study.<sup>2</sup>

A.I. Sukharev, in his analysis of institutional aspect of energy safety has especially singled out, among the reasons of the state system of Russia degradation in 1990—1999, “the inability to provide for institutional reconstruction” on the part of the country’s leadership.<sup>3</sup> The specificity of the author’s approach is that, in his opinion, “the institutional aspect of the theme presentation presupposes singling out certain outlines of methodological approaches to such social institution as an institution with the focus upon instrumental component and indicative properties.

Therefore, the *definition of the category of the institution as a structured sphere of collective, solidary goal-achievement is taken as the basis*”<sup>4</sup> (italicized by us — V.K.).

In fact, it is theoretical and methodological approach to analysis of self-organization in security and development provision processes — the synergetics — that we are speaking about.

The socio-synergetic approach<sup>5</sup> (synergetics) enables usage of capacities of social synergetics<sup>6</sup> for fuller account in sociological studies of non-equilibrium and non-linear processes.<sup>7</sup> The tendency for “institutionalization of social synergetics” presented in works by V.P. Bransky and V.S.Kapustin<sup>8</sup> provides us with additional grounds for seeing in synergetics a possibility of establishing a real institutionalization mechanism.

The point of view of G.A. Kotelnikov is illustrative. “*The focus of attention of social synergetics, — he points out, — is being shifted to the problem of choice of the society development scenarios adequate to its phase when it is not the processes of breaking the outdated institutions of power and economic system, law and moral, but the processes of establishing and strengthening of a new State and social structures in the atmosphere of political, economic and ideological pluralism, strengthening of the role of local authorities that prevail.*”<sup>9</sup> That is, the possibility of

---

<sup>1</sup> See: *Korableva G.B.* Institutional approach to the study of connection between profession and education // *Sotsiologicheskiye Issledovaniya*. 2000. № 6. P. 48—51.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* P. 50.

<sup>3</sup> See: *Sukharev A.I.* Political science of energy security: The institutional aspect // *NAVIGUT*. 1999. № 1. P. 25.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>5</sup> See: *Kotelnikov G.A.* Socio-synergetic approach to social cognition // *Synergetics: The individual, the society*. M., 2000. P. 54.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.* P. 53.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.* P. 54.

<sup>9</sup> See: *Kotelnikov G.A.* Socio-synergetic approach to social cognition. M., 2000. P. 58.

sociological analysis of transition processes (or, rather, a transition mechanism) from instability to stability, from chaos to order is meant here.<sup>1</sup>

It seems possible to single out the main meanings of such joining, pointing out the importance of joining on the basis of methodology of institutionalization and synergetics. We have singled out main thing in characteristics of the institution, the institutionality, provided earlier, their essence — *expression of interaction*.

If we turn to the initial characteristics of synergetics offered by H.Haken in the late 60s of the 20th century, then we see that *he speaks about synergetics as a doctrine of interaction*.<sup>2</sup>

E.N. Knyazeva, in a surprisingly illustrative and concrete way, discloses the potential of institutionalization via synergetics (basis = via = interaction): “this is an interdisciplinary field of the systems study, — she noted, — consisting of several or many components, in which new emergent, i.e. unexpected and non deducible from the present state of elements, macroscopic qualities appear. As a doctrine about collective interactions, synergetics is obviously applicable to description of the mass, group, cooperative phenomena in social psychology, sociology or neurophysiology, when, for example, members of a group or neurons in the human brain act as elements of the system. The synergetics is therefore successfully applied for modeling of the social opinion formation process in social groups or for study of strange attractors in neurophysiologic activity.”<sup>3</sup>

An important feature of dynamics of development of the institutional methodology itself was formation on its basis of a new humanitarian synthesis as continuation of ideas and approaches of N.N. Moiseyev. The mechanism of such approach is outlined in the article by V.Ya. Nechayev<sup>4</sup> (2001) and developed in the article by V.V. Radayev<sup>5</sup> (2001).

V.V. Radayev analyses the dynamics of movement of traditional sociology towards synthesis (combining) of achievements of new institutional economy and traditional economy.<sup>6</sup> While approaching to such synthesis, he introduces the notion of “*institutional medium*”<sup>7</sup> and analyses the interconnection of the institutional approach with “*business networks*”.<sup>8</sup> In fact, this is a very important step

<sup>1</sup> See: Kotelnikov G.A. Socio-synergetic approach to social cognition. M., 2000. P. 58.

<sup>2</sup> Haken H. Principles of brain functioning. A synergetic approach to brain activity? Behavior and cognition. Berlin: Springer, 1997.

<sup>3</sup> Knyazeva E.N. “Ego” as a dynamic structure — the process // Synergetics: The individual, the society. M., 2000. P. 78.

<sup>4</sup> Nechayev V.Ya. Institutionalization as a phenomenon and category of sociology // Vestnik Moskovskogo Universiteta / Herald of Moscow University. Series 18: Sociology and Political Science. 2001. № 3. P. 3—21.

<sup>5</sup> Radayev V.V. New institutional approach: the research scheme construction // Zhurnal sotciologii i sotsialnoi antropologii / Sociology and social anthropology journal. 2001. Vol. IV. № 3. P. 109—130.

<sup>6</sup> Radayev V.V. New institutional approach: The research scheme construction. P. 112.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. P. 113.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. P. 118—123.

towards comprehension of institutional — network approach, though V.V. Radayev has his own, rather well-grounded understanding of the Network and of network interactions.<sup>1</sup>

This is a step on the way towards security culture, towards geoculture.

The very necessity of security culture is stipulated, in our opinion, by reality of complementing of security process institutionalizing on the threshold of the 21st century by possibilities of a network approach, of a network methodology.

We consider it possible to single out four stages of networkization, which, in our opinion, complement and enrich the conceptualization and institutionalization factors considered by us in this chapter.

The phenomenon of the Network, of the network approach itself in the 80s—90s of the 20th century, on the boundary of the 20th and the 21st centuries attracts steady and growing attention of scientists, specialists and citizens all over the world. Within the context of our study of geoculture, the network approach, the network methodology may, in our opinion, express in the most adequate way the day-to-day efforts of many State and public institutions for strengthening foundations of life support of each person and each family first of all there, where they are being born, live and pass away, where conditions for their social health and development are formed (or not formed).

Establishment of the network organization of the society is connected with new challenges of the 20<sup>th</sup> century towards organization of the mankind, practice and meaning of relationships between people, towards their interaction. In philosophy, this was reflected in growth of interest to “communitarian philosophy”. The essence is as follows: conditions of unstable, quickly changing situation have formed the need for people and groups capable of non-standard, innovative solutions. At the same time, the role of consent, trust, tolerance, solidarity in the real life has grown considerably. Honesty and decency, respect for human dignity have become the most important and actual values.

A.V. Oleksin ties formation of the network approach, of network structures with development in the mid-20th century of a trend called “School of human relationships”<sup>2</sup> within the framework of the management theory. Taking into account the wide development in the 60s—80s of the 20th century of the movement of social associations or non-governmental associations (NGA), which have formed “the third sector”, their role in realization of “horizontal ties”, “horizontal structures” has manifested itself rather widely and steadily. It is the horizontal ties between people, between informal associations, that strengthen the skeleton of the civil society, making a person really free but included into relationships with other people and institutions. Man becomes a real subject in making decisions about his own destiny, about the destiny of the Other. But the Man also becomes

<sup>1</sup> Radayev V.V. The Network World // *Expert*. 2000. 27 March (№ 12). P. 34—37.

<sup>2</sup> See: Oleksin A. Network organization of the society: Problems and prospects // *Gosudarstvennaya Sluzhba*. 1999. № 1 (3). P. 73—82.

responsible, as in the informal ties he bears responsibility for consequences of his actions or for absence of the latter.

In fact, the 60s—80s may be called **the first stage** of the network approach formation. And it may be specified as a period of preservation of the existing scales, quality and speed of information transfer in the network at the level of the separate person in his home, in the formed system of horizontal ties.

**The second stage** of establishment of the network approach may be ascribed to the period of the 90s, when development of communications, the soaring informatization outlined the network structures as a desired medium for bringing high technologies closer to the real person in his life support sphere. However, it was social associations that became the leader in the Network in that period, which was named “third sector revolution”. Their participation in ensuring of a “break-through” of attention to problems across the whole security sector is universally recognized. This includes problems of ensuring rights and liberties of the person, and documents of civilization security and ecological security documents (1992, Rio de Janeiro). This list may be continued. It is important to point out that a network of social institutions oriented towards participation in ensuring personal, social and State security has been formed in Russia in the 90s.<sup>1</sup>

**The third stage** of the network approach may be defined as a global, all-human phenomenon, which influences the lifestyle of milliards of people, the world and national cultures, well-being and security of most people and families in the 21st century. In our view, this is due to the fact that the Internet, the Network have brought to the Man to his Family, to their Home a real chance to realize their goals and ideals, to protect and strengthen their values and interests with account of welfare and security of Other people and Other families.

The social aspects of the third stage are exposed, originally and thoroughly, by L.A. Vasilenko in the fundamental study *Internet in the informatization of the Russian civil service*.<sup>2</sup> In her book, based on scientific work results, she has used sociological, informatizational and synergetic approach for analysis of specific features of informatization, network approach in such institution as the civil service of our country.

Her judgments about the role and meaning of network structures are especially valuable. “Formation of network structures, — points out L.A. Vasilenko, — consisting both of individuals and organizations and of small self-organizing groups or even of States, is the most prospective in the age of information community, in the period of booming development of global computer networks and information technologies. This enables quick formation of territorial distributing network structures meant for solution of both large-scale social problems and of private matters...

<sup>1</sup> See: Charter of the National and International Security Foundation (NIMB) // Bezopasnost. 1999. № 9—10 (50). P. 243—250.

<sup>2</sup> See: *Vasilenko L.A. Internet in the informatization of the Russian public service (Sociological aspects)*. M., 2000.

A suggestion can be made that social networks may act as generators and distributors of new ideological reference points and values in the society, preparing the masses for acceptance or rejection of certain organizing impacts of governing bodies, may become stimulators of activity of the civil society. In this respect, we may turn to the foundations of the universe and recall the thesis of I. Prigozhin and I. Stengers about shifting of the accent of scientific studies from the substance to the categories of relations, connection, time, expressing the ideal component of the natural reality.”<sup>1</sup>

We can see the particular dynamics of interconnection of sociology, synergetics, the Internet in the context of institutionalization processes of L.A. Vasilenko in the data given in Tables 141—143.

At the methodological level, the network paradigm in the domestic humanitarian science was for the first time considered by O.N. Yanitsky. He suggested a sociological interpretation of the subject of the Network. “A network social subject, — noted O.N. Yanitsky, — is a spacially disperse collective actor, elements of which are integrated and reproduced via communicative and other resource networks. Information is the main resource and the product of activity of the given social actor. That regulators, technologies and resources of this production exist.”<sup>2</sup>

We connect **the fourth stage** of networkization with the “Millenium summit” (6—8 September, 2000, New York), at which Kofi Annan, in his report “We, the people: The role of the United Nations in the 21st century”, for the first time in presence of leaders of almost all 118 UN member States presented the networkization program in the sections: “Creation of networks in the interests of changes” and “Connection of digital technologies”.<sup>3</sup>

We will especially underline that Kofi Annan has noted in the motivation of the necessity of networkization “the adaptation capabilities of national and international institutions.”<sup>4</sup>

It is important that establishment of global networks means consolidation of international institutions, civil society and the private sector, governments in “striving towards achievement of common goals”.<sup>5</sup> We suppose, this means well-being and security, this means culture of peace and culture of security.

Get as point out, that Kofi Annan formulates, in the networkization process, the potential capacities of the new geocultural paradigm and an important vector of the security culture: “For Our and Your security”: these free creative coalitions

<sup>1</sup> See: *Vasilenko L.A.* Internet in the informatization of the Russian public service (Sociological aspects). M., 2000. P. 72—73.

<sup>2</sup> *Yanitsky O.N.* Ecological movement in a “transition” society: problems of theory // *Sotsiologicheskie issledovaniya*. 1998. № 10. P. 23.

<sup>3</sup> See: *Annan Kofi.* We, the peoples: The role of the United Nations in the 21st century // *Security of Eurasia*. 2000. № 1. P. 256—257.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* P. 256.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*

give new meaning to the phrase “we the peoples”, evidencing that global management is not just a zero-sum game. *All partners in such a network see the growth of their influence*”<sup>1</sup> (italicized by us — V.K.).

“Though they can take many different forms, — he pointed out in his report at the Millenium Summit, — global policy networks share a number of characteristics. They are non-hierarchical and **give voice to civil society. They help set global policy agendas, frame debates and raise public consciousness. They deepen and disseminate knowledge, making extensive use of the Internet. They make it easier to reach consensus and negotiate agreements on new global standards, as well as to create new kinds of mechanisms for implementing and monitoring those agreements**”<sup>2</sup> (emphasized by us. — V.K.).

A judgment made by Kofi Annan, the UN Secretary General, about logics and contents of the “new culture of communication”, which, in his opinion, will occupy the central place in ensuring readiness “of the modern civilization and the UNO to answer to challenges of the 21st century”,<sup>3</sup> is very important for understanding potential possibilities of the fourth stage of networkization in the destiny of geoculture establishment.

We consider it especially important to present another view of the networkization process. We mean the ideas of L. Myasnikova, Doctor of Economics (Saint-Petersburg State University of Economics and Finances).

Her conceptual reasoning is practically opposite to our view of the networkization process. L. Myasnikova states that, while a **society with strict network non-freedom** is being formed, where the essence of the person is alienated even more from his existence, than in an industrial society, and knowledge more and more becomes a merchandise. Network alienation of labor happens, which leads to alienation of one man from another. The situation exactly matches the commandment “You shall not make for yourself an idol”. The idol — the network structure leads to its self-stupefying into a creature stripped of humanity. At this, a man of the Western reproduction type turns into “homo networkus”, his Protestant ethics — into the networks ethics, and his mentality — into the network mentality.

As global network structures are developing, more and more new countries are drawn into their orbit. So far, there is no real power in the world capable of resisting to their transnational propagation and influence. These network structures create the necessary moral and psychological conditions for establishment of the **world-wide totalitarianism**, represent a ready set of instruments and an infrastructure for its centralized management.”<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> See: *Annan Kofi*. We, the peoples: The role of the United Nations in the 21st century // Security of Eurasia. 2000. № 1. P. 256.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> *Annan Kofi*. Prevention of war and disaster... P. 107.

<sup>4</sup> *Myasnikova L.* Network development of the world community — the way of non-freedom // Society and economy. 2000. № 8. P. 185.

Table 141. **The Internet system**

Internet/Information	<i>Synergetics</i>	
	<i>Openness</i>	<i>Self-organization</i>
Development tendencies	<p><b>Unified global information and intellectual medium.</b> Development of the person: possibility for self-education, self-realization, forming of individual information medium.</p>	<p>Creation of mass communication tools. Quick formation of mobile groups for solution of problems, quickness of communication impact. International cooperation, integration.</p>
Mechanisms	<p><b>No general management center or a unified owner, free porting of any networks and subscribers.</b></p>	<p>World standards, coordinating bodies and problem groups. Open discussions, self-publications. FAQ, hot lines, thematic materials, navigation.</p>
Technologies	<p><b>TCP/IP, DNS, routing and locking.</b></p>	<p>Teleconferences, CHAT, Telnet, Web-servers, Virtual rooms, search and navigation pages, resource catalogues.</p>

Source: *Vasilenko L.A.* Internet in the informatization of the civil service of Russia



**from synergetics view-point**

*Synergetics*

<i>Interaction</i>	<i>Non-linearity of development</i>	<i>Synergetic effect</i>
<p>New forms of social relationships, activity, impact, new types of consciousness and culture.</p>	<p>Annual doubling of the number of subscribers, concentration of the intellectual industry in developed countries. New forms of cognition. Growth of variants of future development.</p>	<p>Quantitative influence upon the activity of social, state, commercial structures. Functional integration. A source of new working places.</p>
<p>Numerous types of information services, freedom of choice of communication means.</p>	<p>“Many-to-many” interactions, state support of national networks.</p>	<p>Complex programs of development of national sectors of the Internet network, with participation of social and commercial structures.</p>
<p>WWW, Telnet, FTP, e-mail, CHAT, Teleconferences, Fax, Search, Virtual rooms, distributed calculations, MOO, MUD.</p>	<p>Inclusion into Web-pages of sections of national and cultural content, including interaction with different layers of population.</p>	<p>Inclusion into Web-pages of the sections reflecting the whole process of work and realization.</p>

(Sociological aspects). M., 2000. P. 28.

Table 142. **Internet, insitutions, society**

<i>Processes connected with self-organization of society</i>			
	Formation of network structures for interaction with society	Interaction with regions and national formations	Formation of the integral intellect of society
Civil service			
Goals			
Internet mechanisms	<p>Information-based stratification of society</p> <p>Set of social problems and ways of their solution (open discussions, public inquiries, monitoring)</p> <p>Creation of the Internet-network of social organizations</p> <p>Discussions dedicated to self-management and self-organization</p> <p>Web reception-room of State authority structures (reception of social organizations)</p> <p>Web reception-room of social organizations (reception of the population)</p>	<p>Set of studies of national and regional problems and outcomes from crises and conflicts (open discussions, public inquiries, monitoring of problems, scientific and practical conferences)</p> <p>Creation of an Internet sector for the RF subjects</p> <p>Social service of assistance to refugees and relocatees</p>	<p>Open information space on the basis of the world integral intellect</p> <p>Elaboration of concepts of development of the State and the society</p> <p>Development of legal, political, moral, religious, ideological paradigms to be included into legislation and informal codes of behavior</p> <p>Formation of an interdisciplinary technology of achievement of social consent</p> <p>Formation of mentality of a new type</p>
Internet means	<p>Setting up of social network structures, development, within the framework of Web-servers, of State structures, of technologies of interaction with servers of State, social and commercial organizations.</p>		

**Source:** *Vasilenko L.A.* Internet in the informatization of the civil service of Russia (Sociological aspects). M., 2000. P. 77.

Table 143. The role of the State in social processes

<i>Processes connected with self-organization of society</i>					
Civil service	Goals	Human development	Protection of rights and liberties of people	Health maintenance	Satisfaction of material needs of people
Internet mechanisms	<p>Internet mechanisms Access to world and national cultural resources</p> <p>Online education networks. Creation of new network structures for development of gifted children</p>	<p>Free access of people to legal information, including legal processes</p> <p>Web reception-rooms of state authority structures (reception of people)</p>	<p>Development of the MedNet network, expansion of information and consulting services</p> <p>Social and psychological crisis centers</p>	<p>Recruiting services, employment networks, distant forms of retraining for the needed specializations</p> <p>Web reception-rooms of authorities (reception of people)</p>	
Internet means	<p>Development of Web-servers of the respective ministries, formation of network structures interacting with servers of State, social and commercial organizations</p>				

Source: Ibid. P. 90.

We single out five positions in her argumentation, which give grounds for her key conclusion. It is clear that such a conclusion is negative in respect of the institutional and network methodology proposed by us above, in respect of the concept-forming role of network approaches to the security culture formation.

The first thesis of L. Myasnikova is directly related to understanding of the sociological character of the security culture. In her opinion, “development of global networks leads to the situation when the power of the structure becomes stronger than the structure of power itself, i. e., **social morphology dominates over social action**.<sup>1</sup> Such is the picture of social postmodern.”<sup>2</sup>

The second thesis of L. Myasinkova is connected with a well-known concept of formation of the world totalitarian order and enables the author “to state **that development of the informational paradigm leading to formation of the postindustrial society of network structures is connected with qualitative changes in the life of the mankind via structural non-freedom**.”<sup>3</sup>

The third thesis of L. Myasnikova relies upon studies of influence of the virtual reality upon possible formation of connections of “the new scale of values”.<sup>4</sup> “It may be asserted, — the author formulates, — that ‘homo networkus’ turns into one of the soft hardware means of cyberspace, which opens access to his subconsciousness, to the internal space of the human personality, and provides wide possibilities for purpose-oriented manipulation of it, that is, transfers its development to the sphere of electronic non-freedom.”<sup>5</sup>

The fourth thesis of L. Myasnikova is of special importance for us, as the respected author considers interaction of the network reality and metatechnologies. In our approach, it is the high humanitarian technologies (in some studies called metatechnologies), that form institutional and network methodology, and more particularly — it is high-humanities technologies (hi-hum-tech: hht)<sup>6</sup> that provide for “entering” of the network approach into the culture of security and make its existence possible. And the point of view of L. Myasnikova is expressed precisely and concretely: “A special form of network non-freedom, — she asserts, — both structural and electronic, represents the development of **information meta-technologies, i.e., the technologies, which make the user completely dependent on their developer (owner)**.<sup>7</sup> Such dependency automatically makes users manageable in the literal meaning of this word, turns them into a licensee.”<sup>8</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Castells M.* Formation of a society of network structures // New post-industrial war in the west. An anthology / Ed. by V. Inozemtsev. M.: Academia, 1999. P. 494–505.

<sup>2</sup> *Myasnikova L.* Network development of the world community — the way of non-freedom... P. 182.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* P. 183

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>6</sup> See: *Kuznetsov V.* For the Man and the Family. About the methodological seminar “High Humanitarian Technologies — XXI” // NAVIGUT. 1999. № 1. P. 3–8.

<sup>7</sup> *Granin Yu.* What is ahead? // Svobodnaya mysl / Liberal Thought — XXI. 1999. № 9. P. 43.

<sup>8</sup> *Myasnikova L.* Network development of the world community — the way of non-freedom... P. 183.

The fifth thesis of L. Myasnikova connects the threat to freedom of man and civilization from the network approach (i. e., directly opposite to our viewpoint: networkization is a way to the security culture) with functioning of criminal networks. “Speaking about network non-freedom, we cannot help mentioning global networks of drug dealers, criminal arms dealers and terrorism of all kinds (including informational ones). Besides these criminal networks of the social underground, global networks of informal shadow economy acquire more and more significance.”<sup>1</sup>

In no doubt, the above stated judgments of L. Myasnikova about the network approach deserve the fullest attention and the most detailed analysis. And our judgments are well rather debatable and probably deserve scrupulous analysis and attention.

Another thing is essential: it is important to search for, study, discuss new fundamental approaches to reaching decent and reliable ways to well-being, freedom and security of the man, the family, of our peoples.

We suppose that it is in this aspect that the discussion on the pages of “Sotsiologicheskiye issledovaniya” (sociological studies) related to publication in 2001 of the article by A.N. Churakov “Analysis of social networks” takes form.<sup>2</sup>

His article, by stating the problem, presented a compact review of the state of a new trend in the world sociology — analysis of social networks. We will single out three theses from the article by A.N. Churakov:

“The network of social interactions consists of a totality of social actors and a set of connections between them. The social actors may be represented by individuals, social groups, organizations, cities, countries. The connections implicate both communicative interactions between the actors and connections aimed at exchange in different resources and activity, including conflict relationships.”<sup>3</sup>

“Analysis of social networks is used for studies and modeling of information flows in networks, for forecasting of ways of development of social situations, explanation of the specific features of performing social roles (including those in gender studies), analysis of processes of social exchange, study of the structure of social organizations and interaction between them, solution of tasks of sociometry, economic sociology, sociology of mass communications and the Internet, history, politics and international relations.”<sup>4</sup>

“Analysis of social network enables to determine differences in the network status of actors and discover’ groups of closely interacting actors, which makes it possible to find structural properties of the latter, forecast their behavior, and classify the actors by the functions they perform.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Myasnikova L.* Network development of the world community — the way of non-freedom... P. 184.

<sup>2</sup> *Churakov A.N.* Analysis of social networks // *Sotsiologicheskiye issledovaniya / Sociological studies.* 2001. № 1. P. 109—121.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* P. 109.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*

Contrary to classical methods of analysis, which study individual properties of objects, the main purposes of the analysis of social networks are the study of interactions between social objects (actors) and revealing conditions when these interactions appear.”<sup>1</sup>

The special importance of the publication by A.N. Churakov for our study is in the fact that he has brought into scientific circulation in the Russian language the results of studies related to problems of the Network, the network approach, a significant body of works of foreign sociologists (list of sources — 23 scientific monographs and articles) inaccessible for us.

The assertion made by S. Wasserman and K. Faust is of greatest importance for analysis of specifically the methodology of formation of institutional and network methodology: “The network approach, — they write, — studies samples of connections between individuals, organizations or institutions in order to find out **how social structures emerge on the basis of interaction of subjects and influence this interaction**”<sup>2</sup> (emphasized by us. — *V.K.*).

We have singled out this thesis for the reason that, after ideas of N.N. Moiseyev and V.V. Radayev, it means advancing towards understanding of the mechanism of new humanitarian synthesis, the result of which are, in our opinion, the security culture, institutional and network methodology and high humanities technologies.

The article by A.N. Churakov did not go unnoticed. The discussion publication “About formalism of object relations, or Social Networks Criticism Analysis”<sup>3</sup> by V.M. Alekseyev in 2002 became a response to it. The author designated his position all at once: he will not analyze all aspects of the article. The author used the work of A.N. Churakov as a pretext, in connection with the problem posed (by A.N. Churakov), “to make contribution to the synthetic theory of social movement, to the “science of sciences about the society” (T.M. Dridze).”<sup>4</sup>

We will limit ourselves by such assertion only in relation to the article by V.M. Alekseyev (because of special tasks of our study), and we will turn to works by T.M. Dridze in the subsequent course of our studies.

Let us point out the common dominant in sociological studies of such new institutions as “security culture”, “trust”, “social sphere”, “culture of war”, “culture of peace”, “dialogue between civilizations”, “consent”, “new institutionalization”, “network approach” — this is a multidimensional aspect of the phenomena themselves which act as an institution, a process, specific structure, purpose, ideal, value and interest. In relation to the phenomenon “consent”, we may point out one more common dominant — the mechanism of their formation, establish-

<sup>1</sup> *Churakov A.N.* Analysis of social networks... P. 109.

<sup>2</sup> *Wasserman S., Faust K.* Social network analysis: Methods and applications. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1993. Cited by: *Churakov A.N.* Analysis of social ties... P. 109–111.

<sup>3</sup> *Alekseyev V.M.* On the formalism of objective relations, or Criticism of social networks analysis // *Sotsiologicheskiye issledovaniya*. 2002. № 2. P. 98–105.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* P. 98.

ment and functioning is determined, in our opinion, by two other mechanisms: one — “the dual position” (order — consent), the other — “the dual opposition” (consent — conflict). M.M. Okhotnikova, in her study of formation of the sociology of consent united these mechanisms together. “The social order, — she writes, — must be considered via consent and conflict... Both consent and conflict are integral parts of the social reality... The transforming society, at each particular moment of time, finds itself in a sort of bifurcation point, passing through which may lead to change of the direction of development, and, respectively, change the ratio of social consent and social conflict.”<sup>115</sup>

The fullest view of the network approach in the newest institutionalization context is given in a three-volume work by a famous sociologist, Manuel Castells *The Information Age: Economy, Society and Culture* (see Box 5). In the conclusion to the third volume, he generalized his view to the Network, the network world, the network approach. “Changes in relations between production, power and experience, — he writes, — lead to transformation of material foundations of the social life, space and time. The space of flows of the information age dominates over space of cultural regions. The timeless time as a social tendency towards annihilation of time using technology replaces the clock time logic of the industrial era. The capital turns over, the power rules, and electronic communications connect distant places by interchange flows, while the fragmented experience remains tied to the place. Technology compresses time down to several random moments, depriving the society of time sequences and dehistoricizing history. By enclosing the power into the space of flows, making the capital timeless and dissolving history in the culture of the ephemeral, the network society “disembodies” social relations, by introducing the culture of real virtuality...

Box 5

**Structure of the three-volume work by M. Castells  
*The Information Age: Economy, Society and Culture*. Vol. 1–3.  
Oxford: Blackwell Publishers, 1996–1998.**

Volume 1: Upsurge of network society.

Prologue: Network and “Ego”

1. Information and technological revolution.
2. Information economy and globalization process.
3. A network enterprise: culture, institutions and organizations of informational economy.
4. Transformation of labor and employment: network workers, the unemployed and workers with flexible working day.

<sup>1</sup> *Okhotnikova M.M.* Sociology of consent. Tyumen: Publishing House of the Tyumen State University, 2000. P. 193–194.

5. The real virtuality culture: integration of electronic means of communication, end of mass audience and emergence of interactive networks.

6. Space of flows.

7. Edge of eternity: the timeless time.

Conclusion: The network society.

Volume 2: The power of identity.

Introduction: our world, our lives.

1. The communal heaven: identity and meanings in the network society.

2. Another face of Earth: social movements against new global order.

3. The greening “Ego”: environmental protection movements.

4. The end of patriarchy: social movements, family and sexuality in the information age.

5. The state without power?

6. Informational policy and crisis of democracy.

Conclusion: Social changes in the network society.

Volume 3: The end of millennium.

Introduction: time of changes.

1. Crisis of the industrial etatism and collapse of the Soviet Union.

2. The fourth world formation: informational capitalism, poverty and social exclusion.

3. The distorted connection: global criminal economy.

4. Ahead, to the Pacific age? Political and cultural grounds of economic interdependency.

5. Integration of Europe: globalization, identity and network state.

Conclusion: Comprehending our world.

**Source:** *Shkaratan O.I.* Manuel Castells — thinker and explorer // *Castells M.* The information age: Economy, society and culture / Transl. from English. M., 2000. P. 11–12.

This structure, which I call *the network society*, because it is constituted by networks of production, power and experience, which form the virtuality culture in global flows crossing time and space, is a new social structure of the information age.

Not all social **changes and institutions follow the logic of network society**, as well as industrial societies, for a long time, included numerous pre-industrial forms of human existence. But all **communities of the information age are really pierced through** — with different intensity — **with the universal logic of network society**, the dynamic expansion of which gradually absorbs and subordinates the earlier social forms<sup>1</sup> (emphasized by us — *V.K.*).

<sup>1</sup> *Castells M.* The information age... P. 504–505.



We have marked in the results of reflections of M. Castells *the dominant of interconnection of changes of institutions in interaction with the network society logic* (even if it is not for all institutions). In our opinion, there is here an approximation to the mechanism of methodological synthesis forming institutional network methodology.

As applied to transforming institutions in Russia, thoughts of A.I. Neklessa are interesting and productive. In his interview given to T. Gurova for the “Expert” journal about the meaning of problems of the 21st century in connection with the terrorist attack of 11 September 2001 in the USA, he singled out the following contents blocks:

- the terrorist act in the USA is an expression of the civilization break-down, collision of two executive systems: the old and the new ones. And the main **opposition is between the old, hierarchized executive system; and the new — the network one;**
- the network executive system extends the capacities of a freely acting personality via permissibility of other world views, other codes of existence, other systems of values;
- the network system — is an orientation towards innovation; temporary virtual institutions for solving a particular problem are created. These institutions as such are informal, discrete and mobile, with maximal possible division of risks for more efficient realization of their goals;
- network organizations may be aggressive: in the case of the terrorist attack in the USA, the civilization faced “network ideologically oriented terrorist organizations”. Security systems of the 21st century do not work against new typological subjects;
- while analyzing cultural origin of network organizations, we may note both alternative character of the network Christian culture, and its succession: network organizations are a stage of development of the Christian culture. Here, in their contradiction lies an important aspect of interaction of man, environment, social medium, freedom and responsibility, the modern culture<sup>1</sup> (emphasized by us — *V.K.*).

First of all, we single out from the content of ideas of A.I. Neklessa the role of “dual opposition”, which, in his opinion, has stipulated formation of the network culture.

Let us consider now in more detail the mechanism of connection between institutionalization and network approach, as well as requirements to new humanitarian technology, with such connection taken into account.

Relying upon studies of Russian and foreign authors (North, Kirdina etc.), in our opinion, the category of “institution” may be presented as follows: an aggregate of *established* rules, traditions, procedures, providing for survival and development of the society, i. e., these are specific rules of play.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Neklessa A.* The 21st century problem (interview taken by Tatyana Gurova) // *Expert*. 2001. № 34. September 17. P. 20–21.

Their difference from organization is that they are more universal, mobile. And the main thing: they organically combine formal and informal rules of play. They form possibilities in a situation of uncertainty, thus providing for development. Organizations function only within the framework of formal procedures and are aimed at achievement of precisely set tasks.

*Institutionalization means a totality of institutions in their interdependency with the medium and its main property: realization of adaptation of institutions to the changing medium, to the situation of uncertainty, i. e. of survival of the society in non-standard situations.*

This, in our view, is a starting-point thesis, which characterizes the new methodology for new quality of security — the culture of security.

*The Network is a new geocultural phenomenon, which reflects the integrity of a new object, which includes information, knowledge, relations and interactions of people in unity with new high technologies united by the Internet.*

The definition is “working”. No notion can be found in different dictionaries. Genesis of the notion is correlated to the mid-80s of the 20th century, when crisis of individualism showed itself and new quality of information — “communications” — began to form, and non-governmental organizations (their networks) began to play a key role in many countries.

*The network approach philosophy* (works of the American philosopher Richard Rorty) has taken shape as a communitarian direction in philosophy, as a way of overcoming individualism (in fact, this is a modern expression of Russian communal and council-based approach).

Comprehension of priority of rights and interests of a social group or the society as a whole over rights and interests of a separate person, deep-rooted in the society, is expressed in the institution of communitarity. Communitarity is realized in social norms, which rate the values of achievement of social, group well-being above the value of achievement of personal well-being, in respective doctrines, concepts, traditions.

Thus, the network approach is comparable to the institutional one.

The following are the characteristic features of network methodology (based on Castells' works):

- shift from vertical connections to horizontal ones;
- the network approach represents material expression of culture in informational global economy. It promotes transformation of signals and codes into goods and services, by processing knowledge into meanings;

In this way grounds for cultural and institutional synthesis are laid.

Establishment of the network approach as such has certain logic. At first, this is business networks of enterprises. But it is also a phenomenon of culture.

This approach is accompanied by technological devices:

- new telecommunication networks;
- new powerful computers;

— and the main thing: new adaptive self-developing software: but this means new workers, new managers, new connections between them, operational in the situation of uncertainty, disorganization, chaos and high degree of risk. And, first of all, because they are capable of speaking the same digital language in any part of the world at a high speed, and, *the main thing — in the dialogue regime.*

This enables us to formulate our hypothesis: that it is high humanities technologies that become expression of such property.

It is them that connect the institutional and network approaches into a new methodological entity — the institutional — network methodology.

We can see sociologicity of such approach in a new dimension of human relations, of social connections. Castells points out: “there is in effect a cultural code in different structures of a network enterprise”.

At present, the network approach exists as a new approach, a methodology (Yanitsky, Dridze). But there is also another approach, which regards the network approach at the “business network” level only (Radayev).

*What is the difference between the network approach and the systemic one?*

— The network approach is oriented towards analysis of security in interaction with the medium.

— The network approach is integrity-oriented, i. e., it takes into account the approaches and possibilities of synergetics, as a property of non-linear interactions and a possibility to take uncertainty (from chaos to order) of the object state into account.

— The network approach is non-hierarchic. Leadership is unnecessary here. Therefore, the man is in the focus of attention here: and his escape from loneliness is guaranteed.

We determine *technology* as a new value, which is capable of being an instrument for management of knowledge, of human potential. Expression of new information computerized society has already received its own class of technologies — the high technologies.

*We consider it necessary to define a new class of technologies — the high humanities technologies which connect the new humanitarian synthesis with high technologies — just for adequate reflection of the role of technologies in the 21st century.*

Activity within the framework of the “Culture of the World” project, realization of “dialogue between civilizations”, movement towards “culture of security”, towards “culture of globalization” may serve as an example.

A century ago, N.F. Fyodorov, a prominent Russian philosopher, has created for his contemporaries and, as we hope, for us, his work *Philosophy of Common Cause*. As his saying, topical both for the 20th and 21st centuries, goes: “At present, the cause is to find, at last, the lost meaning of life, to understand the purpose, for which the man exists, and to arrange life accordingly.”<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Fyodorov N.F. Philosophy of Common Cause. Vol. 2. M., 1913. P. 237.*

The meaning of such searches at the threshold of the 20th and 21st centuries lies in development and mastering of the technology of comparing and joining of the all national idea with the social ideal, of sociology and political science of common cause with reality of our being. The goal is well-being and security of the Man and the Family, resurrection of the Motherland, movement from survival towards social development.

Lyudmila Sergeyeva has signified such a way “as **high humanities technologies**, as a combination of social, all-national ideal with the real history. In this notion, — she notes, — we propose to express the achievement of an integral, essentially synergetic effect, via combination of scientific achievements and technologies of political sociology, ecology, security, psychology, political science, economy and information technologies.”<sup>1</sup>

While developing this approach, Rudolph Yanovsky has suggested the following interpretation: “At the edge of the 20th and 21st centuries, political and geographical, economic — geographical and social studies became more active in Russia, in many countries of the world. This is caused... — underlined R. Yanovsky, — by striving to comprehend the humanitarian aspects of high technologies (hi-tech), which are used more and more widely in industry, in private life, in military science. Dynamics, inequality and complicity of changes of the world geopolitical and geoeconomic situation in the context of global social changes, necessity of rational use of planetary resources, preservation of the environment in the interests of security of the planet’s population require adequate scientific analysis and the respective program of actions — “**high humanities technologies: hi-hum-tech**”.”<sup>2</sup>

Our complicated world at the edge of the centuries and development of Russia in the context of central world tendencies are constantly in focus of the Russian social thought. Rapid development of geo-economy as the fundamental basis of the new world order, theoretical and methodological bases of foreign economic ties is indicative in this respect. The general theoretical and methodological outline of the Russian geoeconomy school was shown in relief in the work “Geoeconomy and foreign economic strategy of Russia” by Ernest Kochetov (MEiMO, 1994, № 11), the first to disclose the meaning of the main attributes and notions of geoeconomy: economic borders, internationalized reproduction cores, world revenue, geoeconomic atlas of the world, geoeconomic wars, **high geoeconomic technologies** etc. Development of this new scientific trend continues.

We understand technologization of the way towards geoculture as a culture of prevention of risks, dangers, threats to goals, ideals, values, interests of the indi-

---

<sup>1</sup> *Sergeyeva L.I.* About sociology and politology of the common cause // Third Scientific Session: Man and reforms in the Russian society. M.: RAGS publishers, 1995. P. 349.

<sup>2</sup> *Yanovsky R.* Geopolitical problems of the present-day Russia: About the necessity of high humanities technologies // Security of Eurasia. 1999. № 1. P. 107.

vidual, the family, the society, the State, and the present-day civilization. Is it possible? Yes, provided we are in the space of high humanities technologies (hht: hi-hum-tech). Yes, if we unite institutionalization and networkization into a united institutional and networkizational methodology on the basis and with the help of high humanities technologies. Yes, because the experience of the world culture, new challenges of the 21st century have required new level and quality of the dialogue between the people, between the nations, between people and power about legality, about ecologization, about cooperation, about well-being — i. e., about total cooperative security.

And the most important aspect. Significant and prospective experience of development and introduction of high humanities technologies have been accumulated in different countries and in our country by many researchers, creators of the theory and practice of provision for security and introduction of high humanities technologies.

Two projects: “Social security system” and “Formation of a personality of secure type”, are being developed by a large group of scientists and practical workers guided by L.I. Shershnev on the pages of Information collection “Security” since 1992 to the present day. In our opinion, an important experience of theory and practice of high humanities technologies is also being formed in the course of this creative work.

**The first aspect is the development of a social security system.** The social security system (SSS) is formed and performed by members of the society, by their unions. In fact, this is a combination of social, non-governmental structures acting in different spheres of security, at very different scales — from a country to a separate apartment: having its tasks, functions, regulating, management, and support.

Emergence of multiple structures in directions of security occurs, as a rule, spontaneously, and is often a people’s reaction to real or possible occurrence of threats and dangers to their lifestyle, needs and interests. Thus, the society, consciously or subconsciously, switches on additional social mechanisms of its protection, tries to insure itself from bigger disasters.

Participation in SSS is exclusively voluntary and is based on certain obligations assumed by each its participant. As a democratic institute of the society, the social security system provides equal chances of participation to all people and unions, regardless of their membership to any political parties and movements, to their work in any State and private structures, devotion to any views and opinions. The SSS subjects cannot be senior and junior, “principal” and “non-principal”. Each does its own business, coordinating his actions and decisions, when and as far as considers it necessary. All SSS divisions are oriented exclusively towards their own goals and general social tasks, towards service to the members of society.

The main thing, which unites participants of the social security system, as well as the SSS, with the State security system, is the very idea of security. It lies in

common final goals of social service to the society, connected with to provision of conditions for normal life of the people, with satisfaction of their needs in security, i. e., in the reliable protection against everything, that jeopardies their life and health, prosperity, spiritual values, confidence in their future. Here, we are speaking about social positive ways and means of satisfaction of security needs.

Only security of each one predetermines security of everybody, of the society and the State. And this means impossibility of relying upon government structures only, when providing for security of the citizens, of the country. They cannot take care of everyone even in the most favorable conditions of regime functioning. Therefore, citizens' own efforts in ensuring their security are necessary. An active civil position of everyone in the security sphere is a pledge of normal existence, spiritual and material thriving of the society and the State.

**The second aspect: the personal way of security.** This program is aimed at creating necessary conditions, at the social and personal level, for self-realization of individual capacities of secure existence. Formation of a personality of secure type is the core of this program, hence the title of the project. Its authors are V. Perevalov and L. Shershnev.

Emergence of the "Secure-type personality" project was stipulated by the necessity of formation of a new generation of people capable of more productive and purposeful activity aimed at preservation of their spiritual and physical health, natural environment, effecting constant activity in maintenance of secure social and personal existence. The present-day society lacks comprehension of a high idea, which, if implemented, would make it possible to unite the peoples in the cause worthy of human destination. This idea is simple: personal and social security are being realized in the process of complex achievement of goals of salvation of the man, resurrection of the communal spirit and preservation of nature in the conditions of an active nation-wide movement.

*The project foresees the primary and subsequent stages of formation of secure-type personality and its development along the whole life in the most different circumstances. In particular, we may single out in it such pivotal moments as ensuring health of mother and child, their spiritual and physical development; transition to intensive teaching and educational technologies, enabling development of intellectual, emotional and volitional characteristics of personality, in the atmosphere of cooperation of parents, teachers and children; inducement of the personality towards secure behavior in the society and in the nature.*

*The topic of high humanities technologies became a subject of an interesting and profound analysis in the scientific monograph by O.V. Bratimov, Yu.M. Gorskiy, M.G. Delyagin, A.A. Kovalenko "The globalization practice: games and rules of the new age".*

The authors call them "high-hume"<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> See: Bratimov O.V., Gorskiy Yu.M., Delyagin M.G., Kovalenko A.A. The globalization practice: Games and rules of the new age. M., 2000.

They justly single out new dangers and threats from implementation of just the “high-hume” technologies. Their *first warning* coincides, rather clearly, with the theses by L. Myasnikova about network development. “Strictly speaking, — they assert, — information technologies and especially high-hume technologies mean **the death of logic** in its habitual meaning for us. The reason is that the specified technologies build their manipulation with their objects of influence (people and groups) just on the basis of the organic devotion of the latter to the traditional formal logic, exploiting its natural limitation and thus making any use of purely logical constructions certainly doomed for failure.

All this relies upon much more profound technological basis. Let us remind, that logic as a way of consciousness functioning corresponds, in its very essence, mainly to the traditional *hi-tech* technologies. As far as *high-hume* technologies are concerned, it is the creative intuition that mainly corresponds to them, and in the direct competitive clash, the *high-hume* “beats” *high-tech* as indisputably and as variously, as creative intuition beats formal logic.

The processes described are directly connected with the phenomena, which are utterly dangerous and threatening for each individual consciousness, and which objectively shatter it. This is, first of all, the loss of the objectivized criterion of truth and constant use of complicated and diverse information technologies, the mechanism and consequences of which are, as a rule, not absolutely clear even to the subject using them. We should not forget about its constant interaction with the world at the deep informational level, not controlled by consciousness and inaccessible for everyday self-analysis either. As it presents itself, all this practically inevitably forms in individual consciousness (including, and especially, in a creative one) a slavish addiction to the domineering opinion, blind following it, credulity and catastrophic absence of criticism, also typical of children.

These remarkable traits, first of all, manifest themselves outside the professional activity of every particular person, however, with increase of the role of the group in this activity and “dissolution” of the individual in that group, they manifest themselves more and more obviously in professional sphere too.

This directly entails the widest distribution of maniac faith in all-mightiness of external powers, certainly not controlled and often not even comprehended by the person, but perceived and from his point of view certainly existing.”<sup>1</sup>

*The second warning of O.B. Bratimov, Yu.M. Gorskiy, M.G. Delyagin and A.A. Kovalenko* exposes a new spectrum of dangers for the present-day society. Use of “high-hume” technologies, — they write, — is connected not only with more efficiency and stability but with dangers, principally new and unknown to traditional technologies.

In particular, the seeming easiness and impunity of influence on the consciousness causes wide distribution of, maybe, the most dangerous professional

---

<sup>1</sup> See: *Bratimov O.V., Gorskiy Yu.M., Delyagin M.G., Kovalenko A.A.* The globalization practice: Games and rules of the new age. P. 68—69.

disease of the *public relations* sphere workers — the temptation to, instead of really solving problems, to solve them by “brain washing”, or, using a more correct German analogue of this American term, “soul massage”.

It is especially easy to yield to this temptation, when you are inside of relatively large-scale management systems (large corporations or even the society on the whole), in which, as a rule, any precise personification of responsibility, and in a number of cases — the possibility of timely discovery and adequate assessment of emerging problems as well are absent.

This is what the **first problem** of high-hume technologies is related to: taking too much interest in the consciousness correction, which is the core of this class of technologies, the management system (of the State or a large corporation) is practically destined to self-hypnotizing. We need not to prove that at the absence of due self-control and attention to the given danger, it is capable to make the respective management system inadequate and lead to its self-destruction in the shortest period.

This is in principle and, most probably, basically incurable feature of **high-hume technologies**: they are **dangerous** not only for the immediate object of influence but for **the persons and structures, which apply them, as their consciousness inevitably undergoes reconstruction too**. By the way, this is the thing, which enables full attribution of this type of technologies to the “metatechnologies” category...

**The second problem** connected with wide use of *high-hume* technologies is that for achievement, for example, of a necessary political result, it is sufficient for a user of this type of technologies to form the necessary type of consciousness for at most 20% of the population. This is the part constituted by the so-called “elite” of society, members of which really influence the decision-making done by its management systems and serve as an example for imitation (in practice, no matter whether positive or negative).

The regular attempts made in this direction separate, rather quickly and solidly, the elite from the mass of population and, as a result, form in the society a steady internal contradiction between the self-hypnotized elite and “the people” (the rest of the population). Moreover: after its separation from the people, the elite, in the course of time, in principle begins to perceive only the ideas, which correspond to its own aims, while considerably strengthening and maintaining inside itself the ideas initially inculcated into its consciousness.

As a result, about 80% of the intellectual potential of the society outside the elite is wasted to a large extent, as it loses in principle any ideological tools to influence the elite. While in the traditional, non-informatized democracy and even in many kinds of relatively authoritarian regimes, there are in principle no two separated types of consciousness in the society, and steady ideas and perceptions born in the lower levels of society, still diffuse to the very top by different capillary systems.



Thus, the consistent application of information technologies to the elite of the society (usually, as the practice shows, effected first of all by the elite itself) limits the space of democratic mechanisms by the elite itself and thus cardinally limits the social potential (first of all, the intellectual one).<sup>1</sup>

*Our opinion is as follows:* both warnings by O.V. Bratimov, Yu.M. Gorskiy, M.G. Delyagin, A.A. Kovalenko have objective foundation and deserve the most careful attention. Our position is based on a somehow different approach presented in the first issues of the scientific almanac of high humanities technologies *NAVIGUT*,<sup>2</sup> in the section “high humanities technologies” of the “Security of Eurasia” journal, in other articles of the journal.

Studies by T.M. Dridze<sup>3</sup> are the most interesting and perspective in respect of the role of high humanities technologies in geoculture development. In fact, it is in these works, that Tamara Moiseyevna Dridze, Professor, Doctor of Psychology, head of the Centre of Social Management, Communication and Social and Project Technologies of the Institute of Sociology of the RAS, proposed for modern humanitarian science, for formation of high humanities technologies, for security culture of the 21st century the way of integrating the scientific knowledge of nature, man and society for working out socially significant administrative solutions related to security of the society. “I suppose, — she writes, — that this is the only scientifically meaningful way not only to rehabilitation of the organizing human element of the social and cultural life of the society in social sciences but to realization of mechanisms of its genesis, maintenance and reproduction, as well as to cognition of vital and sociocultural resources, ways of survival of the people and the communities in different sociocultural situations and media.”<sup>4</sup>

*Her conclusive judgment in the article “To overcoming of the paradigm crisis in sociology” is especially important for understanding of the mechanism of formation and establishing of high humanities technologies, the security culture.*

She made the following conclusion of her studies: “Successful study of social metabolisms and of mechanisms, which ensure them, is possible only on the way of overcoming (certainly, gradual) of oddness of the knowledge of nature, man and society accumulated by science. Integration of such knowledge via its summing-up is impossible. Because the multi-layered, multi-dimensional society, separated by science into fields of knowledge, “spheres” of activity and different indices understood only by representatives of certain narrow highly technical

<sup>1</sup> *Bratimov O.V., Gorskiy Yu.M., Delyagin M.G., Kovalenko A.A.* The globalization practice: Plays and rules of the new era. P. 117–119.

<sup>2</sup> See: *NAVIGUT*. 1999. № 1.

<sup>3</sup> See: *Dridze T.M.* Social communication in management with feedback // *Sotsiologicheskkiye issledovaniya* (Sociological studies). 1998. № 10; *Dridze T.M.* The ecoanthropocentric model of social cognition as a way towards overcoming the paradigm crisis in sociology // *Sotsiologicheskkiye issledovaniya*. 2000. № 2. P. 20–28; *Dridze T.M.* To overcoming the paradigm crisis in sociology // *Obschestvennyye nauki i sovremennost* (social sciences and modernity). 2000. № 5. P. 129–141.

<sup>4</sup> *Dridze T.M.* The ecoanthropocentric model of social cognition... P. 28.

communities, cannot be perceived when separated from the human and medial element which organizes it. Without understanding this, it is impossible to perceive the mechanisms of genesis and reproduction of the natural and social — cultural life, the nature of living and social resources, ways of survival of people in different media and situations, as well as the nature and the essence of communication and dialogue as a mechanism of organization of sociocultural space-time.

When considered in an applied aspect, the ecoanthropocentric paradigm of social perception and the theory of communication as a mechanism of formation, maintenance and development of culture and sociality, substantiated within its framework, open new prospects for diagnostics, description and regulation of socially significant processes.

An evidence to this is the already effected development of “soft” high-tech social technology of prognosis (problem-oriented) of social designing.

The present technology, including two interconnected strategies — the social-diagnostic and the constructive — communicative ones — are integrated into decision generation processes on the basis of highly developed forms of social communication, thus facilitating elimination of the still-existing gap between empirical and theoretical levels of social cognition.”<sup>1</sup>

In our opinion, it is the works by T.M. Dridze, that marked the way for social comprehension in the 21st century of the “*global world*”, “*global reality*”, “*globalization*” itself as a process of the leading vector of many sides and characteristics of the people’s, activity their interaction and relationships. In *The Russian Sociological Encyclopaedia* (1999), the “globalization” category is defined as a “process of increasing impact of different factors of international importance (for example, close economic and political ties, cultural and information exchange) on social reality in certain countries. The most powerful factor of Globalization is the economic one, which shows itself in presence of transnational corporations operating simultaneously in many countries and using new historical conditions in their interests.”<sup>2</sup>

We suppose that our analysis of geoculture rise and development via consideration of particular stages of changes in the security process at the border between the 20th and 21st centuries: *conceptualization*, *institutionalization*, *networkization* and *technologisation* has formed preconditions for the study of globalization — the most important stage.

As applied to the history of Russia in the 90s, the role of globalization is originally specified in a new significant and fundamental book by academician Gennady V. Osipov *Social Myth Creation and Social Practice*. The author justly generalized the globalization experience: myths of “neoliberals and their practice, — noticed G.V. Osipov, — have led to destruction of economy of the great

<sup>1</sup> Dridze T.M. To overcoming of the paradigm crisis in sociology // *Obschestvennyie nauki i sovremennost* (social sciences and modernity). 2000. № 5. P. 141.

<sup>2</sup> The Russian sociological encyclopaedia... P. 95.

country, of its science, to genocide of its population and caused enormous damage to its national security. New external political myths of humane aims of the NATO threaten to destruct the life on Earth.”<sup>1</sup>

The *sociological, institutional aspect of globalization results* as such was formulated in the 90s of the 20th century by Oleg V. Buryanov, a sociologist from Rostov. When summing up his studies in the scientific monograph “Social security of the Russian society”, he pointed out: it is the institutional “reorganization in the present-day Russia that acts as a destabilizing factor for the social security system, as it is the transformation of the institutional structure that objectively destroys stable functioning of social relationships, creates ambivalence of norms and rules, expands borders of abnormality and deviation in the system of actual social interactions. The resource exhaustion connected with necessity of investing into simultaneous re-adjustment of all main institutional organizations of the society is another factor actively contributing to this.”<sup>2</sup>

*Economic-sociological aspect of the analysis of the network vector of globalization* of the 90s is presented in the article by L. Myasnikova “Network development of the world community — a way of non-freedom”: we have already considered her interesting and important judgments. We think it necessary to present here her conclusion about the role and place of globalization in the destiny of Man.

L. Myasnikova clearly singles out the globalization dynamics: “while **society with strict network non-freedom** is being formed, where the essence of the man is alienated from his existence, even more than in industrial society, and knowledge more and more becomes a merchandise. Network alienation of labor happens, which leads to alienation of one man from another. The situation exactly matches the commandment “You shall not make for yourself an idol”. The idol — the network structure leads to its self-stupefying into a creature stripped of humanity. At this, a man of the Western type of reproduction turns into “homo networkus”, his Protestant ethics — into the networks ethics, and his mentality — into the network mentality.

As global network structures develop, more and more new countries are drawn into their orbit. So far, there is no real power in the world capable of standing to their transnational propagation and influence. These network structures create the necessary moral and psychological conditions for establishment of the **world-wide totalitarianism**, represent a ready set of instruments and an infrastructure for its centralized management.”<sup>3</sup>

An even fuller and convincing position in respect of globalization in the 21st century (as applied to Russia) was proposed by Aleksandr S. Panarin, a well-known Russian scientist. In his important book “Temptation by globalism”, he

<sup>1</sup> Osipov G.V. Social myths creation and social practice. M., 2000. P. 9.

<sup>2</sup> Buryanov O.V. Social security of the Russian society. Rostov-on-Don, 1999. P. 228.

<sup>3</sup> Myasnikova L. Network development of the world community — a way of non-freedom // *Obschestvo i ekonomika* (Society and economy). 2000. № 8. P. 185.

has drawn attention to the result of our actions, if we “try to evaluated innovations of globalism looking from another, *subjective* side, related to cultural, moral and political foundations of our civilization. Here we find, that, in the form of present-day globalism, we face the newest form of nihilism seeking its alibi in the so-called objective tendencies.”<sup>1</sup>

Nevertheless, we can and we must speak about a new globalism, about the globalism culture. We look upon the position of A.S. Panarin as constructive and prospective in view of his following judgments. Firstly, globalization may be considered as an “indisputable development vector”.<sup>2</sup> Secondly, mastering opportunities of globalisation by the widest social groups may become a response to the challenge of the newest globalism.<sup>3</sup> Thirdly, the widest participation of peoples, social groups in the globalization process is necessary, so as to have guaranteed possibilities “to correct its distortions”.<sup>4</sup> Fourthly, when working out a constructive approach towards new globalization of the 21st century, “it is important to appreciate globalization according to cultural-anthropological and social-psychological criteria”.<sup>5</sup> Fifthly, reconstruction of unquestionable priority of spiritual power<sup>6</sup> may become a leading, prospective and constructive line of transforming “globalization” into the “culture of globalization”. Sixthly, building, strengthening and development of the “upcoming intellectual counter-elite”, capable to “confirm prerogatives of the spiritual power as such” may and must become a way of restoration of spiritual power, of real formation and functioning of the “globalization culture”.<sup>7</sup> Seventhly, a new type of personality, prepared “for planetary responsibility” is necessary.<sup>8</sup>

Thus, we think it possible to formulate *a most preliminary, “working” definition of the “culture of globalization” category, which may be defined as a process of steady and accelerated unification of local problems (of the man, the family, the nation) with those of the whole civilization; of national cultures with the international cultural medium; interaction of goals, ideals, values and interests of particular people and nations with dynamics and reality of formation of the world ecology, economy, norms and traditions of life support, while preserving and developing their lifestyle, their identity on the basis of solidarity, tolerance, trust and cooperation, respectful dialogue of people, nations and cultures.*

Globalization is an objective process, and culture of globalization is our intellect, responsibility and culture of patriotism. Therefore, it is quite useful to “*learn lessons according to Nekipelov*”. We mean judgments of A.D. Nekipelov, a RAN

<sup>1</sup> Panarin A.S. Temptation by globalizm. M., 2000. P. 5.

<sup>2</sup> See: *Annan Kofi*. Common destiny — new resolve: Annual report on the work of the Organization in 2000. P. 369.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid. P. 369.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid. P. 370.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid. P. 371.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid. P. 372—373.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid. P. 374.

<sup>8</sup> Ibid. P. 379.

academician, about modernity, presented particularly in the chapter “Lessons” of an important group monograph *Management of the social-economic development of Russia: concepts, goals, mechanisms* (Moscow, 2002). “Those people, who bring the value of individual freedom to the forefront, — writes A.D. Nekipelov, — find it much easier to reconcile themselves with spreading of poverty, which often accompanies reforms, than those, who give respective preference to the principles of social solidarity and justice.”<sup>1</sup>

This is how we understand the globalization culture “according to Nekipelov”: from the globalization of the 20th century — the abnormal one destructing traditions and norms of life, culture and lifestyle of the people and the nations — to the efficient globalization of the 21st century “with a human face”, which creates culture and environment, life support systems for the people and the nations.

Even the most preliminary analysis of possible approaches to constructive transformation means, in our view, not so much the necessity of transition from the culture of reaction to the culture of prevention (according to Kofi Annan). It is important to move towards their unification, symbiosis, towards forming and mastering their unity. Then we can achieve an acceptable level of humanization of globalization via globalization culture. Thus, we shall approach to comprehension and construction of the key link, the factor, the dominant, the vector — “new security of the 21st century”.

We consider it possible to come up with the following idea: conceptual foundations for security culture development were defined in Russia in 2000—2001. A theoretical complex of State documents, scientific elaborations and analytical materials was formed. We mean the new version (dated January 10, 2000) of the National Security Conception of the Russian Federation;<sup>2</sup> the Military Doctrine of the Russian Federation approved on April 21, 2000;<sup>3</sup> Conception of the Foreign Policy of the Russian Federation published on July 11, 2000;<sup>4</sup> Doctrine of the Information Security of the Russian Federation published on September 28, 2000.<sup>5</sup>

It was, in our opinion, in these new, conceptually coordinated fundamental documents, as well as in a considerable number of scientific and analytical elaborations, that the foundations of the Project “On the way to the geoculture of the 21st century” were formed.

Thus, “**the new security of the 21st century**” may take place for the Man, the Family, the Nations as a *unity of the peace culture, security culture and globalization culture*.

---

<sup>1</sup> Nekipelov A.D. From abnormal economy to efficient market economy // Management of social-economic development of Russia: Concepts, goals, mechanisms. M., 2002. P. 109.

<sup>2</sup> See: Rossiyskaya Gazeta, 2000. January 18. P. 3—4.

<sup>3</sup> See: Ibid. April 25. P. 5—6.

<sup>4</sup> See: Ibid. July 11. P. 5.

<sup>5</sup> See: Ibid. September 28. P. 4—6.

The central principal place in geoculture as a methodology, as a theory, as a technology, is occupied by the **“culture of prevention”** phenomenon.

The fact of comprehension, formation and realization of the geoculture on the border of 20th and 21st centuries, is stipulated by the constructive activity of the United Nations in 1990—2001. Personal contribution to this made by its Secretary General, Kofi Annan, is quite considerable. We mean the main aspect of our theme — development of geoculture via security, via understanding and implementation of the culture of prevention.

In his Annual report on the work of the Organization in 1998, Kofi Annan named the actions aimed at elimination of fundamental causes of violence and creation of grounds for lasting peace a “quiet revolution” of new institutional changes and reforms.<sup>1</sup>

*Prevention* is presented here as the principal intellectual instrument, methodology and technology of post-conflict peace construction;<sup>2</sup> of cooperation for the sake of development.<sup>3</sup>

The *“strategy of prevention”* category appears as the principle line of the UN actions in the Report on the UN activity for 1999. And the most essential thing — Kofi Annan has proposed a new intellectual technology of the “strategy of prevention” as a worthy way of reacting to the humanitarian challenge.

And so far, this is following the well established global technology of security provision **“by Toynbee”**: there is a challenge, hence, there will be a response.<sup>4</sup>

But it is already in the *“Strategy of prevention”* section that Kofi Annan for the first time outlines the **“culture of prevention”** category.<sup>5</sup> Here, he also states, that for the new important work “international and national bureaucracy structures have not yet eliminated institutional barriers.”<sup>6</sup> It is significant, that, for the purpose of expanding the UN activity in the direction of the culture of prevention, he puts on the first place the capacities of the Net, the network approach. “Overcoming the barriers posed by organizational division requires dedicated leadership and **strong commitment to creating “horizontal” interdepartmental networks that would embrace our partners in international civil society**”<sup>7</sup> (emphasized by us. — V.K.).

In developing the movement from the “prevention” category to the “culture of prevention” category, Kofi Annan singles out two essential aspects. *Firstly*, within

<sup>1</sup> *Annan Kofi*. Partnership for the world community: Annual report on the work of the Organization in 1998. New York, 1998. P. 2, 25—33.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* P. 25—26.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* P. 29—33.

<sup>4</sup> *Annan Kofi*. Prevention of war and disaster: A growing global challenge: Annual report on the work of the Organization in 1999. New York, 1999. P. 3—7.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.* P. 8.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.* P. 9.

the framework of prevention strategy the security policy and development policy were divided and compared.

For the culture of prevention he unites them together. Kofi Annan writes: “the international community should encourage more actively in conflict-prone States the policy that strengthens first of all security of the individual. Equitable and sustainable development is a necessary condition for security ensuring, but minimum standards of security are also a precondition for development. Attempts to solve one task in isolation from the other makes little sense.”<sup>1</sup>

*Second*, it is in the context of prevention culture that Kofi Annan draws attention to the new reality. “It stands out through almost all conflict prevention policies — he stresses, — the thought of necessity of ensuring, what we in the United Nations refer to as good governance. In practice, good governance means encouraging the rule of law, tolerance towards minorities and opposition groups, transparent political processes, an independent judicial system, an impartial police force, armed forces subjected to strict civilian control, a free press and active civil society institutions as well as efficient elections. Above all, good governance means respect for human rights.

We should not delude ourselves, however, into thinking that prevention is a panacea, or that even the best-resourced prevention policies will guarantee peace. Prevention philosophy is predicated on the assumption of conscientiousness, the belief that Governments will seek to place the welfare of the people as a whole above narrow sectional interests. Sadly, we know that this is often not the case. Indeed, many of the requirements of the good governance that are central to prevention stand in stark contradiction to the survival strategies of some of the most conflict-prone Governments.<sup>2</sup>

*It is in these ideas of Kofi Annan, in our opinion, that lies the center of transition from sociology, philosophy, political science of security of the 20th and 21st century on the line: challenge-response to a new geocultural concept of the culture of prevention of unacceptable dangers, threats, risks and challenges for life, freedom, work, well-being of the man, the family, the society and the State, the present-day civilization.*

In 2002, Kofi Annan, Secretary General of the UN, presented at the summit of leaders of States and governments of almost all countries of the world, dedicated to the beginning of the new millennium, the report “We, the Peoples: The role of the United Nations in the 21st century”. The whole report became a special Manifest of the culture of prevention, of geoculture. Kofi Annan especially singled out the thesis: “a new security concept is being formed. **If earlier provision of security meant protection of a territory from external attacks, then now it includes protection of the whole population and particular people from violence**

---

<sup>1</sup> *Annan Kofi*. Prevention of war and disaster: A growing global challenge: Annual report on the work of the Organization in 1999. New York, 1999. P. 9.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid*. P. 19.

**generated inside the State”<sup>1</sup>** (emphasized by us. — *V.K.*). This is the essence of geoculture.

In the “*Millennium Declaration*” of the United Nations adopted at the Millennium Summit (New York, 6–8 September, 2000) new values, principles and goals for the 21st century were formulated. This is the meaning and logistics of geoculture, this is the technology of movement of the people and the nations towards decent and secure life (Box 6).

Box 6  
*The General Assembly  
Adopts the following Declaration:*  
**UNITED NATIONS MILLENNIUM DECLARATION**  
*(fragment)*

**I. Values and principles**

1. We, heads of State and Government, have gathered at United Nations Headquarters in New York from 6 to 8 September 2000, at the dawn of a new millennium, to reaffirm our faith in the Organization and its Charter as indispensable foundations of a more peaceful, prosperous and just world.

2. We recognize that, in addition to our separate responsibilities to our individual societies, we have a collective responsibility to uphold the principles of human dignity, equality and equity at the global level. As leaders we have a duty therefore to all the world’s people, especially the most vulnerable of them and, in particular, the children of the world, to whom the future belongs.

3. We reaffirm our commitment to the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, which have proved timeless and universal. Indeed, their relevance and capacity to inspire have increased, as nations and peoples have become increasingly interconnected and interdependent.

4. We are determined to establish a just and lasting peace all over the world in accordance with the purposes and principles of the Charter. We rededicate ourselves to support all efforts to uphold the sovereign equality of all States, respect for their territorial integrity and political independence, resolution of disputes by peaceful means and in conformity with the principles of justice and international law, the right to self-determination of the peoples which remain under colonial domination and foreign occupation, non-interference in the internal affairs of States, respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, respect for the equal rights of all without distinction as to race, sex, language or religion and international cooperation in

<sup>1</sup> *Annan Kofi*. We, the peoples: The role of the United Nations in the 21st century // *Bezopasnost Evrazii* (Security of Eurasia). 2000. № 1. P. 236.



solving international problems of basic economic, social, cultural or humanitarian character.

5. We believe that the central challenge we face today is to ensure that globalization becomes a positive force for all the world's people. For while globalization offers great opportunities, at present its benefits are very unevenly shared, while its costs are unevenly distributed. We recognize that developing countries and countries with economies in transition face special difficulties in responding to this central challenge. Thus, only through broad and sustained efforts to create a common future, based upon our common humanity in all its diversity, can globalization be made fully inclusive and equitable. These efforts must include policies and measures, at the global level, which correspond to the needs of developing countries and economies in transition and are formulated and implemented with their effective participation.

6. We consider certain fundamental values to be essential to international relations in the twenty-first century. These include:

- Freedom. Men and women have the right to live their lives and raise their children in dignity, free from hunger and from the fear of violence, oppression or injustice. Democratic and participatory governance based on the will of the people best assures these rights.
- Equality. No individual and no nation must be denied the opportunity to benefit from development. The equal rights and opportunities of women and men must be assured.
- Solidarity. Global challenges must be managed in a way that distributes the costs and burdens fairly in accordance with basic principles of equity and social justice. Those who suffer or who benefit least deserve help from those who benefit most.
- Tolerance. Human beings must respect one other, in all their diversity of belief, culture and language. Differences within and between societies should be neither feared nor repressed, but cherished as a precious asset of humanity. A culture of peace and dialogue among all civilizations should be actively promoted.
- Respect for nature. Prudence must be shown in the management of all living species and natural resources, in accordance with the precepts of sustainable development. Only in this way can the immeasurable riches provided to us by nature be preserved and passed on to our descendants. The current unsustainable patterns of production and consumption must be changed in the interest of our future welfare and that of our descendants.
- Shared responsibility. Responsibility for managing worldwide economic and social development, as well as threats to international peace and security, must be shared among the nations of the world and should be exercised multilaterally. As the most universal and most representative organization in the world, the United Nations must play the central role.

7. In order to translate these shared values into actions, we have identified key objectives to which we assign special significance.

## II. Peace, security and disarmament

8. We will spare no effort to free our peoples from the scourge of war, whether within or between States, which has claimed more than 5 million lives in the past decade. We will also seek to eliminate the dangers posed by weapons of mass destruction.

9. We resolve therefore:

- To strengthen respect for the rule of law in international as in national affairs and, in particular, to ensure compliance by Member States with the decisions of the International Court of Justice, in compliance with the Charter of the United Nations, in cases to which they are parties.
- To make the United Nations more effective in maintaining peace and security by giving it the resources and tools it needs for conflict prevention, peaceful resolution of disputes, peacekeeping, post-conflict peace-building and reconstruction. In this context, we take note of the report of the Panel on United Nations Peace Operations and request the General Assembly to consider its recommendations expeditiously.
- To strengthen cooperation between the United Nations and regional organizations, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter VIII of the Charter.
- To ensure the implementation, by States Parties, of treaties in areas such as arms control and disarmament and of international humanitarian law and human rights law, and call upon all States to consider signing and ratifying the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court.
- To take concerted action against international terrorism, and to accede as soon as possible to all the relevant international conventions.
- To redouble our efforts to implement our commitment to counter the world drug problem.
- To intensify our efforts to fight transnational crime in all its dimensions, including trafficking as well as smuggling in human beings and money laundering.
- To minimize the adverse effects of United Nations economic sanctions on innocent populations, to subject such sanctions regimes to regular reviews and to eliminate the adverse effects of sanctions on third parties.
- To strive for the elimination of weapons of mass destruction, particularly nuclear weapons, and to keep all options open for achieving this aim, including the possibility of convening an international conference to identify ways of eliminating nuclear dangers.
- To take concerted action to end illicit traffic in small arms and light weapons, especially by making arms transfers more transparent and supporting regional disarmament measures, taking account of all the recommendations of the forthcoming United Nations Conference on Illicit Trade in Small Arms and Light Weapons.

— To call on all States to consider acceding to the Convention on the Prohibition of the Use, Stockpiling, Production and Transfer of Anti-personnel Mines and on Their Destruction, as well as the amended mines protocol to the Convention on conventional weapons.

10. We urge Member States to observe the Olympic Truce, individually and collectively, now and in the future, and to support the International Olympic Committee in its efforts to promote peace and human understanding through sport and the Olympic Ideal.

**Source:** Millennium Declaration. Millennium Summit, 6–8 September, 2000. New York: United Nations, 2000. P. 3–7.

In the Annual report of the UN for 2000 “Common Destiny — New Resolve”, Kofi Annan, Secretary General of the UN, *connected for the first time geography and culture via the network approach*. “Global political networks, — he writes, — sometimes called “coalitions for change”, cross both geographical and political borders. They focus attention upon particular issues, spread knowledge, designate global agendas and mobilize people to fight for changes. As recent examples, we may cite campaigns for global warming decrease, extermination of malaria, prohibition of land mines, creation of the international criminal court and reduction of debt of developing countries”<sup>1</sup>.

*In essence, we can make the first supposition based on Kofi Annan’s ideas — that the world of the 21st century may be considered as a Network, a non-System.*

*The second supposition may be formulated as follows: Culture of the 21st century is a Network.*

The annual report of Kofi Annan, the UN Secretary General, about the UN activity in 2001, has no thematic title. It was signed on September 10, 2001. The analysis of real implementation of the culture of prevention concept became its main thread.<sup>2</sup>

Complete and technological in its essence, exposition of Kofi Annan’s concept of “prevention culture” was stated by him in August 2001 in the Report of the UN Secretary General “*Prevention of Armed Conflict*”<sup>3</sup> (Box 7).

<sup>1</sup> *Annan Kofi*. Common destiny — new resolve: Annual report on the work of the Organization in 2000. P. 6.

<sup>2</sup> *Annan Kofi*. Annual report on the work of the Organization. 2001. New York: United Nations, 2001.

<sup>3</sup> *Annan Kofi*. Prevention of armed conflict: Report of the Secretary General. New York: United Nations, 2002. The report was published in full in Russian in the *Bezopasnost Evrazii* journal (2002. № 3).

Box 7  
**Kofi A. Annan**  
**PREVENTION OF ARMED CONFLICT**  
*Report of the Secretary General*  
*Contents*

Summary .....	vii
1. Introduction .....	1

*Part one*

**Mandate and role of the organs bodies  
of the United Nations**

2. United Nations mandate for the prevention of armed conflict .....	11
A. The Charter framework .....	11
B. General Assembly and Security Council decisions and the views of Member States on conflict prevention .....	12
3. Role of principal organs of the United Nations in the prevention of armed conflict .....	15
A. Role of the General Assembly .....	15
B. Role of the Security Council .....	19
C. Role of the Economic and Social Council .....	22
D. Role of the International Court of Justice .....	24
E. Role of the Secretary-General .....	27

*Part two*

**Role of the United Nations system  
and other international actors**

4. Role and activities of United Nations departments, agencies and programmes in the prevention of armed conflict .....	35
A. Overview .....	35
B. Measures to promote coherence within the United Nations system .....	36
C. Political action .....	41
D. Peacekeeping operations .....	45
E. Disarmament .....	48
F. Human rights action .....	52
G. Developmental assistance .....	54
H. Humanitarian action .....	59
1. General considerations .....	59
2. Specific aspects .....	61
a) Food security and emergency food aid .....	62
b) Refugees .....	65

c) Health .....	66
d) Children .....	67
I. Media and public information .....	70
J. Gender equality .....	71
K. Drug control and crime prevention .....	74
5. Interaction between the United Nations and other international actors in the prevention of armed conflict .....	77
A. Regional arrangements .....	77
B. Non-governmental organizations and civil society .....	79
C. The private sector .....	82
6. Enhancing capacity for the prevention of armed conflict .....	85
7. Conclusion .....	91
A. Overcoming the obstacles to conflict prevention .....	91
B. Towards a culture of conflict prevention .....	95
<i>Annex 1</i>	
Resolution 1366 (2001) of the Security Council .....	99
<i>Annex 2</i>	
Resolution 55/281 of the General Assembly .....	107
Index .....	109
<b>Source:</b> <i>Annan Kofi</i> . Prevention of Armed Conflict: Report of the Secretary General. New York: United Nations, 2001.	

For the first time, Kofi Annan has conceptualized in his report a “*culture of prevention*” phenomenon in the separate section “Towards a culture of conflict prevention” (Box 8).

Two theses from the report are of special importance. In the summary of his report, Kofi Annan clarifies: “In the present report, I have stressed **that conflict prevention lies at the heart of the mandate of the United Nations in the maintenance of international peace and security**, and that a general consensus is emerging among Member States that comprehensive and coherent conflict prevention strategies offer the greatest potential for promoting lasting peace and creating an enabling environment for sustainable development. **The imperative for effective conflict prevention goes beyond creating a culture, establishing mechanisms or summoning political will.** The United Nations also has a moral responsibility to ensure that genocides such as that perpetrated in Rwanda are prevented from ever happening again”<sup>1</sup> (emphasized by us. — V.K.).

<sup>1</sup> *Annan Kofi*. Prevention of armed conflict: Report of the Secretary General. New York: United Nations, 2002. P. X.

Box 8  
**Kofi Annan**  
**Towards a culture  
of conflict prevention**

The present report provides ample testimony to the fact that the time has come to intensify our efforts to move from a culture of reaction to a culture of prevention. Based on the lessons learned and analysis presented in the present report, I propose the following 10 principles, which in my view should guide the future approach of the United Nations to conflict prevention:

- Conflict prevention is one of the primary obligations of Member States set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, and United Nations efforts in conflict prevention must be in conformity with the purposes and principles of the Charter.
- Conflict prevention must have national ownership. The primary responsibility for conflict prevention rests with national Governments, with civil society playing an important role. The United Nations and the international community should support national efforts for conflict prevention and should assist in building national capacity in this field. Conflict prevention activities of the United Nations can therefore help to support the sovereignty of Member States.
- Conflict prevention is an activity best undertaken under Chapter VI of the Charter. In this regard, the means described in the Charter, for the peaceful settlement of disputes are an important instrument for conflict prevention, including such means as negotiation, enquiry, mediation, conciliation, arbitration, judicial settlement or other peaceful means, as set forth in Article 33 of the Charter. It must also be recognized that certain measures under Chapter VII of the Charter such as sanctions, can have an important deterrent effect.
- Preventive action should be initiated at the earliest possible stage of a conflict cycle in order to be most effective.
- The primary focus of preventive action should be in addressing the deep-rooted socio-economic, cultural, environmental, institutional, political and other structural causes that often underlie the immediate symptoms of conflicts.
- An effective preventive strategy requires a comprehensive approach that encompasses both short-term and long-term political, diplomatic, humanitarian, human rights, developmental, institutional and other measures taken by the international community, in cooperation with national and regional actors. It also requires a strong focus on gender equality and the situation of children.
- Conflict prevention and sustainable and equitable development are mutually reinforcing activities. An investment in national and international efforts for conflict prevention must be seen as a simultaneous investment in sustainable de-

velopment since the latter can best take place in an environment of sustainable peace.

- The preceding suggests that there is a clear need for introducing a conflict prevention element into the United Nations system's multifaceted development programmes and activities so that they contribute to the prevention of conflict by design and not by default. This, in turn, requires greater coherence and coordination in the United Nations system, with a specific focus on conflict prevention.
- A successful preventive strategy depends upon the cooperation of many United Nations actors, including the Secretary-General, the Security Council, the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council, the International Court of Justice and United Nations agencies, offices, funds and programmes, as well as the Bretton Woods institutions. However, the United Nations is not the only actor in prevention and may often not be the actor best suited to take the lead. Therefore, Member States, international, regional and subregional organizations, the private sector, non-governmental organizations, and other civil society actors also have very important roles to play in this field.
- Effective preventive action by the United Nations requires sustained political will on the part of Member States. First and foremost, this includes a readiness by the membership as a whole to provide the United Nations with the necessary political support and resources for undertaking effective preventive action in specific situations.

**Source:** *Annan Kofi*. Prevention of armed conflict: Report of the Secretary General. New York: United Nations. 2002. P. 95—97.

In the first thesis, we singled out two subjects, which enable to form a hypothesis, that it is geoculture as a concept, methodology, technology and mechanism which can assist with most efficiency the people, the families, the nations and the civilization in maintenance of peace and security.

In his second thesis, Kofi Annan presents an evidence of his own orientation towards development and promotion of the “culture of prevention” concept. In the section: “Mandate of the United Nations for the prevention of armed conflict”, he notes: “Conflict prevention was also a prominent theme during the Millennium Summit of the United Nations, at which **leaders from all parts of the world supported my call to move the international community from a culture of reaction to a culture of prevention**. There was a broad consensus that the most promising approach was to develop long-term and integrated strategies, combining a wide range of political, economic, social and other measures aimed at reducing or eradicating the underlying causes of conflict. Both the United Nations Mil-

lennium Declaration adopted by the General Assembly in its resolution 55/2 and resolution 1318 (2000) adopted by the Security Council at the level of heads of State and Government recognized the vital role of all parts of the United Nations system in conflict prevention and pledged to enhance the effectiveness of the United Nations in this field”<sup>1</sup> (emphasized by us. — *V.K.*).

The annual report of Kofi Annan, the UN Secretary General, for 2000 has no thematic title.<sup>2</sup> In fact, in the contents of the report was included presentation of the dynamics of institutionalizing of the prevention culture and of logistics of development of geoculture as a new security of the 21st century. Kofi Annan singled out the following events as stages of such institutionalizing:

— “The Conference on Trade Issues in Doha, the Monterrey Conference on Financing of Development and the Johannesburg Conference on Steady Development signified the steps which could assist in achievement of goals in the sphere of development, stated in the Millennium Declaration. Coming into force of the Statute of the International Criminal Court became an unprecedented step forward for the sake of the world order and justice. Besides, the idea that respect of international agreements and international law norms are of significant importance for providing security of the man, stability and progress, obtained wider and wider recognition.”<sup>3</sup>

— “I have arranged interaction, in particular, with the United States, the Russian Federation and the European Union; this group has gradually turned into a new coordination mechanism known as “the four”.

At the meeting in April 2002, “the four” have called for using the three-element approach, which would permit to solve complexly security, economic and political problems. In May 2002, at the meeting in Washington, D.C., “the four” have announced their intention to organize, in interaction with the parties, an international peace conference, where the principal attention would be given to achievement of the goal stated in the Resolution 1397 (2002). At the meeting in July 2002 in New York, “the four” has come to an agreement in respect of the goals laid out in the Statement of the President of the United States dated 24 June, 2002: two democratic states, living side by side in peace and security; final and complete termination of violence and terrorism; termination of occupation, which began in 1967; termination of building of housing areas; reform of security institutions and of civil institutions of the Palestine autonomy; conduct of elections; termination of negotiations about constant regulating in respect of the remaining questions within the clearly defined time framework, namely, within three years. At the same time, representatives of governments of Egypt, Jordan and the Saudi Arabia held the first meeting with “the four.”<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Annan Kofi*. Prevention of armed conflict... P. 14.

<sup>2</sup> *Annan Kofi*. Report of the Secretary General on the work of the Organization. 2002.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.* P. 1.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.* P. 4.



— The Current and potential threats to security of the Central Asia countries induced their governments to strengthen the regional collaboration institutions. At the beginning of June, 2002, after ten years of patient discussions, 16 Asian countries gathered in Alma-Ata for their first summit, at which a new regional organization — the Conference for Interaction and Measures of Confidence in Asia — was formed. Several days later, the leaders of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, of which Kazakhstan, China, Kyrgyzstan, the Russian Federation, Tajikistan and Uzbekistan are members, signed a charter document about transformation of this group into a full-scale international organization with a permanent secretariat in Beijing. In particular, joint efforts aimed at maintenance of peace, security and stability in the region, will be undertaken within its framework, and efficient cooperation between member states will be encouraged”.

— “I welcome the signing of the Moscow Treaty by the President of the Russian Federation and the President of the United States of America on May 24, 2002, as a step on the way towards reduction of strategic nuclear weapons deployed by these countries. However, the world would become safer, and relationships between the countries more stable, should the reduction assume the irrevocable, transparent and controllable nature. These requirements are of special importance in the light on termination of validity on June 13, 2002 of the bilateral Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty, which was a cornerstone of strategic stability for 30 years. Another source of serious concern is the abrupt growth in the passed year of the total military expenses, which amount now, by some estimates, to 839 billion US dollars”.

— Leaders of African countries have founded the New Partnership for Africa’s Development (NEPAD), within which they undertook to improve administration and to manage more efficiently the economy of their countries. In particular, clear standards are being worked out in the sphere of reporting, transparency and management with participation of representatives of wide circles of population; due norms and goal indices in the sphere of budget and crediting-money policy are established, and work aimed at establishment of the transparent legal basis for financial markets is being effected. In order to provide for control over progress in observation of such standards, a mechanism of collegial evaluation of African countries was set up, which will become one of efficient instrument for achievement of these goals. These measures deserve decisive support on the part of the international community. In its turn, the United Nations will continue to render assistance to execution of priority tasks in the sphere of development of Africa, acting within the framework of the New Partnership for Africa’s Development and through the African Union.”<sup>1</sup>

— In March and April 2002, the fifty-eighth Session of the Commission on Human Rights was held in Geneva. The Session of the Commission was taking place against the background of attacks on September 11, 2001, and their direct

---

<sup>1</sup> *Annan Kofi*. Report of the Secretary General on the work of the Organization. 2002. P. 29.

and indirect consequences for many countries, as well as of the worsening situation in Israel and in the occupied Palestinian territory. While States should take measures to protect their citizens against terrorism, they must also acknowledge that security may not be achieved at the expense of impairment of human rights. On the contrary, strengthening of protection and respect of human rights, democracy and social justice is an integral part of security strengthening activity.

**The principal task of the Commission on human rights lies in dissemination of the human rights culture on the basis of universal values and measures for protection of victims of human rights violation in the whole world.** In other to preserve its most important role in protection and encouragement of human rights, the Commission must be the leader and be ready to effect evaluation and work for strengthening of national protection systems. Unfortunately, the fifty-eighth session showed a significant increase of the number of cases, when certain groups blocked decision-making in the course of voting. Progress on such issues as fight against racism, right for health protection, right for development and fight against forced and involuntary disappearances, as well as in respect of development of the protocol for the Convention against tortures and other violent, inhuman or humiliating kinds of treatment and punishments has been achieved.”<sup>1</sup>

— Despite the difficulties, which emerged in the course of the World Conference against racism, racial discrimination, xenophobia and intolerance related to them, which was held in 2001, the comprehensive anti-discrimination agenda was adopted at it. For today, the task of implementation of this agenda has never been more actual. The Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues founded by the Economic and Social Council was opened in New York in May 2002. This Forum enables solution of problems the aboriginal populations faces. It is potentially capable of accumulating positive experience on the issues of aboriginal populations and will enable establishment of highly important partner relationships between indigenous communities and the United Nations system.”<sup>2</sup>

— The United Nations is constantly adapting to the civil society evolution and increase of its role in life of the international community. Variety of interests, experience and nature of civil organizations makes the United Nations to keep to multidimensional and flexible approach in relationships with the civil society. In practice, foundation of coordination centers for work with non-governmental organizations within the Secretariat facilitated establishment of contacts with these organizations and among them. The activated support given by the Secretariat to work of intergovernmental bodies, keeping direct contacts with non-governmental organizations facilitates strengthening of interaction between the latter and member States. At the same time, the Secretariat is striving

<sup>1</sup> *Annan Kofi*. Report of the Secretary General on the work of the Organization. 2002. P. 34.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* P. 34—35.

to expand ties between non-government organizations by way of assistance to development of regional networks of such organizations, particularly in developing countries...

Partner ties with the private sector are also of extreme importance. Within the Global Treaty framework, work with business circles all over the world is effected, aimed at promotion of corporative responsibility in the spheres of human rights, labor and environment protection norms. The Global Treaty is presently being implemented in all parts of the world, with participation of partners at the national level, and with assistance of United Nations organizations, programs and foundations. For example, in Asia, the International organization of entrepreneurs in cooperation with the International Labor Organization held regional examination of how the Treaty was implemented, and formed groups dealing with matters of management and information and propagandistic activity at the national level, and also worked in search of the most efficient way of attracting Asian companies to work within the Treaty's framework.

The first regular report about the course of implementation of the Global Treaty was published in July 2002, enumerating the results achieved for today. In particular, the Consulting Council of the Global Treaty was formed in 2001—2002 within the Treaty framework, and workgroups on different issues, including steady investments to the least developed countries, were established; political discussion of the role of business circles in conflict zones was continued and discussion of a new theme — of rob political circles in steady development was begun; an Information Forum — the data-base about thematic studies of companies which applied the Treaty principles in practice; assistance to implementation of partner relationships projects with participation of companies and organizations, foundations and programs of the United Nations Organization, and making of similar appeals at the national level by effecting high-level information and propagandistic activities and addresses at the countries' level with official appeals was ensured.”<sup>1</sup>

We shall point out two important facts: firstly, Kofi Annan has presented and grounded the “culture of human rights” category; secondly, the Secretary General outlined for the first time difficulties and direct opposition which took place during agreement and adoption of important decisions.

The results of a sociological survey held by the “Social Opinion” Foundation are the evidence of complicated dynamics of attitude of the Russian society to activity of the United Nations in 2002. The respondents were asked the following questions: “*Is the influence of the United Nations upon the international life being recently strengthened or weakened?*” Strengthening of the UN influence was noted by 32 per cent of respondents, weakening of the UN influence — by 36 per cent of respondents.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *Annan Kofi*. Report of the Secretary General on the work of the Organization. 2002. P. 49.

<sup>2</sup> *Profil*. 2002. June 10. P. 2.

The next question in the course of the study was as follows: “*In your opinion, does the UN activity on the whole answer or not answer interests of Russia?*” Positive evaluation of the UN activity was given by 25 per cent of respondents; negative evaluation — by 43 per cent of respondents; 32 per cent found it difficult to respond.<sup>1</sup>

Taking into account the results of our studies in this chapter and in other sections of the book, we consider it possible to present the most preliminary definition of the “culture of prevention” category in the following way: *the key category of geoculture — “culture of prevention” — is a process of analysis of formation of challenges, threats, risks, dangers and fears concerning life support of people, families and nations; concerning their goals, ideals, values and interests. This is a process of synthesis of intellectual, material and power technologies for decreasing the level of blocking or complete surpassing of non-security (challenges, threats, risks, dangers) on the basis of constructive dialog and deeds based on the current legislation, on real norms, traditions and lifestyle of actors involved into the prevention sphere.*

It is possible and necessary to make, in the most preliminary way, a generalization about meaning, structure and dynamics of the logistics of the culture of prevention, of logistics of developing geoculture.<sup>2</sup>

*The meaning of logistics* of the culture of prevention is the essence of activity (synthesis) aimed at minimizing of consequences of the existing contradictions between freedom and security on the basis of overcoming dangers, risks and threats, which have earlier been revealed.

*The structure of logistics* of the prevention culture, of the geoculture itself is demonstrated on pp. 344—347 of this book, where you can find the structure of actions of Kofi Annan, the UN Secretary General, the sequence (and intermediate results) of his actions aimed at prevention of transition of the conflicts just beginning to take shape (or already known) into the destructive stage, in which inevitable *reacting* provides for immeasurably larger expenses and losses.

*Dynamics of logistics of geoculture (culture of prevention)* is presented in the same fragment in its main form: geoculture as prevention supposes new quality of intellectual work of a new subject of the 21st century. The specific feature is as follows: there are both support and opposition — the civilization of the 21st century has demanded high humanities technologies.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Profil. 2002. June 10. P. 2.

<sup>2</sup> A more secure world: Our shared responsibility: Report of the High-level Panel on threats, challenges and change. The United Nations, 2004 // Security of Eurasia. 2005. № 1.

<sup>3</sup> Kuznetsov V. Sociology of Eurasian security formation as a global humanitarian innovation of the 21st century: Geocultural aspect (Second article) // Security of Eurasia. 2005. № 2.

---

## CHAPTER 11 DYNAMICS OF THE INSTITUTIONALIZATION OF GEOCULTURE

---

---

The culture of prevention in the years 1999—2005 became a methodology, theory and technology of cardinal reorganization of basic international organizations and, first of all, of the UN itself. “**Finally**, — Kofi Annan underlined in his report, — **me must spare no effort to make the United Nations a more effective instrument in the hands of the world's peoples** for pursuing all three of these priorities—the fight against poverty, ignorance and disease; the fight against violence and terror; and the fight against the degradation and destruction of our common home.”<sup>1</sup>

An important judgment of Adam Daniel Rotfeld, the director of the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute (SIPRI), presented in the article with a significant title “Re-conceptualizing the contemporary system of security”, serves as a kind of elaboration and circumstantiation of such an approach. He writes: “Events, agreements and processes being spoken about in the present edition (the Annual of SIPRI — 1999) allow to make the following conclusions.

Firstly, the existing structures and institutions of security are not able to eliminate new threats and respond to the challenge of time effectively.

Secondly, a new system of cooperative (cooperation-based) security must equally take into account both specific features of States and regions and demands of the global community on the whole. It should help new States, being in a transition period, to build democratic institutions, to establish supremacy of law, to develop respect for human rights and defense of minorities as well as to prevent dissemination of mass destruction weapons and building-up of conventional armaments.

Thirdly, the transformation and adaptation of the international system of security and its institutions to new tasks calls not only for a change of procedures

---

<sup>1</sup> *Annan Kofi*. We, the peoples: The role of the United Nations in the 21st century // Security of Eurasia. 2000. № 1. P. 262.

and mechanisms, but also for a daring establishment of new principles and rules adequate to new needs and tasks.”<sup>1</sup>

The World Bank in its Report on the world development 2000/2001 “Fight against poverty” still more concretely puts a question concerning the necessity of new fundamental institutional changes in the activity of international organizations.

In the beginning of the new century poverty still remains a global problem of a huge scale. From the six-billion population of the planet 2.9 billion people live on less than 2 US dollars per day, and 1.2 billion people — on less than 1 US dollar per day. Eight babies out of 100 do not attain the age of five. Nine boys in 100 and 14 girls in 100, which attain the school age, do not attend school. Another demonstration of poverty is the fact that poor people do not have political power, can not influence decision making process and to the highest degree are vulnerable to diseases, economic disorders, personal violence and natural calamities. Besides, a calamity caused by HIV/AIDS, frequency and cruelty of civil conflicts as well as deepening of the gap between rich countries and countries of the developing world have intensified a sense of injustice and depression with many people.

Nevertheless, in the Review of the “Report on the world development 2000/2001: Fight against poverty” (being the third one of the series of Reports on the world development dedicated to the problem of security — two previous Reports were published in 1980 and 1990) it is stated that an essential decrease of poverty in all its demonstrations is possible — that cooperation of markets, state institutions and civil society can place the forces of economic integration and technological progress at the service of poor people and increase their share of the wealth produced by the society (see Box 9).

Actions in three interrelated directions are necessary: provision of economic opportunities for poor people of the cost of fair growth, facilitation of their access to markets and increase of their assets; rendering of assistance to poor people in the use of opportunities at the expense of more sensitive reaction of government institutions to their needs and removal of social barriers in the path of women, ethnic and racial groups as well as socially depressed people; and increase of safety by means of prevention of general economic disturbances and control of elimination of their consequences as well as by way of creation of mechanisms of reduction of sources of vulnerability of poor population. However, the actions taken at the level of countries and communities are not sufficient. In order to provide maximum benefits for poor people in the whole world national and local initiatives should be accompanied by global actions.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *Rotfeld A.D.* Introduction: Re-conceptualizing the contemporary system of security // SIPRI Yearbook 1999. M., 2000. P. 29—30.

<sup>2</sup> See: Report on the world development 2000/2001: Fight against poverty (Review). Washington, 2001.

Let us note that there is a stable common line in the judgments of Kofi Annan, Adam Rotfeld, the authors from the World Bank: *understanding of the necessity of new institutional changes is compared with the system of basic categories of the middle 1990s, mechanism of transformation of key institutions themselves has not yet defined, logic of institutional changes is not connected with the dynamics of network approach.*

So, *a scientific problem appears*: how to transform main institutions (international organizations oriented towards matters of prevention) taking into account new challenges, risks, dangers and threats.

In fact, as a subject the international organizations are a consolidation of States in accordance with the international law and on the basis of a treaty concerning cooperation in political, economic, cultural, scientific-technical, legal and other spheres, derivatives of rights and obligations of States, and an autonomous will the scope of which is determined by the will of states-members. Let us consider the dynamics of establishment and transformation of three organizations.

### **Department of Humanitarian Activity Coordination (UNO DHAC)**

The whole process of creation and dynamics of transformation of the most significant institution of the UN sufficiently fully and convincingly, from our point of view, corresponds to many procedures and technologies of the activity of international organizations mentioned above.

A number of serious disasters which took place in the late 60s revealed a necessity of additional efforts aimed at rendering an emergency — on a global scale — assistance, which for many years was provided by individual governments, by the UN organizations, the Red Cross and other voluntary societies.

In 1971 the General Assembly decreed to establish a permanent office within the United Nations Organization with a view to quicker mobilization of help, its coordination on a more systematic basis, reduction of risk of losses or duplication of efforts and improvement of deliveries of necessary goods. It was also recognized that it was possible to do much more for the improvement of system of planning of measures before the emergence of disasters, corresponding preparations for them and use of modern scientific and technical knowledge for the prevention of disasters and their consequent mitigation.

United Nations Disaster Relief Coordinator's Office (UNDRO), the headquarters of which is located in Geneva, correspondingly began to function in March 1972 as a coordinating center and center of accumulation and dissemination of information concerning demands for assistance and actions being taken by donors in order to satisfy these demands. UNDRO also mobilizes and coordinates

**Box 9. The Millennium Declaration: aims, the achievement of which is envisaged by the year 2015**  
Close-up development of the human being: aims, achievements and unsolved problems

<i>Aims</i>	<i>Achievements</i>	<i>Unsolved problems</i>
To make a half-size reduction of the share of population living in abject poverty.	For the period 1990—98 the share of people living on less than 1 US dollar per day (Purchasing Power Parity in US dollars in 1993) reduced from 29% to 24%.	Even if this share is reduced by half by the year 2015, 900 million people in developing countries will still keep living under the conditions of abject poverty.
To make a half-size reduction of the share of people suffering from chronic undernourishment.	For the periods 1990—92 and 1996—98 the number of people being undernourished in developing countries reduced by 40 million.	826 million people suffering from chronic undernourishment still live in developing countries.
To make a half-size reduction of the share of population not having access to safe water.	About 80% of the population of developing countries already have access to water-supply.	Almost 1 billion people do not have access to the sources of safe water.
To embrace all children with primary school education. To provide all children admitted to primary school with complete primary education.	In 1997 in more than 70 countries net values of the equipment of children with primary education reached 80%. In 29 from 46 countries, in respect of which there is the information, 80% of children are learning at school before the fifth form.	In the near 15 years it is necessary to create conditions for the school education equipment of 113 million children, which presently do not attend primary school, and for still greater number of children, which will reach school age.
To expand opportunities for women and to eliminate gender inequality in the sphere of primary and secondary education.	By 1997 in developing countries the number of girls attending primary school reached 89% from the number of boys, and as for secondary school — 82%.	In 20 countries of the world the number of girls attending secondary school still remains one third less than the number of boys.



<p>To make a three-quarters reduction of maternal mortality.</p>	<p>Only 32 countries informed about the reduction of maternal mortality rate to less than 20 cases in 100 thousand live births.</p>	<p>According to the presented information in 21 countries maternal mortality rate still exceeds 500 cases in 100 thousand live births.</p>
<p>To make a two-thirds reduction of infant mortality.</p>	<p>For the years 1990—99 infant mortality rate reduced by more than 10% — from 64 to 56 cases in 1000 live births.</p>	<p>In the countries of Africa located south of Sahara infant mortality rate is more than 100, and mortality rate of children under five is more than 170. Their reduction proceeds at a slower pace than in other regions.</p>
<p>To make a two-thirds reduction of mortality of children under five.</p>	<p>For the years 1990—99 mortality rate of children under five reduced from 93 to 80 cases in 1000 live births.</p>	<p>In the world approximately 36 million people are HIV/AIDS-infected.</p>
<p>To stop the spreading of HIV/AIDS and to start the reduction of the extent to which it has spread.</p>	<p>In some countries such as Uganda and, probably, Zambia the spreading of HIV/AIDS goes down.</p>	<p>120 million married couples wishing to use contraceptives do not have access to them.</p>
<p>To provide all the needy with access to the reproductive health protection services.</p>	<p>In developing countries the share of population using contraceptives reached almost 50%.</p>	<p>Practical execution of the strategies remains at minimum level.</p>
<p>To execute national strategies of stable development by the year 2005 in order to turn back the process of loss of ecological resources by the year 2015.</p>	<p>The number of countries which have chosen the strategy of stable development increased by 30% in 1990.</p>	<p>Practical execution of the strategies remains at minimum level.</p>

Source: Report on the human being development for 2001. New York, 2001. P. 22.

emergency assistance of different organizations of the UN system and brings this assistance into accord with assistance rendered by other institutions.

The functions of UDNRO include:

- accumulation of information from many sources concerning a particular situation in case of disasters and dissemination of this information among governments and other potential donors;
- organization of missions for estimation of demands emerging in connection with disasters and other disastrous situations;
- getting into contacts with potential donors, mobilization of contributions for rendering an emergency assistance and provision of quick transportation of items of supply within the frameworks of emergency assistance;
- during the period of rehabilitation and reconstruction after disasters provision of governments with consultations concerning prevention of disasters and planning of corresponding measures before the emergence of disasters.

UNDRO also helps to study, prevent, forecast disasters as well as to fight against them.

Since 1988 UNDRO has provided services on the level of temporary secretariat for the preparation of the International tenth anniversary of reduction of danger of disasters, to the celebration of which the General Assembly called in 1987. The aim of the Tenth anniversary, which had to take place in the 90s, consisted in the reduction on the basis of joint international actions, especially in developing countries, of scales of death of people, material loss and social-economic shocks caused by calamities.

The United Nations Organization renders a special assistance to individual countries suffering from consequences of civil war or other disasters caused by man and to countries facing serious economic and financial difficulties and/or needing rehabilitation, reconstruction and development. Many of these countries belong to the number of the least developed countries of the world, and some of them are located in geographically unfavorable conditions, for example, land-locked or sea-locked countries.

After the United Nations for the first time implemented a coordination of humanitarian assistance operations in Europe, which were connected with destructions and mass transmigration of people during the Second World War, the world community put on it the responsibility for the actions on recovery of disasters and catastrophes happened through human beings' fault, that could not be fulfilled by force of only one State. Today the UN is the central figure in the sphere of rendering emergency help and long-term assistance including supplies of foodstuffs, equipment for lodging and medicines as well as logistical support. All this activity is mainly fulfilled through operative institutions of the UN, it stimulates to a considerable degree actions of governments and other organizations on rendering assistance.

During the 90s principal causes of emergency situations were civil conflicts. According to estimations, by 1997 50 million people were enforced to leave their

houses (1 man from each 120 inhabitants of the planet). Only in 1997 the UN 10 times appealed for consolidation of efforts of its institutions, in the result of what over 800 million dollars were collected for rendering help to 15 million people in 15 countries. In recent years **Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees** maintained international defense and rendered assistance to more than 20 million people annually, among them there were refugees and displaced persons, the number of which is growing. **World Food Program** regularly forwarded for these purposes two thirds of world quantum of emergency food aid thereby saving millions of lives.

Rendering emergency assistance to the victims of extraordinary situations — is the first vital step. However, humanitarian actions carried on in the UN system go outside this framework and include long-term rehabilitation and development. In 1997 in the result of calamities (storms, floods, landslips, earthquakes etc.) about 13,000 people died and economic losses made up 30 billion US dollars. Approximately 90% of these cataclysms have happened in developing countries. It is a clear, obvious example to what extent poverty, overpopulation and deterioration of environment can increase the scales of sufferings and destructions.

The fundamental component of the policy of the United Nations Organization is the achievement of such a result at which emergency assistance would really help rehabilitation and long-term development of suffered territory. Economic and social development remains the best defense against catastrophes — both natural ones and ones more often caused by human beings.

The UN also helps countries to include in their general development plans measures preventing catastrophes and disasters and preparing for them. Seeking for better understanding of the fact that such phenomena should be prevented, the General Assembly declared the 1990s to be the **International decade of reducing danger of disasters**. This action was aimed at the reduction of the number of victims, economic loss and social shocks caused by disasters. The main actions at that come to the determination of risk and degree of vulnerability; early prevention; search for possibilities of steady development under calamities; formation of political tasks; exchange of knowledge and transfer of technologies.

*So logic of geocultural changes, culture of prevention has begun to develop.*

### **United Nations Development Programme (UNDP)**

Created in 1965 the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) is the world-largest multilateral channel of subsidies for the purposes of steady humane development. It coordinates the most part of technical assistance rendered by the UN system.

UNDP faces three most important tasks:

- assistance in transforming of the United Nations Organization into a strong well-knit force for the provision of steady development of human resources ;
- concentration of own resources on the solution of main tasks of the provision of steady development of human resources: liquidation of poverty, creation of jobs and improvement of women status;
- strengthening of international cooperation in the cause of the provision of steady development of human resources and allocation of considerable resources for the development of such a cooperation.

Through the international network of its 132 branches the UNDP works together with governments, organizations and population in 174 developing countries and territories. 90% from internal finances of the UNDP go to 66 countries, where 90% of the world-poorest population dwell. Eighty-five per cent of the personnel of the UNDP constantly work in developing countries where people need help.

Financial resources of the UNDP are mainly formed from voluntary contributions. In 1997 such contributions made up 760 million dollars of internal finances. Besides, it got 1.4 billion dollars from other sources of financing for different funds being under its control and special development purposes.

UNDP controls several funds connected with it. Among them:

- United Nations Volunteers Program (UNVP);
- United Nations Fund for Development to Women's Benefits (UNFDWB);
- Desertification and Droughts Control Department (DDCD);
- United Nations Capital Development Fund (UNCDF);
- United Nations Fund for Science and Technology for Development (UNFSTD);
- United Nations Natural Resources Recovery Fund (UNNRRF).

UNDP is managed by the Board of Governors of 36 people representing both developing and industrially developed countries. Among basic publications — annually issued *Human development report*.<sup>1</sup>

Through its network UNDP renders assistance to countries in the use of their own resources for the sake of the provision of steady human development — development of all aspects connected with the human being including environment-oriented sphere. At that priority directions are eradication of poverty, recovery of the environment, creation of jobs and enhancement of the woman's role. For this *they often apply to UNDP for rendering assistance in the provision of efficient management and market development as well as for giving support in the case of reconstruction of societies suffered from consequences of war or in case of humanitarian emergency situations.*

---

<sup>1</sup> See: Human development report 2000. New York: Oxford University Press, 2000.

About 90% of finances of basic programs of UNDP go to 66 countries, where 90% of the poorest population of the Earth live. In 1996 UNDP and its funds granted aid for development in the amount of 1.5 billion US dollars. Countries, which get aid under control of UNDP, cover at its cost more than half of general planned expenses for personnel, productive capacities, equipment and raw materials.

UNDP plays the leading role in the countries-level working-out of a more integrated approach to getting aid for development along the course of the UN. In some developing countries UNDP has established the **United Nations Structure for Rendering Assistance for Development (UNSRAD)**, consisting of teams of the UN experts under supervision of local resident-coordinator of the UN being, as a rule, a resident-representative of UNDP. Teams of UNSRAD formulate a coordinated policy for the solution of major problems of development, which corresponds to aims, strategy and priorities determined by the governments of the countries for the UN.

In recent years about 20% of the personnel of UNDP at the headquarters in New York switched over to this activity. Besides, UNDP plays a decisive role in the creation in many countries of the world of public centers bearing the name of “**The House of the United Nations**”, that allows to have common buildings with adjacent territory and to pool resources for the offices and programs of the UN in this field. The residents-representatives of UNDP spend about 40% of their time for matters relating to the fulfillment of their functions as residents-coordinators and 20% of the time — for the affairs of the UN organizations not having their own representative offices in the country. *In case of misfortunes, disasters and difficult emergency situations the residents-coordinators regularly fulfill the role of the coordinators of humanitarian assistance.*

Together with the World Bank and the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) UNDP is one of the managing partners of the **Global Environment Facility (GEF)** and, besides, UNDP — is one of six sponsors of the **Joint United Nations HIV/AIDS Programme (UNAIDS)**.

*On the initiative and with the participation of UNDP the Project “FEWER” is being developed.*

FEWER — is an abbreviation formed from the first letters of English words *Forum for Early Warning and Early Response*. FEWER is an independent consortium of intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations and academic institutions, the aim of which is to provide those, who make responsible decisions, with information and analytical working-outs necessary for early warning about conflicts and adoption of measures in connection with them.

FEWER in cooperation with the United Nations, the Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe (OSCE) and other organizations works on the introduction of the strategy of early warning and response in connection with the conflicts in Caucasus, Central Asia, South-East Asia, Western Africa and in the region of Great Lakes in Central Africa.

For creation of the system of early warning it is necessary to analyze a lot of sources of information and build a kind of “quality control system”. The analysis of the essence of the question stipulates the necessity of understanding of not only facts but also of ideas, which often happen to be more significant than facts, and delicate cultural peculiarities. While carrying out the analysis it is important to use complex methods and standardized formats of reporting and reasoning of conclusions. An in-depth analysis with the participation of national, regional and international specialists has allowed to make a sufficiently exact forecast of development of the situation in the People’s Republic of Congo and the context of the conflict in Dagestan—Chechnia.

Such an approach envisages study of potentialities of different forces in a region with the view to prevention of a conflict and consolidation of efforts of “those who wish” — governments, intergovernmental and non-governmental organizations, local communities. Having formed a coalition, they should come to an agreement on four questions: what generates the conflict, what are long-term prospects of peace, what and who is a potential obstacle and on the basis of which available means is it possible to work out a program of warning and settling of the conflict.

In case of the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia an early warning about the conflict allowed to take corresponding reaction measures in proper time. In 1999 OSCE High Commissioner for national minorities made a convincing and absolutely well-timed warning about the consequences of tension in Kosovo for the situation in the former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia. This warning has given the possibility in reasonable time to make response arrangements of donors in this region being subject to conflicts and attracting a close attention of politicians.

In order to provide international community with effective assistance in prevention of conflicts and violations of human rights connected with them, systems of early warning should be developed in the context of the following factors:

— *Political will and early warning are interdependent categories. Without a political will — as, for example, during conditions precedent to crisis in Zaire — an early warning is meaningless. At the same time without a proper early warning, based on true and adequate information, systematic and complex analysis, checking of real and effective variants, any political will can hardly lead to the initiation of effective measures. At the same time the presence of a system of early warning is of great importance for the formation of political will — a process taking time and requiring trust. If due to an early warning it had become known beforehand about coming genocide in Rwanda, a possibility to mobilize political will and arrange an effective intervention would have appeared.*

— Information and analytical working-outs in the context of early warning often reflect the interests of that part, which accumulates these data and carries out

the analysis. An independent structure of early warning with especially peace tasks is needed.

On the example of logic and dynamics of the institutionalization of the UN structures — UN Department of Humanitarian Activity Coordination (UNO DHAC), United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) — it is possible to make some preliminary general conclusions.

Undoubtedly even this incomplete analysis shows a worthy of choice of the Nobel committee — the Nobel Peace Prize 2001 awarded to the United Nations Organization.

Now concerning conclusions.

**Firstly**, the vector of institutionalization comes across the initial resistance in all these structures in the interaction of demands of new tasks and traditional procedures: the process of their adaptation is impeded at the conceptual level.

**Secondly**, *the prescience stability of the institutions themselves as «institutions of reaction» to challenges, risks, threats and challenges counteracts, resists the necessity of reorientation towards “prescience” of these alarming problems.*

**Thirdly**, formation of the logic of geocultural changes takes at the initial stage the part of an expression of possibility to settle contradictions between the past and the present, the past and the future, between the present and the future.

### **International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies (IFRCRCS)**

The International Federation was founded in 1919 in order to fight against the threat of epidemic in postwar Europe. International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies is one of the largest humanitarian organizations of the world rendering aid without any national or racial discrimination, religious beliefs and political views. The principle task of the Federation — is to improve the conditions of the most deprived and needy people on the planet.

IFRCRCS consolidates in its ranks national societies of Red Cross and Red Crescent of 176 countries of the world and has a number of additional structures, namely: Secretariat in Geneva and delegations working in different countries depending on strategic tasks on support of the activity. In the majority of Moslem States the Red Crescent is used as an emblem instead of the Red Cross.

*The Federation forwards and coordinates international aid to victims of calamities and technological catastrophes and to refugees as well as participates in finding solutions to urgent health protection problems.* Along with rendering humanitarian assistance the Federation does the work on strengthening and development of national societies, and through them — of possibilities of private citizens. The Federation act as an official representative of its member societies on the

international scene. It develops cooperation between national societies and strengthens their possibilities in the sphere of readiness for calamities, health protection and social programs.<sup>1</sup>

**A unique network of national societies, which embraces almost all countries of the world, — is the main force of the Federation. Due to cooperation between national societies the Federation renders assistance to those who need it. National societies together unite 105 million volunteers and 300 thousand employees, which annually give help to about 233 million people.**

The International Federation has created a wide network of foodstuffs distribution and has worked out programs of urgent medical aid and water purification. In two years after slaughter in the region the Federation still helps 650 thousand refugees being in 12 camps on the territories of five countries.

**In 1998 the results of the development of the International Federation and the effectiveness of its Strategic plan of work for the 1990s were considered as the first step of the process of development of strategy for the future.** Different documents and questionnaires received from all national societies of Red Cross/Red Crescent were studied and analyzed, more than 250 interviews with the employees of Red Cross/Red Crescent and similar organizations were carried out.

Committee of experts wrote and presented to the leaders of the International Federation and national societies the report *Lessons of the 1990s* with the selection of materials which promoted the process of development of the Strategy—2010.

It was specially noted in reports that the main distinctive feature of the International Federation was a **global network of national organizations, the basis of which consisted of volunteers.** This network should be developed and strengthened. **Mandate, emblem, history and authority,** which are shared by the International Federation with other components of the Movement, also define its advantages.

In the 90s through the network of national societies the International Federation rendered assistance to a **larger number of needy people** than in the previous decade, but it was achieved due to **expansion of “field of services rendering” what made the services themselves more superficial.** The group of respondents expressed serious concern about the fact that such dissipation of attention and resources is undermining the organization’s authority.

The results of the estimation have shown that the International Federation was able to react successfully on protracted humanitarian crises of the 1990s and in

---

<sup>1</sup> In its annual “Report on global catastrophes” IFRCRCS presents the detailed analysis of the activity of IFRCRCS itself as well as the analysis of the functions and results of the activity of basic international organizations oriented to liquidation of consequences of disasters and catastrophes. See: World Disasters Report 2000. Geneva: IFRCRCS, 2000; World Disasters Report, 1999; Geneva: IFRCRCS, 1999; World Disasters Report, 1997. New York: Oxford University Press, 1997.



many cases by means of the programs of humanitarian aid it managed to **strengthen the status and capabilities of national societies**. In spite of the fact that during ten years a special attention had been paid to the working-out of policy and methods of creation of stable on-the-spot potential many people noted that the achievements in this sphere were still insignificant and had a small influence on the methods of rendering assistance.

The activity of national societies will always be very varied because it reflects the fact how different vulnerability is in various places. Nevertheless, there are some general **key spheres**, where most national societies have already gathered great experience and where demands in Red Cross/Red Crescent activity will grow in the next decade.

These key spheres are a “common denominator”, where each national society is able to show its worth namely as a part of the International Federation; they give an opportunity to work together and to learn one from another. The key spheres are going to become the basic kernel, which will be thickened by the International Federation with collective experience and authority. It is supposed that all national societies will develop these spheres relying at that upon the recommendation, and support of the International Federation.

Key spheres:

- Dissemination of fundamental principles of the Movement and humanitarian values.
- Reaction to disasters.
- Readiness for disasters.
- Protection of health and home care.

Key spheres make up a **single and interconnected whole**, what allows to concentrate common efforts on the activity within more definite frameworks. This activity is of two characters: **rendering services and protection of interests**.

The International Federation intends to focus the attention on the strengthening of capabilities of national societies within the frameworks of four key spheres, as a result the **quality of services** and support will be improved, the position in the **sphere of protection of interests** will be more clearly defined. It will also make easier the establishment of partnership relations between separate national societies and partners, as well as between the International Federation and international organizations. New political decisions define the **quality criteria** for each key sphere. Within the Federation they will work out an estimation system including self-estimation and opinions of colleagues what will allow to specify the progress achieved in all key spheres and to make a contribution to the development of future programs.

The specification of key spheres of the activity of the International Federation will help the Secretariat to indicate basic directions of its work, i. e. to **support and thicken the potential** of national societies in all four key spheres, to assist the cooperation between societies and at the same time to **coordinate and control** international aid within the frameworks of disasters reaction programs.

In spite of the attempts to mitigate the risk of calamities and technological catastrophes it is expected that their number and destructive power will be growing, affecting first of all poor population: more than 90% of all deaths due to disasters — are in developing countries, and economic losses from them are 20 times higher there than in industrially developed countries. Instability and armed conflicts will intensify the migration of population. Hence the priorities:

— **To mobilize the international network while reacting to a disaster.**

National societies always satisfy basic needs of victims of disasters on a local scale and render immediate considerable assistance in case of large-scale disasters, what plays an important role. When scales of disaster exceed national capabilities, they can appeal for international help — to mobilize the world community and rise the level of reaction to disasters.

— **To speed up and improve the mechanisms of coordination.**

The experience of recent years has shown how important and difficult it is to correlate the necessity of coordination (that is underlined in the Principles and rules of rendering assistance in case of disasters and in the Seville agreement) with speed of reaction of donors and their presentation on the place of the catastrophe. Because of it the today's existing mechanisms of reaction will be re-estimated and improved.

— **Rendering humanitarian assistance, to strengthen potentialities.**

Projects of rendering assistance after calamities should take into account potentialities of survivors, restoring their ability to take upon themselves the care about their lives as well as to strengthen local establishments and national societies.

— **To conduct rehabilitation and reconstruction.**

It is necessary to work out a more systemic approach to rehabilitation and reconstruction of people's ability to return to normal life, under a more effective reaction on to disasters of national Red Cross/Red Crescent societies.

— **To improve standards.**

The activity in the sphere of improvement of quality and standards of rendering assistance should be continued on the basis of the Code of behavior and work being carried out under the project "Sphere". The International Federation will also continue to make efforts in the sphere of protection and presentation of its interests by means of the "Report on disasters" and activity connected with it.

National and local plans of readiness for disasters should specify tasks and responsibility of national societies as auxiliary organizations as compared to government structures, although they can play a significant role in the determination of strategy of survival for the population living under the conditions of maximum risk and rendering assistance to them in getting ready for disasters. **Strategy 2010 singles out four priority directions, which will help to achieve the best readiness for disasters:**

— **To improve planning of readiness for disasters.**

For better understanding of human vulnerability to disasters it is necessary to carry out an estimation of risk and potentialities and according to its results to plan readiness. Most likely, vulnerability of people living in regions being subject to disasters and social-economic shocks will be increasing. The International Federation has to make its contribution to the extension of possibilities of national societies to follow a changing structure of risk and vulnerability and to act in accordance with it. Also the coordination of cooperation with IFRCRCS in the field of strengthening of readiness of national societies for actions under armed conflicts will be intensified.

— **To create effective mechanisms of reaction to disasters.**

For effective reacting to disasters it is necessary to have sufficiently developed plans specifying the responsibility of all participants (governmental and non-governmental organizations, Red Cross/Red Crescent societies). National societies can further this by means of propaganda of proper planning of reaction to disasters and elaboration of corresponding mechanisms. At the local level Red Cross/Red Crescent branches can help to develop plans on the basis of estimations of individual risk and existing resources. National societies can also contribute to the creation of local emergency committees on readiness for disasters. At that Red Cross/Red Crescent should provide the effectiveness of own systems of reactions which will be able to function after a disaster as well. The International Federation is able to mobilize resources, when the scale of the disaster exceeds national capabilities; but global readiness requires special investments.

— **To extend awareness and improve preparations of the population.**

Better knowledge of danger and vulnerability among the groups of population of special risk as well as knowledge of basic methods of counteraction against disasters can reduce the number of victims among people and losses of property. National societies have to be more active in increasing the level of the public awareness of both potential risk and means, which can mitigate the consequences of disasters. Red Cross/Red Crescent is also able through the network of its local organizations to promote access to information received from the systems of early warning and its understanding by the population and to serve as a guide for action.

— **To mitigate and decrease the consequences of disaster.**

Mitigation and decrease of consequences of disasters are a difficult task, for the fulfillment of which considerable funds and possibilities at the local level are needed and which should be a part of general strategy of development. A number of national societies are already working in this sphere, combining the matters of health protection, water supply, hygiene and influence of the environment. It is necessary to study this collective experience.

Provision of ability of the systems of health protection and social service for satisfaction of the needs of population, especially of its most vulnerable groups, is the prerogative of the government. *Strategy—2010* specifies the priorities, which

can help to make maximum intensification of an auxiliary role of Red Cross/Red Crescent and its impact on the systems of local health protection and social welfare.

— **Practical and emotional support is received by vulnerable people** first of all from their family members, friends, colleagues and volunteers. With drawl of the government from active rendering of services, disintegration of the systems of social security and ageing of the population — all this will give an additional work to volunteers and informal social helpers in the future. Red Cross/Red Crescent, being a member of local community, through a wide network of volunteers provides assistance to people, supports other informal social helpers domiciliary thereby contributing to the decrease of gap between official services and the population. It is necessary to document, systematize and develop the experience of national societies in this sphere.

— In most countries national societies are the acknowledged leader in **rendering and teaching the methods of first aid**, nevertheless they have to make more intensive use of their possibilities for the decrease of vulnerability to diseases, accidents, injuries and violence of both private individuals and groups of the population.

— When the official system of health protection is not able to provide service to private citizens or separate regions or when it suddenly fails due to a disaster, national societies temporary **extend their activity in the sphere of health protection**, thereby supporting governmental structures. In these cases the activity of Red Cross/Red Crescent is directed mainly to health education (infectious diseases control programs for local population), to problems of reproductive health and nutrition and ecological control.

Unlike the previous *Strategic plan of work for the 90s* mainly oriented to changes, *Strategy—2010* will direct all the activities of the International Federation. So, although the mobilization of additional funds is required for certain specific changes envisaged in it, this *Strategy* will not have a special item in the budget for the fulfillment of its tasks, but it will provide control for the reallocation of existing resources both on national and international levels.

At present both the international system and the international community are noticeably changing. What is the meaning of all the above-said for our understanding of the role of international organizations? Is it possible that current events can fundamentally change the general estimation of the status of international organizations and first of all of the elements of the UN system? How justifiable is the chosen strategy of institutionalization? And how are the general sociological tendencies of institutionalization can be seen in this institutionalization of International structures?

**The very preliminary analysis of contents, functions and results of the activity of international organizations allows, from our point of view, to pinpoint constructive factors, which could provide a real and already expected synthesis.**

**1. The UN documents of 1997—2005, the documents of many international organizations have marked for the 21st century the necessity of the establishment of a new institution, a new organization as a Center of generation of new intellectual quality of the world community (within the structure of the UN) through humanitarian security, through culture of security.**

2. Institutional changes, new institutional approach have become a stable trend in basic international organizations.

3. Creation of Networks, assimilation of network approach have become a characteristic organizational line of transformations of established international organizations.

4. Combining institutional and network approaches into an institutional-network methodology allows to comprehend conceptual core of a new organization.

5. High humanities technologies can turn to be a new way of functioning of a “new organization” and its technologies.

6. Real dynamics of transformation of international organizations as important subjects of geoculture means, in our opinion, the necessity of geocultural approach first of all for the welfare and security of the peoples.

\* \* \*

Summing up the results of the studies in the third section we will specially emphasize in the very process of geoculture development connection of times: the past, the present and the future.

**In the structure of the geoculture it is necessary to single out some most important elements from the point of view of content. Among them:**

- geocultural self-identification **which is accumulating historical memory of the human being (*the past*)**, realizing the self-preservation need;
- **estimation and self-estimation by the family of its social status, its social and cultural role, comprehension of their possible changes under the influence of certain factors and circumstances determining in their totality the mechanism of self-development; therein the institutionalization of *the present* is fulfilled.**

**In the structure of geoculture one can single out expectations and pretensions of the nations, which manifest themselves in claims, programs, protest and other movements, and which are forming the readiness for self-protection of aims, ideals, values and interests when of a threat of loss of social prospects of their realization for them appears — here the institutionalization of *the future* is fulfilled (synthesis of prospects).**

**As an independent element of geoculture a geocultural position can be pointed out, the basis of which consists in the world outlook. Here the estimation of geocultural experience is fulfilled:** the connection of times — the past, the present

and the future — is provided, **historical succession in the activity of generations is realized.**

As a succession of scientific tradition, as a constructive dialogue concerning our hypothesis about geoculture one can interpret, from our point of view, the conception of J. Locke from the year 1690 presented by him in the work *Two Treatises of Government*. The great English philosopher especially noted: “Power of the society or of a *legislative body* created by people *can never spread wider than it is necessary for the common weal*;... whoever possesses legislative or supreme power in any state, he is obliged to govern according to the established *constant laws* proclaimed by people and known to people... all this must be fulfilled for no other *purpose*, but only in the cause of peace, security and common weal of people.”<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> *Locke J.* Two treatises of government // Works: In 3 vol. / Transl. from English and Latin. Vol. 3. M.: Mysl, 1998. P. 337.

---

---

Section IV  
**PROBLEMS  
OF GEOCULTURE**

---

---





---

In the conclusive section of the book we, in essence, continue studying of the synthesis in geoculture's institutionalization, started by the United Nations Organization's structures.

At this stage of the study we can “gather collect” the fragments of the new understanding of the 21st century's world, oriented to the individual, the family, the nation, the society and the present-day civilization. *We believe it possible to present its geocultural understanding: the 21st century's world is Culture-Network.*

In 2002 a book by Ye.N. Knyazeva and S.P. Kurdyumov *Foundations of synergetics: Regimes with sharpening, self-organization, tempoworlds* was published. This book is finished with the section “**Synergetics as a philosophy of hope**”<sup>1</sup> (see Box 10).

Box 10  
**Foundations of Synergetics**

Synergetics as a new scientific paradigm — a paradigm of self-organization and non-linearity — calls to life a new style of scientific thinking — non-linear thinking.

It seems rational to formulate in the thesis form main patterns of non-linear — synergetic — thinking. At this, naturally, the offered list is not comprehensive. It is open for additions.

It is necessary to consider each, even «frozen», phenomenon as a particular evolution stage of the process of its foundation and development. Varied course of processes in different spheres of evolving system (structure) today consists information on the character of its past and future development.

It should be taken into consideration, that there is deep irreversibility of development, its multi-variousness and alternativeness both in historic retrospective and in the perspective.

We should admit a possibility, that so-called dead-end brunches, marginalias, deviations and even archaisms can be — to some extent — more perfect than the current state.

Present is not only determined by the past, but is also built on, formed from the future. Clear, conscious and latent, subconscious directives determine our behavior today, draw us from the future.

Each system is not free, totally independent of the processes of underlying levels of organization. In particular conditions (instability conditions) microfluctuations can break through to the macroscopic level and determine the macro-picture of evolution process. Effect of growth (strengthening) of fluctuations means that in the

---

<sup>1</sup> *Knyazeva Ye.N., Kurdyumov S.P. Foundations of synergetics. Regimes with sharpening, self-organization, tempoworlds. St-Petersburg: Aleteya, 2002. P. 309—311.*

non-linear world small causes can result in large consequences. Analogous situation is correct for above-lying levels of organization. We can speak about small highly cosmic, even may be, astrological, influences effecting human in the condition of his instability.

Development realizes itself through instability, and highest stability, dynamics of development takes place due to following laws of rhythm, thanks to alternation, changes of states, i.e. to some sense, due to instability.

Chaos is destructive (complex systems in developed, asymptomatic states become sensible to small chaotic fluctuations at the microlevel), and at the same time chaos is constructive, creative (the chaos itself can be protection from chaos, mechanism of entering the structures-attractors of the evolution). Chaos is constructive through its destructiveness and due to it, it is deconstructive on the basis of constructiveness and through it. Destructing, it is building, and building, it results in destruction.

The new appears as a result of bifurcations as the emergent and the unpredictable, and at the same time, the new is “programmed” as a spectrum of possible ways of development, a discrete spectrum of relatively stable structures — attractors of evolution.

Not any structure at all is possible, realizable in the given environment, but a certain discrete set of structures stipulated by this environment’s own characteristics; human actions are doomed for failure, if they are contrary to the environment’s internal potentials, correspond to none from its range of attractor structures.

Non-linear thinking means readiness for emergence of the new, to the unexpected accretion of insignificant fluctuations into a macrostructure, to quick, non-linear growth. And at the same time, this is readiness to the fact the newly-emerging may be not only a step forward but, at least in some respect, a step backward in relation to the previous condition. In short, non-linear thinking is understanding of insufficiency of the scheme of consistent and gradual cumulativeness in development.

The development process combines divergent tendencies (tendencies towards enrichment) and convergent tendencies (tendencies towards reduction) — channeling tendencies, progress of selectivity.

Efficient management of complicated systems is possible only as “soft”, non-linear management, which means orientation towards the own tendencies (ways) of evolution of these systems, enabling their expansion. Non-action, in fact, sometimes causes the strongest action. It is not strong, but topologically correctly organized actions, which are effective. Act smartly, and you will achieve a lot!

There is a possibility of reducing numerous zigzags of the way of gradual evolution, of omitting absurd and empty attempts, numerous infernos (evil), those attempts which will be anyway destroyed, washed out by dissipative processes. We may resonantly stimulate regular structures in non-linear environment, which are almost ideal, close to evolution attractors. At this, resonance is not the mutual increase of parallel efforts, movement, fluctuations habitual to us, but efficiency of small but topologically correct impacts.

Architecturally, configurationally regular uniting of parts into a whole (structures of different degree of development, “different age” into a complicated structure) enables increasing of evolution rates both of the whole and of the systems forming parts of it.

**Source:** *Knyazeva E.N., Kurdyumov S.P.* Fundamentals of synergetics. Modes with aggravation, self-organization, tempoworlds. SPb.: Alteya, 2002. P. 306—308.

We believe, that in essence, it is the Charter of geoculture (after Knyazeva and Kurdyumov) and we are trying to assist geoculture’s foundation as the *Charter of sociology of Hope of the 21st century*.

In our opinion, an important role in the *geoculture’s formation as philosophy, sociology, politology and economics of hope* is played by the phenomenon of “**environment**”.

This category entered scientific circles at the threshold of the 21st century as environment of security, cultural environment, environment and institutional environment.<sup>1</sup>

As a scientific category the phenomenon of “security environment” is most consistently presented in the course of the analysis of the international security’s state in the annual reports of Stockholm International Peace Research Institute — SIPRI Yearbook.<sup>2</sup>

Another volume of the analytical review of the Institute of World Economics and International Relationships of the Russian Academy of Sciences *Disarmament and security 1999—2000* has a sub-title: *Russia: the security environment in the late 20th century*. The idea of structuring of the **Russian security environment** as such is given in three sections of the review:

**Russia:** the perimeter of security;

**Russia and modes of limitation and non-distribution of armaments;**

**Military reform in Russia.**<sup>3</sup>

In its analysis of dynamics of the international security environment, the SIPRI singles out its five features: 1) instability, indefiniteness and unpredictability as the result of policy of certain States; 2) internalization and globalization tendencies; 3) new regional and global role of the USA; 4) weapons of mass destruction; 5) small arms.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Nesterenko A.N.* New requirements and methods of organization’s interaction with institutional environment // *Managing social-economic development of Russia: concept, aims, mechanisms*. M., 2002. P. 244—259.

<sup>2</sup> See: *The SIPRI Yearbook 2000*. P. 7.

<sup>3</sup> See: *Disarmament and security 1999—2000. Russia: the security environment in the late 20th century*. M., 2001.

<sup>4</sup> See: *The SIPRI Yearbook 1999. Armament, disarmament and international security*. M., 2000. P. 23—24.

These two sources show already that it is expedient to consider any variant of security in interaction with the environment in which it (security) functions. *The category "environment" is defined in the Russian Sociological Encyclopaedia as "a totality of phenomena, processes and conditions influencing the object of study".*<sup>1</sup>

Let us point out the following important fragment of the definition of the term "environment" given in the *Modern Dictionary of Political Science*: "the man is perceived first of all as a product of his environment, the influence of which upon him forms his social behavior."<sup>2</sup>

The fullest development of the category «environment» is achieved in the world science with reference to the organization, which "*may be defined as a goal-oriented, rigidly structured social institution, providing for combining of heterogeneous and differently directed activities into a single process for the sake of achieving common goals*"<sup>3</sup> (italicized by us. — V.K.). This approach considers environment in two aspects: *internal environment* of an organization and *external environment* of an organization.

Internal environment is considered as an organization's structure, as the division of activities, system of business communications, rules of coordination and control, ways and forms of decision-making peculiar to this organization.<sup>4</sup> The organization, its strategy, technology, organizational and business culture play a special role in this structure.

The external environment can be considered "as a wider and more complicated system, then the organization itself. In the wide sense, external environment is an *totality of factors, external in relation to the organization, which influence the organization's vital activity processes* (natural, technological, cultural, economic, legal, etc.)."<sup>5</sup>

In the opinion of some specialists in the organization theory (for example, P. Lawrence, G. Lorsh), it is the organization (institution) that may be considered an intermediary between the man and the environment (external). And prospects of survival and efficiency of activity of the organization itself are directly connected with the account of its adaptation to changes of the external environment's condition.<sup>6</sup>

Taking into account the above-stated, it is possible, in our opinion, to consider a thesis about actuality of the Eurasian security environment as the external environment for the man, the family, the nations and States in Eurasia.

---

<sup>1</sup> Russian Sociological Encyclopaedia. M., 1999. P. 532.

<sup>2</sup> Danilenko V.I. Modern Dictionary of Political Science. M., 2000. P. 854.

<sup>3</sup> General Sociology: A textbook / Ed. by Professor A.G. Yefendiyev. M., 2000. P. 570.

<sup>4</sup> See: Ibid. P. 587.

<sup>5</sup> See: Ibid. P. 598.

<sup>6</sup> See: Ibid. P. 602.

The main characteristics of the security environment (Eurasian), which influence the state and dynamics of security (the objects are the man, the family, the peoples, the States, Europe, Asia) for years 1997—2001 may be presented in this order.<sup>1</sup>

Transition from the spacial determinedness of security relationships (geopolitics) to the scale management (geoculture) is becoming a fundamental characteristics of the Eurasian security environment.

The specification of understanding of time, of rate of changes is becoming an equally important fundamental feature of the Eurasian security environment. Tendencies of globalization, internationalization in the sphere of culture, economy, information technology influence, significantly and at the increasing rates, the security environment in the closest environment of a particular man, family, a separate settlement, region, country, the whole world. *First of all, this is stipulated by the important circumstance of millions of people having entered into direct contact. At this, their number, quality of interaction and feedback increase, and the speed of interaction increases even quicker.*

Interaction between many institutions and the global institution called the Net is marked here. So it is appropriate to speak about institutional-network interaction in the Eurasian security environment.

Instability, indefiniteness and unpredictability in the implementation of the security politics of the most important international institutions — the states themselves — have increased. Low level of people's trust to the authorities, weakness of governments, internal conflicts and crises in separate States have become a significant negative factor, influencing the environment of regional and international security. *As a result, the tendency towards uncertainty has become practically basic characteristic of the Eurasian security environment.*

Let us note, first of all, an important specific feature of initial conditions for a new intellectual break through towards Eurasian security of the 21st century.

Z. Brzezinski, a classic of geopolitics, forecasts on the top of its development that chaos and destabilization are possible in Eurasia if the US influence there is decreased. Nevertheless, he substantiates a conceptual aspect of formation of the Eurasian security: and this is mainly geo-economy.

Immanuel Wallerstein, a world-systemic approach classic, a scientist of greatest authority, on the peak of the system approach writes in the preface to the Russian edition of his book *Analysis of world systems and situation in the contemporary world* (2001): "Russia will not manage to find any shelter from the shocks intrinsic to the world system on the whole. The world system analysis thesis is that the capitalist world economy faces the crisis it has never known till now... We believe that the present-day world-system has entered into a 'transition' era,

---

<sup>1</sup> We have taken for the starting point the year 1997, when the Concept of National Security was for the first time worked out and approved in Russia.

that it is before the bifurcation point and before the period of great birth labor and universal chaos and during the next 25–50 years the world will evolve to a new structural order, which may be will, or may be will not, be better than the present-day system, but will be in no doubt different.”<sup>1</sup>

And, what is typical, I. Wallerstein, in order to substantiate the world dynamics, introduces, next to the “**geopolitics**”, “**geo-economy**” categories, the “**geoculture**” category.<sup>2</sup> And he actually anticipates the network (non-hierarchical) approach on the top of the systemic (hierarchical) world.

**Thus in our opinion, a conceptual and theoretical-methodological possibility of new approach to security in the Eurasian environment is being formed. Its essence is: management of challenges, management of threats, management of dangers and management of risks.**

Analysis of ideas of the structure of the 21st century society may become a certain “operationalization” of the environment of the sociology being formed.

The present-day sociological approach to the functional structure of the society originates from its conditional division into three parts.

Skill and will for constructive cooperation with the “third sector” rapidly gaining influence and actuality is an important challenge of the 21st century to the people and power in Russia. We mean non-governmental, non-commercial organizations (NGO). Only in 1999, 36648 social associations were registered by local institutions of justice (in 1998 this number was 16782). According to sociological surveys in 1998–2000, only 3–5 per cent of respondents identify themselves with activity of political parties. As for participation in NGO activity, 70–75 per cent of the Russians connect themselves with it.<sup>3</sup>

Thus, constructive, creative NGO activity is becoming the most efficient institution of ensuring constant dialogue between the people and the authorities, between the man and the society. This is the most important factor of building and strengthening a civil society, of strengthening responsibility, rights and freedoms of the man.

Certain “institutional frameworks” of a civil society in formation in terms of three sectors have been studied by F.M. Borodkin (see Figure 9) in his fundamental work *The third sector in the welfare State*,<sup>4</sup> as well as in works by

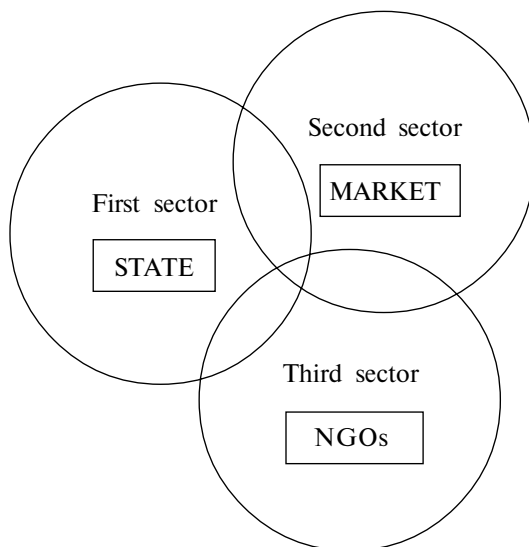
---

<sup>1</sup> Wallerstein I. Analysis of world systems and situation in the contemporary world / Transl. from English. M., 2001. P. 16.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> “According to the study, which has just been published, people trust non-governmental organizations five times more than the government and nine times more than mass media! Such indices speak for themselves. Half of the people interrogated in the USA, Great Britain, Germany and Australia said that they tend to trust more non-governmental organizations than their authorities, and only 11% spoke out for rectitude of the latter”. Source: *Katyn V*. New reality of the 21st century // Dipcuryer, 2001. № 3. February 15. P. 5.

<sup>4</sup> See: *Borodkin F.M.* The third sector in the welfare State // Mir Rossii (World of Russia). 1997. № 2. P. 35–45.

Figure 9. **Three sectors of society**

**Source:** *Borodkin F.M.* The third sector in the welfare State // *Mir Rossii (World of Russia)*. 1997. № 2. P. 77.

M. Kodin,<sup>1</sup> T.M. Matveeva<sup>2</sup> and V.G. Horos.<sup>3</sup> In the opinion of F.M. Borodkin, peculiarities of each of the three sectors may be presented as follows.

“**The first sector**, — he specifies, — includes all those organizations, which directly, although at different territorial levels, execute governmental or other general civil functions. This sector may be called the State sector, though this is a conditional term.

**The second sector** includes all organizations oriented towards economically effective (profit-bearing) use of the monetary capital. And the capital does not necessarily belong to the organization. It may “lease” it. Capital may also belong to the State. But in any case the capital used must give to an organization of this sector some additional money in form of profit.

At last, **the third sector** includes organizations founded for satisfaction of needs of social groups and separate citizens, except needs in increasing direct monetary

<sup>1</sup> See: *Kodin M.* Social associations // *Nauka. Politika. Predprinimatelstvo. (Science. Politics. Business.)* 1997. № 2. P. 35—45.

<sup>2</sup> See: *Matveeva T.M.* Non-governmental organizations in the mechanism of human rights protection. M., 1997.

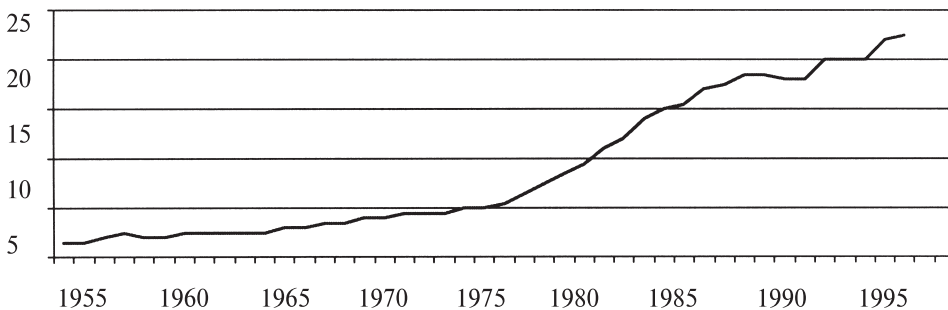
<sup>3</sup> See: *Horos V.G.* Problems of formation of the civil society in Russian and the world experience // *Problemi obschestvennogo razvitiya (Problems of social development)*. 1998. № 1. P. 17—24.

incomes of members of the organization or its owners. Hence another name of it — the non-profit sector. This name is not correct, as it is not meant that the third sector organizations generate no profit. Belonging to the third sector imposes a ban upon using the profit as an immediate source of increase of monetary incomes of organization members or owners.

There are no rigid boundaries between these three sectors. The State has its interests both in the non-profit and in the profit sectors. The non-profit sector is used by the State largely to pursue national interests. But at the same time, many government organizations are formed in order to gain profit. Besides, the governmental sector is directly interested in development of the profit sector as a source of means for its existence receive via taxes, as totality of jobs for the population. The profit sector penetrates into the governmental organizations sector in an obviously legal way.”<sup>1</sup>

If we show the growth of the number of NGOs in a graphic form, the resulting curve will steadily go up (see Figure 10). In 2002 there were tens of thousands of them. They exist in 138 countries of the world. Their influence in virtually all areas of life both in their own countries and on the international scale is growing significantly. *Their activity has brought much new into understanding of the mechanism of functioning of risks, responsibility, trust, cooperation, tolerance and security. The NGO's activity has favored redistribution of attention in the whole world to the problems of the man, to reality, importance and development of dialogue in all dimensions of life support of the society and the State of the present-day*

Figure 10. **Number of international non-governmental organizations**  
(thousands)



**Source:** Union of International Organizations and World Watch Institute, 1996–1999.

**Cited from:** *Annan Kofi*. We the peoples: the role of the United Nations in the 21st century. New York, 2000. P. 70.

<sup>1</sup> *Borodkin F.M.* Third sector in the welfare State... P. 75.



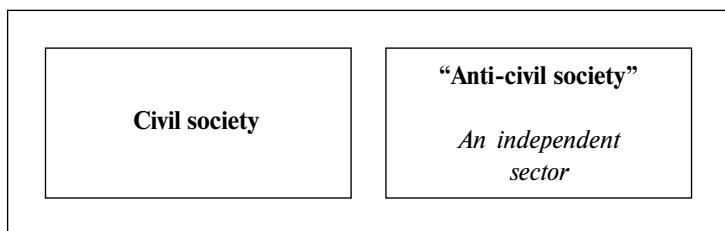
civilization. These principle actions of non-governmental organizations and many others have furthered new structuring, new institutionalization of the present-day society.

Meanwhile, the new structuring also presupposes the next step — addition of new structural elements to the first three sectors. These ideas are presented and substantiated in works by G.M. Sergejev, as well as by A.I. Sukharev.<sup>1</sup> In their works the author (dedicated to analysis of decision-making on the issues of national and global security), single out the fourth sector, which embraces a special class of non-governmental organizations (NGOs), functioning in civil society and influencing the first three sectors, but acting in a secret way, without informing the society about their bylaws, programs, their participants, procedures, financial sources etc. The history of such secret non-governmental organizations in many countries counts many centuries.

Kofi Annan, UN Secretary General, presented his understanding of the “new structuring” in the Annual Report on the Work of the Organization in 1999. The title of the document is “Prevention of War and Disaster: A growing global challenge”. Kofi Annan qualified two present-day structures as “anti-civil society” (in fact, an independent sector of society in the 21st century): first, this is “steady growth of illegal activity acknowledging no borders, which germinated shadow economy with the turnover of hundreds of billions of dollars, which jeopardizes State institutions and civil society in many countries.”<sup>2</sup> Second, this is “illegal production and circulation of drugs, drug addiction and spreading of trans-national organized crime”.<sup>3</sup>

Thus, we may preliminarily present an initial structuring of functioning of the present-day society along the line: civil society — “anti-civil society” (as an independent sector) (see Figure 11).

Figure 11. **Basic structure of the society in the 21st century**



<sup>1</sup> See: *Sergejev G.M.* International experience of working out and adoption of decisions in the sphere of national security // Military-civil relationships in the democratic society: Collection of reports. M., 1998. P. 49—61. *Sukharev A.I.* Politology of energy security: An institutional aspect // NAVIGUT. 1999. № 1. P. 25—34.

<sup>2</sup> *Annan Kofi.* Prevention of war and disaster: A growing global challenge: Annual report on the work of the Organization in 1999. New York, 2000. P. 96.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*

In the 21st century, new structuring of the civil society may include such “strategic elements” as:

- **the Network**, network organizations of citizens as specific non-governmental organizations. They may be called the NGO-Network. They may also be given their own designation — *the fourth sector*.
- The author considers it possible and necessary to single out those citizens not included into the first — fourth sectors as an independent structural, “strategic element”. Thus, *the fifth sector* may be designated.
- Being guided by the ideas of G.M. Serveyev and A.I. Sukharev, the author particularly singles out non-governmental organizations of closed nature. They may be defined as *the sixth sector*.

Taking into account the judgments of Kofi Annan, the UN Secretary General, about the “anti-civil society”, it is expedient to designate representatives of international terrorism, organized crime as the seventh (anti-social) sector.

Thus, the approximate functional structure of geoculture in the 21st century (as a result of a new structuring) may be presented in the following way (see Figure 12).

*The author singles out such aspects of the meaning of the new structuring of geoculture:*

**First**, the author suggests sociological perception and understanding of the mechanism of decision-making concerning basic questions of life of the Man, the Family, the Society and the Civilization for a new security paradigm in the 21st century.

**Second**, it is necessary to determine the initial state of the man, the group, the nation (with a set of indicators) and effect reliable sociological monitoring of rise of challenges, risks, threats, dangers and fears originating from the seventh sector.

**Third**, the heuristic meaning of perception of challenges, risks, threats and dangers enables to realize their role as a factor and stimulus of social changes in the society in all six sectors of the civil society.

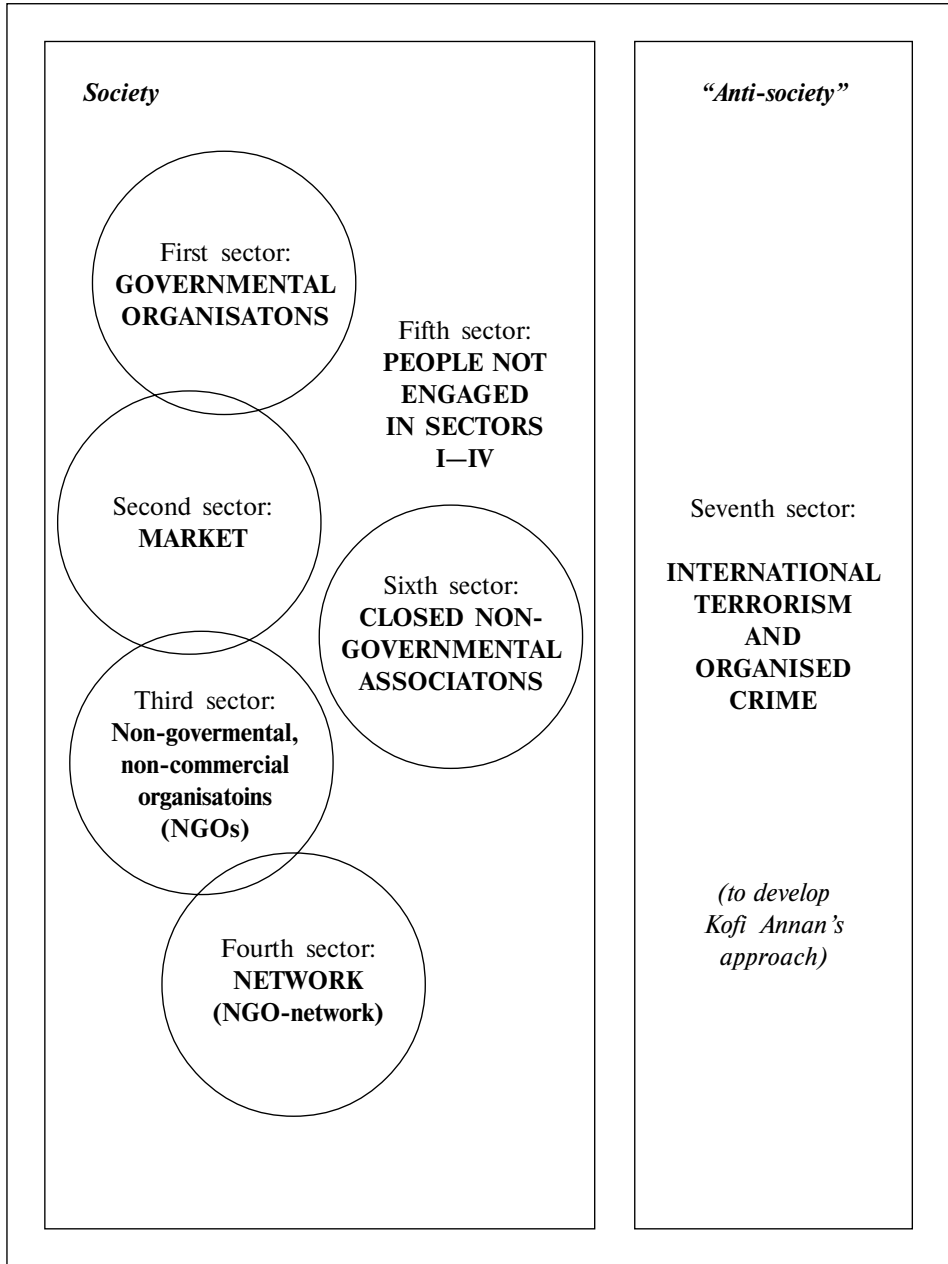
**Fourth**, it is especially important to take into account the real structuring of the society in the light of **the trauma concept**, enabling to study negative consequences, which are possible as a result of significant social changes.<sup>1</sup>

**Fifth**, it is the new structuring, which enables to understand the mechanism and dynamics of formation of the culture of challenge, risk, danger and threat as the most important factor of a new humanitarian paradigm. The author means one more stage of their institutionalization, when each sector of the society defines for itself the threshold values and levels of danger and risk. At this, the intellectual technology of assessment of danger is “working”, standards of acceptable levels of challenges, threats and risks are being developed.

---

<sup>1</sup> See: *Sztompka P.* Social change as a trauma // *Sotsiologicheskie issledovaniya* (Sociological studies). 2001. № 1. P. 6–16; *The same author.* Cultural trauma in the post-Communist society // *Sotsiologicheskie issledovaniya*. 2001. № 2. P. 3–12.

Figure 12. **Model functional structure of geoculture in the 21 century**  
(to develop the approach by F. Borodkin)



**Sixth**, the adaptation mechanism shows itself in full.

**Seventh**, it is the situation of challenges, risks, dangers and threats in its further institutionalization that determines and stimulates establishment of geoculture as a social and political phenomenon, as an organized response and as a defense reaction.

The validity of our suggestions about the new structure of the society in Russia is graphically presented in hierarchy and logic of indices in Table 144. It presents the results of studies of VZIOM in February—March 1998,<sup>1</sup> which show actuality of new structuring, and practically all seven sectors of society can be seen in the Russian reality of the late 20th century. 1500 respondents “constructed” the hierarchy of the sectors of the society on the basis of their own perception of their real influence (the left column). At the same time, this data shows that there are grounds for the sociology of hope: the right column (Table 144) brings out clearly wish of the people to “overturn” the situation of fear, strain, anxiety — the situation of cultural trauma. Table 145 presents the results of the 2001 study, similar by the problems considered in it.

Table 144. **On real and necessary influence in the Russian society**  
(in % from the number of respondents;  
in brackets the ration of positive and negative answers is given)

<i>Those possessing influence</i>	<i>Those who should possess influence</i>
Criminal structures, organized crime 80(7)	Intelligentsia, educated people 81(24)
Bankers, financiers 77(11)	Trade unions 64(7)
Government officials 61(5)	Journalists, mass media 56(5)
Private businessmen, merchants 50(3)	Company directors 54(4)
Journalists, mass media 48(3)	Bankers, financiers 44(3)
Foreign businessmen 47(3)	Army 44(2)
Company directors 45(2)	Government officials 38(1.5)
Church 23(0.5)	Church 33(1)
Army 16(0.3)	Private businessmen, merchants 26(1)
Intelligentsia 10(0.2)	Foreign businessmen 11(0.2)
Trade unions 4(0.05)	Criminal structures, organized crime 4(0.04)

**Source:** Monitoring obschestvennogo mneniya: Ekonomicheskie i sotsialniye peryeny (Monitoring of social opinion: Economic and social changes.) 1998. № 4. P. 14.

<sup>1</sup> The study was effected on request of the Moscow school of political studies.

Table 145. **People's opinion on power concentration poles<sup>1</sup>**  
(in per cent from the number of respondents)

	<i>Have power to a very great extent or to a great extent</i>	<i>Have power to a small or to a very small extent</i>	<i>Difficult to say</i>
President of the country	72.4	16.8	10.8
Large businessmen	64.2	17.9	17.8
Heads of criminal groups	63.0	15.4	21.6
Heads of regions	57.9	29.6	12.5
RF government	52.6	30.0	17.4
Government officials	51.7	29.5	18.8
State Duma	30.9	50.8	18.3

**Source:** *Boykov V.* Regional elite about the power regime // Gosudarstvennaya Sluzhba (State Service). 2001, № 3. P. 95.

In our opinion, it is at this stage of the study that conditions for formulating the “culture of solidarity” category were formed. P.A. Kropotkin, a well-known Russian scientist and public figure, defined the core of his basic law of social development as “the law of social solidarity (mutual help)”.

*Thus, the “culture of solidarity” category may be defined as a state of positive activity of people, social groups, families, oriented towards consolidation of the people and the society, towards support and improvement of civil peace; towards cooperation with the account of common values and symbols, respect to goals, ideals, interests of other people and other cultures; towards constant and respectful dialogue about constructive landmarks of activity and constructive communication.*

Among different aspects of the dynamics of the environment and structure of the society, special meaning is given to creators and groups of creators, which influence in the most realistic way the prospects of geoculture on the basis of efficiency of intellectual environment.

<sup>1</sup> The data is based on the results of experts study of 1995 respondents, carried out on 21–26 May 2001, in 22 subjects of the Russian Federation in seven federal regions. Among the respondents were: civil servants of high and leading positions in regional bodies of executive and legislative power, leading officials of the apparatus of the President representatives offices in federal regions, leaders of the mass media and regional structures of political parties, domineering in the RF subjects being studied.

---

## CHAPTER 12

# INTELLECTUAL MEDIUM OF GEOCULTURE

---

---

Contents of opinions on humanitarian provision of a new security of the 21st century (culture of prevention, looking to respectful and constant dialogues) actualize analysis of the mechanisms of cooperation and trust for good of managing the geoculture being under formation. First of all, this is a sociological aspect of studying genesis of state and non-state institutions and organizations, influencing the sphere of security. This process can be defined as a complex of steps on the way to geoculture.

**First stage.** We connect it with the scientific-analytical aspect of activity of the Russian Federation Security Council. What is involved here is the fundamental input of scientific work-outs and documents, prepared under the initiative and with participation of employees of the Russian Security Council and its subdivisions. We mean also scientific works on the problems of security, which were carried out by scientific groups (Russian Academy of Sciences and others) of Russia in 1992—2002 under the initiative and with the support of the Russian Security Council.

*First of all*, let us single out the work of a large group of scientists and specialists, which for a number of years were working on the “State strategy of the Russian Federation economic security (Main provisions)”, which was approved by the Russian Federation President’s Order of April 29, 1996, № 608. Period of its operation was determined for the next 3—5 years. In fact quite a sociological document was developed, monitoring negative factors, undermining stability of the State social-economical.<sup>1</sup>

With active participation of the Russian Federation Security Council in 1995—1996 materials for the Russian Federation President’s Message to the Federal Assembly on national security were worked-out. For the first time in a conceptual state document major prospective tasks of national security policy were outlined (1996—2000) in the space of the 20th and 21st centuries: geopolitical, geostrategic and geoeconomic.<sup>2</sup> Rightfully, we may define this document as sociological.

---

<sup>1</sup> See: State strategy of the Russian Federation economic security (Main provisions) // Security of Russia. Legal, social-economical and scientific-technical aspects. Basic state documents. Part 1. M., 1998. P. 141—149.

<sup>2</sup> See: Russian Federation President’s Message on national security to the Federal Assembly. M., 1996.

One should especially note that the Government of Russia with the participation of a wide circle of scientists and specialists with due regard to new requirements and approaches, presented in these two documents, has worked-out main requirements to sociological in its essence monitoring of the state of economic (and national) security of Russia.

This was reflected first of all in character and contents of measures, listed in the Appendix № 1 to the Order of the Russian Federation Government “On high-priority measures on realization of the State strategy of the Russian Federation economic security (Main provisions)” approved by the Order of the Russian Federation President on April 29, 1996, № 608, including:

1. Decrease of property differentiation of the population with the aim of providing a relative balance of social interests...
2. Prevention of further deformation of the Russian economics’ structure...
3. Prevention of growing unevenness of social-economic development of the regions.<sup>1</sup>

*Secondly*, we believe it necessary to underline an important role of the Russian Security Council in the initiation and realization of a great scientific and publishing Project — publishing of a multi-volume work (together with the Russian Academy of Sciences and Moscow State Foundation “Znaniye/Knowledge”) “Security of Russia. Legal, social-economic and scientific-technical aspects” (see Box 11).

Box 11

**Security of Russia**

*(legal, social-economic and scientific-technical aspects)*

*Scientific head of multi-volume edition*

*“Security of Russia. Legal, social-economic and scientific-technical aspects”*

**K.V. Frolov**, Academician of the Russian Academy of Sciences

*Executive secretary of the edition*

professor **F.F. Svetik**

**Published volumes of the multi-volume edition**

**“SECURITY OF RUSSIA.**

**LEGAL, SOCIAL-ECONOMICAL**

**AND SCIENTIFIC-TECHNICAL ASPECTS”**

**MOSCOW STATE FOUNDATION “ZNANIE/KNOWLEDGE”,**

**1998—2002.**

- |  |      |
|--|------|
| 1. Security of Russia. Economic security: issues of the state strategy realization. — Compilation of the All-Russian conference materials. | 1998 |
| 2. Security of Russia. Basic State documents. Part 1.  | 1998 |

<sup>1</sup> See: Compilation of the Russian Federation legislation. № 2. January 13, 1997. № 240.

3. Security of Russia. Basic State documents. Part 2.	1998
4. Security of Russia. Security and steady development of cities.	1998
5. Security of Russia. Functioning of complex technical systems. Section 1.	1998
6. Security of Russia. Functioning of complex technical systems. Section 2.	1998
7. Security of Russia. Dictionary of terms and definitions.	1999
8. Security of Russia. Medicine of catastrophes and rehabilitation.	1999
9. Security of Russia. Protection of the population and territories from emergency situations of natural and technogenic character.	1999
10. Security of Russia. Regional problems of security taking into account the risk of natural and technogenic calamities.	1999
11. Security of Russia. Ecological security, stable development and nature-protection problems.	1999
12. Security of Russia. Ecological diagnostics.	2000
13. Security of Russia. Energetics security. Fuel and energy complex and the state.	2000
14. Security of Russia. Energetics' security. Oil complex of Russia.	2000
15. Security of Russia. Food security. Section 1.	2000
16. Security of Russia. Food security. Section 2.	2001
17. Security of Russia. Energetics' security. Problems of functioning and development of electric-power industry.	2001
18. Security of Russia. Regional problems of security. Krasnoyarsk area.	2001
19. Security of Russia. Security of industrial complex.	2002
20. Security of Russia. Security of pipeline transport.	2002

Correspondence address: Moscow State Foundation "Znaniye",  
4 Lubyansky Proyezd, Bld. 14., Moscow, Russia, 1011813  
Reference telephone numbers: (095) 924 48 35, (095) 928 17 43  
Fax number: (095) 923 09 57

According to requirements to a multi-volume edition informational-analytical work was organized on formation, management and usage of the data bank on themes of different branches and special volumes, as well as groups of authors and experts on the problems of security, creation of software and methodical provision of the multi-volume series "Security of Russia". A number of scientific-practical conferences, workshops and seminars have been carried out with leading specialists and discussions on the course of preparation of this multi-volume edition.

In keeping with the wishes of the Editorial Council members on the necessity of methodical provision of authors' groups with the material, determining main notions and terms on security problems and in this connection, the necessity of publishing a dictionary of terms and definitions on security, additional studies and work-out of conceptual apparatus were organized. *In 1999 with due regard to corrections and suggestions of the Editorial Council members and experts the book*



was published, which received favourable comments on the part of specialists — “*Security of Russia. Dictionary of terms and definitions*”.

**Second stage.** Many scientific subdivisions of the Russian Academy of Sciences take part in the multi-volume Project “Security of Russia”. Here we would like to discuss one more direction of the Russian Academy of Sciences activity in more details.

It is a matter of participation of the Academy in the development of sociology, philosophy and politology of security: i. e. the humanitarian aspect of the 21st century security concept.

1. Social-political research Institute of Russian Academy of Sciences (ISPI RAN) headed by academician G.V. Osipov is the acknowledged leader in the development of sociology and philosophy, politology of security. Scientists of the Institute since 1990 started monitoring of social and social-political situation in the USSR,<sup>1</sup> which later became theoretical and empirical base of fundamental researches of security of Russia.<sup>2</sup> The author took part in publication on the journal *Security* pages of the ISPI RAN Report for 1993 (first half): “*Modern state of Russia. Opposition of the state authorities and our security. Social and social-political situation in Russia: condition and forecast.*”<sup>3</sup>

2. In 1992 an academic Center of national security sociology of ISPI RAN was created. In its scientific activities the Center is realizing the research program “Complex research of the individual, his development and security, natural-biological, social-cultural, military and spiritual-moral problems of dynamic interconnection of the natural and the social”, as well as the program of the Department of Philosophy, Sociology, Psychology and Law at the Russian Academy of Sciences “Social-political, spiritual and cultural renovation of the Russian society, analysis and forecast”.

Scientific center sees its main task in acquisition and development, interdisciplinary study of secure development of the individual, his structure, organization and functions, existence and life activities in interconnection of biological, economical, social, military and spiritual-moral factors.

Methodological basis for the study is interdisciplinary foundations of philosophy, sociology, economics, history, law, psychology, demography and science in general, of their rationality and spirituality as humanistic basis of the world culture, as well as particular researches of development and security of the individual.

<sup>1</sup> See: Social and social-political situation in the USSR: Condition and forecast. M., 1990.

<sup>2</sup> See: Reformation of Russia: Myths and reality (1989—1994). M., 1994; Russia at a critical line: renaissance or catastrophe. Social and social-political situation in Russia in 1996. M., 1997; Russia: new stage of neoliberal reforms. Social and social-political situation in Russia in the first half of 1997. M., 1997; Russia: Challenges of time and ways of reformation. Social and social-political situation in Russia in 1997. M., 1998; Russia: Overcoming national catastrophe. Social and social-political situation in Russia in 1998. M., 1999; Russia in search of strategy: Society and power. Social and social-political situation in Russia in 1999. M., 2000.

<sup>3</sup> See: Security. 1993. № 9.

Scientists of ISPI RAN have prepared for the last five years a number of important researches, which made a conceptual basis for studying problems of security both in Russia and in Byelorussia, Kazakhstan, the Ukraine and in many other countries. Among them it is important to mark the following: *G.V. Osipov. Social myth-creation and social practice (Moscow, 2000)*; *V.N. Ivanov, O.A. Yarovoy. Russian federalism: rise and development. (Moscow, 2001)*; *R.G. Yanovsky. Global changes and social security (Moscow, 1999)*; *V.V. Serebryannikov, A.T. Khlopyev. Social security of Russia (Moscow, 1996)*; *I.Ya. Bogdanov Russia: economy and security (Moscow, 1996)*; *V.V. Serebryannikov, Yu.I. Deryugin, N.N. Yefimov, V.I. Kovalev. Security of Russia and the army (Moscow, 1995)*; *Yu.I. Deryugin, I.V. Obraztsov, V.V. Serebryannikov. Problems of the army sociology (Moscow, 1997)*; *I. Sosunova. Methodology and methods of social-ecological studies (Moscow, 1999)*; *V.A. Romanov. Political extremism as a threat to the country's security (Moscow, 1997)*; *V.I. Kovalev. Security: social-biological aspects (Moscow, 2001)*.

3. In 1999 the Institute of international security problems at the Russian Academy of Sciences was founded. The director of the Institute, corresponding member of the Russian Academy of Sciences A.A. Kokoshin, in a newspaper interview was asked the following question on the results of the research “National security of Russia” finished by him in summer 2000: “Which threat to the national security of Russia do you believe to be the greatest?”

“In the most general form, — A.A. Kokoshin answered, — it is the growing gap between Russia and the most developed countries of the world in economics, in financial sphere and in informatization, which adversely affects our defense capacity, culture and the social sphere. If we do not achieve a steady growth of GNP at least for 7—8% per year — we will be hopelessly behind in all spheres. And that this growth must be first of all secured by high technologies, development and efficient use of the “human potential”. The latter, by the way, in all dynamically developing countries has become one of the most important categories of the economic politics, but in our country is not still considered as such either by the executive, or by legislative authorities.”<sup>1</sup>

4. A Public Advisory Council on security and fight with international terrorism at the Russian Academy of Sciences started to be formed in October 2001. It was the initiative of academician Vladimir Kudryavtsev, rector of the Moscow State University Viktor Sadovnichiy, vice-president of the Russian union of lawyers Aleksey Aleksandrov. The Council was headed by the President of the Russian Academy of Sciences Yuri Osipov with academician Nikolai Laverov, vice-president of the Academy, as his deputy. When he was asked a reasonable question — what can be done by the Academy, — he answered: long before the tragedy of September 11 the Academy together with the National Scientific

---

<sup>1</sup> *Kokoshin A. New international context. Interests of the national security of Russia under conditions of globalization // Nezavisimaya Gazeta. 2000. May 26. P. 8.*

Council of the USA, National Academy of the USA, Engineering Academy and Institute of Health carried out a seminar on the problems of terrorism. It is a problem, which has not come with Chechnya. 8—10 years ago, — he underlined, — we discussed almost the same problems. But hitherto there has not been systematic work on studying origins of terrorism. It is important to understand particularities of terrorism in the context of high-technology society. By the way, at our seminar, even before the terrorist acts of September 11, the question was stated about possible implementation of transport for “technological terrorism”. And we first of all spoke about airplanes. And now a special program of air-terrorism prevention is under development. The program is considered at the Ministry of transport.<sup>1</sup>

5. Under the initiative of the Moscow State University rector, academician V.A. Sadovnichiy, and of the dean of the sociological faculty of the University V.I. Dobrenkov the chair of “Sociology of security” was founded in autumn 2002, for the first time in Russia.

**Third stage.** We speak here about an important link in preparation and adoption of decisions on security issues: committees on problems of security of the State Duma of the Russian Federation, Federation Council (upper chamber) of Russia. Their role is especially important.

Here is just the list of issues charged to the Security Committee of the State Duma, Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation (under the Temporary Provision).<sup>2</sup>

**Issues charged to the Committee:**

*Preliminary consideration and preparation for discussion by the State Duma of law drafts, submitted to the State Duma by the subjects having the right of legislative initiative, and drafts of the State Duma orders on the issues charged to the State Duma, determined by Article 103 of the Constitution of the Russian Federation, working out of law drafts, included into the approximate program of the law development activities of the State Duma for the current session in the following directions:*

— System of ensuring national security of the Russian Federation. Legislation on the issues of ensuring personal security, security of the society and the state, rights and legal interests of citizens, protection of the constitutional order, sovereignty and territorial wholeness of the Russian Federation.

— Legislative acts, regulating activity and status of the state bodies, providing national security of the Russian Federation:

*Security Council of the Russian Federation; Ministry of Internal Affairs of the Russian Federation; Ministry of the Russian Federation for the issues of civil*

<sup>1</sup> See: *Laverov N.* We should educate people so that they could react in time // *Izvestiya: Science*, 2001. October 26. Page II.

<sup>2</sup> See: Appendix to the decision of the Security Committee of the State Duma, Federal Meeting of the Russian Federation of May 15, 2000.

*defense, emergency situations and liquidation of the acts of natural calamities; Ministry of Justice of the Russian Federation; Federal Service of Security of the Russian Federation; Federal frontier service of the Russian Federation; International intelligence service of the Russian Federation; Federal service of tax police of the Russian Federation, General Prosecutor's office of the Russian Federation; Federal agency of government communication and information under the President of the Russian Federation; Federal guard service of the Russian Federation; State customs committee of the Russian Federation; State Messengers service of the Russian Federation.*

— Legislation on the issues of geopolitical development of the Russian Federation and provision of its national security in different spheres. Preparation of legislative suggestions on geopolitical issues of the status, protection and amendments to the position of the State frontier of the Russian Federation...

*A convincing comment to the dry list of issues in competence of the Committee can become some conceptual statements of the chairman of the Security Committee at the State Duma on acute problems of security and fighting international terrorism. "Now we can speak about terrorism as of a new form of the 3rd World War, — A. Gurov noted, — which represents a threat not only for the countries involved in the conflict, but for the whole world."*

Home legislation of the most countries does not provide any measures on the issue. And the international legislation also has many drawbacks. There does not exist even any satisfactory definition of terrorism. After the events in New York the border between terrorism and war has become even more shaky.

*Most of all we are hindered by the attitude of mutual distrust between states and special services, — a leftover from the cold war. Now the main task for us is to unite experience, forces and possibilities of professionals.*

Carrying out this meeting will help us to determine necessary measures on uniting professionals in the fight against international terrorism. And the fact that these issues will be discussed in Moscow will add to Russia's prestige. Because even in such a difficult situation **Russia offers a balanced and human approach — prevention**<sup>1</sup> (emphasized by us. — V.K.).

We would specially like to underline the closing thesis of Alexander Gurov: we are speaking here about the culture of prevention, about the culture of security, about geoculture.

**Fourth stage.** Two fundamental documents are, in our opinion, of conceptual methodological, institutional significance. We speak here about "The message on national security of the Russian Federation President to the Federal Assembly", which was signed by the President of Russia on June 13, 1996, and "The Concept of national security of the Russian Federation", approved by the President of Russia on December 17, 1997.

<sup>1</sup> Gurov A. We know how to save the world // Novaya Gazeta. 2001. September 24—26. P. 3.

*A principally new conceptual approach was developed and presented to the Russian society in "The message on national security of the Russian Federation President to the Federal Assembly" (June 13, 1996).*

**Firstly**, in the newest for the Russian science notion of "national security" an important conceptual dominant lays: security for development.

**Secondly**, for the first time on the level of an important State document a legal, social-political mechanism of prospective progressive changes in Russia is grounded: "Personal security, security of the family, national security, connected with regional and total collective security — this is the way of Russia' development in the 21st century... The idea of national security is closely connected with the concept of **steady democratic development** being its integral part and simultaneously, a condition of its realization."<sup>1</sup>

*"Concept of the national security of the Russian Federation" was dedicated to the aims of consolidation of citizens, organizations, power structures of the Russian Federation subjects and federal bodies of the State authorities being part of the activities on providing development and security in 1997.*

For the first time in the modern history of Russia the political document of such a scale oriented at formation of efficient political-social and legal mechanism of uniting interests of the individual, the people and the power was developed and approved.

Important is the fact that economic institutions (branches of industry, corporations, banks, insurance companies, etc.) have for the first time received a minimally steady complex of "rules of play" connecting their aims and interests with aims and interests of local, regional and central authorities.

This circumstance was clearly fixed in the Order of the Russian Federation President: "Federal bodies of the state authorities and bodies of the state power in the Russian Federation subjects should follow the regulations of the Concept of national security of the Russian Federation in their practical activities and in working out a document concerning provision of national interest of the Russian Federation."<sup>2</sup>

In the wording of the Order of the Russian Federation President of January 10, 2000 "The Concept of national security of the Russian Federation" real theoretical-legal foundations of the country's security in the 21st century were outlined in integral unity with the economy steady development. In the Concept, in particular, the essence of the main interests of the person, the society and the State are formulated, determining in their complex national interests of Russia. Quite clearly, though rather briefly, national interests of Russia in the sphere of economy are formulated, being called key-interests, as well as in the spheres offoreign economic policy, domestic policy, international, defense, informational

<sup>1</sup> Message of the Russian Federation President on the National Security to the Federal Assembly. Moscow, 1996. P. 3—16.

<sup>2</sup> Rossiyskaya Gazeta. 1997. December 26.

policy, in the sphere of crime and corruption prevention, and in the sphere of spiritual life, culture and science. Threats to national security in the sphere of economy, social, international, defense spheres are considered, as well as the threat of natural resource depletion and aggravation of ecological situation, threat of national and regional separatism, threat to physical health of the nation, threat of foreign intelligence services penetrating to the territory of Russia, risk of technogenic catastrophes.

*Special attention is paid in the document to the problem of national security provision and formulation of corresponding tasks. At that, it is said, that an indispensable condition of efficient protection of national interests of Russia is ensuring national security by joint aim-oriented activities of the State and public institutions, as well as of the citizens on eliciting and preventing different kinds of threats and counteracting them. The main aim, the most important tasks and the basic principles of ensuring the Russian Federation national security are formulated. Main directions of national security provision are outlined: in economic sphere (economic security), in strengthening social-political stability and Russian statehood/federalism, in spheres of fighting crime, protection of cultural, spiritual heritage, protection and strengthening of citizens' health, ecological, foreign policy, defense, informational, natural-technogenic spheres, in the sphere of protection of the State frontier of the Russian Federation.*

**Fifth stage.** Here a special factor should be singled out — participation of public groups of Russian citizens in the sphere of intellectual and scientific development of geoculture. It is particularly important in this connection to analyze the activities of the International public foundation “Foundation of national and international security”. An important role in the Foundation in carrying out scientific researches is assigned to the Informational journal *Bezopasnost (Security)* the first issue of which was published by the Foundation in July 1992.

Problems of sociology and philosophy of security were presented in publications of quite a number of well-known scientists from Russia and other countries of the CIS: T.E. Beydina, G.A. Avanesova, Ye.V. Ivanova, M.Ya. Kornilov, A.I. Turchinov, V.A. Sulemov, V.K. Potehin, G.G. Sillaste, M.N. Dudina, O.A. Arin, V.T. Ganzhin, E. Senyavskaya, O.A. Belkov, V. Serebryannikov, R.G. Yanovsky, A. Glivakovsky, Zh.T. Toschenko, V.E. Boykov, A.D. Ursul and many others.

Below there is a brief outline of the contents of some thematic (special) issues of the journal:

- № 2—1993. Special issue on the materials of a *sociological research* “**Social consequences of possible legalization of drugs in Russia**” (head of the study — Galina Sillaste, Professor, Doctor of Philosophy). The scientific report occupies 53 of the journal 95 pages.
- № 5—1993. Special issue on the materials of a *complex research* “**Security of Russia: a systemic approach**” (by the group of authors: N.S. Illarionov,

- M.I. Dzliev, Yu.A. Labas, Yu.I. Litushkin, V.I. Pogrebenkov, S.P. Starodubtsev, A.D. Ursul, S.B. Filatov). The scientific report occupies 51 of 99 pages of the journal. *Here the theme and contents are mainly philosophical.*
- № 8—1993. Special issue on the materials of a scientific-practical conference on the Concept of the Russian Federation's security: problems of development and realization. *Here the theme and contents are mainly sociological.* Materials of the conference occupy 99 pages out of 141 pages of the journal.
  - № 9—1993. Special issues on the materials of the Institute of social-political researches of the Russian Academy of Sciences on "**Modern state of Russia**". *The theme and contents of the materials are mainly sociological.* The scientific report occupies 82 pages out of 109 pages of the journal.
  - № 3—1994. Thematic issue "**For honest politics and honest business**". *Contents of the materials are mainly sociological.* Materials of the thematic issue occupy 76 pages of 101 pages of the journal.
  - № 6—1994. Thematic issue "**Security of Russia and geopolitics: In the memory of Anatoly Glivakovsky (1942—1993)**". *Contents — mainly philosophical.* Materials of the thematic issue occupy 77 pages of 130 pages of the journal.
  - № 10—1995. Thematic issue "**For universal, honest and secure elections**". *Contents of the materials are mainly sociological.* Materials of the thematic issue occupy 119 pages of 125 pages of the journal.
  - №№ 5—6—1997. Thematic issue "**Security of small towns (Conceptual problems)**". *Contents — mainly sociological.* Materials of the thematic issue occupy 130 pages of 135 pages of the journal.
  - №№ 10—12—1997. Thematic issue "**Economic security**". *Contents — mainly sociological.* Materials of the thematic issue occupy 191 pages of 213 pages of the journal.
  - №№ 3—4—1998. Thematic issue "**Demographic security**". *Contents — mainly sociological.* Materials of the thematic issue occupy 217 pages of 225 pages of the journal.
  - №№ 7—10—1998. Thematic issue "**Rights and obligations of the individual**". *Contents are mainly sociological.* Materials of the thematic issue occupy 302 pages of 311 pages of the journal.
  - №№ 11—12—1998. Special issue "**Russia against drugs: Report of Alexander Kolesnikov "Drug-addiction in Russia: condition, trends, ways of overcoming it. (Under the order of the Institute of strategic research"**". *The whole issue is a scientific report on the results of sociological research.* Materials of the scientific report occupy 124 pages of 178 pages of the journal.
  - №№ 3—4—1999. Thematic issue "**Thought-forms of security: Informational-psychological world of the personality and his security**". *Contents — philosophical, psychological.* Materials of the thematic issue occupy 65 pages of 275 pages of the journal.

— №№ 7—8—1999. Special issue “**Yu.I. Derugin and his thought-images of security**”. *Contents are mainly sociological*. Materials of the special issue occupy 186 pages out of 195 pages of the journal.

*The most preliminary analysis of the place of philosophical and sociological materials shows that during ten years (1992—2002) they have appeared invariably and were devoted to **acute and prospective fundamental issues**.*

*Genesis of apprehension of sociological and philosophical problems of security on the pages of the Security journal is, in our opinion, of special interest. The fact of publication of a number of scientific compilations and scientific monographs, which “appeared” on the basis of former publications can be of special significance here. On the other hand, they (authors of these books) influenced subsequent studies and publications.*

**1992.** In the first issue of the Informational compilation “Security” an expert estimation of the Russian Federation Law “On security” was published. Hitherto (summer—autumn 2001), it has been, possibly, the only analytical sociological in its essence material on the most important law. A group of experts of the National and International Security Foundation, which prepared the article, singled out three directions of analysis: conceptual aspects, scientific-theoretical aspects and organizational-legal aspects. Main arguments of the authors presented in the article, were supported (and criticized) in many subsequent publications. Let us specially underline that this very article has become the basis of formation of Shershnev’s Concept of security (1996).

**1993.** Publication in № 2 of the *Security* journal of the results of sociological study carried out by Galina Sillaste, a sociologist with international reputation, “Social consequences of possible legalization of drugs in Russia” became an event in the scientific life of Russia. Many State and public figures, scientists, journalists then strongly opposed results of the study, opposed the editorial body of the *Security* journal for having published these shocking and alarming materials. Nevertheless, many people took seriously the conclusions and recommendations of the researchers working under the leadership of Galina Sillaste.

**1994.** Issue of a compilation of articles of Anatoly Glivakovsky (№ 6) brought attention and gratitude of readers to the activity of this talented philosopher and politologist.

That was **the first moment of “integration”**.

**The second moment** was the issue of a reference material for teachers of the course “Fundamentals of life-activity security”. The book, on the basis of publications in the *Security* journal was prepared by authors’ group headed by L.I. Sherchnev. It is titled *Security of the Individual*. For 1994 and a number of following years, this book became an important scientific and study material. Its citing index in Russia and foreign publications is quite impressive even in 2001.

**1995.** Publication (№ 9) of an article by G.M. Sergeyevev, L.I. Sergeyeveva and Yu.L. Kutakhov “The man and the Russian problem in the context of personal,



national and collective security” has evoked dynamic and constructive debates among Russian scientists. Here the authors for the first time have grounded a system of categories: Social ideal, All-national aim, National values, National security. In effect, the question of a new interpretation of the very phenomenon of security was raised for the first time. The authors have suggested another approach differing from that in American sociology, philosophy and politology (here: appearance of the security phenomenon at the stage of threats to national interests’ formation. The very approach has been formed in the first half of the 20th century in the works of Hans Morgentau). The authors suggested to put the stage of challenges, dangers, threats and risks for social ideal, national aim and fundamental values at the basis of the security phenomenon development.

**1996.** Publication (№ 1) of L.I. Shershnev’s article “On the foundations of the Russia’s national security concept” (Shershnev’s concept) became a considerable event in the scientific life of Russia. It was officially presented to the deputies of the new State Duma, to security structures of Russia and to public structures of CIS countries. There are convincing evidences that many approaches of L.I. Shershnev were taken into account while preparing the most important documents of 1996—1997: Message of the President of Russia on the problems of national security of the Russian Federation (1996) and the Concept of national security of the Russian Federation (1997).

**1997.** Publication (№№ 3—4) of R.G. Yanovsky’s article, (corresponding member of the Russian Academy of Sciences, director of the Center of sociology of national security of Russia, ISPI, Russian Academy of Sciences) “Social problems of economic security” (sociological aspect) became the first event for the Russian humanitarian science.

Practically for the first time in Russian sociological and philosophical literature the author has studied the role of social mechanisms of relations between people, and stability of internal social structure in order to find out what goes to make Russia’s economic security.

The second event for the humanitarian science of CIS countries was publication of a scientific monograph by S.A. Trakhimenk *Security of the State: Methodological-legal Aspects* in Minsk. The book’s contents to a considerable extent is based on the publications of the *Security* journal. Actually, this is **the third moment of “integration”**: here an interesting result of analyzing the ratio of the State and public security was achieved.

**1998.** The fact of publication (№№ 11—12) of the report by Alexander Kolesnikov “Drug-addiction in Russia: condition, trends and ways of overcoming it” is of great interest and importance. These are the result of a large-scale sociological research on the most important problem of national security. But the fact that Kolesnikov’s research is comparable with the research of Galina Sillaste (published in the *Security* journal, № 2—1993) is the most relevant and significant.

Publication of the book by Yuri Kutakhov and Regina Yavchunovskaya *The Human Being. Poliethnical World. Security. Experiment of sociological-politological analysis* has become, in our opinion, the **fourth moment of “integration”**. The whole book is based on publications of the *Security* journal and the authors themselves have published many articles on its pages.

**1999.** The very fact of the appearance of the 50th book of the *Security* journal is important and informative. We can quite agree with the Chief editor L.I. Shershnev, who noted in his message to the readers, authors and employees of the Journal:

*“Today I can say, that our Journal at the threshold of the 20th and 21st centuries, is in fact the only fundamental periodic edition, which objectively, thoroughly and worthily covers the main philosophical, sociological, economic, political, ecological, legal, psychological, military and many other aspects of personal, national, regional and global security.*

*And, of course, the main point is that starting from the first and to the fifth issues of the Journal we are true to our obligations — contents, argumentation and style of each of our articles have served and are serving the cause of Russia’s rebirth, rising of the individual and the family, the cause of peace in the world.*

*This is our credo and our duty, this is our service AD VITAM — FOR THE SAKE OF LIFE”.*

Appearance of a timely and original book by N.N. Rybalkin *Philosophy of Security* became, in our opinion, the **fifth moment of “integration”**. The author carefully and convincingly input in the text of his scientific monograph many publications of the *Security* journal. The lines from his conclusion to the book are especially noticeable:

*“...I would like to draw your attention to the fact that consideration of these or those phenomena, events or processes through the prism of “danger” and “security” is only one of the points of view of the man on the world. There are professions, for which this specific understanding of reality is a must. Danger of epidemics, technogenic and other catastrophes, terrorist acts, etc. predetermines the necessity of special services, professionally providing economic, ecological, technological, State and other security.*

However, giving one of the special points of view a general character predetermines self-restriction and unilateral nature of understanding the character of current processes and phenomena. Possibly, this fact explains recent drop of interest in the problems of security. Interests, aims, political and economic benefits, etc. are more and more coming to the foreground.

*All this shows that we are starting to free ourselves from thinking, prevailing in a closed society, — entirely through the prism of threats, dangers and security. And this is a premise to the triumph of true security of the individual, the society and the Russian State”.*

**2000.** This year one book of the journal was issued, which united all twelve issues (1–12). Rightfully, a publication of L.I. Shershnev “Russia and the world: moving to a new security in the 21st century” was named the key-article.

Publication of the book by V.I. Yarochkin *Securitology: Knowledge of Security of Life Activity* following the article of L.I. Shershnev has become **the sixth moment of “integration”**, as it has accurately and widely put into scientific circulation many articles on sociology and philosophy from the *Security* journal. We believe it possible to mark the publication of the first two issues of the *Security of Eurasia* journal as **the seventh moment of “integration”**. The Journal opens with the expression of gratitude to the group of authors of the *Security* Informational compilation, thanks to whom appearance of a new journal became possible.

**2001.** In the first two books (№№ 1–2, №№ 3–4) of the journal sociological analysis of threats to security of childhood in Russia at the beginning of the 21st century draws special attention. Its author Galina Sillaste has suggested a deep analysis of the state and dynamics of the childhood and Russian family in the context of providing national security (№№ 3–4).

And a unique methodical material for secondary school teachers on the course of “Basics of life-activity security” prepared by L.I. Shershnev and V.V. Sapronov has become **the eighth element of “integration”**. One might say that *through these eight steps of integration*, a real synthesis of new knowledge on the man, the family, the society, the State and the modern civilization was achieved.

Active presentation of sociological and philosophical problems, worked out in 1992–2001 on the pages of the *Security* journal, manifested itself, as we have noted above, in materials of other sections, in prepared to publication educational and methodical materials and in scientific monographs.

“Penetrating” concepts, grounding of the system of categories and principles of security have become an integral expression of the new humanitarian synthesis.

Let us single out the following semantic blocks:

- author’s concept, in effect sociological, **public system of security**. Its author — L.I. Shershnev;
- author’s concept of **formation of a secure type personality**. Its authors — V. Perevalov and L. Shershnev;
- author’s concept of philosophical-sociological approach to the paradigm of security in the 21st century: *own security through security of the Other* — **For Our and Your Security**. Its authors — A.K. Glivakovsky and L.I. Shershnev;
- author’s **concept of Russia’s national security for the 21st century** — concept of L.I. Shershnev (1996);
- a new approach to development and definition of the “*national security*” concept through analysis of challenges, dangers, risks and threats to Social Ideal, National Aim and National Values. Scientific research is carried out by G.M. Sergeev, Yu.L. Kutakhov at the Institute of Strategic Research, Foundation “NIMB”;

- working out of an important category of “*humanitarian security*”. Author — L.I. Sergeyeva;
- author’s concept of “**High Humanities Technologies (hi-hum-tech: hht)**” taking into account of works of L.I. Sergeyeva, R.G. Yanovsky, E.G. Kochetov. Author — V.N. Kuznetzov;
- author’s development of a new approach in modern humanitarian science, and new methodology — **institutional-network methodology**. Author — V.N. Kuznetzov;
- author’s development of **sociological aspect of the culture of security**. Author — V.N. Kuznetzov.

*Thus, the presented five stages, five steps on the way to the geoculture’s foundation can be understood as a real movement to positive solution of the 21st century problems — steady contradiction between freedom and security.<sup>1</sup>*

---

<sup>1</sup> *Kuznetzov V., Nikonorova Ye., Kochetov E., Sergeev G.* Project: State strategy of the Russian Federation national security (Main provisions: 2005—2020); Project: Order of the President of the Russian Federation: On the State strategy of the Russian Federation national security (Main provisions) // *Security of Eurasia*. 2005. № 3; *Kuznetzov V.* Ideology: Sociological aspect: Textbook. M., 2005; *Kuznetzov V.* Russia and Eurasia: Sociology of geocultural dynamics of Eurasian security in the 21st century. M., 2006.

---

CHAPTER 13  
**THE NEED TO ESTABLISH  
A SCIENTIFIC SCHOOL  
FOR STUDYING PROBLEMS  
OF EURASIAN SECURITY**

---

---

We believe it possible to mark as the sixth stage the scientific publishing project “Security of Eurasia”.

An initial echelon of the team of authors, scientists, journalists and experts of different sections of life-support of Russia is the scientific-methodological continuing seminar “High humanities technologies — 21” (under the supervision of V.N. Kuznetsov), which has been regularly convened since 1999. The basic scientific reports presented at the Seminar and the results of discussions are further published on the pages of the scientific almanac of high humanities technologies *NAVIGUT*, appearing since 1999.

Best materials of the Almanac constitute an informative base of the journal *Security of Eurasia*, which has been published since 2000 (2000 — № 1, 2; 2001 — № 1, 2, 3, 4; 2002 — № 1, 2, 3, 4; 2003 — № 1, 2, 3, 4; 2004 — № 1, 2, 3, 4; 2005 — № 1, 2, 3, 4).

The *Security of Eurasia* is a reviewed scientific journal, in which the main attention is paid to sociological, philosophical, political and the most important humanitarian aspects of individual security of citizens, to national security of the Russian Federation, collective security of the CIS countries as well as to the problems of regional and international security (for sections of the journal see Box 12).

In two years best representatives of the Russian scientific elite published their articles and collective materials on the journal pages. Among them academicians of the Russian Academy of Sciences: Zh.I. Alfyorov, A.G. Granberg, N.L. Dobretsov, V.V. Zhurkin, M.Ch. Zalikhanov, D.S. Lvov, V.M. Matrosov, V.I. Osipov, N.A. Plate, V.S. Styopin, K.V. Frolov; the corresponding members of the Russian Academy of Sciences: V.I. Ivanov, S.P. Kurdyumov, N.A. Makhutov, Zh.T. Toshchenko, R.G. Yanovsky.

The journal is gratuitously provided for libraries of all levels, top political leaders of the country, deputies of different levels and their apparatus, analytical and information centers, scientific organizations, banks and commercial organizations, political parties and movements, charitable organizations, representatives

Box 12  
**Sections of the journal**  
***Security of Eurasia***

The Individual and the Family	Geoculture
Freedom and Responsibility	Geoeconomics
Labour	Geoecology
Satisfaction with life	Geopolitics
Lawfulness	The Earth Charter
Environment of security	Europe
Network approach	Asia
Logistics of security	America
Institutionalization 21	China
Russia	India
Eurasia	Africa
Ecological security	Japan
For Our and Your security	Arab countries
Humanitarian security	Discussions
Solidarity	High humanities
Dialog of civilizations	technologies
Tolerance	History Pages
Culture of Peace	Scientific life
Culture of Security	Books and journals
Culture of globalization	review
Culture of patriotism	Responses
Compromise	Information
Trust	Personalia
Education: teachers' room — secondary school	Chronology
Education: chair - higher school	* * *
Cooperation	Recommendations for Contributors
Sociology of security	Order of advertisement
Politology of security	positioning
Philosophy of security	Offers for sponsors
Business activity and security	Information about Authors,
Public security	Editorial board, Editorial staff
Strategy	Subscription
	Contents of journals
	issued earlier

of different confessions, wide circles of readers both in Russia and in many countries of the world.

Within the framework of the scientific-publishing Project “Security of Eurasia” four focus-groups (Yaroslavl region, Primorski Krai — Vladivostok, Kazan, Minsk) function on a continuing basis. Just here teaching staff and scientific workers actively discuss not only the publications of the journal (they are also its contributors), but work out specific recommendations concerning matters of humanitarian security in their regions as well. In these regions the journal is sent out to regional and town libraries. The initiative of the Yaroslavl region is worth the most thorough attention: here in December 2002 teachers of the Yaroslavl state university, workers of the Yaroslavl regional universal scientific library named after N.A. Nekrasov and regional libraries propounded to the Editorial board of the journal *Security of Eurasia* to establish public universities of “Culture of security” on the basis of regional libraries. It was made during the regional action “Youth in an information society” (Yaroslavl city, 10 December 2002).

Today with the justified, from our point of view, conviction *it is possible to note the actual fact of completion of a “Scientific school devoted to the analysis of the problems of culture of security”*. Hundreds of scientists from Moscow and other cities of Russia, intellectuals from rural and town districts of a number of regions take an effective and steady participation in its activity. The contents of work includes involving the intellectual potential of regions in collaboration with executive and legislative authorities for promotion of achievement of security and well-being of the individual, the family and the State (under the supervision of V.N. Kuznetsov).

The All-Russian scientific-theoretical conference “Culture of security” (Moscow, November 12, 2002) conducted by the journal *Security of Eurasia* (information concerning the conference — Box 13) has specified this collaboration. Recommendations adopted by participants of the conference are given in Addendum 3.

Box 13

**The All-Russian scientific-theoretical conference  
“CULTURE OF SECURITY”**

Moscow

12 November 2002

(Review)

The conference was prepared and conducted by the journal *Security of Eurasia*. Among its participants were (mainly) included the authors of the scientific-publishing Project “Security of Eurasia” — scientists of research and educational organizations of Moscow; staff of industrial and financial structures of Russia; taxation, frontier and customs services of the country.

The participants of the conference were welcomed by the chief editor of the journal *Security of Eurasia* V.N. Kuznetsov. The theses of his report “*Culture of security in a society being transformed*” were presented to all at registration.

The next report *“Russian rural socium: problems of security”* was made by **G.G. Sillaste**, Professor of Sociology, Doctor of Philosophy, Head of the sociology chair of the Finance academy under the Government of the Russian Federation. Results of the study of ideals and values of villagers on the basis of many years fundamental study of rural teachers, pupils and their parents were of great interest.

In the report of **V.N. Ivanov**, a corresponding member of the Russian Academy of Sciences, First Deputy Director of the Institute of sociological-political studies of the Russian Academy of Science, on the subject *“Federalism and security of Russia”* main attention was paid to the role of State security in maintenance and strengthening of Russian statehood.

Doctor of Sociology, Head of the department of Management and Psychology of the Russian Customs Academy **V.B. Kukhareenko**, on the subject *“Institutional aspect of the culture of security”*, presented analysis of the dynamics of security of a specific institution — the customs.

Considerable interest of the conference participants was aroused by the speech of **E.G. Kochetov**, Doctor of Economics, Director of the Center of Strategic researches of the All-Russian Scientific-Research Institute of Foreign Economic Relations at the Ministry of Economic Development of the Russian Federation, on the subject *“Geeconomics: a new vector of safe development in the context of world-wide changes”*.

In the report of **V.I. Dobrenkov**, Doctor of Philosophy, Professor, Dean of the sociological faculty of the Moscow State University named after M.V. Lomonosov, on the subject *“Individual security of the man and Sociology”* priority of studying individual security of the personality was reasoned.

Informative debates were generated by main propositions of the report of **G.G. Malinetsky**, Doctor of Physics and Mathematics, Professor, Deputy Director of the Institute of Applied Mathematics named after M.V. Keldysh of the Russian Academy of Sciences, on the subject *“Security of Russia and risk management”*.

With deep interest was received the report of **V.V. Serebryannikov**, Doctor of Philosophy, Senior Scientific worker of the Institute of sociological-political studies of the Russian Academy of Science, on the subject *“Philosophy of making decisions under conditions of crisis”*.

Seven reports were presented to the participants of the conference:

<b>R.G. Yanovsky</b> , Corresponding member of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Chairman of the Editorial Board of the journal <i>Security of Eurasia</i>	<i>Patriotic thinking of the citizens of Russia</i>
--	---

<b>Yu.G. Lipets</b> , Doctor of Geography, Head of the Laboratory of geography of world development at the Institute of geography of the Russian Academy of Sciences	<i>Contemporary geoinformational environment for the aims of security</i>
---	---



<b>V.A. Shvedovsky,</b> Candidate of Physical and Mathematical sciences, Assistant professor of the faculty of computing mathematics and cybernetics of the Moscow State University named after M.V. Lomonosov	<i>Social codes of Russia: as a social genetic resource deter- mining its vector of strategic development</i>
<b>I.V. Yevdokimov,</b> Adviser of the Human rights commissioner of the Russian Federation	<i>Human rights — a key prob- lem of the culture of security</i>
<b>I.A. Sosunova,</b> Doctor of Sociology, Head of department of the In- stitute of sociological-political studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences	<i>Problems of state administra- tion with the use of strategic risks indexes</i>
<b>N.A. Silina,</b> Postgraduate student of the sociology chair of the Finance academy under the Government of the Rus- sian Federation	<i>Problems of providing security for the population of pension status</i>
<b>V.I. Maksimenko,</b> Analytical observer of the Russian radio broadcasting company “Voice of Russia”, Candidate of historical sciences	<i>Culture of security in the light of the events of the 23rd— 26th of October in Moscow</i>

A lot of questions were put to speakers and authors of reports. An atmosphere of creative discussion was thus established.

Results of the conference were summed up by **V.N. Kuznetsov**, Chief Editor of the journal *Security of Eurasia*.

The participants of the conference discussed and adopted recommendations as the scientific result of the conference.

A series of scientific and educational literature “For Our and Your security” is included in the Project: books of this series have been published since 1998. Since 2003 the annual dictionary-encyclopaedia *Security of Eurasia* began to appear. It is the first fundamental reference edition in Russian and one of the first scientific publications on this problematics in the practice of world publishing industry.

\* \* \*

So, the collaboration of non-governmental and governmental institutions creates a scientific environment, in which both scientific working-out of problems of security and support of such studies are provided.

---

CHAPTER 14  
**POSSIBILITY AND NECESSITY  
OF A GEOCULTURAL PARADIGM  
OF THE 21ST CENTURY**

---

---

Preliminary, taking into account our research scheme of “insecurity—security—culture of security” let us add to the original structure of “dual opposition” of “insecurity—security”, which was presented above (see Table 45).

On the basis of our researches this table can be enlarged and precised (see Table 146).

Settled complex of classification characteristics of geoculture allows, in a very preliminary order, to single out a group of indicators for studying the state and dynamics of geoculture.

In order to ground the complex of indicators, with due regard to those already existing in sociology, the author believes it possible to single out a particular sequence of categories: peace—security—culture of peace—culture of security—dialogue between civilizations—stability—development—satisfaction with life—legality—trust—cooperation—development of human potential—environment.

We think it possible to name *satisfaction with life* the **first key indicator**, defining interaction between other ones. This index on the personal level clearly shows to which extent a particular person is satisfied with own life, and on the level of a particular region and country such indicator shows the dynamics of ratio of people satisfied and not satisfied with life conditions at a certain period of time.

**The second indicator**, closely connected with the first one, in the author's opinion, is *legality*. This very index is integrating in Russian individual and public mentality, as it is related in opinion of many people to justice, collegiality, stability and serves the basis for trust, cooperation and dialogue.

*Trust*, in our opinion, can be defined as the **third indicator**. Such approach is justified also in the context of the Charter of European security (1999).

Virtually, we are speaking about the index, as the author believes it necessary to take *inter-personal trust* and *trust of people to the authority's institutions*, as well as to such public institutions as parliament, trade unions and press, as separate indicators.

The author names *cooperation* as the **fourth indicator** (as well in the context of the Charter of European security of 1999). It is also really an integral index, as it can contain such indicators as partnership, consent, solidarity.

Table 146. **Possible dynamics of the ratio of security–insecurity categories contents in the 21st century: movement to geoculture**  
(in relation to the structure of Table 45)

<i>Non-security</i>	<i>Security</i>	<i>Culture of security</i>
Culture of response	Culture of response	Culture of prevention
Risks	Risks analysis	Risk management
Challenges	Responding to challenges	Challenges management
Threats mization of threats	Responding to threats	Threats forecasting. Mini-
Dangers	Responding to dangers	Dangers management. Dangers forecasting. Dangers prevention
Stagnation, crisis alterations	Development	Development, changes,
Recessions	Stability	Stability of development
Geopoliticity micity	Geopoliticity	Geoculturality, geoecono-
Inequality, poverty, distrust	Trust	Dignity, wealth, trust
Criticism, catastrophism	Analysis	Constructive analysis
Manipulativism, myths formation	Constructibility	Creative synthesis
Uncertainty Situativity	Situativity	Definiteness. Stability
Opacity	Transparency	Transparency
Deregulation	Manageability Dialogue	Stability of manageability Respectful dialogue
Conflict	Cooperation	Equal cooperation
Chaos	Order	Humanism of order
Unreliability	Reliability	Guaranteed reliability

We believe it possible to determine *orientation on a dialogue between persons, peoples, cultures and civilizations* as the **fifth indicator**. In its structure and contents — it is an aggregated index, which includes: tolerance, social mood, empathy, kindness, compassion, condolence, pluralism and cooperation.

The author believes it possible to name the *index of human potential development* as the **sixth indicator**. New possibilities which allow to consider it as an important factor of the state of security's culture analysis, were opened when the practice of preparing reports on the development of human potential in the Russian Federation, under the initiative of the Russian government jointly with the UNDP since 1995 come into being.

The **seventh indicator** is the factor of environment. Actually, it is also an integral index, uniting such indicators, as:

- the state of geographical environment;
- the state of socio-cultural environment;
- the state of macroeconomic environment;
- the state of political environment.

Thus, the project of the monitoring model of the state and dynamics of geoculture, in the very preliminary order, can be built on these seven indicators (see Table 147).

Table 147. **Approximate composition of geoculture's condition analysis indicators**  
(in % to the number of respondents)

<i>Indicators</i>	<i>Satisfaction with life</i>	<i>Legality</i>	<i>Trust</i>		<i>Cooperation</i>	<i>Orientation to dialogue</i>	<i>Human potential development index</i>	<i>Environment</i>	
			<i>Interpersonal</i>	<i>To institutions</i>				<i>Geographical</i>	<i>Sociocultural</i>
<i>Objects</i>									
Man									
Society									
Region									
Country									

Rise and development of the geocultural approach has definitely made actual, in our opinion, the problem of humanitarian paradigm of the 20th and 21st centuries institutionalization. Here the following questions can be formulated.

*Firstly*, whether the geocultural approach excludes geopolitics and geoeconomics? *Secondly*, whether the geocultural paradigm has a totally independent status, or is it a movement (the process of institutionalization) of the initial humanitarian paradigm, within the frameworks of which geopolitical and geoeconomical approaches continue to act with due regard to their special subject areas?

Importance of such an approach — as a scientific problem — is clearly formulated by I. Wallerstein. He made it in his lecture “Albatross of racism: social science, George Haider and *resistance*”, read in Vienna (2000). The text was published in the journal *Sociological researches* (Moscow, 2001, № 10). The essence of his lecture is: the world social science provokes pity, because it has not given the society a useful instrument fit for analyzing the events in the world-system after 1989... But what is the worst, all four basic disciplines: history, economics, politology and sociology were so carried away by the struggle around the birth of a modern world-system, that they were unable to struggle for its functioning.<sup>1</sup>

Constructive part of his observations is especially interesting and important. Social sciences, he writes in the section “The World-system after 2000”, can play its role, “but only as a social science which does not separate search for truth from search for good, only as a social science which is able to overcome the split between two cultures, only as a social science which is able to fully embrace constancy of uncertainty and to use possibilities which this uncertainty gives to human creativity and new rationality of essential nature.”<sup>2</sup>

To comprehend variants of the answers on the first question, stipulated in this section of our article, let us use the evidence of I. Wallerstein himself. His point of view: *both geoculture and geopolitics*. He grounded this approach in the compilation of his articles for 1975—1990, which was published in 1991.<sup>3</sup>

On the ratio of geopolitics and geoeconomics we dispose also of some statements of a renown Ukrainian scientist V.A. Dergachyov. In his book *Geoeconomics* published in 2002 he notes: “Geoeconomics is considered as the present-day geopolitics, determining the world economic integration of the states and formation of competitive regional conditions of economy influenced by factors of globalization and regionalization.”<sup>4</sup>

We can make the following preliminary conclusion: *both geopolitics and geoeconomics* are important.

Ratio of geoeconomics and geoculture is studied by D.N. Zamyatin in the section “Geoeconomics as geoculture” of his substantial and timely article “Geographical images in humanitarian sciences” (2001). He believes, that “geoeconomics can be considered not only as a stage of economics development in general or a new interpretation of fundamental economic ideas, but as geoculture as well.

---

<sup>1</sup> Wallerstein I. Albatross of racism: Social science, George Haider and *resistance* // Sociological researches. 2001. № 10. P. 38—45.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid. P. 46.

<sup>3</sup> Wallerstein I. Geopolitics and Geoculture: Essays on a changing world-system. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1991.

<sup>4</sup> Dergachyov V.A. Geoeconomics (Modern geopolitics): Textbook for higher educational institutions. Kiev: VIRAR-R, 2002. P. 7.

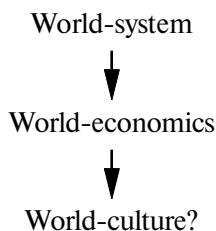
Geoeconomics as geoculture is the study of projections of geocultural spaces (geocultural images) on the plane of modern economic and post-economic relations, impossible without due regard for figurative-geographical position of the centers of economic and financial force. Adequate representation of such figurative-geographical position is possible through its representation as a cultural-geographical (geocultural) image. Thus, networks and systems of cultural-geographical images, revealing geocultural landscape of the present-day world, determine the character of geoeconomics. Subsequent or realized simultaneously with the representation interpretations of this geoeconomical landscape — in the form of specific geoeconomical profiles of the world (worlds) — can signify a change to metageoeconomics, or to geocultureconomics.”<sup>1</sup>

In other words, it can be noted, according to Zamyatin, that *both geoeconomics and geoculture* are topical.

As the result, on the first question, we can make the following conclusion: *rise and development of geoculture Is conditioned by functioning of geopolitics and geoeconomics; in the present-day humanitarian science both geopolitics, and geoeconomics, as well as geoculture do work.*

**Here, in our opinion, lies the basis of an answer on the second question: in social sciences of the 20th and the 21st centuries, we are dealing with one integral humanitarian paradigm. It shows itself both in the World-system of Wallerstein as geopolitics and in the World-economics as geoeconomics, and in the World-culture as geoculture.**

Here, in our opinion, the real and topical scientific problem of the 21st century has been formed. Its essential nature is: what are objective and subjective factors stipulating institutionalization of the humanitarian paradigm. Inside this very problem the following question was also crystallised: is it rightful to consider the movement:



It is not only the question of how these worlds, these spaces do co-exist: geopolitical, geoeconomical and geocultural. For us, it is an open question: what do we have: World-System or World-Network? Summering up the results of a constructive analysis of the main stages of “geoculture” category development

<sup>1</sup> Zamyatin D.N. Geographical images in humanitarian science. P. 130.

within the frameworks of the dual opposition “insecurity—security” we cannot find an answer on the question posed.

However, comparison of interaction of geopolitics-geo-economics-geoculture categories on the basis of humanitarian synthesis through *dual position* “world—security” allows to make a conclusion: a new phenomenon of “World: Culture-Network” corresponds to the geoculture in the 21st century (Table 148).

### **Prospects of the geocultural approach (Kuznetsov's theses on the geocultural paradigm)**

We believe it possible to compare the geocultural approach — **geoculture** — with new emergent, synergetic qualities, which have partially showed themselves in the course of studying the “security culture” phenomenon.<sup>1</sup>

The very geocultural paradigm can be compared to the scientific analysis of the year of dialogue among civilizations, which was carried out by a group of eminent world scientists in Autumn 2001 “Crossing the divide: Dialogue among civilizations”.<sup>2</sup>

The same approach is also rightful for analyzing scientific results of “The year of the culture of Peace” (2000) implemented in the book by A.S. Kapto *From the Culture of War to the Culture of Peace*.<sup>3</sup>

With this we can formulate the *first thesis on prospects of geoculture*: exactly the **geoculture is able to give a new quality to social sciences — to substantiate and develop the science of life-provision of the individual, the society and the civilization as a culture of dialogue, of peace and security**.

*The second thesis* is based on the feature of geoculture to proceed initially from aims, ideals and values of the individual, the society and the State.

*The third thesis* is based on the ability of geocultural approach to study the new reality different from geopolitics and geo-economics: tendencies of the 21st century, connected with the growth of non-material factors in capitalization of firms (in 2001 material factors of the largest corporations — 40%, non-material factors — 60%); with the growth of knowledge factor, and role of the human potential.

*The fourth thesis* takes a possibility of transfer from the World-System (World-Economics) to the World-Network, which is grounded with the principal and conceptual possibility of moving from Force (balance of forces, balance of interests) — geopolitics — to geoculture: Intellect, Intelligence and Knowledge

<sup>1</sup> Kuznetsov V.N. Culture of security: Sociological research. M.: Nauka, 2001.

<sup>2</sup> Crossing the divide: Dialogue among civilizations (Chapters 1–3) // Security of Eurasia. 2002. № 1.

<sup>3</sup> Kapto A.S. From the Culture of War to the Culture of Peace. M.: Respublika, 2002.

Table 148. Ratio of the main categories of the humanitarian paradigm of the 21st century: interconnection of its manifestations in geopolitics, geoeconomics and geoculture

<i>Expression of paradigm Characteristics</i>	<i>Geopolitics</i>	<i>Geoeconomics</i>	<i>Geoculture</i>
Subject of action	State	Transnational companies	Human
Human rights and freedoms	Right of the most powerful state, their coalitions	Human rights and freedoms	Human rights and freedoms, his responsibilities
Geographicity. Environment	Space	Space	Scale
Civilization	World-System	World-Economics	World: culture-Network
Production	Material factors in capitalization of firms (70–80%)	Material factors, innovations in capitalization of firms (50:50)	Non-material intellectual factors in capitalization of firms: human potential, knowledge, innovations (70–80%)
Participation	Scores of millions of people	Hundred millions of people	Milliards of people
Changes	War, revolution, counter-revolution	Competition, access to the world income	Institutionalization, humanism
Dynamics	Power, balance of powers, deterrence	Trade, competition, cooperation	Trust, cooperation, dialogue
War, peace and security	Culture of war	Culture of peace	Culture of peace, security and dialogue
Interconnection	Hierarchy	Hierarchy	Absence of hierarchy
Determinism	Causality, functionalism, systemicity	Causality, linearity, systemicity	Possibility, non-linearity, network approach
Methodology	Systemic-structural approach	Systemic-structural approach	Institutional-network approach
Technology	Social technologies	High geoeconomic technologies	High humanities technologies



(World-Culture); from hierarchy of spaces — geoeconomics — to geoculture: scale, horizontal liaisons, non-governmental organizations (World-Culture-Network).

*The fifth thesis* is connected with the already manifested ability of geocultural methodology to consider and overcome uncertainty, which appears in a forming scientific discipline “Culture of risks”.

*The sixth thesis*<sup>1</sup> is based on scientific apprehension of the first results of the experience of real prevention of tension, conflicts, emergencies, ethnical confrontations and military (armed) conflicts. The very culture of prevention (as defined by Cofi Annan) supposes intensive and wide participation of social science with the aim of developing its fundamental theory and practical aspects.

---

<sup>1</sup> Six theses on geoculture (Kuznetsov’s theses on the geocultural paradigm) are based on the results of the author’s researches published in 1999—2005.

---

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

---

---

In the author's opinion, the main result of the researches of the fourth section and of the whole book is apprehension and justification of the new important phenomenon of "geoculture".

We believe, that we have succeeded in general, to obtain an appreciable scientific result: *there are grounds to consider geoculture as an independent and original scientific methodology, an important scientific theory with exclusive technology (high humanities technologies), with dynamic and efficient mechanism (interaction of peace and security with the environment in the process of institutionalization).*

We believe it possible to validate the thesis that the new geocultural approach really assists to the individual, the family, the peoples and the present-day civilization in formation of a pertinent world ideology based on worthy and dynamic aims, ideals, values and interests. For the first time in modern history within the frameworks of a scientific concept it has become possible to reach an optimal combination of man's aspiration for happiness, well-being and security in acceptable and understandable harmony with responsibility, tolerance and patriotism on the basis of a steady and respectful dialogue in the coordinates, scale and time of culture and geography.

For the first time, it has become possible, on the conceptual level, to move from the culture of response (challenge — response, threat — response, danger — response, risk — response) to the culture of prevention. It allows, on the operational level with an acceptable level of efficiency and optimal costs within the acceptable period of time, to shift to monitoring of challenges, threats, dangers and risks for aims, ideals, values and interests with their further management, decreasing challenges, threats, dangers and risks to an acceptable level.

**Justified and expected question on stability and necessary and sufficient totality of scientific categories of geoculture, their exclusivity for the object and subject field of geoculture can be formulated.**

On the basis of the presented results of the author's researches in the field of security sociology's problems and culture of security, the following sequence of arguments can be presented to answer the major question of the discussion.

As a scientific theory the "geoculture" phenomenon essential nature *acts as an independent element, object and subject area (on the example of security), uniting human activity and his environment with the key condition: self-prevention, self-*

*development and self-preservation of the man and his environment; constructive interaction of the security phenomenon and the security environment.*

*As a methodology, geoculture* provides succession of geopolitics and geoeconomics. We mean here the movement from “balance of forces” (geopolitics) to “balance of interests” (geoeconomics), to balance of trust and cooperation on the basis of a respectful dialogue (geoculture).

*While analyzing the geoculture as an object of humanitarian study*, let us note, first of all, an objective need in forestalling development of the scientific knowledge of the society and of its interactions with the environment. Geoculture, in our opinion, is rightfully institutionalizing as an independent humanitarian theory. Along with this, this new direction in the sociological science has already ensured growth of new knowledge for a wide range of humanitarian sciences as well: philosophy, economics, politology and ecology. This is reached owing to the fact, that for the first time, the social mechanism uniting fundamental science and practice is being established within the movement from the culture of responding to state of non-security to the culture of prevention dangerous for the society phenomena — to the culture of peace, to the culture of security.

*Substantial certainty of geoculture* is social activity that protects and ensures achieving by the people, the society and the State their aims, ideals, values and interests.

*Sphere of researches* includes studying of relations between people, between people and public institutions on the problems of life-provision. What is involved here is preservation of life, achieving well-being, preserving own mentality, national culture and language. Subject field of geoculture includes analysis of changes in main institutions and processes providing security in different spheres of public life activities.

*Structure of the geoculture's subject* is oriented on analysis of the following questions: relations between people in the process of activity ensuring security; revealing tendencies and determining adequacy of responding on forming and fixed risks, challenges, threats and dangers; showing special features in the dynamics of security institutions' functioning — both State ones and non-State, character of their interaction and possible prospects of their transformation with the account of changes in the external and internal environment.

Phenomenon of “geoculture” can be a real basis for the growth of new humanitarian knowledge, a way of reaching public consent, a dynamic institution providing understanding and perception of a new scientific world outlook of the 21st century. Both as a sphere of scientific researches, and as an educational phenomenon, the sociology of security can assist to a new humanitarian synthesis of the 21st century in the interests of a dialogue between people and nations, States and civilizations. Sociology can open its important innovative and creative sides.

A totality of “own”, “exclusive” notions can be identified as *a paramount classification characteristic of the geoculture phenomenon as a theory and method-*

*ology*, as a scientific category, as a new humanitarian institution. In their number, in out opinion: prevention, culture of peace, culture of security, equality before the law (legality), trust, cooperation, dialogue between people (nations, cultures and civilizations), scale, network approach, Peace: Culture-Network, culture of risks, institutional-network methodology, high humanities technologies, the fourth sector (fifth, sixth, seventh).

Studying *geocultur*'s subjects we consider first of all, the individual, the family, the social group, the society, the nations. It is important to note the State and State institutions (the first sector); industrial organizations and the Network (network formations), which are of commercial character — the second sector; public institutions (open — the third sector, closed, network). The role of international and regional organizations is also noticeable and important (permanent and situational): UN, NATO, OSCE, UN special commissions, etc.

*Subject field of geoculture* is graphically presented in Tables 149 and 150, where manifestations of a number of categories is shown, which determine rightfulness and originality of geoculture.

*Forms of geoculture* are realized through variety of their representation. We mean unidentified, whole phenomena of geoculture, as well as identified forms of geoculture, when clearly formulated and expressed aspects are dominating in the activity of its subjects.

*Character of geoculture* is connected with the particularities of interactions between people and the environment. Orientation on geocultural approach can have different stages of optimism, stages of excitement and situations of orientation on cooperation and compromise, diverse readiness to tolerance.

**The second question concerning results of our research can be connected with distinction between essential characteristics of geoculture and the contents of the security's sociology, from the contents of the security's culture.**

Table 149. Comparison of market and command economies

<i>Market Constitution</i>	<i>Command economy Constitution</i>
Complex utilitarianism	Simple and limited utilitarianism
Whole-rational action	Value-rational action
De-personified trust	Personified trust
Empathy	“You for me, me for you”
Freedom in positive sense	
Voluntary observation of law	Proclaimed observation of law (“doublethinking”)

**Source:** *Oleynik A.* Institutional economy: Textbook. Section 4. Institute of plan and institute of the market // Issues of economy. 1999. № 4. P. 139.

Table 150. **Strategy of development in the Republic of Sakha (Yakutia)**

<i>Factors of the strategy</i>	<i>Resources of the strategy</i>
Own statehood	Trust, assistance, cooperation and full support of the federative state
Principle (non-economic) support of the federative state	Flow of investments, unladen with the liabilities enfeebling the republic
Mood and activity of the region's population	Conscious mass constructive action of the republic's population, patriotism and enthusiasm

**Source:** Strategy and priority directions of the Republic of Sakha (Yakutia) economy's steady development. M., 1998.

To answer this question, it is important first of all, to ascertain the definitiveness of the research's subject: geoculture.

We are speaking here on the *qualitative characteristics* of the process of geoculture's rise and development, including:

- development level of the concept of national security of Russia, of major aspects of security (informational, military, international, economic, ecological, etc.);
- **demand** for the results of geocultural studies;
- **stability** of existence of the phenomena “culture of peace”, “dialogue between civilizations”, “trust”, “cooperation”, “human potential”, and “legality”;
- **readiness** of the professional society to innovations in the sphere of fundamental problems of humanitarian security.

Major **factors** of rise, development and functioning of geoculture are determined:

- **humanization** of all spheres of security's provision on the basis of its correct identification through trust between people (social groups) and cooperation between the States;
- **actualization** of the role of geoculture's mechanisms in order to ensure optimal conditions of people's life, their well-being, dignity and social prospects;
- **knowledge** about the subjects of challenges, threats, risks and dangers (international terrorism, organized crime, social and national discrimination);
- **omnitude** of the very phenomenon of geoculture, interconnection between freedom and responsibility in different spheres of public life.

Secondly, it is important to note the *new qualitative level of geocultural characteristics* in relation to essential definitions of the culture of security, including:

- The sphere of culture's researches is larger than the sphere of “sociology of national security” by including problems of security of broader spectre of social institutions, network formations, problems of risks, challengers, threats and dangers management and culture of their prevention.
- *Structure of the geoculture subject* is broadening (in comparison with the subject of national security's sociology and culture of security) for the account of including the analysis of the dynamics of changes in human potential, intellectual capital, environment condition, people's orientation on dialogue and tolerance in interpersonal relations.
- The following principles are added to the *structure of geoculture's principles*:
  - **unity of man's rights and obligations**, what expresses a new understanding of the security — own security through security of the other;
  - **orientation on dialogue between people, nations, cultures and civilizations**. This principle unites phenomena of the culture of peace and the culture of security. Here, in the author's opinion, movement is possible on the way to the culture of globalization.
- *Functions of geoculture* are getting broader and deeper as a result of its orientation on changes, including:
  - **technological**, connected with grounding, implementing and developing high humanities technologies;
  - **general methodological**, stipulated by possibilities of pushing institutional-network methodology on broad class of humanitarian researches in the sphere of life-provision of Russia's peoples, and relations between nations and States.

For discussion we single out only two questions on the validity of the results obtained in the course of our researches and presented in the book. Doubtless, there can be more of them.

What matters most is: if our results in some way promote initiating and realization of humanitarian sciences advance to the level of reliable and efficient provision of well-being and security of the individual, the family and the people, than it is the constructive discussion, that would assist apprehending the results of our work in the process of criticizing it.

---

## CONCLUSION

# SECURITY AS GEOCULTURE

---

---

The beginning of the 21st century for many people and nations was connected with expectations of peace, progress and well-being. And people themselves are ready to participate in the activity for achieving these noble aims, ideals and values. However the events of September 11, 2001 in the USA and of October 23, 2002 in Russia make us pronounce beginning of a new reality count. “On Melnikova street in Moscow, — Andrey Kamakin writes in the *Itogy* magazine, — counting of a new historic reality began, which had totally buried the old epoch of political correctness. Destructing the World Trade Centre in New York, terrorists aimed at the heart of the world economy. **Having taken peaceful audience of ‘Nord-Ost’ as hostages international terrorism hit the heart of the whole humanity**”<sup>1</sup> (emphasized by us — *V.K.*)

Why has it happened so? This is also a question to the fundamental humanitarian science: it involves meaning, reasons and subjects of these events. It involves the question if sociology, politology, economics, philosophy, geography and other sciences are apt to answer convincingly new disturbing questions on their ability to foresee, on the possibility to promote the reliable prevention of international terrorism, poverty, inequality and injustice dangers.

Already “working” scientific paradigms on the basis of geopolitics and geoeconomics use important categories: “space”, “force, balance of forces”, “deterrent”, “World-system”, “World-economics”, “world income”, “competition”.

The most preliminary analysis of meanings and reasons of the events of 1999 in Yugoslavia (we believe them to belong to this new reality as well); September 11, 2001 in the USA, October 23, 2002 in Russia; public and global preparation of the USA, England and other countries to military intrusion into Iraq (possibly without the sanctions of the UN Security Council) allow to put forward a hypothesis for studying the fact that geopolitics and geoeconomics already do not adequately answer present-day needs of comprehending reality and cannot promote overcoming the international terrorism.

Conceptually, these kinds of humanitarian paradigm were based on the results of analyzing social and cultural dynamics and nature of changes in large systems.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Kamakin A. After October 23 // *Itogy*. 2002. October 29. P. 19.

<sup>2</sup> Sorokin P. Social and cultural dynamics: Study of changes in large systems of art, verity, ethics, law and public relations / Transl. from English. St. Petersburg, 2001; Wallerstein I. Analysis

We believe that for understanding of the new reality of the 21st century, geoculture can be used as a new paradigm, as a new science, as a new approach. Here it is a case of collective study of geographical, social and cultural dynamics of the reality. Analysis of such phenomenon can be presented, in our opinion, on the basis of examining the changes in security's state, more precisely — the culture of security.

First of all, it is reasonable to notice a high degree of confirmation of the fact that the scientific problem, formulated by us on the transformation of the original security paradigm through threats to interests, had received considerable confirmation: according to the results of our four sociological researches the very challenges, threats and dangers to the aims, ideals and values ground the reality of the subject filed of studying the security as the most acute phenomenon of the transforming Russia.

It seems possible to formulate a number of considerations.

First of all, let us note, that the process of institutionalization has organically united the following into a wholesome totality: cooperative interaction; aim-rational activity; freedom in the positive context and responsibility as a desirable necessary value; trust and consent; necessity of caring for security of others; unconditional observation of law. Thus, we have a real basis for creating ideal types (in M. Weber's sense) of the main public institutions; the major institutions providing security of the individual, the family, the society, the State and the present-day civilization. In the result, humanitarian science, and sociology first of all, acquires particular conditions for studying the widest range of institutional dynamics, i. e. changes in the state of institutions' security.

Secondly, the very acuteness of discussion in the Russian society in 2000—2005 on the problems of Russia's development methodology; on aims, subjects and objects of development; resources of development, rate and expected results on this stage of the analysis, allow, in our opinion, to pass from the notion of "security of development" to the notion of "security through cooperation".

All the above said permits us to make the following conclusion: *institutionalization of the process of analyzing and providing security really forms fundamental bases for security's culture and geoculture rise and development. Thus, in the 21st century Security as Geoculture is really becoming an important factor of building and functioning of a new ideology.*

Prospects taking into account possibilities of the network approach, have been confirmed to the most extent in result of the analysis-synthesis. Really wide development of the network of non-governmental unions as the "third sector" gives new positive quality to the interaction of people between themselves, their interaction with authorities' structures and with business. We believe, that the

---

of the world systems and situation of the modern world / Transl. from English. St. Petersburg, 2001; International report on social sciences. (UNESCO-1999). M., 2002; Kochetov E.G. Geoeconomics (Mastering the world economic space). M., 1999.



presented consideration supports the conclusive thesis on the fact that *network approach, network methodology are able to enrich the studying of geocultural problems by qualitatively new informational approach, demonstrative technologies of participation of the man himself in providing his own security and security of other man.*

Along with this, here many problems need to be thoroughly analyzed, and first of all, such phenomena as “dialogue between civilizations” and “culture of peace”. Their experience is on the initial stage of humanitarian analysis.

The author suggests:

- to develop theoretical work-out of geocultural problems (sociology of risks, challenges and dangers; development of integral humanitarian security);
- to activate study of conditions, stimulating humanitarian synthesis;
- to single out special topicality of theoretical researches of rise, development and functioning of “culture of peace”, “culture of security”, “culture of prevention”, “dialogue between civilizations”, “culture of globalization” phenomena as basic categories of geoculture.

*Foundations of the forming sociology of geoculture are seen by the author as follows:*

1. On the findings of the research the possibility to present now the concept of geoculture as a theoretical integrity is argued in the book.

As a principally new construct, **it is the cardinal characteristic of the state and dynamics of life-provision of the people, the families, the nations and the civilizations of the 21st century.**

**Essential features of geoculture are:**

- geoculture definitely and demonstratively connects the state of security in the past, present and future: i. e. it is of integrating character;
- geoculture is inseparably connected with the environment of security, it depends on its geo-social characteristics, on transformations going in it.

2. **In the analysis of geoculture’s typology** (basis: the man, the social group, the society, the State, the civilization) the author singles out:

- **individual geoculture**, which can be defined as the form of its existence, determined by status and role characteristics of the citizens, by their directives and readiness to act in a particular way;
- **group** (for instance, family) **geoculture**, which is defined through special features of the intra-group relations, their stability, value orientations, motivations and social moods;
- **public** (or geoculture of the society), determined through the particularities of the dynamics of elements, of which the social structure is composed, presence of contradictions between them, the degree of socium’s polarization;
- **civilization aspect of geoculture**, closely connected to forms of self-preservation, self-development and self-defence of the civilization, its cultural

traditions, values and norms. As applied to the Russian civilization, the author shares the point of view of Yu.G. Volkov and I.V. Mostovaya, stating that “protection of cultural-civilizational and social-historical originality of Russia becomes an object of national security and a basic element of its strategy”.<sup>1</sup>

3. **In the system of sociological categories** the notion of “geoculture” relates first of all to the categories of: “culture of peace”, “culture of security”, “trust”, “concent”, “solidarity”, “co-creativity”, “sociocultural dynamics”, “social changes”, “dialogue”, “tolerance”, “social-value orienting points of activity”.

4. **Subjects of geoculture:** the individual, the social group (family), the nation, the society, the State, organizations and institutions. Non-governmental organizations and new, network subjects are specially singled out. It is necessary to separately single out the subjects of anti-public activities — organized crime and international terrorism (the seventh sector).

5. **Objects of geoculture:** different methods and forms of activity of security’s subjects, their way of life, environment of life-provision, main institutions organizing activity of the security’s subjects.

6. **Classification characteristics of geoculture:**

- **Subject-oriented:** geoculture is of subject-oriented direction, connected to a particular sphere of public life-activities: **economics, politics and culture**.
- **Its forms** are very varied and depend on many circumstances, including scales of public disorganization, moods prevailing in the society, state of public mind, expanding of different phobia (fear, panics, hysteria, etc.).
- **Degree of intensity:** expresses spatial and time scales of geoculture development.
- **Character** of geoculture: dialogue-oriented (weakly, medium, strongly); optimistic or pessimistic; active or inert; crisis or developing.
- **Conditions and factors of geoculture** can be singled out by studying interaction of a subject with micro-environment, meso-environment and macro-environment, Together it makes the environment of life-activity. Here **micro-environment** — is interaction of the individual with life-conditions in personal environment; **meso-environment** — socio-cultural environment and sphere of labor; **macro-environment** — social environment in general.

7. **Special features of geoculture’s functioning.**

They depend on the character and vector of **changes** taking place **in the society**, impetuous growth of non-material components, formation of knowledge economy, influence of human capital and network realities (information); **the speed of interactions and feedback, role of prevention;** level of analysis of dangers’ state, their dynamics and transformations in the environment (both internal and external).

<sup>1</sup> See for details: *Volkov Yu.G., Mostovaya I.V.* Sociology. M., 1998. P. 292–293.

Consolidation of geoculture directly depends on attitude of the population (including in the regional aspect) to the all-national aims, ideals and values in a situation of acceptance (support) or rejection.

**8. Social mechanisms and indexes of development and dynamics of geoculture.**

Geoculture in the process of its functioning (including at the stage of rise and development) forms readiness to a particular type of activity, measured with a system of indexes (indicators). Activity of the subject is realized initially at the apprehension and perception of the **aim** (ideal, value) — then “geoculture” phenomenon manifestation becomes a way to **protect the aim** (ideal, values) in the process of achieving it.

The very mechanism acts here as a stable structure of interactions, relations and connections of social subjects on prevention, response and protection of the society from unacceptable threats, challenges, risks and dangers.

It is necessary to note, that theoretical and practical material collected hitherto does not give comprehensive answers to all the questions, connected to the contents and the process of geoculture’s institutionalization. But the analysis of the existing scientific information makes it possible to answer key (presently) questions, which was done in our book.

---

## GLOSSARY

---

---

AIM (national aim, P. 31)<sup>1</sup> — we believe it necessary and possible to give the following definition of the main aim and particular task of the Russian society and the State in the 21st century: assistance to the absolute majority of people and families, peoples of Russia in achieving a worthy quality and level of well-being and safe security. Thus, it involves well-being, dignity and security of the individual. This is an initial condition and credo of geoculture.

CHALLENGE (P. 290) — a geocultural phenomenon, meaning the rise and development of a contradiction between available potential of culture, identification of the individual and the nation and preservation of the way of life and necessity of real social changes, essential changes, what shows itself through formation of real uncertainty, instability and anxiety.

CULTURE OF COOPERATION (P. 259) — can be defined as condition of activity of the individuals, the families, the nations for achievement of humanitarian aims on the basis of tolerance and trust in the context of steady respectful dialogue.

CULTURE OF DIALOGUE (P. 194) — can be defined as a process of providing joint participation of citizens of any country, of culture, of civilization for achievement of justice, legality and tolerance in human interrelations; for increasing and preserving mutual understanding, respect and interaction, balance and moderation; for searching common points, lines and scale of contact of different civilizations in their communication with each other with the aim of jointly patiently and wisely resolving urgent problems threatening their common aims, ideals and values.

CULTURE OF GLOBALIZATION (P. 332) — a process of steady and accelerated junction with local problems (of the individual, the family, the people); with the all-civilization problems; national cultures with the international cultural environment; interaction of aims, ideals, values and interests of particular persons and peoples with the dynamics and reality of the world ecology, economics, norms and traditions of life-provision development with preservation and development of own way of life, own identity on the basis of solidarity, tolerance, trust and cooperation, respectful dialogue between individuals, nations and cultures.

CULTURE OF LEGALITY (P. 228) — can be defined as a process of providing exact knowledge, understanding and practice of implementation by all citizens, officials, public and state organizations of laws and corresponding norms of law; as a process of general and straight execution of laws while realizing optimal ratio of freedoms and human rights with responsibility.

CULTURE OF PATRIOTISM (P. 181) — condition of stable and conscious love to own family and way of life; the nation, the national and cultural identity; the State and

---

<sup>1</sup> The page where the category and its definition is given.

the Fatherland in their past, present and future condition; readiness to live for the sake of the native land and protect its aims, ideals and values; dedication to continuous and respectful dialogue on aims, ideals and values of other nations and peoples, their families and citizens.

**CULTURE OF PEACE** (P. 135) — a process of transformations of individual, collective and institutional character. It is formed of convictions and actions of people themselves and develops in each country depending on particular historical, social-cultural and economic conditions. Key to the culture of peace is in transformation of tough competition into cooperation based on common values and aims. Culture of peace in particular, requires that conflicting parties jointly aspired to achieve the aims of mutual interest at all levels including the process of development.

**CULTURE OF PREVENTION** (P. 348) — a process of analyzing formation of challenges, threats, risks, dangers and fears to life-provision of the persons, the families and the nations; to their aims, ideals, values and interests. This is a process of synthesis of intellectual, material and power technologies to decrease the level of blockage or total overcoming non-security (challenges, threats, risks, dangers) on the basis of a constructive dialogue and acts based on the effective legislation, on real norms, traditions and way of life of the actors, involved into the sphere of prevention.

**CULTURE OF SECURITY** (P. 138) — a process of preservation and development of aims, ideals, values, norms and traditions of the individual, the family and the society; social institutions and networks; of provision of steady and constructive interaction of people along with their protection from unacceptable risks, threats, dangers and challenges.

**CULTURE OF SOLIDARITY** (P. 381) — can be defined as a condition of positive activity of the people, the social groups and the families, looking to consolidation of the people and the society, to supporting and improving the civil world; to cooperation with the account of common values and symbols, respect of aims, ideals and interests of other people and other cultures; to constant and respectful dialogue on creative goals of activity and constructive communication.

**CULTURE OF TOLERANCE** (P. 230) — can be defined as condition of clear orientation on dialogue in the situation of proper respect to specific features of its participants; to different traces in beliefs of other people in their aims, ideals and values; to other means of satisfying own needs; to other norms, traditions and way of life of the persons, the families, the social groups, the nations and representatives of other confessions.

**DANGER** (P. 296) — a geocultural phenomenon, representing in a transformed way, rules of prohibition through objectively existing and conscious possibility to cause, by the activity of a subject, unacceptable damage, deformation, injury to the aim, ideal, values and interests of the person, the family, the society, the State, the civilization.

**FEAR** (P. 298) — universal alarm indicator in the dynamics of social cultural, economic, technogenic and ecological changes, which “signals” on possible unwanted cosequences at the necessity to break some common rules, traditions and regularities for the sake of best intentions.

**GEOCULTURE** (P. 18) — the essence, form and sphere of activity of the individual, of the people of the world and the States in cultural dimension scale on the basis of respectful dialogue, culture of peace and security aimed at formulation, precision and achievement of personal, national and civilization aims, ideals, values and interests;

preservation, development and protection of norms and traditions of the people, the families, the nations and the societies, their social institutions and networks of life-protection from unacceptable challenges, risks, dangers and threats.

**HISTORICAL MEMORY** (P. 43) — condition of a human activity on reproduction of his culture, his relations with other people and the society; this is a personal technology of organization, preservation and comprehension of historically acquired social experience by the subject, for transforming of the assimilated culture into the internal contents of consciousness and into practice of activity in time-being and scale of his whole life.

**HUMAN POTENTIAL** (P. 234) — the state of integral notions about human being and his self-value as a subject of history and culture, providing their self-preservation, self-development, and their security.

**IDEAL** (international, social — P. 47) — essence (purpose) of the historical task of formulating and apprehension by the whole Russian society of a model of the Russian future, understanding of what we, the Russians, want today, in the 21st century, for ourselves, for our children and for the Fatherland. This is —well-being of the Individual, the Family, the People, the State, their Security and Tolerance.

**INSTITUTIONALIZATION** (P. 322) — a complex of institutions in their interconnection with the environment; its main feature: realization of institutions' adaptation to changing environment, to a situation of indefiniteness, i. e. survival of the *socium* in non-standard situations.

**JUSTICE** (P. 230) — condition of human relations and liaisons in all diversity of their manifestations, when "...the justice in transactions between man and man is a sort of equality indeed..." This is the thesis at the basis of justice as formulated by Aristotle.

**NETWORK** (P. 322) — a new geocultural phenomenon, which reflects wholeness of a new object, including information, knowledge, relations and interaction of people in unity with new high technologies, connected by the Internet.

**INSECURITY** (P. 133) — can be defined as condition of indefiniteness and steady presence of challenges, risks and threats to aims, ideals, values and interests of the individual, the family, the society, the nation and the State.

**RISK** (P. 291) — a geocultural phenomenon, representing in a transformed way, rules of prohibition in the dynamics of changes from the situation of indefiniteness to the direction of desirable changes with the account of time factor and real scale.

**SATISFACTION WITH LIFE** (P. 170) — can be defined in the theory of geoculture as a condition of national, family and personal culture in time; as a state of satisfaction of the individual, the family and the people with the level and quality of life-provision and trend of changes.

**THREAT** (P. 298) — a geocultural phenomenon presenting in a transformed way the rules of prohibition through objective and subjective destruction of national aim, social ideal, national values, most important interests of the individual, the society and the State, culture and way of life, of violating the immunity of the country's territory.

**TRUST** (P. 252) — one of the main categories of geoculture, which expresses a state of the man's world-apprehension on the basis of tolerance and respectful dialogue; a state of constructive communication between people, between actors and institutions, between the individual and the authorities, between the peoples and the States.

**VALUES** (P. 52) — topical fundamental norms in the structure of national culture, particular way of life of the individual, which assist him in making choice of his behavior, motivation of important acts in vital circumstances.

---

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY

---

---

### Principle Works by V.N. Kuznetsov Relevant to the Theme of this Study

Conceptual foundations of an organization's security (with L.I. Shershnev, V.N. Shumilo) // *Security*. 1994. № 5.

Culture of peace and the possibility of culture of security // Dialogue and interaction of the civilizations of East and West: Alternatives of the 21st century: Materials for the 4th international Kondratiev conference (Moscow, 15–16 May 2001). Moscow: IFC, 2001.

Culture of security as a dialogue of civilizations and new security of the 21st century // *NAVIGUT*. 2002. № 2.

Culture of security in the present-day Russian society. Moscow: Russian Academy of Sciences, 2002. 68 pp.

Culture of security. Moscow: Nauka, 2001. 320 pp.

Culture of security: Experience of sociological analysis // *Security of Eurasia*. 2000. № 2.

Development of methodology of security in Russia // Materials of the All-Russian scientific conference «Army in the social-political relationships of the transforming society» (Moscow, 6 April 2000) // *NAVIGUT*. 2000. № 1.

Dynamics of the formation of culture of security sociology // *Security of Eurasia*. 2001. № 4.

Eurasian security as a new phenomenon of the 21st century // *Security of Eurasia*. 2001. № 3.

Expert estimation of the Russian Federation Law «On security» (with L.I. Shershnev, O.A. Belkov, A.K. Glivakovsky, G.M. Sergeyev, Yu.L. Kutakhov) // *Security*. 1992. № 1.

Formation of the new Asian, European and Eurasian security as a geocultural scientific problem of the 21st century: Sociological aspect // *Security of Eurasia*. 2005. № 2.

Foundations of culture of security sociology // *Security of Eurasia*. 2001. № 1.

Geoculture // Encyclopaedic annual dictionary *Security of Eurasia — 2002*, Moscow, 2003.

Geoculture as a humanitarian paradigm of the 21st century // *Security of Eurasia*. 2002. № 4.

Geoculture as a phenomenon and scientific category (Sociological aspect: To the problem's positioning) // *NAVIGUT*. 2002. № 3.

Geoculture: Principles of geocultural dynamics of security in World 21: Culture-network. Moscow: Kniga and Business, 2003. 632 pp.

- Geoculture's foundation // NAVIGUT. 2003. №1.  
 Methodological questions of the security of culture indicators' definition // NAVIGUT. 2002. № 1.  
 On the possibility of the culture of danger, threat, challenge and risk as an important chain of the new humanitarian paradigm of the 21st century // NAVIGUT. 2001. № 1.  
 Philosophy and sociology of security // Security of Eurasia. 2001. № 2.  
 Russia and Eurasia: Sociology of geocultural dynamics of Eurasian security in the 21st century. Moscow: Kniga and Business, 2006. 480 pp.  
 Russian dream in the geocultural dimension // Security of Eurasia. 2003. № 1.  
 Security through development. Moscow: Intel. Tekh., 2000. 282 pp.  
 Social incompetence of the authorities (with L.I. Shershnev, G.M. Sergeyev, Yu.L. Kutakhov) // Security. 1992. № 4.  
 Sociology of security. Moscow: Respublika, 2002. 367 pp.  
 Sociology of security: Textbook. Moscow: Kniga and Business, 2003. 510 pp.  
 Theoretical-methodological foundations of sociology of security // Security of Eurasia. 2000. № 1.

### Selected Publications Relevant to the General Themes Discussed in this Study

- 2001 is a year of dialogue between civilizations under the aegis of the United Nations. Moscow: The UN Moscow information centre, 2002. — 30 pp.  
 A more secure world: Our shared responsibility: Report of the High-level Panel on threats, challenges and change. United Nations, 2004 // Security of Eurasia. 2005. № 1.  
 A new paradigm of Russia's development in the 21st century. Complex researches of the steady development problems: Ideas and results / Ed. by V.A. Koptyug, V.M. Matrosov, V.K. Levashov. 2nd ed. Moscow, 2000. — 416 pp.  
*Abramov R.N.* Network structures and shaping of an informational society // Sociological researches. 2002. № 3.  
*Adamishin A.* To the world government // Russia in the global politics. 2002. № 1.  
*Afanasyev Yu.N.* Dangerous Russia: Traditions of autocracy today. Moscow: Russian Humanitarian University, 2001. — 432 pp.  
*Alekseyev V.M.* On the formalism of objective relations, or Criticism of social networks analysis // Sociological researches. 2002. № 2.  
*Aleksiy II.* Report of Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia at the anniversary Bishop Meeting of the Russian Orthodox Church (13–16 August, 2000) // Security of Eurasia. 2000. № 2.  
*Annan Kofi A.* Annual report on the work of the Organization. 2001. New York: United Nations, October 2001. — 132 pp.  
*Annan Kofi A.* Common destiny — new resolve: Annual report on the work of the Organization in 2000. New York: United Nations, 2000. — 136 pp.  
*Annan Kofi A.* Partnership for the world community: Annual report on the work of the Organization in 1998. New York: United Nations, 1998. — 101 pp.  
*Annan Kofi A.* Prevention of armed conflict: Report of the Secretary General. New York: United Nations, 2002. — 108 pp.



*Annan Kofi A.* Prevention of war and disaster: A growing global challenge: Annual report on the work of the Organization in 1999. New York: United Nations, 1999. — 139 pp.

*Annan Kofi A.* Report of the Secretary General on the work of the Organization. 2002. New York: United Nations, 2002. — 50 pp.

*Annan Kofi A.* We, the peoples: The role of the United Nations in the 21st century // Security of Eurasia. 2000. № 1.

*Arbatov A.* Security: Russian choice. Moscow, 1999. — 528 pp.

*Bailes A.J.K.* Introduction: Global security governance: A world of change and challenge // SIPRI yearbook 2005. P. 1—27.

*Beck U.* Risk society: Towards a new modernity / Transl. from German. Moscow: Progress-Tradition, 2000. — 384 pp.

*Bell D.* The coming of post-industrial society: A venture in social forecasting / Transl. from English. Moscow, 1999. — 956 pp.

*Belogubova M.N.* Regional security of the European North. Arkhangelsk, 2000. — 283 pp.

*Bernstein P.L.* Against the gods: The remarkable story of risk. New York: John Wiley & Sons, 1996. — 383 pp.

*Blinov N.M. et al.* From cult of the customs to the customs culture / N.M. Blinov, V.N. Ivanov, V.B. Kukharenko. Moscow, 2001. — 228 pp.

*Bogdanov I.Ya.* Economic security of Russia: Theory and practice. Moscow: Russian Academy of Sciences, 2001. — 348 pp.

*Boykov V.* Historic memory of the Russian people: Condition and problems of formation // State service. 2002. № 1.

*Brzezinski Z.* Grand failure: The birth and death of communism in the twentieth century. New York, 1989. — 256 pp.

*Brzezinski Z.* Living with Russia / Transl. from English // Pro et Contra. Vol. 6. Winter—Spring 2001.

*Brzezinski Z.* The grand chessboard: American primacy and its geostrategic imperatives. Moscow, 1998. — 256 pp.

*Buryanov O.V.* Security of the society: Social-structural and institutional aspects: Synopsis of thesis for the Doctor of Sociology degree. St. Petersburg: State University of St. Petersburg, 1999. — 37 pp.

*Castells M.* The information age: Economy, society and culture / Transl. from English. Moscow, 2000. — 608 pp.

Catastrophes and education / Ed. by Yu.L. Vorobyova. Moscow, 1999. — 174 pp.

Charter of European security // *Nezavisimaya Gazeta*, 1999. November 23.

*Cheban V.V.* Culture of national security of Russia: History and the present (social-philosophical analysis). Synopsis of thesis for the Doctor of Philosophy degree. Moscow: Moscow Pedagogic University, 1997. — 39 pp.

*Chuprov V.I., Zubok Yu.A., Williams K.* Youth in a society of risk. Moscow: Nauka, 2001. — 230 pp.

Civil defence: Conceptual-terminological dictionary / Ed. by Yu.L. Vorobyov. Moscow, 2001. — 240 pp.

*Cohen R., Mihalka M.* Cooperative security: New horizons for international order // The Marshall Centre Papers № 3. Garmisch-Partenkirchen, 2001. — 94 pp.

Common purpose: Towards a more effective OSCE: Final report and recommendations of the Panel of Eminent Persons on strengthening the effectiveness of OSCE // Security of Eurasia. 2005. № 3.

Concept of national security of the Russian Federation (approved by the Order of the Russian Federation president of December 17, 1997, № 1300) edition of the Order of the Russian Federation President of January 10, 2000, № 24 // Rossiyskaya Gazeta, 2000. January 18.

Crossing the divide: Dialogue among civilizations. New Jersey, 2001. 248 pp.

*Dankin D.* Trust: Politological aspect. Moscow, 1999. — 237 pp.

*Dobrenkov V.I.* Social-humanitarian problems of informatization and informational security of the modern global society. Moscow, 2001. — 23 pp.

*Dobrenkov V.I., Kravchenko A.I.* Sociology: In 3 vol. Vol. 1: Methodology and history. Moscow: INFRA-M, 2000. — 400 pp.

*Dobrenkov V.I., Kravchenko A.I.* Sociology: In 3 vol. Vol. 2: Social structure and stratification. Moscow: INFRA-M, 2000. — 536 pp.

*Dobrenkov V.I., Kravchenko A.I.* Sociology: In 3 vol. Vol. 3: Social institutions and processes. Moscow: INFRA-M, 2000. — 264 pp.

Doctrine of informational security of the Russian Federation // Rossiyskaya Gazeta. 2000. September 28.

Ecological doctrine of the Russian Federation / Rossiyskaya Gazeta. 2002. September 18.

*Erhard L.* Well-being for all / Transl. from German. Introduction by B.B. Bagaryatsky, V.G. Grebennikov. Moscow: Delo, 2001. — 352 pp.

Federative Russia: Problems and prospects. Moscow: Russian Academy of Sciences, 2001. — 446 pp.

First world congress on safety science: Living in safety. Vol. 1 (618 pp.). Vol. 2 (721 pp.). Cologne, 1990.

*Fukuyama F.* Our posthuman future. New York: Farrar Straus & Giroux. 2002. — 272 pp.

General sociology: Textbook / Ed. by A.G. Efendiyev. Moscow: 2000. — 654 pp.

General theory of national security: Textbook / Ed. by A.A. Prokhozhev. Moscow: 2002. — 320 pp.

Geopolitics and national security: Dictionary of main notions and definitions / Ed. V.L. Manilov. Moscow, 1998. — 220 pp.

Global informatization and security of Russia: Materials of the round table “Global informatization and social-humanitarian problems of the individual, the culture and the society” (Moscow State University, October 2000) / Ed. by Prof. V.I. Dobrenkov. Moscow: Moscow State University, 2001. — 360 pp.

*Gorshkov M., Tikhonova N., Petukhov V.* It is possible to go on living like this // Obshchaya Gazeta, 2001. № 10. March 7–13.

*Gorshkov M.K.* The Russian society in the context of transformation: Sociological analysis. Moscow, 2000. — 384 pp.

*Grachyov G.V.* Informational-psychological security of the individual: State and possibilities of psychological protection. Moscow: 1998. — 125 pp.

*Grinyaev S.* “Network warfare” in an American way // Nezavisimaya Gazeta. 2002. February 16.

*Grinyaev S.* The fight of networks // Nezavisimoye Voennoye Obozreniye. 2002. № 3.

- Gudkov L., Dubin B.* It's all the same // Itogi, 2001. January 23.
- Gyske A.V.* Fight against crime in the system of providing internal security of the Russian society: Monograph. Moscow: Progressive Bio-Medical Technologies, 2001. — 328 pp.
- Habermas J.* Future of the human nature / Transl. from German. Moscow: 2002. — 143 pp.
- Human development report 2000: Human development and human rights / United Nations Development Programme. New York: Oxford University Press, 2000. — 304 pp.
- Human development report 2001: Making new technologies work for human development / United Nations Development Programme. New York: Oxford University Press, 2001. — 278 pp.
- Human development report 2002: Deepening democracy in a fragmented world / United Nations Development Programme. New York: Oxford University Press, 2002. — 260 pp.
- Ilyin V.V., Akhiyezer A.S.* Russian civilization: Contents, borders, possibilities. Moscow: Moscow State University, 2000. — 304 pp.
- Ilyukhin V.I.* Nation. State. Security: Issues of theory and practice. Moscow: Tsentrkniga, 1999. — 131 pp.
- Inozemtsev V.* This unstable world (Interview prepared by Ye. Verlin) // Vremya Planety, 2001. August 24.
- Inozemtsev V.L.* Split civilization. Moscow: Academia, 1999. — 724 pp.
- International report on social sciences. UNESCO, 1999. Moscow, 2002. — 376 pp.
- Ionin L.G.* Sociology of culture: A way to the new millennium. Moscow, 2000. — 432 pp.
- Ivanov S.* Without a strong army Russia has no future (speaking with V. Andrianov) // Tribuna. 2002. February 22.
- Ivanov V.N.* Russia: Finding the future: Reflections of a sociologist. Moscow, 1998. — 313 pp.
- Ivanov V.N., Sergeyev V.K.* Man. Culture. City. Moscow: Russian Academy of Sciences, 2002. — 414 pp.
- Ivanov V.N., Yarovoy O.A.* Russian federalism: Rise and development: 2nd edition, revised. Moscow: Russian Academy of Sciences, 2001. — 248 pp.
- Kapto A.* From the culture of war to the culture of peace. Moscow, 2002. — 431 pp.
- Kazan: Dialogue of epochs and civilizations. Kazan, 2000. — 288 pp.
- Kennedy P.* Preparing for the 21st century / Transl. from English. Moscow: Ves Mir, 1997. — 480 pp.
- Kirdina S.G.* Institutional matrixes and development of Russia. Moscow, 2000. — 213 pp.
- Klyamkin I.M., Timofeyev L.M.* Shady Russia: Economic-sociological research. Moscow: Russian State Humanitarian University, 2000. — 595 pp.
- Knyazeva Ye.N., Kurdyumov S.P.* Foundations of synergetics: Modes with aggravation, self-organization, tempo-worlds. St. Petersburg, 2002. — 414 pp.
- Kochetov E.G.* Geoeconomics: Mastering the world economic space: Textbook. Moscow, 2002. — 480 pp.
- Kochetov E.G.* Globalistics as geoeconomics, as reality, as universe. Moscow: Progress, 2001. — 704 pp.

- Kolosov V.A., Mironenko N.S.* Geopolitics and political geography: Textbook for higher educational institutions. Moscow: Aspect Press, 2001. — 479 pp.
- Konstantinovsky D.L.* Dynamics of the inequality: The Russian youth in the changing society: Orientations and paths in the sphere of education (from 1960s to 2000). Moscow, 1999. — 344 pp.
- Kovalev V.I.* Security: Social-biological aspects. Moscow, 2001. — 320 pp.
- Kravchenko A.I.* Sociology of management: Textbook for higher educational institutions. Moscow: UNITY, 1999. — 366 pp.
- Krylova I.A.* Problem of security of Russia in the context of globalization. Moscow, 2001. — 241 pp.
- Kukhareno V.B.* Modern culture of the customs: Problems of development // Security of Eurasia. 2000. № 2.
- Kutakhov Yu.L., Yavchunovskaya R.A.* Human. Poliethnic world. Security. (Experience of sociology-politological analysis), St. Petersburg, 1998. — 404 pp.
- Levada Yu.* On what Russia is pondering (speaking with V. Golovachev) // Trud. 2002. March 12.
- Levada Yu.* Variants of adaptive behaviour // Monitoring of public opinion: Economic and social changes. 2002. № 1.
- Levashov V.K.* Globalization and social security // Sociological researches. 2002. № 3.
- Levashov V.K.* Stable development of the society: Paradigm, models, strategy. Moscow, 2001. — 176 pp.
- Locke J.* Two treatises of government // Works in 3 vol. / Transl. from English and Latin. Vol. 3. Moscow: Mysl, 1988.
- Lokosov V.V.* Transformation of the Russian society: Sociological aspects. Moscow, 2002. — 252 pp.
- Lopatin V.N.* Informational security of Russia. St. Petersburg: Foundation «University», 2000. — 428 pp.
- Luhmann N.* Power / Transl. from German. Moscow, 2001. — 256 pp.
- Lukashuk I.I.* Globalization, state, law, the 21st century. Moscow: Spartak, 2000. — 279 pp.
- Lurching ahead // The Economist. 2001. December 1.
- Luzhkov Yu.M.* Way to an efficient state: Plan of transformation of the state power and management system in the Russian Federation. Moscow: Moscow State University, 2002. — 228 pp.
- Lvov D.S. et al.* Way to the 21st century: Strategic problems and prospects of the Russian economy. Moscow, 1999. — 793 pp.
- Lvov D.S.* Institutional theory — efficient instrument of cognition of real economics of reforms // Institutional economics: Textbook. Moscow: INFRA-M, 2001.
- Lvov D.S.* Introduction // Management of the social-economical development of Russia: Concepts, aims, mechanisms. Moscow: Ekonomika, 2002.
- Lvov D.S.* Introduction // Way in the 21st century: Strategic problems and prospects of Russian economy. Moscow: Ekonomika, 1999.
- Lynch M.J., Groves W.B., Lizotte A.* The rate of surplus value and crime: A theoretical and empirical examination of Marxian economic theory and crime // Law and Social Change. 1994. 21, 1, January.
- Makarov V.L.* Local self-management in the structure of Russian economics and society / Managing social-economic development of Russia: Concepts, aims and mechanisms. Moscow: Ekonomika, 2002.

Managing social-economic development of Russia: Concepts, aims, mechanisms / Heads of the authors group: D.S. Lvov, A.G. Porshnev. State University of Management, Department of Economics, Russian Academy of Sciences. Moscow: Ekonomika, 2002. — 702 pp.

*Manheim K.* Selected works: Sociology of culture. Moscow, 2000. — 501 pp.

*Manilov V.M.* Security in the epoch of partnership. Moscow, 1999. — 368 pp.

Military doctrine of the Russian Federation. Approved by the Order of the Russian Federation President dd. April 21, 2000, № 706 // Rossiyskaya Gazeta, 2000. April 25.

*Milner B.* Managing knowledge — challenge of the 21st century // Economic issues. 1999. № 9.

*Milner B.Z.* Theory of organization: Textbook. 2nd ed., revised. Moscow: INFRA-M, 2001. — 480 pp.

*Mitrokhina Ye.Yu.* Social classification of threats to informational security of the individual in the present-day conditions // NAVIGUT. 2002. № 1.

*Moiseyev N.N.* Ascent to mind: Lectures on the universal evolutionism and its appendixes. Moscow: IzdAT, 1993. — 192 pp.

*Moiseyev N.N.* Civilization's destiny. The way of mind. Moscow, 1998. — 288 pp.

*Moiseyev N.N.* The humankind... to be or not to be? Moscow, 1999. — 288 pp.

*Moiseyev N.N.* Universum. Information. Society. Moscow, 2001. — 200 pp.

Moscow on the way to the culture of peace. Moscow, 1999. — 200 pp.

*Mugulov F.* Security of the individual in the present-day Russia: Empirical research of social parameters of the problem // Security of Eurasia. 2001. № 4.

*Muravykh A.I.* Ecological management: Systemic-institutional approach. Moscow: RAGS, 2000. — 200 pp.

*Nechayev V.Ya.* Institutionalization as a phenomenon and category of sociology // Herald of the Moscow University. Series 18: Sociology and politology. 2001. № 3.

*Nekipelov A.D.* From abnormal economy to efficient market economy // Managing social-economic development of Russia: Concepts, aims, mechanisms. Moscow: Ekonomika, 2002.

*Neklessa A.* Project «Globalization»: Global strategies at the eve of a new epoch // Security of Eurasia. 2000. № 1.

*Neklessa A.* The problem of the 21st century (interview taken by T. Gurova) // Expert. 2001. September 17. № 34.

*Nikonorova E.V.* Formation of an ecological culture of the State functionary: Textbook. Moscow: RAGS, 1996. — 94 pp.

Non-governmental system of security: Problems and solutions: Materials of the international conference “Prospects of development of private detective activity in the sphere of the new legislative approach to the non-governmental system of security in Russia and problems of international cooperation in this sphere” / Ed. by Prof. A.I. Gurov. Moscow: Bayard, 2002. — 176 pp.

Oh what a lovely war! // The Economist, 1999, April 24.

*Okhotnikova M.M.* Sociology of consensus. Tyumen, 2000. — 208 pp.

*Oleksin A.* Network organization of the society // State service. 1999. № 1.

*Osadchaya G.I.* Sociology of social sphere. Moscow: Soyuz, 1999. — 279 pp.

*Osipov G.V.* Social myth-formation and social practices. Moscow, 2002. — 543 pp.

*Paliy A.I.* Methodology of general classification of means and ways of defeat and protection in the nature and the society // Security. 1994.

- Passas N., Nelken D.* The thin line between legitimate and criminal enterprises: Subsidy frauds in the European Community // *Crime, Law and Social Change*. 1993. 19, 3, April.
- Prigozhin I.* Philosophy of instability // *Voprosy Filosofii*. 1991. № 6.
- Proskurin S.A.* National security of the country: Essence, structure, ways of strengthening. Moscow: Znaniye, 1991. — 48 pp.
- Protection of human rights: Compilation of documents. 1998—2000. Moscow, 2001. — 792 pp.
- Putin V.V.* Power should be working! // *Rossiyskaya Gazeta*. 2000. May 19.
- Putin V.V.* Russia at the threshold of the millennium // *Nezavisimaya Gazeta*. 1999. December 30.
- Putin V.V.* Russia should not be and will not be a police state // *Izvestiya*, 2000. July 14.
- Putin V.V.* There should be no pauses in nuclear disarmament: The statement of the Russian Federation President // *Rossiyskaya Gazeta*. 2000. November 14.
- Putin V.V.* Threats and challenges Russia is facing are common enemies of free nations: Speech of the President of the Russian Federation at the Millennium Summit // *Rossiyskaya Gazeta*. 2000. September 8.
- Putin V.V.* What Russia are we building: Speech at the presentation of the annual Message of the President of the Russian Federation to the Federal Assembly of the Russian Federation on 8 July 2000, Moscow // *Rossiyskaya Gazeta*. 2000. July 11.
- Pyadyshev B.* Globalization is the highest stage of imperialism // *Nezavisimaya Gazeta*. 2000. November 16.
- Radayev V.V.* Network world (speaking with A. Ivanter and D. Medovnikov) // *Expert*, 2000. March 27, № 12.
- Radayev V.V.* New institutional approach: Building a research scheme // *Journal of sociology and social anthropology*. 2001. Vol. 4. № 3.
- Reformation of Russia: Myths and reality. Moscow: Academia, 1994. — 384 pp.
- Report on the development of human potential in the Russian Federation for 2000 / Ed. by Prof. S.N. Bobylev. Moscow: Human rights, 2001. — 196 pp.
- Risk in social space / Ed. by A.V. Mozgovaya. Moscow: Institute of Sociology, Russian Academy of Sciences, 2001. — 347 pp.
- Rogozin D.O.* Russia between peace and war. Moscow, 1998. — 393 pp.
- Rukavishnikov V.O., Halman L., Ester P.* Political cultures and social changes: International comparisons. Issue 2. Moscow: Sovpadeniye, 2000. — 368 pp.
- Russia and Asia: The emerging security agenda. Oxford; New York: 1999. — 534 pp.
- Russia at a critical line: Rebirth or catastrophe. Moscow: Respublika, 1997. — 303 pp.
- Russia in search of strategy: Society and power: Social and social-political situation in Russia in 1999 / Ed. by G.V. Osipov (head), V.K. Levashov, V.V. Lokosov, V.V. Sukhodayev. Moscow, 2000. — 472 pp.
- Russia in the dialogue of civilizations. Moscow: RAGS, 2001. — 204 pp.
- Russia on the way to the culture of peace. Moscow: Committee of Russian Federation in charge of Unesco issues: Moscow bureau of Unesco, 2001. — 47 pp.
- Russia: A transforming society. Moscow: KANON-press-Ts, 2001. — 640 pp.
- Russia: Challenges of time and ways of reformation. Moscow: Russian Academy of Sciences, 1998. — 185 pp.
- Russia: First stage of neoliberal reforms. Moscow: Respublika, 1997. — 367 pp.

Russia: Overcoming national catastrophe. Moscow: Russian Academy of Sciences, 1999. — 338 pp.

Russia: The 21st century... Where are you going? / Ed. by Yu.N. Afanasyev. Moscow, 2002. — 416 pp.

Russian society and radical reforms: Monitoring of social and political indicators / Ed. by V.K. Levashov. Moscow: Academia, 2001. — 896 pp.

Russian sociological encyclopaedia / Ed. by Academician G.V. Osipov. Moscow: NORMA-INFRA-M, 1999. — 672 pp.

Russian strategic researches / Ed. by L.L. Fituni. Moscow: Logos, 2002. — 192 pp.

*Rybalkin N.N.* Philosophy of security. Moscow: FSI, 1999. — 262 pp.

*Rybkin I.P.* Towards security through consent and trust. Moscow, 1997. — 78 pp.

*Ryvkina R.V.* Drama of changes. 2nd ed., revised. Moscow: Delo, 2001. — 472 pp.

*Ryzhak I.P.* Legal regulation of activities of special services in the system of providing national security of the Russian Federation. Moscow: EDAS—PAK, 2000. — 410 pp.

*Sadovnichy V.A.* Informational security: New threats to the world community // Global informatization and security of Russia. Moscow: Moscow State University, 2001.

*Savoshchenko N.* Frontier security of the Russian Federation // *Vlast*. 2002. № 1.

Science and security of Russia: Historical-scientific, methodological, historical-technical aspects. Moscow: Nauka, 2000. — 599 pp.

Scientific almanac *NAVIGUT*. 1999—2002.

Security of Russia in the basic state documents: In 2 vol. Moscow: Moscow State Foundation “Znaniye”, 1998. — 512 pp. (Vol. 1); 352 pp. (Vol. 2).

Security of Russia: Ecological diagnostics. Moscow: Moscow State Foundation “Znaniye”, 2000. — 496 pp.

Security of Russia: Ecological security, stable development and nature-protection problems. Moscow: Moscow State Foundation “Znaniye”, 1999. — 704 pp.

Security of Russia: Energetics security (Fuel and energy complex and the state). Moscow: Moscow State Foundation “Znaniye”, 2000. — 304 pp.

Security of Russia: Energetics security (Oil complex of Russia). Moscow: Moscow State Foundation “Znaniye”, 2000. — 432 pp.

Security of Russia: Functioning and development of complex national economic, technical, energy, transport systems, systems of communication: In 2 vol. Moscow: Moscow State Foundation “Znaniye”, 1998. — 448 pp. (Vol. 1); 416 pp. (Vol. 2).

Security of Russia: Medicine of catastrophes and rehabilitation. Moscow: Moscow State Foundation “Znaniye”, 1999. — 736 pp.

Security of Russia: Regional problems of security taking into account natural and technogenic catastrophes appearance’ risk. Moscow: Moscow State Foundation “Znaniye”, 1999. — 672 pp.

Security of Russia: Security and steady development of large cities. Moscow: Moscow State Foundation “Znaniye”, 1998. — 496 pp.

Security of Russia: Terms and definitions dictionary. Moscow: Moscow State Foundation “Znaniye”, 1999. — 368 pp.

Security of Russia: The 21st century / Transl. from English. Moscow: Human Rights, 2000. — 600 pp.

*Sedov L.* February 2002. Chilled-out optimism // *Vremya Novostey*, 2002. № 42. March 12.

Seeing the world anew // *The Economist*. 2001. October 27.

*Seleznev G., Khristenko V., Zalikhanov M., Lvov D., Matrosov V., Granberg A., Levashov V., Ursul A., Shelekhov A.* Scientific base of the Russian Federation steady development strategy // Security of Eurasia. 2001. № 4.

Self-determination of Russia: Report on the results of research “Russia in the forming global system”. Moscow, 2000. — 76 pp.

*Senchagov V.K.* Economic security: Geopolitics, globalization, self-preservation and development (Book 4) / Institute of economics, Russian Academy of Sciences. Moscow: Finstatinform, 2002. — 128 pp.

*Serebryannikov V., Khlopyev A.* Social security of Russia. Moscow, 1996. — 352 pp.

*Serebryannikov V.V.* Sociology of war. Moscow: Nauchny Mir, 1997. — 398 pp.

*Serebryannikov V.V., Deryugin Yu.I., Yefimov N.N., Kovalyov V.I.* Security of Russia and the army. Moscow, 1995. — 337 pp.

*Sergeyev G.M.* International experience of working out and taking decisions in the sphere of national security // Military-civil relations in a democratic society: Compilation of reports. Moscow, 1998.

*Sergeyev G.M.* Man in the system of personal, public and national security / 2nd All-Russian scientific-practical conference: Protection of the population and territories in emergency situations in peace and war time as a part of national security of Russia, 26–27 May 1997. Moscow, 1997.

*Sergeyeva L.* Humanitarian security: Politological aspect // ENDISI. 2000. № 3.

*Shelley L.I.* Law and the Soviet second economy // Research in Law, Deviance and Social Control. 1983. 5.

*Shershnev L.I.* Russia and the world: Moving to a new security in the 21st century // Security. 2000. № 1–12.

*Shershnev L.I.* Special features of institutionalisation of moving to a new security in the 21st century // ENDISI. 2000. № 4.

*Shershnev L.I.* Uniuersal declaration of responsibility and human rights in the 21st century (Project) // Security of Eurasia. 2000. № 2.

*Shoygu S.K., Vladimirov V.A., Vorobyov Yu.L., Dolgin N.N., Makeyev V.A., Shakhramanyan M.A.* Security of Russia: Legal, social-economical and scientific-technical aspects. Protection of population and territories from emergency situations of natural and technogenic character. Moscow: Moscow State Foundation “Znaniye”, 1999. — 592 pp.

*Sillaste G.G.* Sociology of insurance: Textbook for students of higher economic institutions. Moscow, 2001. — 209 pp.

*Sillaste G.G.* Value orientations of rural teachers in the context of market economy development in the country-side (under the results of sociology-pedagogical research: “Value orientations of rural teachers, pupils and their parents in the context of market economy development in the country-side”). Moscow: ASOPiR, 2001. — 100 pp.

SIPRI yearbook 1998: Armaments, disarmament and international security / Stockholm International Peace Research Institute. New York: Oxford University Press, 1998. — 670 pp.

SIPRI yearbook 1999: Armaments, disarmament and international security / Stockholm International Peace Research Institute. New York: Oxford University Press, 1999. — 757 pp.

SIPRI yearbook 2000: Armaments, disarmament and international security / Stockholm International Peace Research Institute. New York: Oxford University Press, 2000. — 800 pp.



SIPRI yearbook 2004: Armaments, disarmament and international security / Stockholm International Peace Research Institute. New York: Oxford University Press, 2004. — 904 pp.

SIPRI yearbook 2005: Armaments, disarmament and international security / Stockholm International Peace Research Institute. New York: Oxford University Press, 2005. — 853 pp.

Sociology in Russia of the 19th—20th centuries. Issue 4. Military sociology / Ed. by V.I. Dobrenkov. Moscow, 2002. — 604 pp.

*Sorokin P.* Crime and punishment, deed and reward: Sociological essay on the main forms of public behaviour and moral. St. Petersburg, 1999. — 448 pp.

*Sorokin P.* On the modern state of Russia // Security of Eurasia. 2002. № 4.

*Sorokin P.* Social and cultural dynamics: Research on the changes in large systems of art, truth, ethics, law and social relationships. St. Petersburg, 2000. — 1056 pp.

*Stephens G.* The global crime wave: And what we can do about it. // The Futurist. 1994. 28, 4, July—August.

*Stepin V.S.* Science and education in the context of modern civilization changes / Science and education at the threshold of the 3rd millennium. Minsk, 2001.

*Stepin V.S.* Theoretical knowledge. Moscow: Progress-Tradition, 2000. — 744 pp.

Symposium: Crime, class, and community — an emerging paradigm // Law and Society Review. 1993. 27, 2.

Synergetics, philosophy, culture. Moscow: RAGS, 2001. 363 pp.

Synergetics: The individual, the society / Ed. by V.S. Yegorov, V.I. Korniyenko. Moscow: RAGS, 2000. — 342 pp.

*Sztompka P.* Sociology of social changes / Transl. from English. Moscow: Aspect Press, 1996. — 416 pp.

*Tepechin V.I.* Sociology of national security as a “new” paradigm of sociological knowledge // Security. 1995. № 3—4.

The first decade. Compilation of articles. Moscow, 2001. — 265 pp.

*Toshchenko Zh.T.* Sociology of life as a concept of studying social reality // Sociological researches. 2000. № 2.

*Toshchenko Zh.T.* Sociology: General course. 2nd ed., revised. Moscow: Prometej, 1998. — 511 pp.

*Toshchenko Zh.T.* To the readers // Sociological researches. 2002. № 1.

*Trakhimenok S.A.* Security of the State: Methodological-legal aspects. Minsk: Khata, 1997. — 192 pp.

United Nations year of dialogue among civilizations, 2001: Plenary meetings of the 56th session of the United Nations General Assembly. New York, 2001. — 20 pp.

*Ursul A.D.* Transition of Russia to steady development: Noosphere strategy. Moscow, 1998. — 500 pp.

*Vaganov A.* Network revolution is coming // Nezavisimaya Gazeta. 2002. 31 January.

*Vashchekin N.P., Dzliyev M.I., Ursul A.D.* Economic security: Institutional approach: Monograph. Moscow: Moscow State University of Culture, 2000. — 320 pp.

*Vasilenko L.A.* Internet in the informatization of the State service in Russia (sociological aspects). Moscow, 2000. — 252 pp.

*Vorobyov Yu.L.* Bases of formation and realization of the state politics in the sphere of emergency situations risks reduction. Moscow: Delovoy Ekspress, 2000. — 248 pp.

Vox populi, vox belli // The Economist. 2001. December 1.

*Vozzhenikov A.V.* National security of Russia: Methodology of the study and politics of provision. Moscow, 2002. — 424 pp.

*Vyakhirev R.I.* The trans-national company “Gazprom” and its role in the economics of Russia. St-Petersburg, 1998. — 36 pp.

*Wallerstein I.* Analysis of world systems and situation in the contemporary world / Transl. from English. St-Petersburg, 2001. — 416 pp.

World development report 1998/1999: Knowledge for development: A set of selected world development indicators. New York: Oxford University Press, 1998. — 264 pp.

World development report 1999/2000: Entering the 21st century — development. New York: Oxford University Press, 1999. — 264 pp.

World development report 2000/2001: Attacking poverty. New York: Oxford University Press, 2000. — 335 pp.

World development report 2004: Making services work for poor people. New York: Oxford University Press, 2003. — 288 pp.

World development report 2005: A better investment climate for everyone. New York: Oxford University Press, 2004. — 288 pp.

World development report 2005: Equality and opportunity. New York: Oxford University Press, 2005. — 336 pp.

*Yakovets Yu.V.* Globalization and interaction of civilizations / International institute of P. Sorokin and N. Kondratiev. Moscow: Ekonomika, 2001. — 346 pp.

*Yanitsky O.N.* Russia: Ecological challenge (public movements, science, politics). Novosibirsk: Sibirskiy Khronograf, 2002. — 426 pp.

*Yanovsky R.G.* Global changes and social security. Moscow: Academia, 1999. — 358 pp.

*Yanovsky R.G.* Social dynamics of humanitarian changes: Sociology of Chance for Russia for worthy and secure life of its peoples. Moscow: Kniga and Business, 2001. — 424 pp.

*Yarochkin V.I.* Securitology: A science of secure life activity. Moscow: Os-89, 2000. — 400 pp.

*Yavchunovskaya R.A.* Global problems in human dimension: (Foundations of humanitarian security): Course of lectures. Moscow: RAGS, 2001. — 93 pp.

*Yefimov N.N.* Our way // NAVIGUT. 2002. № 1.

*Yegorov V.K.* Philosophy of culture in Russia: Outlines and problems. Moscow, 2002. — 656 pp.

*Zamyatin D.N.* Geographical images in humanitarian sciences // NAVIGUT. 2001. № 1.

*Zaslavskaya T.I.* Societal transformation of the Russian society: Activity-structural concept. Moscow, 2002. — 568 pp.

*Zolotarev O.V.* Some particularities of religious situation development in the Armed Forces of the Russian Federation // NAVIGUT. 2002. № 2.

*Zyuganov G.* The mankind faces the choice // Zavtra. 2001. № 51.

---

## ABOUT THE AUTHOR

---

---

Vyacheslav Nikolayevich Kuznetsov (b. 1954), corresponding member of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Doctor of Sociology, has made a special study of sociology of security and culture of security, of the rise and development of geoculture. He is a vice-secretary of the Department of Humanitarian Sciences and acting director of the Institute of Social and Political Research of the Russian Academy of Sciences, head of the Chair of Sociology of Security at the Sociological Faculty of the Lomonosov Moscow State University, editor-in-chief of the *Security of Eurasia (Bezopasnost Evrasii)* journal.

Stages of his carrier: lecturer at the Chair of Management in the Engineering Industry (1976—1978); senior adviser of the USSR Ministry of Internal Affairs in Afghanistan (1986—1988); member of the Ministry staff (1978—1992); chairman of the Board of advisors of the Moscow regional Soviet of People's Deputies (1992—1994); president of "The Shield" insurance company (1994—1995); Board of Directors adviser and head of the Department of strategic analysis and inner audit at the Gazprom company (1995—2000). Public activities: since 1992 till present he is a contributor and editor of the Informational Symposium *Security* published by the National and International Security Foundation; member of the Board of Directors of the Missionary Fund of the Russian Orthodox Church.

For the last four years V. Kuznetsov has been concentrating upon studying the phenomenon of "geoculture" as a new theory and methodology, a new paradigm and world outlook of the 21st century. He has already published 11 books and more than 120 articles. His main publications are: *Russia and Euroasia: Sociology of Geocultural Dynamics of Eurasian Security in the 21st Century* (Moscow, 2006); *Ideology: A Sociological Aspect* (Moscow, 2005); *Russian Ideology 21: An Essay in the Sociological Study of the Formation of Russian Ideology in the 21st Century* (Moscow, 2004); *Geoculture* (Moscow, 2003); *Sociology of Security* (Moscow, 2002); *Culture of Security of the Present-day Russian Society* (Moscow, 2002); *Culture of Security* (Moscow, 2001).

This new book reveals the results of one of the world's first studies of geoculture as a promising methodology and a new philosophical paradigm of the present century. It demonstrates the logics and mechanics of the advance from geopolitics and geoeconomics towards a geocultural approach.

As a result an original Russian and international scientific school of V. Kuznetsov for the research of culture of security has been formed within the period of 2000—2005.